

QL624.2
C
1961

CLEMENS, W. A. & W. A. WILB
FISHES OF THE PACIFIC
COAST OF CANADA.

NMFS Honolulu Library



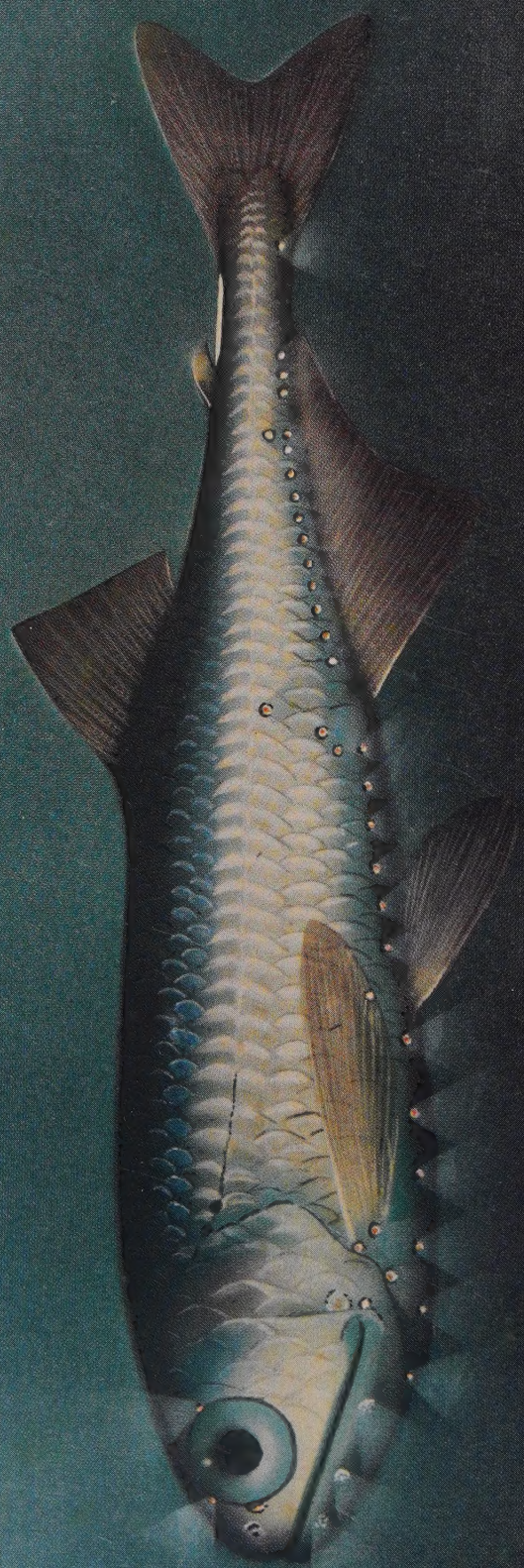
00000000002676

LIBRARY
BUR. OF COMM. FISH.
HON. BIOL. LAB.

LIBRARY

JUN 18 1962

FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE



BULLETIN No. 68
(*Second edition*)

Fishes of the Pacific coast of Canada

By W. A. CLEMENS and G. V. WILBY

*University of British Columbia and
Fisheries Research Board of Canada*

Illustrations by F. L. Beebe and D. B. Denbigh

**PUBLISHED BY THE FISHERIES RESEARCH
BOARD OF CANADA UNDER THE CONTROL OF
THE HONOURABLE THE MINISTER OF FISHERIES
OTTAWA, 1961**

Frontispiece opposite: The blue lanternfish, *Tarletonbeania crenularis*

QL624.2
C
1961 62
2554

Editor:

W. E. RICKER
Fisheries Research Board of Canada
P.O. Drawer 100
Nanaimo, B.C., Canada

Associate Editor:

N. M. CARTER
Fisheries Research Board of Canada
Sir Charles Tupper Building
Ottawa, Ont., Canada

ROGER DUHAMEL, F.R.S.C.
QUEEN'S PRINTER AND CONTROLLER OF STATIONERY
OTTAWA, 1961

Price: \$5.00

Cat. No. Fs 94-68

Bulletins of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada are published from time to time to present popular and scientific information concerning fishes and some other aquatic animals, their environment and the biology of their stocks, means of capture, and the handling, processing and utilizing of fish and fishery products.

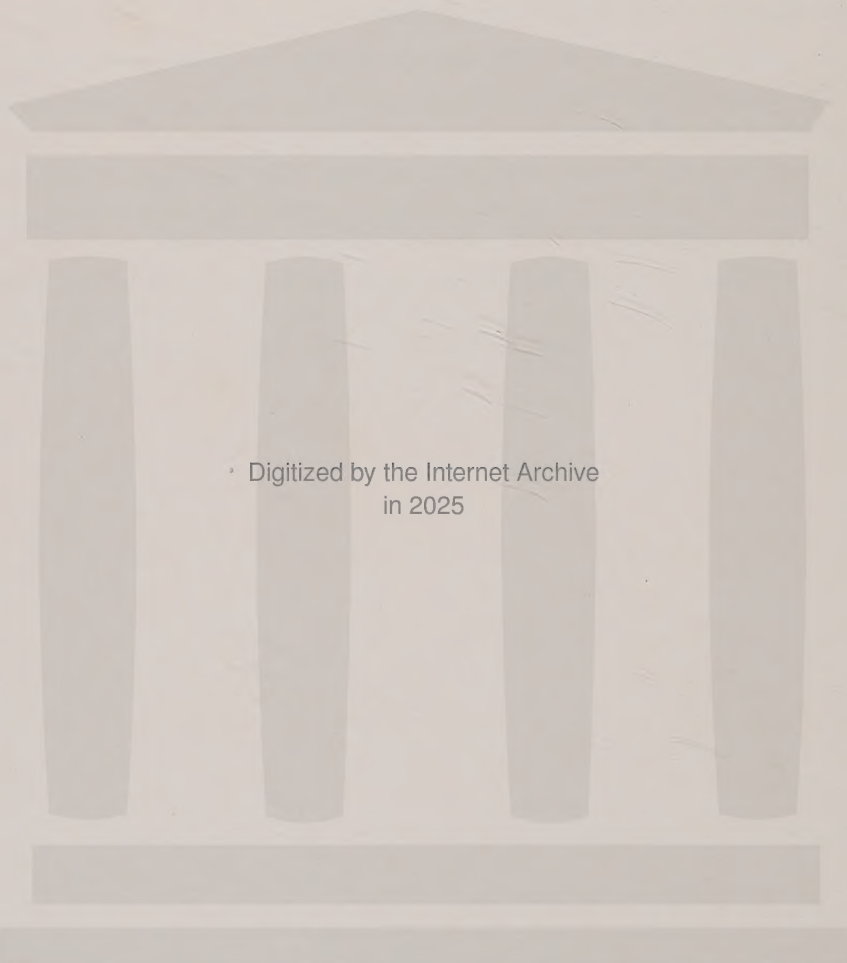
In addition, the Board publishes the following:

An *Annual Report* of the work carried on under the direction of the Board.

The *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, containing the results of scientific investigations.

The price of this Bulletin is \$5.00 (Canadian funds, postpaid). Orders should be addressed to the Queen's Printer, Ottawa, Canada. Remittance made payable to the Receiver General of Canada should accompany the order.

All publications of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada still in print are available for purchase from the Queen's Printer. Bulletin No. 110 is an index and list of publications of the Board to the end of 1954 and is priced at 75 cents per copy postpaid.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

CONTENTS

	PAGES
PREFACE	7
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	7
INTRODUCTION	8
A HISTORY OF MARINE ICHTHYOLOGICAL COLLECTIONS ON THE PACIFIC COAST OF CANADA	11
EXTERNAL CHARACTERS	15
IDENTIFICATION	26
DESCRIPTIONS OF THE SPECIES	65
GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED	404
BIBLIOGRAPHY	412
INDEX OF SCIENTIFIC AND COMMON NAMES	425

PREFACE

The aim of the authors has been to provide a concise and generally useful publication for both scientific and non-scientific persons interested in the marine fishes of the Pacific coast of Canada. The difficulty of attempting to meet all needs and desires will be realized. Since fish live in the water, collections and observations present certain difficulties and the accumulation of knowledge requires considerable effort and time. The information assembled in the following pages represents the results of the patient endeavours of many persons over a long period of years.

Since the first edition of this Bulletin was issued in 1946, there has been much activity on the part of ichthyologists. Many collections of fish have been made, new species have been discovered, new records have been obtained, geographic ranges have been extended and considerable new life history material has been secured. Through the much appreciated co-operation of many workers, some of whom are specialists in individual groups, it has been possible to incorporate this new knowledge in the present edition. It is hoped that the study of the fishes of British Columbia will be intensified in the years to come.

The authors have not attempted to anticipate records, in the hope that the pleasure of discovery will be an incentive to persons and organizations to make collections throughout the extensive waters along the coast.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work was started under the Fisheries Research Board of Canada at the Biological Station, Nanaimo, and continued at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver. To the Fisheries Research Board and to the University, including the Institute of Fisheries, the authors wish to express their appreciation and thanks for facilities provided and for the allotment of funds.

To the following they extend their sincere thanks for much and varied assistance: Dr W. Aron, Mr W. E. Barraclough, Dr R. L. Bolin, Dr J. C. Briggs, Dr G. C. Carl, Dr N. M. Carter, Dr W. M. Chapman, Dr D. M. Cohen, Mr H. A. Dunlop, Dr J. R. Dymond, Mr A. W. Ebeling, Dr R. E. Foerster, Dr J. L. Hart, Dr C. L. Hubbs, Dr K. S. Ketchen, Dr P. A. Larkin, Mr R. LeBrasseur, Dr C. C. Lindsey, Mr D. M. McAllister, Dr J. L. McHugh, Dr G. C. Myers, Dr F. Neave, Dr A. L. Pritchard, Dr W. E. Ricker, Dr L. P. Schultz, Mr T. Ueno, Dr L. A. Walford, Dr A. D. Welander, Dr N. J. Wilimovsky; and the following firms in Vancouver, B.C.: British Columbia Packers Limited, Canadian Fishing Co. Limited, Edmunds and Walker Limited, Shannon Brothers, and Vancouver Shellfish Co.

The half-tone illustrations of each species have been made by Mr F. L. Beebe of the British Columbia Provincial Museum Victoria, B.C. They were prepared under the direction of the authors, from actual specimens in the great majority of cases, otherwise from photographs and in few instances as reconstructions from illustrations in publications by D. S. Jordan and B. W. Evermann, E. C. Starks, R. L. Bolin, W. M. Chapman, R. R. Harry, W. Aron and P. McCrery, and J. L. B. Smith. Mr Beebe also prepared the colour drawing of the blue lanternfish which appears as a frontispiece. For this second edition six new colour illustrations have been added, prepared by Mr D. B. Denbigh of the staff of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada Biological Station, Nanaimo, B.C.

INTRODUCTION

The composition of the marine fish fauna of the Pacific coast of Canada is extremely varied and interesting in many respects. A few northern, or arctic, fishes have their southern limits of distribution on the British Columbia coast as for example: the capelin, *Mallotus villosus*, which spawns annually in Departure Bay and which has been reported from as far south as Victoria; the toothed smelt, *Osmerus dentex*, which has been taken in Barkley Sound; the yellowfin sole, *Limanda aspera*, also from Barkley Sound; the crested sculpin, *Blepsias bilobus* and the bigmouth sculpin, *Hemitripterus bolini*, to Queen Charlotte Sound; and the longsnout prickleback, *Lumpenella longirostris*, to Burrard Inlet.

On the other hand certain southern pelagic forms tend to reach a northern limit on the British Columbia coast. The pilchard, *Sardinops sagax*, appeared in some years in vast numbers along the west coast of Vancouver Island and even into southeastern Alaska, but Cape Scott may be considered to be the usual limit. Others are the silvery hatchetfish, *Argyropelecus sladeni*; the whale-sucker, *Remilegia australis*; the white croaker, *Genyonemus lineatus*; the albacore, *Thunnus alalunga*; the bluefin tuna, *T. saliens*; the skipjack, *Katsuwonus pelamis*; the pompano, *Palometa simillima*; and the barracuda, *Sphyraena argentea*. On the west coast of Vancouver Island the following bottom forms, hitherto considered as distinctly southern in distribution, have been found, namely, the deepsea sole, *Embassichthys bathybius*; the warty poacher, *Occa verrucosa*; the striped kelpfish, *Gibbonsia metzi*; the crevice kelpfish, *G. montereyensis*; and the kelp clingfish, *Rimicola muscarum*.

During the past few years some unusual fishes known mostly from other oceans have been found off our coast. Among these are the daggertooth, *Anotopterus pharao*; the manefish, *Caristius macropus*; the coster dory, *Allocyttus verrucosus*; the boarfish, *Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*; and the squaretail, *Tetragonurus cuvieri* from near surface collections; and the bottom-living roughscale sole, *Clidoderma asperrimum*, best known in Japanese waters.

Several unique fishes living at great depths along the coast have become known as the result of the voyages of the *Albatross* and the International Pacific Halibut

Commission's vessels. Among these may be mentioned the deepsea skate, *Raja abyssicola*, from 1588 fathoms off the Queen Charlotte Islands; the barreleye, *Macropinna microstoma*, 487 fathoms; the abyssal liparid, *Careproctus ovigerum* and the cuskpout, *Derepodichthys alepidotus*, both taken with *R. abyssicola*; and the dreamer, *Oneirodes bulbosus*, from over 379 fathoms.

Four species have been introduced from eastern points: the shad, *Alosa sapidissima*, in 1871 into the Sacramento and Columbia Rivers, reaching Canadian waters off Vancouver Island in 1876; the Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, in 1905 and subsequently; the brook trout, *Salvelinus fontinalis*, in 1908 and later; the brown trout, *Salmo trutta*, in 1932, 1933 and 1934. The latter three species have been liberated in lakes and streams on Vancouver Island but only the brown trout has been taken in salt water.

Twenty-three fishes were first captured in British Columbia waters, which are the type localities for the species, as follows: *Raja abyssicola*, *Macropinna microstoma*, *Chauliodus macouni*, *Coryphaenoides cyclolepis*, *C. filifera* and *C. acrolepis*, *Zaprora silenus*, *Triglops macellus*, *Radulinus taylori*, *Psychrolutes paradoxus*, *Rhamphocottus richardsoni*, *Synchirus gilli*, *Anoplagonus inermis*, *Eumicrotremus orbis*, *Liparis cyclopus*, *Polypera greeni*, *Careproctus ovigerum*, *Coryphopterus nicholsii*, *Clevelandia ios*, *Allolumpenus hypochromus*, *Bothrocara molle*, *Derepodichthys alepidotus*, and *Oneirodes bulbosus*. The following have been found only in these waters: the deepsea skate, *Raja abyssicola*; the smooth-scale rattail, *Coryphaenoides filifera*; the spinynose sculpin, *Radulinus taylori*; the abyssal liparid, *Careproctus ovigerum*; the cuskpout, *Derepodichthys alepidotus*; and the dreamer, *Oneirodes bulbosus*.

Since the first edition of this book was published the following 29 new British Columbia records have been reported: river lamprey, *Lampetra ayresii*; toothed smelt, *Osmerus dentex*; smoothtongue, *Leuroglossus stilbius*; highfin dragonfish, *Bathophilus flemingi*; loosejaw, *Aristostomias scintillans*; broadfin lanternfish, *Lampanyctus ritteri*; fangtooth lanternfish, *Ceratoscopelus townsendi*; patchwork lanternfish, *Notoscopelus resplendens*; slender barracudina, *Lestidium ringens*; ribbon barracudina, *Notolepis coruscans*; daggertooth, *Anotopterus pharao*; manefish, *Caristius macropus*; coster dory, *Alloctytus verrucosus*; roughscale sole, *Clidoderma asperrimum*; forkline sole, *Inopsetta ischyra*; deepsea sole, *Embasichthys bathybius*; boarfish, *Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*; bluefin tuna, *Thunnus saliens*; squaretail, *Tetragonurus cuvieri*; roughey rockfish, *Sebastes aleutianus*; blackblotched rockfish, *S. crameri*; rosy rockfish, *S. rosaceus*; flag rockfish, *S. rubrivinctus*; brown rockfish, *S. auriculatus*; bigmouth sculpin, *Hemitripterus bolini*; tubesnout poacher, *Pallasina barbata* *aix*; bigeye poacher, *Asterotheca pentacantha*; smooth lumpsucker, *Aptocyclus ventricosus*; and black-and-white prickleback, *Plectobranthus evides*.

The fact that the 272 species recorded here belong in 83 families indicates something of the varied character of the fish fauna in this area. Undoubtedly records of additional fishes will be added in the future, in view of the known

occurrence of at least 50 other species from southeastern Alaska and the Gulf of Alaska, as well as many others in Oregon and Washington. Present knowledge of the species has come mainly from collections in the southern portion of the Canadian coast and from a few deepsea specimens taken incidentally in programs of research relating to particular species such as the salmons, halibut and flatfishes, so there is every reason to believe that many new records will be made in the future. Since knowledge of the life history of most of the species is very incomplete, much can be added to existing information, and there is always the possibility that more discoveries will be made of species still unknown.

A HISTORY OF MARINE ICHTHYOLOGICAL COLLECTIONS ON THE PACIFIC COAST OF CANADA

The history of scientific recordings of western Canadian marine fishes begins with the voyage of H.M.S. *Herald* in the northern Pacific Ocean. A pink salmon was obtained in Observatory Inlet and was described in 1836 by Sir John Richardson as the type of a new species, *Salmo scouleri*. This scientific name later was found to be a synonym of *Salmo gorbuscha* Walbaum, described in 1792. In 1861 the genus *Oncorhynchus* was proposed by Suckley to include the Pacific salmon so the scientific name of this species is now *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* (Walbaum).

The first collections of any size to be made were obtained by various members of the staff and crew of H.M.S. *Plumper*, which was sent out from England under Lieutenant-Colonel Hawkins to continue the geodetic survey of the northeastern Pacific ocean begun by Captain Vancouver. From November, 1857, to January, 1861, collections of fishes were made and shipped to the British Museum under the auspices of the Lords of the Admiralty, particularly Lord, later Earl, Russell. The specimens, in many cases dried skins only, were studied by Dr Albert Günther who described them in his *Catalogue of the Fishes in the British Museum*. The eight volumes were published between 1860 and 1870. (Five of Günther's types from British Columbia waters are still valid.)

In 1866 J. K. Lord published his *A Naturalist in Vancouver Island and British Columbia*, in two volumes, in which he listed and described to some extent the fishes that he encountered in his capacity as naturalist on the British America Boundary Commission. Since these collections were deposited in the British Museum they also were studied and referred to by Dr Günther.

In 1880 Drs D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert collected and made observations in and around Victoria and recorded their findings in 1881.

In 1881 and 1882 Captain H. E. Nichols, U.S.N., commander of the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey vessel *Hassler*, made rather extensive collections of shore and shallow-water fishes along the central and northern portions of the British Columbia coast, areas from which very few specimens have been obtained since; he discovered 3 new species and obtained many first records of species for these waters. The collections were recorded in 1881 and 1883, respectively, by Dr T. H. Bean and are deposited in the United States National Museum at Washington, D. C.

In 1885 Dr G. M. Dawson collected in the Queen Charlotte Sound area and the fishes obtained were recorded in 1887 by J. F. Whiteaves.

Under the auspices of the United States Fisheries Commission the survey steamer *Albatross* was built and commissioned for the collection of marine flora and fauna and equipped for operations at great depths. After some preliminary

work in the Atlantic ocean the vessel began a series of collections on the Pacific coast with the purpose of obtaining information on the fishing potential of the Pacific ocean. In 1888 a voyage was made in northern waters and upon the return trip from Alaska three successful hauls were made off the Queen Charlotte and Vancouver Islands. In 1890, while en route from Alaska to California, a single haul was completed off Moresby Island at a depth of 1,588 fathoms, providing a remarkable collection of deep-sea fishes. In 1891 many trawl hauls were made in the Juan de Fuca Strait area, 12 of which were in Canadian territorial waters and fishes were obtained at 10 of these stations. In 1903 fishes were taken from 10 out of 14 stations established in the Strait of Georgia and in Queen Charlotte Sound. In addition to the trawling and dredging operations many shore collections also were made in these waters. The fishes collected in 1888 were recorded in 1891 by T. H. Bean; those taken in 1890 and 1891 were recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert, for the most part, and the 1903 collections were recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. All specimens obtained are now in the collections of the United States National Museum. From these *Albatross* collections several type specimens were obtained off the coast, two species of which have not since been taken.

The first extensive collections of fishes to be made by a Canadian in British Columbia waters were those of Mr Ashdown Green, a civil engineer, who collected in the vicinity of Victoria. He published his records in 1891 and 1893 in the *Proceedings of the Natural History Society of British Columbia*, the first volume of which (1891) has been out of print for many years and only a few copies are extant. Mr Green's contribution to the literature included some nine first records for the Province and in recognition of his discovering a liparid new to science Drs D. S. Jordan and E. C. Starks honoured him by naming it *Neoliparis greeni*, now known as *Polypera greeni*. Mr Green's collections were the nucleus of the fish collection of the British Columbia Provincial Museum at Victoria.

In 1898 John Fannin, first curator of the Provincial Museum, listed the fishes in the Museum, largely collected by Mr Green, and added 8 new records.

In 1900 a considerable shore collection was made on the Queen Charlotte Islands and this was listed in 1901 by W. H. Osgood, United States Department of Agriculture, Biological Survey, on the identification of Edmund Heller.

On September 8 and 9, 1908, and from May to August, 1909, Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough collected at Departure Bay and on Barkley Sound in the vicinity of Ucluelet, adding several new distribution records. The results of these collections and some miscellaneous ones by Dr G. M. Dawson, Messrs J. H. Keen and A. Halkett, and Professor E. E. Prince, were recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed, and the specimens obtained are now in the United States National Museum.

During the years from 1912 to 1923 Dr C. McLean Fraser made observations on a number of fishes in the Departure Bay area, following some casual collections there by the Reverend G. W. Taylor. Dr Fraser laid the foundations

of the fish collection at the Biological Board of Canada's Pacific Biological Station at Departure Bay near Nanaimo, now the Fisheries Research Board of Canada Biological Station, Nanaimo, B.C. From 1924 to 1940, the present authors added to this collection and accumulated information which is now incorporated in this publication.

In 1928 Professor J. R. Dymond collected extensively along the south portion of the east coast of Vancouver Island and the fishes are now in the Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto. The records have generously been made available to the authors.

Between 1929 and 1932 the International Fisheries Commission, now the International Pacific Halibut Commission, made extensive tow-net hauls at considerable depths in the vicinity of the west coasts of Vancouver and the Queen Charlotte Islands in search of the eggs and young of the halibut. Many fishes were obtained and these were recorded in part in 1939 and 1940 by W. M. Chapman, who described several species new to science in 1939. The type specimens are now in the United States National Museum and the remainder are in the collections of the International Pacific Halibut Commission at Seattle, Washington.

In 1927 and 1930 Dr H. C. Williamson recorded observations on sharks and rays and several fishes which he had seen at various points along the coast of British Columbia, chiefly along the west coast of Vancouver Island.

In 1933 and 1934 G. V. Wilby collected extensively in the vicinity of Nanaimo, English Bay and in Burrard Inlet. In the last two regions several new first records were obtained and are recorded herein. The collections are now in the Museum of the Institute of Fisheries of the University of British Columbia.

In 1934 and 1935, through the cooperation of the Canadian Hydrographic Service, accommodation was arranged on the survey ship *Wm. J. Stewart* for a biologist and an oceanographer from the Pacific Biological Station. In the former year, operations were carried out off the west coast of Vancouver Island and Mr E. C. Hart supervised the collections of fishes and invertebrates taken in shore-seines, in dredge and trawl hauls, and by shore collecting in tidepools. Altogether 623 fishes were taken, extending the known distribution of many and adding 8 new records for the Province. In 1935 the biological collection was continued under the direction of Dr C. McLean Fraser in the Queen Charlotte Islands area and 166 fishes were added to the *Wm. J. Stewart* collections.

In recent years, the members of the staff of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada Biological Station, Nanaimo, have collected many fishes in connection with their fisheries investigations and have obtained much life history information. With the formation of the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission, many species have been obtained by the Fisheries Research Board and by various United States agencies associated with the investigational program recommended by the Commission. The Canadian vessels involved have been the *Fort Ross*, the *Challenger* and the *Key West II*, and among the United States vessels have been particularly the *Brown Bear* and the *John N. Cobb*.

Further, some collections are being made from the vessels occupying the weather station "Papa" located at Latitude 50° N and Longitude 145° W.

The British Columbia Provincial Museum, Victoria, has extended its collections by several expeditions and through donations by many individuals. Likewise, the Museum of the Institute of Fisheries, University of British Columbia, is steadily building up a splendid collection.

For the most part the collections mentioned have been quite extensive numerically and, in addition, a considerable number of isolated records have been published by various individuals.

EXTERNAL CHARACTERS

In referring to the various parts of the body and describing their differences, among sharks, rays and fishes, it is necessary to use definite terms. The glossary on page 404 gives the meanings of these terms as used in this text and should be referred to in all cases of doubt in using the key or the text.

Diagrams (Fig. 1-7) on succeeding pages show the parts referred to in the descriptions which follow.

The following descriptions of certain parts are given to assist in the use of the key and of the specific descriptions which follow.

MEASUREMENTS

The measurements given in the text, such as length of body, length of head, and tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin, are the distances between the vertical projections from these points, not over the curvature of the body or head.

Length of fish—standard. The distance from the tip of the snout, to the end of the vertebral column.

Length of fish—total. The distance between the verticals from the most anteriorly projecting part of the head and the most posterior portion of the body including the caudal fin, the fish being laid in a natural position.

Length of head. The distance from the tip of the snout to the most posterior point of the opercular membrane.

Length of snout. The distance from the tip of the snout to the anterior margin of the orbit.

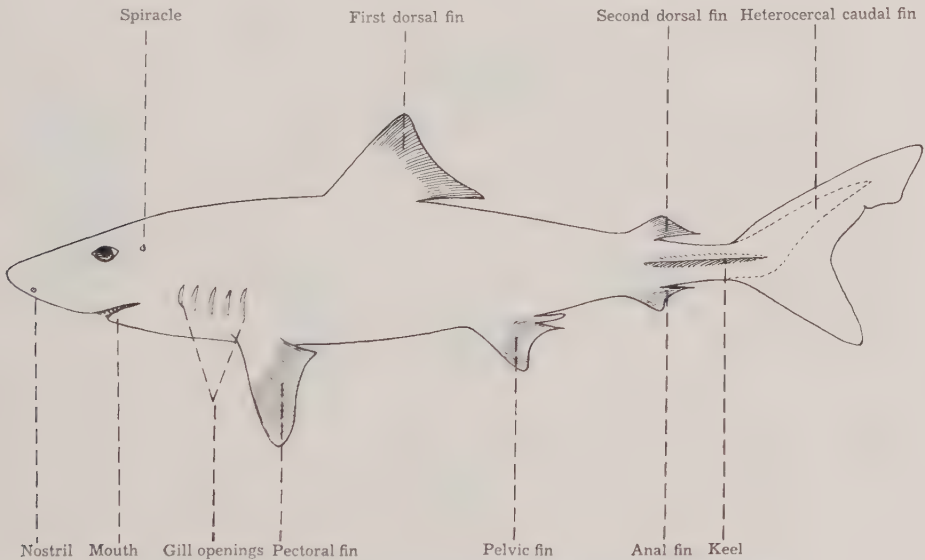


FIGURE 1. A hypothetical shark showing the external characters.

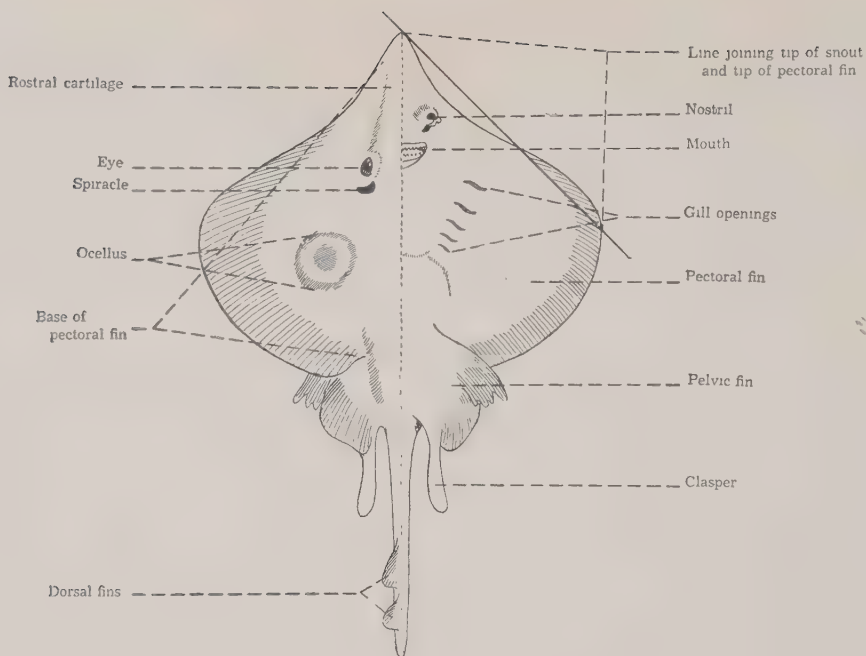


FIGURE 2. A hypothetical skate. Dorsal view on left. Ventral view on right.

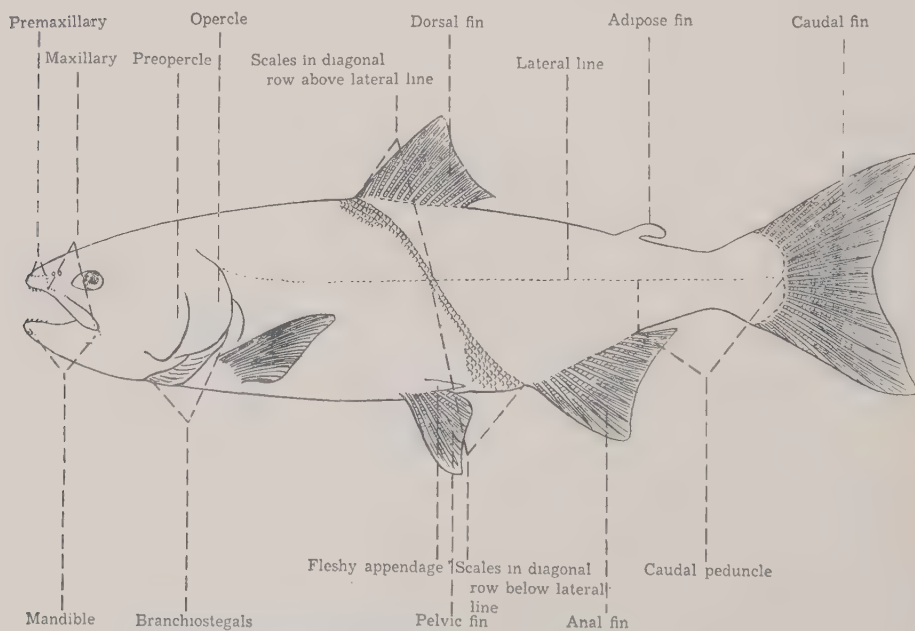


FIGURE 3. A hypothetical salmon showing the external characters.

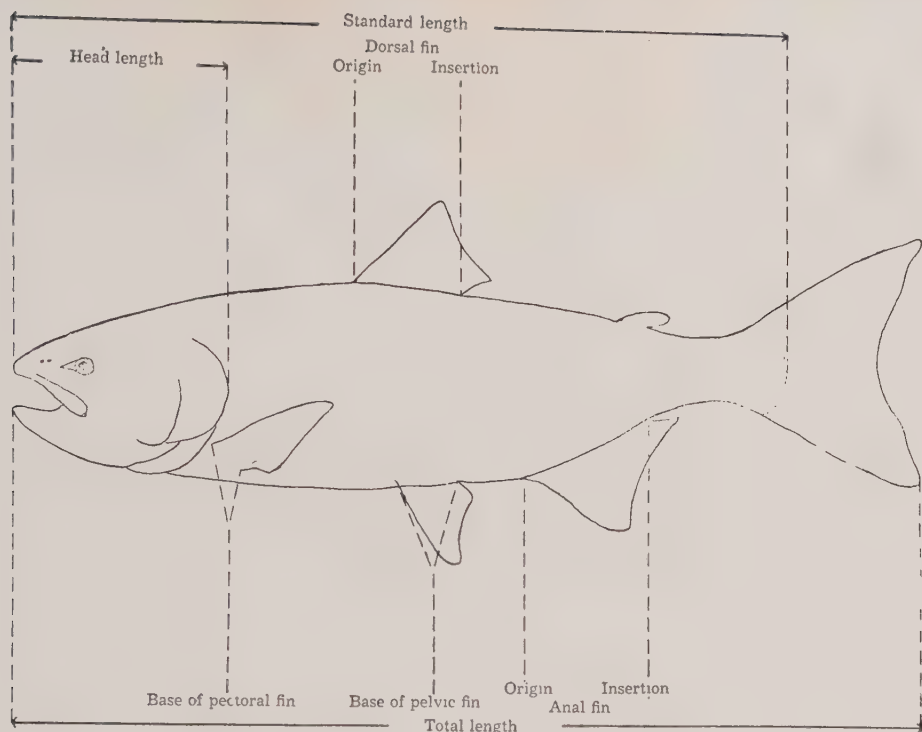


FIGURE 4. A hypothetical salmon showing methods of making measurements.

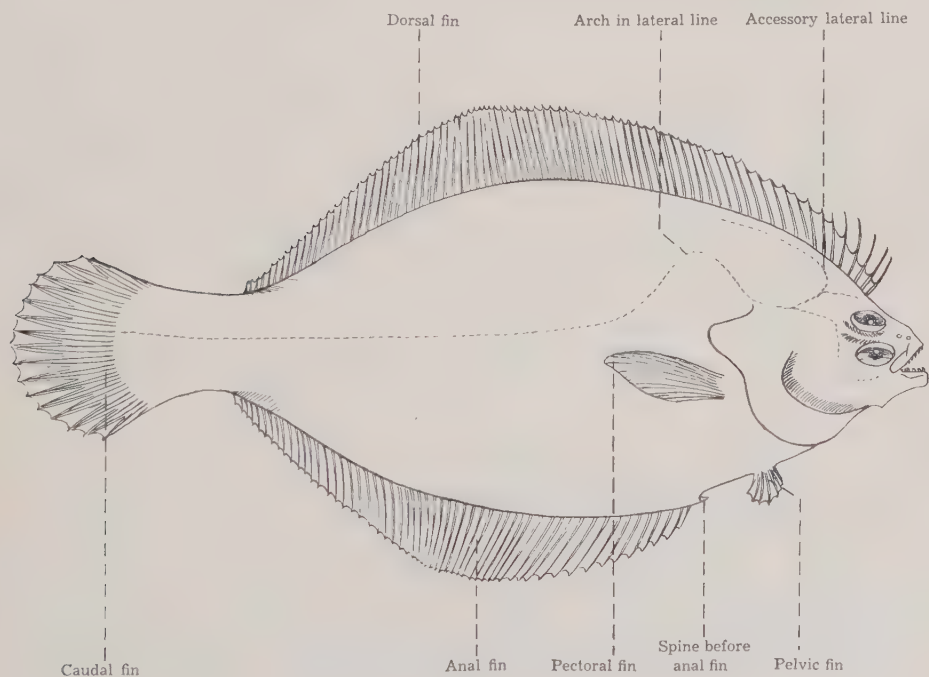


FIGURE 5. A hypothetical flounder showing external characters.

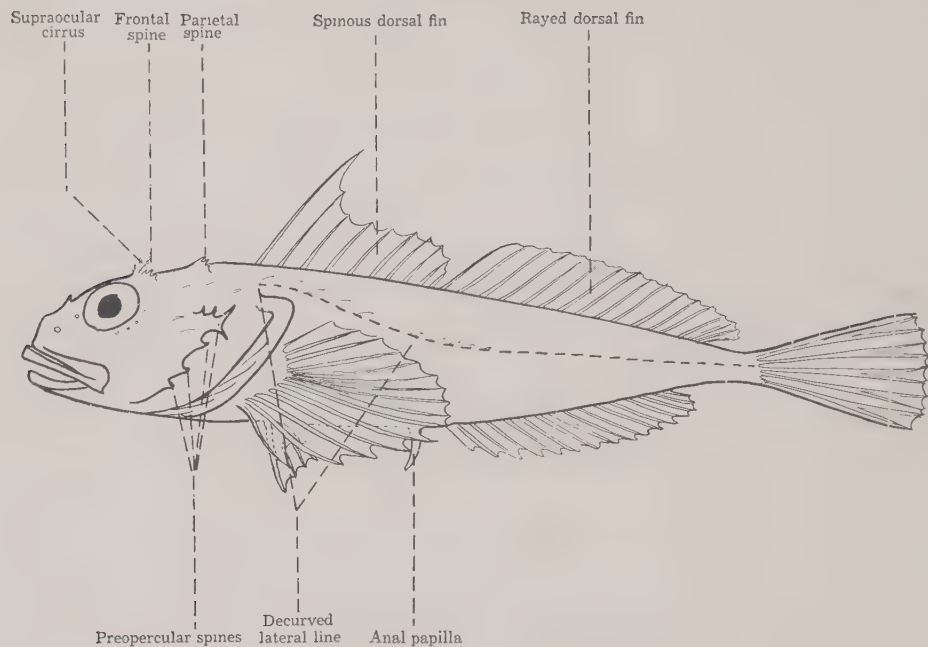


FIGURE 6. A hypothetical sculpin showing external characters.

Length of upper jaw. The distance from the most anterior point of the pre-maxillary to the posterior point of the maxillary.

Length of fin. The length of the dorsal or anal fin is the distance between the origin and the insertion of the fin; the length of the pectoral, pelvic or caudal fin is the distance from the base to the tip of the longest ray.

Height of fin. The length of the longest ray or spine in the fin; applicable to the dorsal and anal fins.

Depth of body. The greatest depth.

Diameter of eye. The greatest length of the eyeball measured antero-posteriorly.

FINS

I. PAIRED FINS

The paired fins of fishes, when present, are the pectorals and pelvics.

Pectoral fins. These are situated, one on each side of the body, each close to the head and usually behind the gill opening or openings and are supported by a pectoral girdle. In the skates and rays the pectoral fins are greatly expanded while the gill openings are ventral. In one family, the Oneirodidae, the pectoral fins are in front of the gill openings.

Pelvic fins. These occur in various positions on the lower surface of the body, on each side of the midventral position, in front of the anus. They are called ventral fins by some authors.

In the more ancient and generalized types of fishes the pelvic fins are situated in the posterior half of the region between the pectoral girdle and the anus and supported by a pelvic girdle. These are said to be abdominal in position, e.g., herrings, salmons, trouts.

In many of the fishes the pelvic fins have their bases under, or almost under, the pectoral fins, with the pectoral and pelvic girdles attached or in close proximity. They are then said to be thoracic in position, e.g. cods, mackerels, barracudas, rockfishes, sculpins, flounders. Some of the fishes in this group have the pelvic fins united to form a hollow cone, e.g. gobies. In some fishes the pelvic fins are united and modified into a flattened adhesive disk, e.g. lumpsuckers and liparids, while in others the pelvic fins are united and, together with a fold of skin from the ventral surface of the body, form a laterally-cleft adhesive disk, e.g. clingfishes.

II. VERTICAL FINS

The vertical fins of fishes are the dorsal, the anal and the caudal. In some species there may be a small fin behind the dorsal. It has no rays and is called the adipose fin. In others there may be one or more finlets behind the dorsal and anal fins.

Dorsal fin. This may be in one or more portions, extending to a greater or lesser distance along the dorsal surface of the body. Fishes with the pelvic fins abdominal in position usually have a dorsal fin, or fins, composed of soft rays. In the majority of fishes with the pelvic fins thoracic in position the anterior portion of the dorsal fin is composed of more or less spinous rays. If two fins are present, the anterior fin usually is spinous.

In the Echineidae the first dorsal fin is divided longitudinally and each half of the spine is depressed laterally, the whole fin forming part of an adhesive disk on the top of the head and the anterior portion of the dorsal surface of the body.

An extreme modification of the dorsal fin is found in the order *Pediculati*. Here the first spine of the dorsal fin consists of a single, elongate, complicated structure (the *illicium*), usually much divided at the tip and frequently luminous.

Anal fin. This, when present, lies along the posterior median ventral surface of the body. The origin usually is immediately behind the anus but in some species the anus occurs very much in advance of the fin, e.g. some liparids. Two anal fins may be present, e.g. cods.

Finlets. These occur on certain pelagic fishes such as the mackerels and usually are separate and pennant-shaped. Each is supported by a much divided ray and stream-lined by having the anterior margin thickened and the posterior portion thin and tapered.

Caudal fin. This, when present, is extremely variable in size and shape.

III. COUNTING FIN RAYS

In the enumeration of fin rays Roman numerals are used for spines, Arabic numerals for rays.

Dorsal fin. A simplified formula has been adopted, thus:

dorsal (3), 11 to 13—16 to 18—12 to 14, indicates that there are three separate dorsal fins, the first with 11 to 13 rays, the second with 16 to 18, and the third with 12 to 14;

dorsal (2), V—I, 9, indicates that there are two fins, the first composed of 5 spines, the second of a spine and 9 rays;

dorsal (1), XXI or XXII, 27 to 33, indicates that there is a single fin, the anterior portion of which is composed of 21 or 22 spines, and the posterior portion of 27 to 33 rays.

Anal fin. The fin formula is similar to that of the dorsal fin.

Pectoral fin. Counts are made of the rays from above downward.

Pelvic fin. When the fin is pulled forward counts are made from the anterior to the posterior margin, e.g., I, 5, indicates one spine and 5 rays. In families such as the Cottidae the spine and the first ray are closely adherent and enclosed in a fold of skin, so that the first ray may be overlooked if the examination is not critical.

Caudal fin. Counts are made from the dorsal to the ventral margin, e.g., in the family Melamphaidae, III, 19, III, indicates 3 dorsal spines, 19 rays and 3 ventral spines.

THE LATERAL LINE

The lateral line, as its name implies, is usually in a longitudinal median position on the side of the body from the upper margin of the operculum to the base of the caudal fin. It is a tube and along it at more or less regular intervals are pores, sometimes at the ends of short tubes, which open from an internal series of sensory nerve endings. The function of the lateral line is the detection of vibrations of very low frequencies. Apparently the movements of the fish produce vibrations which are reflected from its surroundings. The fish is thus able to avoid collisions and to learn of the approach of food or enemies.

In some species the lateral line may be high, following the dorsal contour of the body. In others, it may be decurved strongly, continuing below the median

position to or toward the caudal fin. Occasionally it may be extremely irregular and wavy, as in the Scombridae. A prominent arch may be present over the pectoral fin in some of the flatfishes.

In some fishes the lateral line is partially developed and in others there may be multiple lateral lines on each side of the body. In some of the blennies with multiple lateral lines there may be short vertical extensions, as in the Stichaeidae.

An accessory dorsal branch may be present in some of the flatfishes extending from the gill opening along the base of the dorsal fin, in addition to which shorter branches may extend onto the head region.

In some instances the lateral line is represented by a few pores only and in older fishes the pores may be more or less obsolete. Sometimes the pores may be located by slight pressure in the area resulting in bubbles appearing from the openings. For the purposes of this text, the lateral line is considered as absent where it is obscure.

SCALES

In selachians and fishes most species develop hard protective structures in the skin known as scales.

In the sharks and rays (selachians) the scales are in the form of "thumb-tack" plates, each usually with a spine, which may be straight upward from the plate or slightly curved backward. These scales are known as placoid scales. The placoid scale has a dentine base and spine derived from the dermis, the inner layer of the skin. The spine is capped, like a tooth, with hard enamel which develops from the epidermis, the outer layer of the skin. In fact, in sharks and skates, the scales are modified to form teeth. The separate scales do not overlap.

In the fishes the scales are derived entirely from the inner layer of the skin, the dermis, and are of two kinds. In the fishes of the subclass Palaeopterygii, represented by the sturgeons and other forms, and in the garpikes and bowfin of the subclass Neopterygii, the scales consist of a basal plate with a hard outer covering called ganoin and the scales are known as ganoid scales. In the sturgeons the scales are mostly large thick isolated scutes from which the ganoin has been lost but small ganoid scales often persist on the upturned portion of the tail.

In the fishes of the subclass Neopterygii, represented by the great majority of modern fishes, the scales, other than those mentioned above, lie in pockets of the skin with their posterior portions projecting posteriorly. These scales are usually overlapping, or imbricated, like shingles on a roof, and thin for flexibility and freedom of movement of the body. They are referred to frequently as "true" scales. These are of two types, cycloid and ctenoid, basically the same in origin and structure and sometimes both kinds are found on the same fish.

The cycloid scales have smooth posterior margins and are more frequently found in fishes with soft dorsal fin rays. The ctenoid scales have comb-like or spinous posterior margins and are more frequently found in fishes with hard, or spinous dorsal fin rays. In certain species, e.g. cottids and liparids, the ctenoid

scale may be much reduced in size becoming a mere rim with a spinous margin or even a single spine. These are known as reduced ctenoid scales.

Cycloid and ctenoid scales increase in area and thickness with the growth of the fish. In the majority of fishes the growth of a scale is marked by the formation of a more or less concentric series of ridges, known as circuli, which are especially evident on the portion within the scale-pocket. When growth is rapid the circuli are far apart and when growth is slow they are close together. When growth is arrested, as in winter conditions, the circuli are closely grouped and known as winter "checks". These winter checks are readily distinguishable in salmons and several other species of fishes and are used in age determinations.

COUNTING SCALES AND SCALE FORMULAE

The number of scales, as counted from one part of the body to another, is of value in the identification of many fish species and enumeration is made as follows:

Scales on lateral line. The number of scales on the lateral line, from above the opercular opening to the base of the caudal fin.

Scales in oblique rows above midline of body. Counted from the operculum to the base of the caudal fin, and used particularly when the lateral line is absent.

Scales in first row above lateral line. In certain groups the scale count on the lateral line is impractical or difficult to make so the count of the first longitudinal row above is used.

Scales in diagonal row above lateral line. Usually in a diagonal row from the origin of the dorsal fin to the lateral line, downward and backward.

Scales in diagonal row below lateral line. Usually in a diagonal row from the origin of the anal fin, upward and forward to the lateral line.

Scale formula. A conventional formula "scales $7 + 70 + 11$," would indicate 7 scales in a diagonal row above the lateral line, 70 in the lateral line series, and 11 in a diagonal row below the lateral line.

CIRRI

Cirri (*singular*, cirrus) are fleshy extensions of the skin and may be simple, bifid or multifid. They are distributed on various parts of the head and body. The principal locations on the head are designated as follows:

Nasal. In the region of the nostril.

Preocular. Above and before the middle of the eye.

Supraocular. Above the middle of the eye.

Postocular. Above and behind the eye.

Occipital. In the occipital region.

Maxillary. On the posterior end of the maxillary.

BONES AND SPINES OF THE HEAD AND HEAD REGION

In the rockfishes, certain of the bones of the head and anterior portion of the body immediately behind the head may bear spines which penetrate through the skin to the outside (Fig. 7). The first series of bones is composed of the nasal, the prefrontal, the frontal and the parietal, along the top of the head from the snout to the anterior portion of the body. The nasal is small, forming the anterior portion of the snout region and bears a single spine; the prefrontal is small, lying immediately in front of the eye, and bears a single spine; the frontal extends from the anterior margin of the orbit to a short distance behind the orbit and bears the frontal and median frontal spines; the parietal lies behind the frontal and usually bears a single spine at the posterior end of a long ridge. A second series of bones extends from behind the posterior margin of the eye, the sphenotic and pterotic bones, each of which may bear spines. These are in line with the anterior portion of the lateral line. At the anterior end of the lateral line are 2 bones which form part of the pectoral girdle. The upper is the supracleithrum which may bear 1 or 2 spines, and the lower is the cleithrum, usually bearing 1 spine, occasionally 2. On the posterior margin of the gill cover is a bone, the operculum, with 2 slightly diverging spines, the opercular spines. The curved bone immediately in front of the operculum is the preoperculum, on which are 5 spines, the preopercular spines. Below the eye and extending partly behind it is a series of 3 suborbital bones. The third of these forms a more or less prominent bony structure which reaches to the preoperculum and is referred to as the "bony stay." This usually is not observable without dissection. The first bone of this series is the lacrymal which usually is expanded in an antero-posterior direction, the lower margin lying immediately above the maxillary bone. In some species the lower margin of the lacrymal bone may be enlarged to form one or two distinct lobes which may bear spines.

LOCATION OF SPINES IN THE HEAD REGION (Fig. 7)

Nasal. Immediately above the nostril.

Prefrontal. At the upper anterior margin of the orbit (preocular—of authors).

Frontal. Along the upper margin of the orbit and immediately behind. One to three may be present behind the prefrontal spine to a short distance behind the eye, designated as frontals I, II, III. Frontal I (supraocular), above posterior margin of pupil. Frontal II (postocular), above posterior margin of orbit. Frontal III (tympanic), immediately behind frontal II.

Median frontal. Between the midline of the frontal bone and the margin of the orbit, usually on a well defined ridge. When present, varying from a single spine at the posterior end of the ridge to numerous rugosities along the whole ridge (coronal).

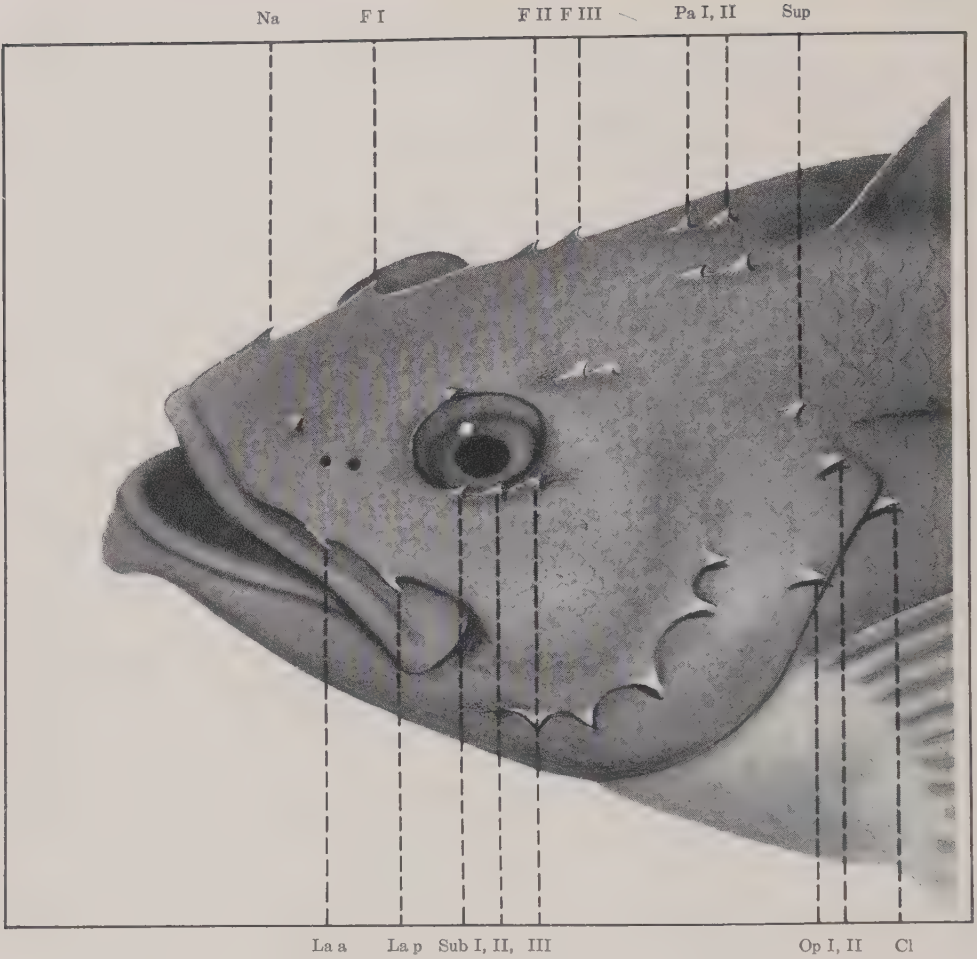


FIGURE 7. A hypothetical rockfish head showing the cranial spines. Na—nasal; F I, II, III—frontals; Pa I, II—parietals; Sup—supracleithral; La a—anterior lacrymal; La p—posterior lacrymal; Sub I, II, III—suborbitals; Op I, II—operculars; Cl—cleithral.

Parietal. Usually on the posterior end of an elongate ridge behind and slightly median to the frontal series. The parietal ridge frequently is slightly curved away from the midline of the head posteriorly and the spine is approximately at a point midway between the upper posterior margin of the eye and the origin of the dorsal fin. In a few species a second parietal spine may be present (nuchal).

Sphenotic. At the posterior margin of the orbit.

Pterotic. Immediately behind the sphenotic.

Posttemporal. Immediately behind the pterotic.

Supracleithral. Immediately above the anterior end of the lateral line. In some species 2 spines may be present. They may be covered by the operculum.

Cleithral. Immediately below the anterior end of the lateral line. Sometimes 2 spines may be present.

Opercular. Near the posterior tip or margin of the operculum, usually 2 spines are present.

Preopercular. On the posterior margin of the preoperculum. Five spines usually are present, sometimes the 5th very small, and in some species the individual spines may be multifid.

Lacrymal. At the lower anterior margin of the eye on the lacrymal bone. The lower margin of the bone may have 1 or 2 lobes on which spines occur. Usually not more than 1 on the anterior lobe but 1 to several on the posterior (preorbital).

Suborbital. Immediately below eye.

For convenience the spines on one side only of the head are referred to in the descriptions but it must be remembered that they are really paired.

IDENTIFICATION

For the identification of fishes, "keys" are used. In these the identity of a specimen is determined by the "true and false" method. The first statement in the key is considered. If it applies exactly to the specimen, that is, is true, the second statement is considered. If this is correct, the next statement is taken and as long as the statements apply each succeeding statement is taken until a name is given at the end of the line. On the other hand, if the first statement does not apply, that is, is false, the alternative indicated by the number in brackets must apply. The number with its alternative statement is then located and the system continued with the true or false method until a name is given at the end of a statement. Reference should then be made to the figure and description at the page indicated, in order to verify the determination.

When the correct key choices are made, all the fishes described in this book *should* fit either one alternative or the other at each stage,—*not both*. If a fish seems to fit both alternatives, or neither alternative, the user should first check and recheck each statement along his path through the key. If the fish still does not "key out", it may be an aberrant specimen of an included species, or a new record for British Columbia, or possibly even an undescribed species. Such a fish should be preserved and sent to a specialist for further study.

Owing to the convenient use of the presence and absence of pelvic fins in the construction of the key, some families such as the Stichaeidae, Pholidae, Cottidae and Liparidae appear in two sections. The key therefore does not present a complete systematic arrangement of the families.

A KEY TO THE ADULT MARINE FISHES AND FISH-LIKE VERTEBRATES IN WESTERN CANADIAN WATERS

- 1 (6) Mouth in a circular sucking disk; jaws absent; nostril, 1, median.
- 2 (3) Gill pores on each side of body, 10 to 14, first remote from eye; eyes covered with skin; barbels around mouth and nostril, 8, long.

Family **Myxinidae**—Hagfishes

PACIFIC HAGFISH

Polistotrema stoutii (page 67)

- 3 (2) Gill pores on each side of body, 7, first close behind eye; eyes not covered with skin; barbels around mouth or nostril, none.

Family **Petromyzontidae**—Lampreys

- 4 (5) Supraoral bar with 3 cusps; lateral horny plates in mouth, in 4 pairs (Fig. 8).

PACIFIC LAMPREY

Entosphenus tridentatus (page 68)

- 5 (4) Supraoral bar with 2 cusps; lateral horny plates in mouth, in 3 pairs.

RIVER LAMPREY

Lampetra ayresii (page 69)

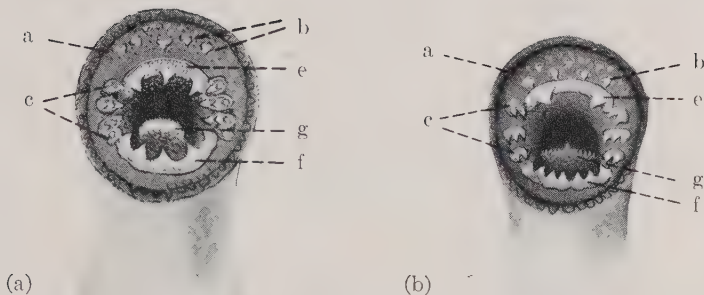


FIGURE 8. (a) *Entosphenus tridentatus*; (b) *Lampetra ayresii*.

Horny plates are as follows: (a) marginal; (b) supraoral; (c) lateral; (d) infraoral (present in *Entosphenus*, but not marked above); (e) supraoral bar; (f) infraoral bar; (g) lingual.

- 6 (1) Mouth not in circular sucking disk; jaws present; nostrils, 2.
- 7 (40) External gill openings on each side of body, 5 to 7, or on ventral surface in 5 pairs.
- 8 (27) External gill openings on each side of body, 5 to 7; pectoral fins not expanded at bases.
- 9 (12) Dorsal fin (1); external gill openings, 6 or 7.

Family **Hexanchidae**—Cow sharks

- 10 (11) External gill openings, 7.

SEVENGILL SHARK
Notorynchus maculatum (page 71)
- 11 (10) External gill openings, 6.

SIXGILL SHARK
Hexanchus corinum (page 72)

- 12 (9) Dorsal fins 2; external gill openings, 5.
- 13 (24) Anal fin present.
- 14 (15) Caudal fin long, length about half total length of shark.

Family **Alopiidae**—Thresher sharks

- THRESHER SHARK
Alopias vulpinus (page 73)
- 15 (14) Caudal fin short, length much less than half total length of shark.
- 16 (19) Large keel on each side of caudal peduncle.
- 17 (18) Gill slits moderate, first about equal in length to distance from tip of snout to posterior margin of eye.

Family **Lamnidae**—Mackerel sharks

- SALMON SHARK
Lamna ditropis (page 75)

- 18 (17) Gill slits very long, first more than twice as long as distance from tip of snout to posterior margin of eye.

Family **Cetorhinidae**—Basking sharks

BASKING SHARK *Ceteorhinus maximus* (page 76)

- 19 (16) No keels on caudal peduncle.

- 20 (21) Anal fin large, length of base about twice that of first dorsal fin.

Family **Scyliorhinidae**—Cat sharks

BROWN CAT SHARK *Apristurus brunneus* (page 78)

- 21 (20) Anal fin small, length of base much less than that of first dorsal fin.

Family **Carcharhinidae**—Blue sharks

- 22 (23) Length of pectoral fin twice height of first dorsal fin, fin sabre-shaped; no black spot on either dorsal fin.

BLUE SHARK *Prionace glauca* (page 79)

- 23 (22) Length of pectoral fin only slightly greater than height of first dorsal fin, fin not sabre-shaped; black spot on each dorsal fin.

SOUPFIN SHARK *Galeorhinus zyopterus* (page 80)

- 24 (13) Anal fin absent.

- 25 (26) Large spine in anterior margin of each dorsal fin.

Family **Squalidae**—Dogfishes

PACIFIC DOGFISH *Squalus suckleyi* (page 81)

- 26 (25) No spine in anterior margin of either dorsal fin.

Family **Dalatidae**—Sleepers sharks

PACIFIC SLEEPER SHARK *Somniosus pacificus* (page 83)

- 27 (8) External gill openings on ventral surface of body in 5 pairs; pectoral fins expanded at bases, each extending from snout to pelvic fin.

- 28 (39) Snout acutely pointed anteriorly.

- 29 (38) Body elongate posteriorly, not forming whip-like extension and without large spine above; dorsal fins (2), near tip.

Family **Rajidae**—Skates

- 30 (33) Outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin concave so that a line drawn between these two points lies almost wholly without body margin; snout supported by firm cartilage.

- 31 (32) Pelvic fins with slight concavity when extended; colour on upper surface of body brown to gray with scattered pale spots, large "eye-spot" surrounded by ring of light spots at base of each pectoral fin, on lower surface, nearly white.

BIG SKATE *Raja binoculata* (page 84)

- 32 (31) Pelvic fins deeply notched when extended; colour on upper surface of body nearly plain brown, on lower surface, muddy blue.
LONGNOSE SKATE *Raja rhina* (page 86)
- 33 (30) Outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin more or less convex so that a line drawn between these two points lies almost wholly within body margin; snout supported by weak cartilage.
- 34 (37) One or more spines present on shoulder girdle.
- 35 (36) Spines on shoulder girdle, about 6; on orbital rim, in row.
STARRY SKATE *Raja stellulata* (page 87)
- 36 (35) Spines on shoulder girdle, 1 or 2; on orbital rim, none.
BLACK SKATE *Raja kincaidii* (page 88)
- 37 (34) No spines on shoulder girdle.
DEEPSEA SKATE *Raja abyssicola* (page 90)
- 38 (29) Body greatly elongate posteriorly, forming whip-like extension with large sharp spine above; dorsal fins, none.
Family **Dasyatidae**—Sting rays
DIAMOND STINGRAY *Dasyatis dipterurus* (page 91)
- 39 (28) Snout bluntly rounded anteriorly.
Family **Torpedinidae**—Electric rays
PACIFIC ELECTRIC RAY *Torpedo californica* (page 93)
- 40 (7) External gill opening on each side of body, 1.
- 41 (490) PELVIC FINS PRESENT. (In *Benthodesmus simonyi* the pelvic fins are reduced to mere scale-like processes and are considered as absent in this key.)
- 42 (137) PELVIC FINS ABDOMINAL IN POSITION.
- 43 (44) Dorsal fins (2), spine at anterior margin of first dorsal fin stout, grooved, serrate; teeth in chisel-like bony plates formed by union of several teeth. (The adipose fin of salmon, trout and other species is not regarded as a dorsal fin in this key.)
Family **Chimaeridae**—Chimaeras
RATFISH *Hydrolagus colliei* (page 94)
- 44 (43) Dorsal fin (1), or absent, no spine at anterior margin (dorsal fin preceded by a series of bony plates in the silvery hatchetfish); teeth, if present, not chisel-like.
- 45 (48) Bony shields on body in 5 widely separated rows; mouth ventral, protusible; barbels under snout, 4, in transverse row.
Family **Acipenseridae**—Sturgeons

- 46 (47) Lateral shields, 38 to 48; barbels nearer tip of snout than mouth; colour gray.

WHITE STURGEON *Acipenser transmontanus* (page 96)

- 47 (46) Lateral shields, 23 to 30; barbels nearer mouth than tip of snout; colour green.

GREEN STURGEON *Acipenser medirostris* (page 98)

- 48 (45) No bony shields on body, mouth terminal or subterminal, not protrusible; barbels under snout, none.

- 49 (136) Dorsal fin not followed by 5 or more free finlets.

- 50 (109) Upper jaw with both premaxillary and maxillary bones in gape. (See Fig. 9).

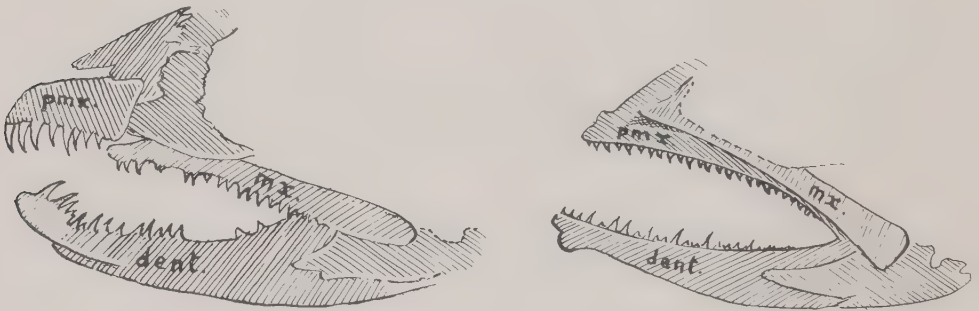


FIGURE 9. (a) Maxillary in gape; (b) maxillary not in gape.

- 51 (98) No photophores on body.
52 (59) Neither adipose fin nor lateral line present.
53 (58) Mouth moderate, terminal.

Family **Clupeidae**—Herrings

- 54 (55) No large specialized scales on each side of tail; no striae on operculum; no round spots on sides of body.

PACIFIC HERRING *Clupea pallasii* (page 99)

- 55 (54) Large specialized scales on each side of tail, 2; striae on operculum; black spots on each side of body in row, conspicuous when scales removed.

- 56 (57) Body terete; keels on ventral scutes, weak.

PILCHARD *Sardinops sagax* (page 101)

- 57 (56) Body deep, much compressed; keels on ventral scutes, strong.

SHAD *Alosa sapidissima* (page 103)

58 (53) Mouth large, subterminal.

Family **Engraulidae**—Anchovies

ANCHOVY

Engraulis mordax (page 104)

59 (52) Either adipose fin or lateral line, or both present.

60 (81) Large fleshy appendage at base of each pelvic fin.

Family **Salmonidae**—Salmons

61 (72) Rays in anal fin, 8 to 12.

62 (69) Teeth on head and shaft of vomer; spots black (sparse in *S. salar*).
(Spots may be faint if fish has been in salt water for some time).

Genus **Salmo**—Trouts

63 (66) No red band along side of body; no red dash below lower jaw.

64 (65) No spots below lateral line.

ATLANTIC SALMON

Salmo salar (page 107)

65 (64) Large black spots below lateral line, each surrounded by pink or red halo.

BROWN TROUT

Salmo trutta (page 108)

66 (63) Either red band along side of body or red dash below lower jaw.

67 (68) Red band along side of body; no red dash below lower jaw; no teeth on back of tongue.

STEELHEAD TROUT

Salmo gairdnerii (page 109)

68 (67) No red band along side of body; red dash below lower jaw; teeth present on back of tongue.

COASTAL CUTTHROAT TROUT *Salmo clarkii clarkii* (page 111)

69 (62) Teeth on head of vomer only; spots yellow and red, never black (frequently yellow or red spots may be faint if fish has been in salt water for some time).

Genus **Salvelinus**—Chars

70 (71) Spots on back, pale yellow; vermiculations on back and dorsal fin absent or weak.

DOLLY VARDEN

Salvelinus malma (page 112)

71 (70) No spots on back; vermiculations on back and dorsal fin dark green, prominent.

BROOK TROUT

Salvelinus fontinalis (page 113)

72 (61) Rays in anal fin, 13 to 19.

Genus **Oncorhynchus**—Pacific salmons

- 73 (78) Black spots on back and caudal fin.
 74 (75) Spots on back and caudal fin large; scales in first row above lateral line, 170 or more.

PINK SALMON *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* (page 114)

- 75 (74) Spots on back and caudal fin small, irregular; scales in first row above lateral line, fewer than 155, moderate.
 76 (77) Black spots on caudal fin, usually on upper lobe only; light silvery pigment along bases of teeth; pyloric caeca, fewer than 100.

COHO SALMON *Oncorhynchus kisutch* (page 116)

- 77 (76) Black spots on both lobes of caudal fin; black along bases of teeth; pyloric caeca, 120 or more.

CHINOOK SALMON *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (page 117)

- 78 (73) No large black spots on caudal fin, small black speckling usually present.

- 79 (80) Rakers on first gill arch, 19 to 26, short, stout, smooth, widely spaced.

CHUM SALMON *Oncorhynchus keta* (page 119)

- 80 (79) Rakers on first gill arch, 30 to 39, long, slender, rough, closely set.

SOCKEYE SALMON *Oncorhynchus nerka* (page 120)

- 81 (60) No large fleshy appendage at base of either pelvic fin.

- 82 (91) Eye small, diameter less than length of gape.

Family **Osmeridae**—Smelts

- 83 (90) Scales on lateral line moderate, fewer than 80; rays in pectoral fin 15 or fewer.

- 84 (85) Origin of dorsal fin behind origins of pelvic fins; striae on opercular bones following contours, well developed.

EULACHON *Thaleichthys pacificus* (page 122)

- 85 (84) Origin of dorsal fin above origins of pelvic fins or in front; no striae on opercular bones.

- 86 (87) Pectoral fin as long as head or longer; black stippling on head and back dense, prominent.

LONGFIN SMELT *Spirinchus dilatus* (page 124)

- 87 (86) Pectoral fin shorter than head; no black stippling on head or body.

- 88 (89) Maxillary reaching below front of eye; no large teeth on vomer.

SURF SMELT *Hypomesus pretiosus* (page 125)

- 89 (88) Maxillary reaching point behind eye; two large canine-like teeth on vomer.
TOOTHED SMELT *Osmerus dentex* (page 126)
- 90 (83) Scales on lateral line small, more than 160; rays in pectoral fin, 16 or more.
CAPELIN *Mallotus villosus* (page 127)
- 91 (82) Eye large, diameter greater than length of gape.
Family **Argentinidae**—Deepsea smelts
- 92 (97) Eyes lateral, not directed upward; snout not broad or shovel-like.
- 93 (94) Rays in anal fin, fewer than 15.
SMOOTH TONGUE *Leuroglossus stilbius* (page 128)
- 94 (93) Rays in anal fin, 18 or more.
- 95 (96) Rays in anal fin, 18 to 20; scales in oblique rows above midline of body, more than 30.
SLENDER BLACKSMELT *Bathylagus pacificus* (page 129)
- 96 (95) Rays in anal fin, 23 to 27; scales in oblique rows above midline of body, fewer than 30.
STOUT BLACKSMELT *Bathylagus milleri* (page 130)
- 97 (92) Eyes on cylindrical bases, directed upwards; snout broad, shovel-like.
BARRELEYE *Macropinna microstoma* (page 131)
- 98 (51) Photophores present, low on body, in two rows anteriorly.
- 99 (102) Teeth on jaws, small.
- 100 (101) Body elongate, slender, little compressed.
Family **Gonostomatidae**—Anglemouths
VEILED ANGLEMOUTH *Cyclothone microdon* (page 132)
- 101 (100) Body short, deep, very greatly compressed.
Family **Sternoptychidae**—Hatchetfishes
SILVERY HATCHETFISH *Argyropelecus sladeni* (page 133)
- 102 (99) Teeth on jaws large, fang-like.
- 103 (108) Dorsal fin far back on body, first ray not elongate; scales, absent.
- 104 (107) Rays in dorsal fin, fewer than 18; barbel not ending in bulbous structure.
Family **Melanostomiidae**—Dragonfishes

- 105 (106) Pectoral fins present; pelvic fins high on sides of body.
HIGHFIN DRAGONFISH *Bathophilus flemingi* (page 135)
- 106 (105) Pectoral fins absent; pelvic fins low on body.
ARROW DRAGONFISH *Tactostoma macropus* (page 136)
- 107 (104) Rays in dorsal fin, more than 20; barbel ending in bulbous structure.
Family **Malacosteidae**—Loosejaws
LOOSEJAW *Aristostomias scintillans* (page 137)
- 108 (103) Dorsal fin far forward on body, first ray greatly elongate; scales, present.
Family **Chauliodontidae**—Viperfishes
FANGED VIPERFISH *Chauliodus macouni* (page 138)
- 109 (50) Upper jaw with premaxillaries only in gape.
- 110 (127) Photophores present in definite patterns below lateral line. (See Fig. 10 for identification of photophores.)

Family **Myctophidae**—Lanternfishes

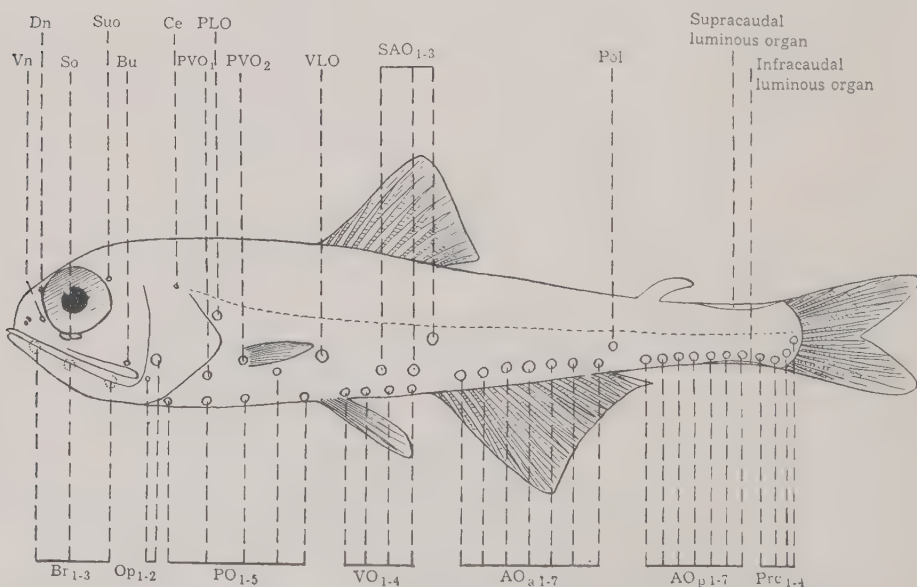


FIGURE 10. A hypothetical myctophid showing the general distribution and terminology of the photophores. Dn—dorsal; Vn—ventral; So—suborbital; Bu—buccal; Ce—cervical; PLO—suprapectoral; PVO₁—subpectoral; PVO₂—subpectoral; VLO—supraventral; SAO₁₋₃—supraanal; Pol—posterolateral; PO₁₋₅—thoracic; VO₁₋₄—ventral; AO_a₁₋₇—anterior anal; AO_u₁₋₇—posterior anal; Prc₁₋₄—precaudal.

- 111 (112) AO in continuous series; no Pol.
BIGEYE LANTERNFISH *Electrona arctica* (page 140)
- 112 (111) AO in two series, separated by an interspace; 1 or 2 Pol.
- 113 (114) PLO below upper end of base of pectoral fin; lateral line very short.
BLUE LANTERNFISH *Tarletonbeania crenularis* (page 141)
- 114 (113) PLO above upper end of base of pectoral fin; lateral line complete.
- 115 (126) Rays in dorsal fin 16 or fewer; Pol. 1 or 2, if two, second not immediately behind first; no small glands below PLO, PVO, VLO, SAO, last AO_a, Pol. and last Prc photophores.
- 116 (117) 2 Prc, close to ventral surface of caudal peduncle.
BIGFIN LANTERNFISH *Myctophum californiense* (page 143)
- 117 (116) 4 Prc, in continuous series, or 3 + 1.
- 118 (125) Pectoral fin short, tip not reaching to vertical from origin of dorsal fin.
- 119 (120) Large luminous patch above pectoral fin, closer to pectoral fin than to lateral line; PLO directly over or slightly behind base of pectoral fin.
THETA LANTERNFISH *Diaphus theta* (page 144)
- 120 (119) No luminous patch above pectoral fin; PLO in advance of base of pectoral fin, close to lateral line.
- 121 (122) Pol, 1; Prc, 4, continuous.
SMALLFIN LANTERNFISH *Lampanyctus leucopsarus* (page 145)
- 122 (121) Pol. 2; Prc, 3 + 1.
- 123 (124) VLO much closer to lateral line than base of pelvic fin.
PINPOINT LANTERNFISH *Lampanyctus regalis* (page 147)
- 124 (123) VLO about midway between lateral line and base of pelvic fin, or lower.
BROADFIN LANTERNFISH *Lampanyctus ritteri* (page 148)
- 125 (118) Pectoral fin long, tip reaching well past vertical from origin of dorsal fin.
FANGTOOTH LANTERNFISH *Ceratoscopelus townsendi* (page 149)
- 126 (115) Rays in dorsal fin more than 18; Pol, 2, second immediately behind first; small glands below PLO, PVO, VLO, SAO, last AO_a, Pol and last Prc photophores.
PATCHWORK LANTERNFISH *Notoscopelus resplendens* (page 150)

- 127 (110) No photophores on body.
- 128 (135) Dorsal fin, if present, short, length of base less than length of head.
- 129 (134) Dorsal fin present.
- 130 (131) Light pearly area on eye below pupil; eyes directed upward.
 Family **Scopelarchidae**—Pearleyes
 PEARLEYE *Neoscopelarchoides dentatus* (page 152)
- 131 (130) No pearly area on eye; eyes directed laterally.
 Family **Paralepididae**—Barracudinas
- 132 (133) Origin of dorsal fin behind origin of pelvic fins; gill rakers with row of 4 stout teeth on each basal plate.
 SLENDER BARRACUDINA *Lestidium ringens* (page 153)
- 133 (132) Origin of dorsal fin in front of origin of pelvic fins; gill rakers with many scattered needle-like teeth on each basal plate.
 RIBBON BARRACUDINA *Notolepis coruscans* (page 154)
- 134 (129) Dorsal fin absent.
 Family **Anotopteridae**—Daggertoosths
 DAGGERTOOTH *Anotopterus pharao* (page 155)
- 135 (128) Dorsal fin extending almost full length of body.
 Family **Alepisauridae**—Lancetfishes
 PACIFIC LANCETFISH *Alepisaurus borealis* (page 156)
- 136 (49) Dorsal fin followed by 5 to 7 free finlets.
 Family **Scomberesocidae**—Sauries
 PACIFIC SAURY *Cololabis saira* (page 158)
- 137 (42) PELVIC FINS THORACIC IN POSITION.
- 138 (153) Dorsal fins (2), or (3), supported by rays only, barbel usually present on tip of lower jaw.
- 139 (148) Caudal fin truncate to concave.
- 140 (141) Dorsal fins (2), second deeply notched.
 Family **Merlucciidae**—Hakes
 PACIFIC HAKE *Merluccius productus* (page 162)
- 141 (140) Dorsal fins (3), or (2), if two, second not deeply incised.
 Family **Gadidae**—Cods

- 155 (154) Pelvic fins with total number of rays, or spines and rays, not more than 8; if body ovate, colours never dark bluish gray with white or silvery spots.
- 156 (157) Upper lobe of caudal fin very greatly developed, fan-shaped; anal fin absent.

Family **Trachypteridae**—Ribbonfishes

KING-OF-THE-SALMON *Trachypterus rexsal-* (page 173)
 monorum

- 157 (156) Upper lobe of caudal fin not greatly developed, not fan-shaped; anal fin present.
- 158 (159) Third ray of dorsal fin almost reaching base of caudal fin.

Family **Caristiidae**—ManefishesMANEFISH *Caristius macropus* (page 175)

- 159 (158) Third ray of dorsal fin not reaching near base of caudal fin.
160 (163) Dorsal fin, III, 12 to 16, short; pelvic fins separate, each I, 7.

Family **Melamphaidae**—Melamphids

- | | | |
|-----|-------|---|
| 161 | (162) | Prominent crest on top of head; rostral spine present. |
| | | CRESTED MELAMPHID <i>Melamphaes rugosus</i> (page 176) |
| 162 | (161) | No crest on top of head; rostral spine, absent. |
| | | HIGHSNOUT MELAMPHID <i>Melamphaes lugubris</i> (page 177) |

- 163 (160) Dorsal fin not as above; pelvic fins, if separate, each with a spine and 6 rays or fewer, or if spine absent, 6 rays or fewer.
- 164 (165) Diameter of eye at least equal to half length of head; body sharply angular at origin of dorsal fin.

Family **Zeidae**—John dories

COSTER DORY *Allocyttus verrucosus* (page 178)

- 165 (164) Diameter of eye much less than half length of head; body not sharply angular at origin of dorsal fin.
- 166 (205) Body asymmetrical; both eyes on same side of head.
- 167 (170) Pelvic fins asymmetrically placed, that of eyed side of body on ridge of abdomen, that of blind side not on ridge; eyes and colour on left side of body.

Family **Bothidae**—Sanddabs

- 168 (169) Diameter of lower eye longer than length of snout; ridge above lower eye high, bony; interorbital space concave; scales on lateral line, 61 or more.

MOTTLED SANDDAB *Citharichthys sordidus* (page 180)

- 169 (168) Diameter of lower eye equal to length of snout; no ridge above lower eye; interorbital space flat or convex; scales on lateral line, 58 or fewer.

SPECKLED SANDDAB *Citharichthys stigmaeus* (page 181)

- 170 (167) Pelvic fins symmetrically placed, one on each side of abdominal ridge; eyes and colour usually on right side of body (except in *Platichthys stellatus* which may have eyes and colour on either right or left side).

Family **Pleuronectidae**—Flounders

- 171 (182) Mouth nearly symmetrical, gape on eyed side usually wide; posterior margin of upper jaw extending below pupil of eye or behind.

- 172 (175) Caudal fin lunate; no spine preceding anal fin.

- 173 (174) Upper jaw extending well behind eye; teeth arrow-shaped; scales large, rough; no distinct arch in lateral line over pectoral fin.

ARROWTOOTH FLOUNDER *Atheresthes stomias* (page 183)

- 174 (173) Upper jaw extending to point below eye; teeth not arrow-shaped; scales small, smooth; distinct arch in lateral line over pectoral fin.

PACIFIC HALIBUT *Hippoglossus stenolepis* (page 184)

- 175 (172) Caudal fin truncate or rounded; exposed spine preceding anal fin.

- 176 (181) First rays in dorsal fin not elongate, not free from membranes; no dorsal branch to lateral line.

- 177 (178) Teeth on upper jaw in 1 row; scales in diagonal row between dorsal fin and lateral line at widest part of body, 40 or more.

FLATHEAD SOLE *Hippoglossoides elassodon* (page 185)

- 178 (177) Teeth on upper jaw in 2 rows; scales in diagonal row between dorsal fin and lateral line at widest part of body, 30 or fewer.

- 179 (180) Scales on both sides of body large, readily deciduous; on lateral line, fewer than 75.

SLENDER SOLE *Lyopsetta exilis* (page 187)

- 180 (179) Scales on both sides of body small, not deciduous; on lateral line, more than 85.

BRILL *Eopsetta jordani* (page 188)

- 181 (176) First rays in dorsal fin elongate, mostly free from membranes; dorsal branch to lateral line close to dorsal fin, short.

SAND SOLE *Psettichthys melanostictus* (page 189)

- 182 (171) Mouth asymmetrical, gape on eyed side usually narrow; posterior margin of upper jaw not extending to point below pupil of eye.
- 183 (184) Upper jaw on blind side of head nearly half length of head; scales on eyed side of body modified into bony plates in six definitely marked rows.
- ROUGHSCALE SOLE *Clidoderma asperrimum* (page 190)
- 184 (183) Upper jaw on blind side of head not as long as one-third length of head; scales, if modified into bony plates, not in six longitudinal rows.
- 185 (188) Scales embedded.
- 186 (187) Origin of dorsal fin on blind side of body at angle of mouth, first 9 to 12 rays on blind side.
- CURLFIN SOLE *Pleuronichthys decurrens* (page 191)
- 187 (186) Origin of dorsal fin on blind side of body opposite anterior margin of upper eye; first 5 or 6 rays only on blind side.
- C-O SOLE *Pleuronichthys coenosus* (page 192)
- 188 (185) Scales not embedded, more or less imbricated, free.
- 189 (196) Lateral line with accessory dorsal branch.
- 190 (195) Lateral line above pectoral fin decurved or very flatly arched.
- 191 (194) Accessory branch to lateral line extending backward to point over pectoral fin, not forked posteriorly.
- 192 (193) Scales on eyed side of body smooth anteriorly; on blind side smooth; none on fins.
- LEMON SOLE *Parophrys vetulus* (page 194)
- 193 (192) Scales on both sides of body and on dorsal and anal fins, rough.
- BUTTER SOLE *Isopsetta isolepis* (page 195)
- 194 (191) Accessory branch to lateral line not extending backward behind head, forked posteriorly.
- FORKLINE SOLE *Inopsetta ischyra* (page 196)
- 195 (190) Lateral line above pectoral fin highly arched.
- ROCK SOLE *Lepidopsetta bilineata* (page 197)
- 196 (189) Lateral line without accessory branch.
- 197 (204) Body covered with cycloid or ctenoid scales, never with spinous stellate plates; dorsal and anal fins not banded with intense black.
- 198 (203) Length of pectoral fin much less than that of head.
- 199 (200) Lateral line above pectoral fin highly arched.
- YELLOWFIN SOLE *Limanda aspera* (page 198)

- 200 (199) Lateral line above pectoral fin not highly arched.
 201 (202) Upper and lower thirds of body not sharply more compressed than middle third; never more than 3 teeth in either jaw on eyed side of body.

DOVER SOLE *Microstomus pacificus* (page 200)

- 202 (201) Upper and lower thirds of body highly compressed, distinctly more so than middle third; at least 7 teeth in either jaw on eyed side of body.

DEEPSEA SOLE *Embassichthys bathybius* (page 201)

- 203 (198) Pectoral fin on eyed side of body much longer than length of head.

REX SOLE *Glyptocephalus zachirus* (page 202)

- 204 (197) Body covered with spinous stellate plates; dorsal and anal fins banded with intense black.

STARRY FLOUNDER *Platichthys stellatus* (page 203)

- 205 (166) Body symmetrical.

- 206 (207) Dorsal fins (2), first modified to form large adhesive disk on top of head.

Family **Echeneidae**—Remoras

WHALE SUCKER *Remilegia australis* (page 205)

- 207 (206) Dorsal fins (1), or (2), if two, first not modified to form adhesive disk on top of head.

- 208 (221) Sheath of scales at base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow.

Family **Embiotocidae**—Seaperches

- 209 (218) Scales on lateral line, more than 54.

- 210 (213) No frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw; middle spines in spinous portion of dorsal fin longer than longest ray.

- 211 (212) Rakers below angle of first gill arch, about 21; if bands of colour across body, those above lateral line not alternating with those below.

WALLEYE SEAPERCH *Hyperprosopon argenteum* (page 207)

- 212 (211) Rakers below angle of first gill arch, 11 to 13; bands of colour across body above lateral line alternating with those below.

REDTAIL SEAPERCH *Holconotus rhodoterus* (page 208)

- 213 (210) A frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw; none of spines in spinous portion of dorsal fin longer than longest ray.

- 214 (215) Last spine in spinous portion of dorsal fin about equal in length to ray following.
 WHITE SEAPERCH *Phanerodon furcatus* (page 209)
- 215 (214) Last spine in spinous portion of dorsal fin shorter than first ray.
- 216 (217) Last spine in spinous portion of dorsal fin about half length of ray following; dark spot on preopercle behind posterior tip of upper jaw, prominent; no blue longitudinal stripes on sides of body.
 PILE SEAPERCH *Damalichthys vacca* (page 210)
- 217 (216) Last spine in spinous portion of dorsal fin about three-quarters length of ray following; no dark spot on preopercle behind posterior tip of upper jaw; blue longitudinal stripes on sides of body.
 STRIPED SEAPERCH *Embiotoca lateralis* (page 211)
- 218 (209) Scales on lateral line, fewer than 48.
- 219 (220) Rays in dorsal fin, 18 to 23; rays in anal fin, 23 to 25; no frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw.
 SHINER SEAPERCH *Cymatogaster aggregata* (page 213)
- 220 (219) Rays in dorsal fin, 13 to 15; rays in anal fin, 21 or 22; frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw.
 KELP SEAPERCH *Brachyistius frenatus* (page 214)
- 221 (208) No sheath of scales along base of dorsal fin.
- 222 (223) Fringes on lips.
 Family **Trichodontidae**—Sandfishes
 SANDFISH *Trichodon trichodon* (page 215)
- 223 (222) No fringes on lips.
- 224 (227) Body elongate, slender; fleshy appendage at base of each pelvic fin.
 Family **Sciaenidae**—Croakers
- 225 (226) Lower jaw projecting; anal fin, II, 8 or 9.
 WHITE SEABASS *Cynoscion nobilis* (page 217)
- 226 (225) Lower jaw included; anal fin, II, 10 to 12.
 WHITE CROAKER *Genyonemus lineatus* (page 218)
- 227 (224) If body elongate, slender, no fleshy appendage at base of each pelvic fin.
- 228 (229) Body ovate; bones on head and above pectoral fins exposed, strongly striate.
 Family **Histiopteridae**—Boarfishes
 BOARFISH *Pseudopentaceros richardsoni* (page 219)

- 229 (228) If body ovate, bones on head and above pectoral fins not striate.
 230 (231) Dorsal and anal fins each single, anterior portion of each elevated; caudal fin very broadly lunate on slender caudal peduncle.

Family **Bramidae**—Pomfrets

POMFRET

Brama raii (page 220)

- 231 (230) Dorsal and anal fins, if single, never both with anterior portions prominently elevated; caudal fin not broadly lunate on slender caudal peduncle.
 232 (243) Both dorsal and anal fins followed by one or more free finlets.
 233 (234) Both dorsal and anal fins followed by single finlet.

Family **Carangidae**—Jacks

MACKERELJACK

Trachurus symmetricus (page 222)

- 234 (233) Both dorsal and anal fins followed by 5 or more free finlets.

Family **Scombridae**—Mackerels

- 235 (242) Dorsal fins close together, more than 13 spines in spinous dorsal fin; keel on each side of caudal peduncle.
 236 (241) Scales completely covering body.
 237 (240) Spines in spinous dorsal fin, fewer than 15.
 238 (239) Pectoral fin longer than head.

ALBACORE

Thunnus alalunga (page 224)

- 239 (238) Pectoral fin shorter than head.

BLUEFIN TUNA

Thunnus saliens (page 225)

- 240 (237) Spines in spinous dorsal fin, more than 16.

PACIFIC BONITO

Sarda lineolata (page 226)

- 241 (236) Scales absent from posterior of body.

SKIPJACK TUNA

Katsuwonus pelamis (page 227)

- 242 (235) Dorsal fins far apart, distance equal to length of snout, fewer than 12 spines in spinous dorsal fin; no keels on sides of caudal peduncle.

PACIFIC MACKEREL

Pneumatophorus japonicus (page 229)

- 243 (232) Dorsal and anal fins not followed by finlets.

- 244 (245) Top of head spongy with free flap posteriorly; fifth ray of pelvic fin long, filamentous.

Family **Centrolophidae**—Rudderfishes

BROWN RUDDERFISH

Icichthys lockingtoni (page 232)

- 245 (244) Top of head may be soft, not spongy with free flap posteriorly; fifth ray of pelvic fin, if present, not long, or filamentous.
- 246 (247) Body oblong to elliptical, much compressed, very limp; colour yellow to brown.

Family **Icosteidae**—Ragfishes

RAGFISH *Icosteus aenigmaticus* (page 234)

- 247 (246) Body, if oblong, or elliptical, not much compressed, not limp; colour not yellow to brown.
- 248 (249) Pair of keels on each side of caudal peduncle.

Family **Tetragonuridae**—Squaretails

SQUARETAIL *Tetragonurus cuvieri* (page 236)

- 249 (248) No keels on caudal peduncle.
- 250 (251) Body subterete with two dorsal fins; head very elongate, sharply pointed with large teeth; pelvic fins far behind pectoral fins.

Family **Sphyraenidae**—Barracudas

PACIFIC BARRACUDA *Sphyraena argentea* (page 238)

- 251 (250) Body, if subterete, with one dorsal fin; if head very elongate, teeth not large; pelvic fins not far behind pectoral fins.
- 252 (255) Dorsal fins (2), with one or two spines in second fin.

Family **Anoplopomatidae**—Skilfishes

- 253 (254) Body slender; spinous dorsal fin XVII to XXII, interspace between dorsal fins more than twice diameter of eye; anal fin, III, 15 to 19, origin below that of second dorsal fin.

SABLEFISH *Anoplopoma fimbria* (page 239)

- 254 (253) Body stout; spinous dorsal fin XII to XIV, interspace between dorsal fins about equal to diameter of eye (in some individuals fins may be touching); anal fin, III, 11 to 14, origin posterior to that of second dorsal fin.

SKILFISH *Erilepis zonifer* (page 241)

- 255 (252) If dorsal fins (2), second fin without spines.
- 256 (267) Body completely covered with cycloid or ctenoid scales; dorsal fin (1), spinous anteriorly, rayed posteriorly; pelvic fin, I, 5; cirrus above eye large. (*If specimen does not fit all the four characters above see 267 (256).*)

Family **Hexagrammidae**—Greenlings

- 257 (262) Lateral lines on each side of body, more than 1.
 258 (259) Multifid cirrus above each eye prominent, another on each side of occiput, very small (latter may be located in slight depression almost midway on straight line from middle of front of eye to origin of dorsal fin); spine closely applied to first ray in anal fin, short, stout.

KELP GREENLING *Hexagrammos decagrammus* (page 242)

- 259 (258) Multifid cirrus above each eye present, none on occiput; no spine before anal fin.
 260 (261) Cirrus above each eye small, length less than 2 in diameter of eye; caudal peduncle slender, depth 3 or more in length of head; first lateral line short, not extending beyond middle of spinous portion of dorsal fin; fourth lateral line short, not extending beyond middle of pelvic fin; caudal fin slightly emarginate.

WHITESPOTTED GREENLING *Hexagrammos stelleri* (page 244)

- 261 (260) Cirrus above each eye large, slender, densely fringed, length equal to or greater than, diameter of eye; caudal peduncle stout, depth about 2 in length of head; first lateral line long, extending beyond middle of rayed portion of dorsal fin; fourth lateral line long, extending to about middle of anal fin, caudal fin rounded.

ROCK GREENLING *Hexagrammos superciliosus* (page 245)

- 262 (257) Lateral line on each side of body, 1.
 263 (264) Maxillary not reaching anterior margin of eye; dark bars on each side of body and caudal fin, 7, vertical.

PAINTED GREENLING *Oxylebius pictus* (page 246)

- 264 (263) Maxillary reaching to point well behind anterior margin of eye; no distinct bars on sides of body.
 265 (266) Anterior spines of spinous portion of dorsal fin elongate, second spine very elongate; teeth on jaws small.

LONGSPINED COMBFISH *Zaniolepis latipinnis* (page 247)

- 266 (265) Anterior spines of spinous dorsal fin not elongate; teeth on jaws large, canine-like.

LINGCOD *Ophiodon elongatus* (page 248)

- 267 (256) If *all* four characters in 256 (267) are not present continue below.
 268 (315) Spines in anal fin, III, conspicuously large, stout, second and third usually longer and stronger than first; rays, 5 to 9.

Family **Scorpaenidae**—Rockfishes

- 269 (314) Dorsal fin, XIII or XIV, 12 to 16; anal fin, III, 6 to 9; no lobe on pectoral fin; no sharply spinous ridge below eye.
- 270 (285) Interorbital space at midorbits highly convex.
- 271 (278) Spines on head, absent.
- 272 (273) Dorsal fin deeply notched, spinous portion almost separate from rayed portion; rays in pectoral fin, 16 or fewer, 7 or fewer unbranched; lower jaw projecting beyond upper profile of head.
- BOCACCIO *Sebastes paucispinis* (page 251)
- 273 (272) Dorsal fin not deeply notched, spinous portion definitely attached to last spine by membrane; rays in pectoral fin 17 or more, 8 or more unbranched; lower jaw not projecting beyond upper profile of head.
- 274 (275) Interorbital space 3.5 or less in length of head; black on peritoneum.
- BLUE ROCKFISH *Sebastes mystinus* (page 252)
- 275 (274) Interorbital space 3.7 or more in length of head; white on peritoneum.
- 276 (277) Posterior margin of anal fin nearly vertical when stretched; colour grayish brown above, brown on sides, dusky yellow on fins.
- YELLOWTAIL ROCKFISH *Sebastes flavidus* (page 253)
- 277 (276) Posterior margin of anal fin with anterior slant above when stretched; colour black above, gray or black on sides, not yellow on fins.
- BLACK ROCKFISH *Sebastes melanops* (page 254)
- 278 (271) Spines evident on head; nasal, prefrontal, frontals, II and III.
- 279 (282) White or silvery on peritoneum.
- 280 (281) Scales on mandible smooth; colour gray, mottled with orange, orange on fins.
- ORANGE ROCKFISH *Sebastes pinniger* (page 256)
- 281 (280) Scales on mandible rough; colour dark red, mottled with gray, gray on margins of fins.
- VERMILION ROCKFISH *Sebastes miniatus* (page 257)
- 282 (279) Brown to black on peritoneum.
- 283 (284) Head length in standard length, 2.7 or less; rakers on first gill arch, 33 or fewer; no clear light red zone along lateral line.
- BLACKBLOTCHED ROCKFISH *Sebastes crameri* (page 258)
- 284 (283) Head length in standard length, 2.9 or more; rakers on first gill arch, 38 or more; clear red zone along lateral line.
- REDSTRIPE ROCKFISH *Sebastes proriger* (page 260)

- 285 (270) Interorbital space at midorbits not highly convex, either slightly convex, flat, or concave.
- 286 (305) Peritoneum black, brownish black or with black dots giving grayish appearance. (*S. ruberrimus* and *S. rubrivinctus* sometimes with white or silvery on peritoneum, however, these two species are to be considered as in this group.)
- 287 (290) Lower jaw greatly projecting; symphyseal knob large, pointing forward.
- 288 (289) Sharp spines pointing backward on lower margin of orbital rim; pores on lateral line, 29 to 34.
- ROUGHEYE ROCKFISH *Sebastes aleutianus* (page 261)
- 289 (288) No spines pointing backward on lower margin of orbital rim; pores on lateral line, 44 to 51.
- LONGJAW ROCKFISH *Sebastes alutus* (page 262)
- 290 (287) Lower jaw not greatly projecting; symphyseal knob, if present, not pointing forward.
- 291 (296) Interorbital space at midorbits very slightly convex to flat, never concave; cranial spines slender, sharp.
- 292 (293) Rakers on first gill arch, 38 or more.
- PYGMY ROCKFISH *Sebastes wilsoni* (page 263)
- 293 (292) Rakers on first gill arch, 37 or fewer.
- 294 (295) Dentigerous lobes on upper jaw little developed; spines on lacrymal lobes, minute or absent.
- STRIPETAIL ROCKFISH *Sebastes saxicola* (page 264)
- 295 (294) Dentigerous lobes on upper jaw well developed; spines on lacrymal lobes, well developed.
- SPLITNOSE ROCKFISH *Sebastes diploproa* (page 266)
- 296 (291) Interorbital space at midorbits concave; cranial spines well developed.
- 297 (300) Frontal I, spines present (sometimes very blunt in large *S. ruberrimus*).
- 298 (299) Preopercular spines thin, sharp; not black on tips of fins.
- ROSY ROCKFISH *Sebastes rosaceus* (page 267)
- 299 (298) Preopercular spines broad, third multifid; usually black on tips of fins.
- RED SNAPPER *Sebastes ruberrimus* (page 268)
- 300 (297) Frontal I spines, absent.

- 301 (304) Lacrymal spines present, posterior often multifid; no green stripes on body.
 302 (303) Rakers on first gill arch, 32 or fewer; broad vertical bars across body.
 FLAG ROCKFISH *Sebastes rubrivinctus* (page 270)
- 303 (302) Rakers on first gill arch, 33 or more; no vertical bars across body.
 SHARPCHIN ROCKFISH *Sebastes zacentrus* (page 271)
- 304 (301) Lacrymal spines absent; green stripes on body prominent.
 GREENSTRIPE ROCKFISH *Sebastes elongatus* (page 272)
- 305 (286) Peritoneum white or silvery.
- 306 (311) Interorbital space slightly convex, flat, or slightly concave, never deeply concave; parietal ridges not high, thick.
- 307 (310) Membranes of dorsal fin between first and fifth spines not incised to half length of spines; no round clear orange brown spots on anterior of body.
- 308 (309) Median frontal spine present; no pink or yellow coloration.
 BROWN ROCKFISH *Sebastes auriculatus* (page 273)
- 309 (308) Median frontal spine absent; pink or yellow in coloration.
 COPPER ROCKFISH *Sebastes caurinus* (page 275)
- 310 (307) Membranes of dorsal fin between first and fifth spines incised to more than half length of spines; round clear orange brown spots on anterior of body.
 QUILLBACK ROCKFISH *Sebastes maliger* (page 276)
- 311 (306) Interorbital space deeply concave; parietal ridges high, thick.
- 312 (313) Pores on lateral line, 41 or fewer; colour blue black; broad yellow stripe from anterior of dorsal fin to lateral line, thence backward to caudal peduncle; small white or yellow speckling everywhere on body.
 YELLOWSTRIPE ROCKFISH *Sebastes nebulosus* (page 277)
- 313 (312) Pores on lateral line, 43 or more; colour light red to pink with broad dark red or black bands on sides of body.
 BLACKBANDED ROCKFISH *Sebastes nigrocinctus* (page 279)
- 314 (269) Dorsal fin XV to XVII, 9 or 10; anal fin, III, 5; lower 7 to 9 rays in pectoral fin thickened, extended to form distinct lobe; ridge below eye long, knife-like, sharply spinous.
 SPINYCHEEK ROCKFISH *Sebastolobus alascanus* (page 280)

- 315 (268) Spines in anal fin, 0 to IV, if three, not large or stout, sometimes buried in flesh; rays more than 10.
- 316 (489) No photophores on body.
- 317 (486) Pelvic fins separate or joined, if joined, not forming a laterally-cleft adhesive disk.
- 318 (485) Lateral line, or lines, present or absent; if present, not in two widely separated parts.
- 319 (474) If dorsal and anal fins are joined to the caudal fin, they are not confluent with it so that caudal rays cannot be counted; if each fin is composed of rays only, rays in dorsal fin fewer than 80, rays in anal fin fewer than 60.
- 320 (457) Dorsal fin, or fins, composed of spines and rays, or rays only, never with spines only.
- 321 (454) Rays in dorsal fin fewer than 30, pelvic fins separate or in form of adhesive disk; or, if dorsal rays more than 30, pelvic fins in the form of a circular or oval disk.
- 322 (451) If dorsal fin single, first portion not composed of 24 to 37 spines followed by 5 to 9 elevated rays.
- 323 (446) Pelvic fins not united to form a flaring cone free from the body.
- 324 (445) Head never prolonged into a tubular snout with small jaws at the tip; no small rayed dorsal fin preceded by about 25 short free spines.
- 325 (444) If dorsal fins (2), the first not composed of 2 or 3 long, stout, free spines; no large spine in anal fin longer than snout.
- 326 (419) Pelvic fins separate, not forming a circular or oval flattened adhesive disk.
- 327 (394) Body may have bony plates separated from one another, never completely enclosed by them.

Family **Cottidae**—Sculpins

- 328 (393) Pectoral fins separate.
- 329 (392) Head moderate to large, not covered with high blunt bony projections; spinous portion of dorsal fin not deeply incised between the spines, no fleshy pennant-like flaps on tips of spines.
- 330 (391) Length of head much less than half standard length of body.
- 331 (390) Caudal fin symmetrical; body not rising abruptly behind head.
- 332 (387) Body slender to robust, not deep and highly compressed; no large cirri on snout and lower jaw.
- 333 (380) Scales or pores on lateral line, more than 30.
- 334 (339) Dorsal fin (1), notched between spinous and rayed portions.
- 335 (336) Gill membranes free from isthmus; scales deeply embedded, not visible.

CABEZON

Scorpaenichthys marmoratus (page 282)

- 336 (335) Gill membranes joined to isthmus; scales above and below lateral line.
- 337 (338) Band of scales between dorsal fin and lateral line in 6 or 7 rows at widest part; gill membranes widely joined to isthmus.
BROWN IRISH LORD *Hemilepidotus spinosus* (page 283)
- 338 (337) Band of scales between dorsal fin and lateral line in 4 rows at widest part; gill membranes narrowly joined to isthmus.
RED IRISH LORD *Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus* (page 284)
- 339 (334) Dorsal fins (2), first spinous, second rayed.
- 340 (377) Gill membranes free from isthmus, or narrowly joined to isthmus with free fold posteriorly.
- 341 (342) Spines in spinous dorsal fin, more than 16; pelvic fin I, 5.
LONGFIN SCULPIN *Jordania zonope* (page 285)
- 342 (341) Spines in dorsal fin, fewer than 12; pelvic fin with a spine and fewer than 5 rays.
- 343 (350) Upper preopercular spine stout, antler-like, with 3 to 6 upwardly directed free spinules.
- 344 (345) Scales between dorsal fins and lateral line completely covering body.
ROUGHBACK SCULPIN *Chitonotus pugetensis* (page 286)
- 345 (344) Scales between dorsal fins and lateral line in two bands two scales in width.
- 346 (347) Rows of scales below bases of dorsal fins extending behind rayed dorsal fin; neither first nor second spine in spinous dorsal fin elongate.
COMB SCULPIN *Icelinus borealis* (page 287)
- 347 (346) Neither row of scales below bases of dorsal fins extending to posterior end of rayed dorsal fin; first 1 or 2 spines of spinous dorsal fin elongate.
- 348 (349) First 1 or 2 spines in spinous dorsal fin elongate, not reaching rayed dorsal fin when depressed; rows of scales below dorsal fins short, 9 to 14 in each row.
LESSER FILAMENTED SCULPIN *Icelinus tenuis* (page 289)
- 349 (348) First 2 spines in spinous dorsal fin very much elongate, reaching to middle of rayed dorsal fin when depressed; rows of scales below dorsal fins long, 28 to 31 in each row.
FILAMENTED SCULPIN *Icelinus filamentosus* (page 290)

- 350 (343) Upper preopercular spine not antler-like (except in *Artedius fenestralis*), either simple, bifid or sometimes trifid and covered with skin.
- 351 (364) Scales in single row or bands above lateral line, or completely covering area; scales not reduced to prickles or irregularly scattered over body embedded in fleshy papillae.
- 352 (359) Scales in 1 or 4 rows above lateral line or completely covering area above lateral line.
- 353 (356) Scales in 1 or 4 rows above lateral line.
- 354 (355) Rays in anal fin 20 to 23; dorsal surface of body flattened forming prominent ridge on each side of body.
- SLIM SCULPIN *Radulinus asprellus* (page 291)
- 355 (354) Rays in anal fin 15 or 16; dorsal surface of body slightly arched.
- SPINYNOSE SCULPIN *Radulinus taylori* (page 292)
- 356 (353) Scales completely covering body above lateral line.
- 357 (358) Scales small, no enlarged scales at bases of fins.
- ROUGHSPINE SCULPIN *Triglops macellus* (page 294)
- 358 (357) A row of enlarged scales at bases of fins.
- RIBBED SCULPIN *Triglops beani* (page 295)
- 359 (352) Scales in band above lateral line, 7 to 10 rows in width.
- 360 (363) Band of scales on each side of body meeting behind rayed dorsal fin.
- 361 (362) Supraocular cirri present; uppermost preopercular spine broad or weakly bifid.
- SCALYHEAD SCULPIN *Artedius harringtoni* (page 296)
- 362 (361) Supraocular cirri absent; uppermost preopercular spine antler-like with 2 or 3 spinules, partially covered with skin.
- PADDED SCULPIN *Artedius fenestralis* (page 298)
- 363 (360) Band of scales on each side of body not reaching posterior end of dorsal fin.
- SMOOTHHEAD SCULPIN *Artedius lateralis* (page 299)
- 364 (351) Scales absent, or reduced to mere prickles all over body, or scattered over body embedded in fleshy papillae.
- 365 (376) Scales absent or reduced to mere prickles; head not broad, or depressed.

- 366 (371) Origin of anal fin below spinous dorsal fin.
 367 (368) Body everywhere covered with slender spines.
 SADDLEBACK SCULPIN *Oligocottus rimensis* (page 300)
- 368 (367) Body naked; no tubercles or spines present.
 369 (370) Cirri on body single or paired, those on lateral line confined to anterior portion.
 TIDEPOL SCULPIN *Oligocottus maculosus* (page 301)
- 370 (369) Cirri on body in groups of 3 or 4, on lateral line and in 2 rows above.
 FLUFFY SCULPIN *Oligocottus synderi* (page 302)
- 371 (366) Origin of anal fin below rayed dorsal fin.
 372 (373) Head blunt, anterior profile broadly rounded.
 MOSSHEAD SCULPIN *Clinocottus globiceps* (page 304)
- 373 (372) Head acute, anterior profile pointed.
 374 (375) Cirri on head multifid, large.
 CALICO SCULPIN *Clinocottus embryum* (page 305)
- 375 (374) Cirri on head simple, small.
 SHARPNOSE SCULPIN *Clinocottus acuticeps* (page 306)
- 376 (365) Scales on body widely scattered, embedded in fleshy papillae; head broad, depressed.
 GREAT SCULPIN *Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus* (page 307)
- 377 (340) Gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus.
 378 (379) Scales in form of large rough tubercles on lateral line; uppermost preopercular spine very elongate, roughly serrate.
 BUFFALO SCULPIN *Enophrys bison* (page 308)
- 379 (378) Scales absent; uppermost preopercular spine antler-like, with 3 or 4 spinules.
 STAGHORN SCULPIN *Leptocottus armatus* (page 309)
- 380 (333) Scales or pores on lateral line, fewer than 18.
 381 (384) Dorsal fins (2), spinous fin usually as high as rayed fin.
 382 (383) Cranial spines large, upright; gill membranes joined to isthmus with free fold posteriorly.
 SPINYHEAD SCULPIN *Dasycottus setiger* (page 311)

- 383 (382) Cranial spines absent; gill membranes joined to isthmus without free fold posteriorly.
 BLACKFIN SCULPIN *Malacocottus kincaidi* (page 312)
- 384 (381) Dorsal fin (1), spinous portion buried in flesh.
- 385 (386) Rays in pectoral fin, 16 or 17; lower jaw projecting; anus immediately in front of anal fin.
 SOFT SCULPIN *Gilbertidia sigalutes* (page 313)
- 386 (385) Rays in pectoral fin, 20 to 23; jaws equal; anus midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin.
 TADPOLE SCULPIN *Psychrolutes paradoxus* (page 314)
- 387 (332) Body deep, highly compressed; large cirri on snout and lower jaw.
- 388 (389) Spinous dorsal fin emarginate, first 3 or 4 spines elevated; large silvery white areas on body, naked.
 SILVERSPOTTED SCULPIN *Blepsias cirrhosus* (page 315)
- 389 (388) Spinous dorsal fin entire, first spines not elevated; body completely covered with minute spines embedded in thick conical fleshy papillae.
 CRESTED SCULPIN *Blepsias bilobus* (page 317)
- 390 (331) Caudal fin asymmetrical; body rising abruptly behind head.
 SAILFIN SCULPIN *Nautichthys oculo fasciatus* (page 318)
- 391 (330) Length of head about half standard length.
 GRUNT SCULPIN *Rhamphocottus richardsoni* (page 319)
- 392 (329) Head very broad, depressed, covered with high blunt bony projections; spinous portion of dorsal fin deeply incised between spines; large fleshy pennant-like flaps on tips of spines.
 BIGMOUTH SCULPIN *Hemitripterus bolini* (page 321)
- 393 (328) Pectoral fins united anteriorly and ventrally.
 MANACLED SCULPIN *Synchirus gilli* (page 322)
- 394 (327) Body completely enclosed in close-fitting bony plates.
 Family **Agonidae**—Poachers
- 395 (418) Mouth terminal or subterminal, not surrounded by large cirri.
- 396 (417) Dorsal fins (2).
- 397 (402) Gill membranes united, free from isthmus.
- 398 (401) Plates on body rough.
- 399 (400) Body deep, rising abruptly behind head; caudal fin asymmetrical.
 FOURHORN POACHER *Hypsagonus quadricornis* (page 323)

- 400 (399) Body slender, not rising abruptly behind head.
WARTY POACHER *Occa verrucosa* (page 324)
- 401 (398) Plates on body smooth.
TUBESNOUT POACHER *Pallasina barbata aix* (page 325)
- 402 (397) Gill membranes joined to isthmus.
- 403 (416) Plates on body rough; body slender.
- 404 (405) Spines pointing forward on snout, 2; no rostral plate.
WINDOWTAIL POACHER *Agonopsis emmelane* (page 326)
- 405 (404) No spines pointing forward on snout; rostral plate with one or more spines.
- 406 (409) Occipital region without pit.
- 407 (408) Lower jaw projecting; no spinous projections on eyeball; intensely blue black on all fins.
BLACKFIN POACHER *Bathyagonus nigripinnis* (page 327)
- 408 (407) Jaws about equal; 3 to 8 spinous projections on eyeball; not blue black on fins.
BLACKTIP POACHER *Xeneretmus latifrons* (page 328)
- 409 (406) Occipital region with definite pit.
- 410 (415) Spines on rostral plate forming star with 5 or more points.
- 411 (414) One pair of plates on ventral surface immediately in front of pelvic fins; gill membranes joined to isthmus with free fold posteriorly; plates in dorsal series on body, 36 to 39.
- 412 (413) Origin of anal fin below interspace between dorsal fins; no spines on lacrymal bone.
GRAY STARSNOUT *Asterotheca alascana* (page 329)
- 413 (412) Origin of anal fin below insertion of spinous dorsal fin; spines on front of lacrymal bone, 3 or more, conspicuous.
SPINYCHEEK STARSNOUT *Asterotheca infraspinata* (page 330)
- 414 (411) Two pairs of plates on ventral surface immediately in front of pelvic fins; gill membranes joined to isthmus without free fold posteriorly; plates in dorsal series on body, 41 to 44.
BIGEYE STARSNOUT *Asterotheca pentacantha* (page 331)
- 415 (410) One spine only on rostral plate.
PYGMY POACHER *Odontopyxis trispinosa* (page 333)

- 416 (403) Plates on body smooth; body stout.
DEEP-PITTED POACHER *Bothragonus swanii* (page 334)
- 417 (396) Dorsal fin (1).
SMOOTH POACHER *Anoplagonus inermis* (page 335)
- 418 (395) Mouth ventral, surrounded by large cirri.
STURGEON POACHER *Agonus acipenserinus* (page 336)
- 419 (326) Pelvic fins united, forming flattened adhesive disk with thickened margin.
- 420 (423) Body short; dorsal and anal fins well separated from caudal fin rays.
Family **Cyclopteridae**—Lumpsuckers
- 421 (422) Spinous conical tubercles scattered over body.
SPINY LUMPSUCKER *Eumicrotremus orbis* (page 337)
- 422 (421) No tubercles on body.
SMOOTH LUMPSUCKER *Aptocyclus ventricosus* (page 339)
- 423 (420) Body elongate; dorsal and anal fins close to, or encroaching on, caudal fin.
Family **Liparidae**—Snailfishes
- 424 (437) Posterior margin of adhesive disk below or behind vertical from gill openings.
- 425 (436) Dorsal fin connected to caudal fin for one-fifth or less length of caudal fin.
- 426 (427) Greatest depth of body behind origin of anal fin.
TIDEPOOL SNAILFISH *Liparis florum* (page 340)
- 427 (426) Greatest depth of body slightly behind posterior margin of adhesive disk.
- 428 (431) Gill opening entirely above pectoral fin or not extending below first ray.
- 429 (430) Adhesive disk large, length less than 2 in length of head; white band across base of caudal fin.
RINGTAIL SNAILFISH *Liparis rutteri* (page 341)
- 430 (429) Adhesive disk moderate, length more than 2 in length of head; no white band across base of caudal fin.
SPOTTED SNAILFISH *Liparis callyodon* (page 342)

- 431 (428) Gill opening extending below upper 3 or more rays of pectoral fin.
 432 (433) Rays in pectoral fin, fewer than 35.
 RIBBON SNAILFISH *Liparis cyclopus* (page 343)
- 433 (432) Rays in pectoral fin more than 35.
 434 (435) Anal fin extending onto caudal fin for less than one-fifth length of caudal fin; rays in pectoral fin more numerous than in dorsal fin; lower lobe of pectoral fin usually extending to point behind anus.
 SLIPSKIN SNAILFISH *Liparis fucensis* (page 344)
- 435 (434) Anal fin extending onto caudal fin for one-fifth or more length of caudal fin; rays in pectoral fin equal to or fewer in number than in dorsal fin; lower lobe of pectoral fin usually not extending to anus.
 MARBLED SNAILFISH *Liparis dennyi* (page 345)
- 436 (425) Dorsal fin connected to caudal fin for more than four-fifths length of caudal fin.
 SHORTTAIL SNAILFISH *Liparis pulchellus* (page 346)
- 437 (424) Posterior margin of adhesive disk in front of vertical from gill openings.
 438 (439) Nostrils double; anal fin barely reaching caudal fin.
 LOBEFIN SNAILFISH *Polypera greeni* (page 347)
- 439 (438) Nostril single; anal fin extending onto caudal fin for at least two-fifths length of caudal fin.
 440 (441) Adhesive disk large, length less than 3 in length of head, larger than diameter of eye; eye small, diameter more than 6 in length of head; dorsal and anal fins high anteriorly.
 ABYSSAL SNAILFISH *Careproctus ovigerum* (page 348)
- 441 (440) Adhesive disk small, length more than 6 in length of head, smaller than diameter of eye; eye moderately large, diameter less than 5 in length of head; dorsal and anal fins low anteriorly.
 442 (443) Gill opening extending down to about upper 14 rays of pectoral fin; length of adhesive disk 7.3 to 9 in length of head; pale to dusky on caudal fin.
 SMALLDISK SNAILFISH *Careproctus gilberti* (page 349)
- 443 (442) Gill opening not extending down to pectoral fin; length of adhesive disk 6.4 to 6.9 in length of head; black on caudal fin.
 BLACKTAIL SNAILFISH *Careproctus melanurus* (page 350)

- 444 (325) Dorsal fins (2), first composed of 2 or 3 long stout free spines; large serrate spine in pelvic fin, spine longer than snout.

Family **Gasterosteidae**—Sticklebacks

THREESPINE STICKLEBACK *Gasterosteus aculeatus* (page 353)

- 445 (324) Head prolonged into tubular snout with small jaws at tip; small rayed dorsal fin preceded by about 25 short free spines.

Family **Aulorhynchidae**—Tubesnouts

TUBESNOUT *Aulorhynchus flavidus* (page 355)

- 446 (323) Pelvic fins united to form flaring cone free from body.

Family **Gobiidae**—Gobies

- 447 (448) Scales large, in oblique rows above midline of body, fewer than 30, usually 25 to 28; black on pelvic fins except at bases.

CRESTED GOBY *Coryphopterus nicholsii* (page 358)

- 448 (447) Scales small to moderate, in oblique rows above midline of body, more than 60; not entirely black on pelvic fins.

- 449 (450) Mouth moderate, maxillary extending to point below pupil of eye; spines in spinous dorsal fin, VII; scales small, in oblique rows above midline of body, about 86; black on tips of all fins.

FINESCALE GOBY *Lepidogobius lepidus* (page 359)

- 450 (449) Mouth large, maxillary extending to point below posterior margin of eye, or behind; spines in spinous dorsal fin, VI, or fewer; scales moderate, in oblique rows above midline of body, fewer than 75; not black on fins.

ARROW GOBY *Clevelandia ios* (page 360)

- 451 (322) Dorsal fin single, spines 24 to 37, followed by 5 to 9 elevated rays.

Family **Clinidae**—Kelpfishes

- 452 (453) Dorsal fin with first 3 spines closely approximated, last spine approximately half length of first ray; no ocelli on sides of body.

STRIPED KELPFISH *Gibbonsia metzi* (page 361)

- 453 (452) Dorsal fin with first 4 or 5 spines evenly spaced, last spine approximately same height as first ray; two conspicuous brownish black ocelli on each side of body.

CREVICE KELPFISH *Gibbonsia montereyensis* (page 362)

- 454 (321) Rays in dorsal fin, 40 to 50, first 3 to 30 entire, remainder branched; pelvic fins not in form of circular or oval disk.

Family **Bathymasteridae**—Ronquils

- 455 (456) First 20 to 30 rays in dorsal fin entire, remainder branched; scales cycloid.

RONQUIL

Ronquilus jordani (page 364)

- 456 (455) First 3 or 4 rays in dorsal fin entire, remainder branched; scales ctenoid.

SEARCHER

Bathymaster signatus (page 365)

- 457 (320) Dorsal fin long, composed of spines only, more than 45 in number.

- 458 (471) Pelvic fins, I, 3 or I, 4; anal fin free from caudal fin.

Family **Stichaeidae**—Pricklebacks

- 459 (468) Pelvic fins, I, 3; no cirri on head.

- 460 (463) Spines in anal fin, III to V.

- 461 (462) Snout short; cheek not appearing inflated; white vertical bars on sides of body; short; pale cream on lining of mouth.

WHITEBARRED PRICKLEBACK *Poroclinus rothrocki* (page 368)

- 462 (461) Snout long; cheek appearing inflated; no white bars on sides of body; dusky to black on lining of mouth.

LONGSNOOT PRICKLEBACK *Lumpenella longirostris* (page 369)

- 463 (460) Spines in anal fin, II, I, or O.

- 464 (467) Spines in anal fin, I, or none; gill membranes joined to isthmus, with or without free fold.

- 465 (466) Gill membranes joined far forward to isthmus, with free fold posteriorly; rays in anal fin, about 31; Y-shaped marks black, in series on each side of body.

Y-PRICKLEBACK *Allolumpenus hypochromus* (page 370)

- 466 (465) Gill membranes joined far forward to isthmus, without free fold posteriorly; rays in anal fin, 45 or more; no Y-shaped black marks on sides of body.

SNAKE PRICKLEBACK *Lumpenus sagitta* (page 371)

- 467 (464) Spines in anal fin, II; gill membranes free from isthmus.

BLACK-AND-WHITE PRICKLEBACK *Plectobranthus* (page 372)
evides

- 468 (459) Pelvic fins, I, 4; numerous cirri on head.
469 (470) Cirri on head high, plumose, extending onto tips of first 4 to 8 spines of dorsal fin; rays in anal fin, 44 to 51; no ocelli on dorsal fin.
DECORATED PRICKLEBACK *Chirolophis* (page 373)
polyactocephalus
470 (469) Cirri on head low, extending only onto first spine of dorsal fin; rays in anal fin, 37 to 42; ocelli on dorsal fin in male.
MOSSHEAD PRICKLEBACK *Chirolophis nugator* (page 374)
471 (458) Pelvic fins, I, 1; anal fin joined to caudal fin.
Family **Pholidae**—Gunnels
472 (473) Black markings along base of dorsal fin in series, V- to U-shaped.
SADDLEBACK GUNNEL *Pholis ornata* (page 380)
473 (472) Black markings along base of dorsal fin in series, bracket-shaped, as ().
CRESCENT GUNNEL *Pholis laeta* (page 381)
474 (319) Dorsal and anal fins confluent with caudal fin so that caudal rays cannot be counted; rays in dorsal fin more than 80; rays in anal fin more than 60.
475 (484) Gill openings extending below bases of pectoral fins; pelvic fins slightly in advance of pectoral fins, not below eyes; scales, present.
Family **Zoarcidae**—Eelpouts
476 (477) No teeth on palatines.
BLACKBELLY EELPOUT *Lycodopsis pacifica* (page 385)
477 (476) Teeth on palatines.
478 (479) No teeth on vomer.
BIGFIN EELPOUT *Aprodon cortezianus* (page 386)
479 (478) Teeth on vomer.
480 (481) Pectoral fins deeply notched; black on peritoneum.
BLACKFIN EELPOUT *Lycodes diapterus* (page 387)
481 (480) Pectoral fins entire; white to pink on peritoneum.
482 (483) Cartilaginous folds on ventral surface of head large, prominent, lobed anteriorly; pelvic fins moderate, length 1.25 to 1.5 in diameter of eye; white vertical bars on sides of body usually present, pale in adult, first 2 in front of dorsal fin.
WATTLED EELPOUT *Lycodes palearis* (page 388)

- 483 (482) Cartilaginous folds on ventral surface of head moderate, without lobes; pelvic fins minute, length about 3 in diameter of eye; if white bars present on sides of body, first one only in front of dorsal fin.

SHORTFIN EELPOUT *Lycodes brevipes* (page 389)

- 484 (475) Gill openings reduced to small vertical slits in front of pectoral fins; pelvic fins far forward below eyes; scales, absent.

Family **Derepodichthyidae**—Cuskpouts

CUSKPOUT *Derepodichthys alepidotus* (page 392)

- 485 (318) Lateral line in two parts, upper broadly arched above pectoral fin to point above midlateral position, directly above anus, lower almost straight, commencing directly below posterior end of first, extending onto caudal fin.

Family **Brotulidae**—Brotulas

RED BROTLA *Brosmophycis marginata* (page 393)

- 486 (317) Pelvic fins joined to form laterally cleft adhesive disk.

Family **Gobiesocidae**—Clingfishes

- 487 (488) Body stout, tadpole-shaped; head large, broad; rays in dorsal fin, 13 or 14.

FLATHEAD CLINGFISH *Gobiesox maeandricus* (page 396)

- 488 (487) Body elongate, slender; head small, narrow; rays in dorsal fin, 4 to 6.

KELP CLINGFISH *Rimicola muscarum* (page 397)

- 489 (316) Photophores on body and head in rows.

Family **Batrachoididae**—Toadfishes

MIDSHIPMAN *Porichthys notatus* (page 398)

- 490 (41) PELVIC FINS ABSENT.

- 491 (542) Gill opening in front of pectoral fin; no jointed appendage on snout.

- 492 (541) Total length of fish greater than distance from tip of dorsal fin to tip of anal fin; length of base of dorsal fin greater than height of fin.

- 493 (540) Body with scales or naked; skin not in oblique folds passing downward and backward.

- 494 (497) Jaws greatly prolonged, very slender, with recurved tips.

Family **Nemichthyidae**—Threadfishes

- 495 (496) Anus remote from head, distance behind more than 9 times length of pectoral fin; lateral line pores in single row.

SNIPE EEL *Avocettina gilli* (page 159)

- 496 (495) Anus near head, below pectoral fins; lateral line pores in three rows.
 THREADFISH *Nemichthys avocetta* (page 160)
- 497 (494) Jaws not prolonged, or slender, or with recurved tips.
 498 (499) Caudal peduncle very slender, diameter less than pupil of eye; upper jaw beak-like.
 Family **Trichiuridae**—Hairtails
 FROSTFISH *Benthodesmus simonyi* (page 229)
- 499 (498) Caudal peduncle not slender as above; upper jaw not beak-like.
 500 (501) Length of pectoral fin greater than length of head.
 Family **Stromateidae**—Butterfishes
 PACIFIC POMPANO *Palometa simillima* (page 231)
- 501 (500) Length of pectoral fin less than length of head.
 502 (503) Large conspicuous pores on head; lemon yellow on head and behind pectoral fins.
 Family **Zaproridae**—Prowfishes
 PROWFISH *Zaprora silenus* (page 233)
- 503 (502) If pores on head, not conspicuous; not lemon yellow on head and behind pectoral fins.
 504 (505) Body elliptical, very limp; skin firm.
 Family **Icosteidae**—Ragfishes
 RAGFISH *Icosteus aenigmaticus* (page 234)
- 505 (504) Body elongate, slender to moderately stout; if limp, skin very fragile.
 506 (507) Dorsal fin, VII to X, 17 to 20, spinous portion lower than rayed portion; anal fin 13 to 16; spine on preopercle.
 Family **Cottidae**—Sculpins
 ROSYLIP SCULPIN *Ascelichthys rhodorus* (page 310)
- 507 (506) Dorsal fin not as above; anal fin with more than 30 rays, or minute, or absent; no spine on preopercle.
 508 (511) Skin very thin and loose; gill opening on each side of body not extending below upper 15 or 16 rays of pectoral fin.
 Family **Liparidae**—Snailfishes
 509 (510) Anus below vertical from gill openings, opening downward; gill opening on each side of body extending down to about upper 10 to 14 rays.
 PRICKLY SNAILFISH *Paraliparis deani* (page 350)

- 510 (509) Anus below vertical from eyes, opening forward; gill opening small, entirely restricted to front of pectoral fin.

TADPOLE SNAILFISH *Nectoliparis pelagicus* (page 352)

- 511 (508) Skin not thin and loose; gill opening not restricted to above upper part of pectoral fin.

- 512 (513) Body completely enclosed in bony plates; head prolonged into tubular snout.

Family **Syngnathidae**—Pipefishes

PIPEFISH *Syngnathus griseolineatus* (page 356)

- 513 (512) Body not enclosed in bony plates; head not prolonged into tubular snout.

- 514 (533) Dorsal fin composed entirely of spines, or spines anteriorly, rays posteriorly.

- 515 (516) Teeth large, developed as crushing molars in back of mouth; large black spots on body.

Family **Anarrhichadidae**—Wolffishes

WOLF-EEL *Anarrhichthys ocellatus* (page 366)

- 516 (515) Teeth, if present, not developed as crushing molars; no large black spots on body.

- 517 (518) Dorsal fin composed of about 90 small hooked spines anteriorly, followed by about 130 higher, unsegmented, unbranched rays; lower jaw ending in fleshy tip.

Family **Ptilichthyidae**—Quillfishes

QUILLFISH *Ptilichthys goodei* (page 367)

- 518 (517) Dorsal fin composed entirely of hard spines; no fleshy tip on lower jaw.

- 519 (530) Lateral lines, 4 or 1, composed of faint pores.

Family **Stichaeidae**—Pricklebacks

- 520 (521) Anal fin free from caudal fin; crest on top of head prominent.

COCKSCOMB PRICKLEBACK *Anoplarchus purpureus* (page 375)

- 521 (520) Anal fin confluent with caudal fin; no crest on top of head.

- 522 (527) Lateral lines, 4, with numerous vertical branches; gill membranes free from isthmus.

- 523 (524) Spines in anal fin, II or III.

RIBBON PRICKLEBACK *Phytichthys chirus* (page 376)

- 524 (523) Spines absent from anal fin.
- 525 (526) Distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin approximately equal to length of head.
 ROCK PRICKLEBACK *Xiphister mucosus* (page 376)
- 526 (525) Distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin about $1\frac{1}{2}$ times length of head.
 BLACK PRICKLEBACK *Epigeichthys atropurpureus* (page 377)
- 527 (522) Lateral line, 1, represented by pores; gill membranes joined to isthmus.
- 528 (529) Maxillary extending to at least one diameter of eye behind eye; scales on posterior half of body.
 GIANT WRYMOUTH *Delolepis gigantea* (page 378)
- 529 (528) Maxillary not extending behind eye; no scales on body.
 RED DEVIL *Lyconectes aleutensis* (page 379)
- 530 (519) Lateral line, absent.
 Family **Pholidae**—Gunnels
- 531 (532) Spine in anal fin, I, large, grooved anteriorly like pen-point.
 PENPOINT GUNNEL *Apodichthys flavidus* (page 382)
- 532 (531) Spines in anal fin, I or II, small, anterior spine short, rounded, never grooved like pen-point.
 ROCKWEED GUNNEL *Xererpes fucorum* (page 383)
- 533 (514) Dorsal fin composed entirely of rays.
- 534 (535) Body deeper behind anus than in front.
 Family **Scytalinidae**—Graveldivers
 GRAVELDIVER *Scytalina cerdale* (page 384)
- 535 (534) Body deeper in front of anus than behind.
 Family **Zoarcidae**—Eelpouts
- 536 (537) Upper jaw projecting.
 SOFT EELPOUT *Bothrocara molle* (page 390)
- 537 (536) Upper jaw not projecting.
- 538 (539) Lower jaw projecting; snout angular; upper outline of head concave in lateral view.
 BLACKMOUTH EELPOUT *Lycodapus fierasfer* (page 391)

539 (538) Jaws equal; snout rounded; upper outline of head straight in lateral view.

PALLID EELPOUT *Lycodapus mandibularis* (page 391)

540 (493) Body with minute scales; skin in oblique folds passing downward and backward.

Family **Ammodytidae**—Sandlances

PACIFIC SANDLANCE *Ammodytes hexapterus* (page 395)

541 (492) Total length of fish less than distance from tip of dorsal fin to tip of anal fin.

Family **Molidae**—Ocean sunfishes

OCEAN SUNFISH *Mola mola* (page 400)

542 (491) Gill opening behind pectoral fin; large jointed appendage on snout.

Family **Oneirodidae**—Dreamers

DREAMER *Oneirodes bulbosus* (page 402)

DESCRIPTIONS OF THE SPECIES

PLAN OF DESCRIPTIVE ARRANGEMENT

The fishes and fish-like vertebrates are divided into groups or *Classes*, three of which are represented in British Columbia waters. The first, Cyclostomata or cyclostomes, includes the hagfish and the lampreys. The second Class, Selachii (Elasmobranchii) or selachians, includes the sharks, rays and chimaeras. The third Class, the Pisces or fishes, includes all the true fishes.

Each of the above classes is further divided into various groups and subgroups, the sequence of which is *Subclass*, *Order*, *Suborder* and *Family*. The various genera and species are arranged according to the above classification, without the inclusion of generic descriptions which would involve many unnecessary discussions. The classification used herein follows essentially that adopted by C. Tate Regan.

The sequence of the orders, suborders and families follows closely that adopted by the majority of ichthyologists at the present time. The nomenclature is that in common usage.

The figures, with the exception of that of *Mola mola*, were drawn 8 inches in total length regardless of the original total length of the specimen, and reduced to the sizes in the text.

For each species described there is a given common name followed by the scientific name, the name of the describer and the date of original description. For the most part the common name is that recommended by the Committee on Names of Fishes set up by the American Fisheries Society and the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists (Anon., 1960). This adoption of names is a contribution toward establishing a uniform fish nomenclature in North America. In the few instances where it seemed inadvisable to adopt the Committee's name, the latter is mentioned at the end of the account of the species, with a reference to its origin with the "AFS/ASIH Committee". When different scientific or common names were used in the first edition of this work (Clemens and Wilby, 1946), these too are mentioned, and are indexed.

The scientific description has been made as concise as possible. Many technical terms have had to be used in order to obtain brevity and accuracy but these should present little difficulty if the glossary is consulted.

The length given is the greatest total length known to the authors through observation or by reference to the literature.

The paragraph "distinguished by" has been included to facilitate rapid recognition of the species.

The section of general information includes: the first record, distribution within the Provincial waters, the habitat, abundance, life history as far as known, economic importance, and other information.

In the review of the literature for occurrence it has been found that authentic first records are frequently difficult to trace. Throughout these pages the term "first taken" has been adopted to indicate the first specimen or specimens taken by any collector and studied by a competent authority.

Statements concerning the life history are brief, in many cases necessarily so because of the paucity of information.

The range as given for each species has been limited to that portion of the Pacific coast of North America from southern California to the Alaskan coast of the Bering Sea, with little attempt to indicate the distribution in other regions.

Class I. CYCLOSTOMATA

The cyclostomes form a small group of fish-like animals most of which are predaceous on fishes. The body is elongate, almost cylindrical anteriorly, and is supported by a ribless, cartilaginous skeleton which anteriorly forms an imperfect cranium. The skin is naked and is extended to form a median vertical fold around the posterior end of the body, supported by very slender cartilaginous rays. Paired fins and supporting girdles are never developed. The mouth is without jaws and is surrounded by a sucking disk, with or without horny multicuspid plates. The tongue also bears similar plates. A single nostril, dorsal and median in position, is situated anterior to the eyes. The gill openings form a series of pores along each side of the body behind the eye. They open from gill pouches which are lined with branchial folds and are supported by a lateral network of cartilage, known as the branchial basket.

The class Cyclostomata comprises two orders: Hyperotreta, hagfishes; Hyperoartia, lampreys.

Order HYPEROTRETA

In this order the nostril is at the anterior dorsal tip of the head, surrounded by 4 barbels, and opens into a nasopituitary passage which in turn opens into the pharynx. The eyes are poorly developed. The gill pores are 10 to 14 in number on each side of the body, the first remote from the eye.

Family MYXINIDAE

Hagfishes

In the hagfishes the body is elongate and cylindrical and the mouth is surrounded by a fleshy sucking disk without horny multicuspid plates.

These animals burrow into the bodies of fishes and feed upon the internal parts. They inhabit the colder waters of the Pacific and do not enter fresh water.

Only one species is known from British Columbia waters but a second species, *Polistotrema deani* Evermann and Goldsborough, is recorded from California, from

off Cape Flattery and from southeastern Alaska and probably will be taken in the future. This species differs from *P. stoutii* in having a much shorter head, a greater interspace between the anus and the ventral fin fold and more numerous horny plates in the mouth.

Pacific hagfish

Polistotrema stoutii (Lockington) 1878

Body elongate, cylindrical, compressed posteriorly. Head short; snout pointed, depressed; mouth surrounded by small fleshy disk; horny plates with cusps on roof of mouth and tongue; nostril single, large, median, terminal, with opening into pharynx; barbels around mouth, 4, around nostril, 4; eyes not visible but locations often marked by whitish areas. Gill pores: 10 to 14, first remote from eye. Skin: thin, smooth, loose. Anus large, near posterior end of body. Fin folds: dorsal (1), far back, median, very low, continuous with caudal; ventral, median, very low, origin slightly posterior to last gill pore, insertion at anus; caudal, broad, rounded. Mucus sacs numerous, in single series along each side of body. Colour: dark brown, often tinted with blue or purple (light brown in preservative); white on margins of fin folds.

Length to 2 feet 1 inch.



FIGURE 11. Pacific hagfish. *Polistotrema stoutii* (Lockington) 1878

Distinguished by the flat pointed snout bearing 8 barbels, the small fleshy sucking disk, the covered eyes, the 10 to 14 gill pores on each side of the body commencing at a point remote from the eye and the large anus very remote from the head.

The Pacific hagfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1898, off the west coast of Vancouver Island, and was recorded in the same year by J. Fannin as *Polistotrema stouti* Lockington. The specimen is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. The species is obtained occasionally along the west coast of Vancouver Island. It has been captured in California waters at a depth of 455 fathoms. Little is known concerning the life history. Each egg is enclosed in a horny capsule approximately $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in width. Tufts of short hooked spines at the ends of the egg cases serve for attachment to seaweeds and to each other. The hagfish is a predaceous animal attacking large fishes, into which it burrows and completely consumes the softer parts. Rockfishes, lingcod, flounders and seaperches are recorded as being eaten and attacks on salmon have been reported. It was recorded as the hag-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Order HYPEROARTIA

In this order the nostril is on the dorsal surface of the head and opens into a nasopituitary passage which does not open into the pharynx. The eyes are rudimentary in the young but well developed in the adult. The gill pores are 7 in number on each side of the body, the first close behind the eye.

Family PETROMYZONTIDAE

Lampreys

In the lampreys the body is elongate and cylindrical and the mouth is surrounded by a circular suctorial disk bearing leathery fimbriae on the margin and armed with horny multicuspid plates within.

Some species of lampreys attach themselves to fishes by means of the disk and by a rasping motion of the horny plates of the tongue cut into the flesh and feed upon the soft parts and body fluids. All young live in streams, are not predaceous at this time, and after a metamorphosis descend to lakes or to the sea where they complete their development. However a number of species are restricted to fresh water. In certain lakes of British Columbia there occurs the small lamprey, *Lampetra planeri* Bloch, which is not predaceous and does not feed after attaining maturity.

The young lamprey, or *ammocoete*, lacks a suctorial disk but has an oral hood overhanging the mouth dorsally.

Pacific lamprey

Entosphenus tridentatus (Gairdner) 1836

Body elongate, somewhat cylindrical, compressed posteriorly. Head short; mouth surrounded by a large circular horny sucking disk, with horny plates as follows: (a) marginal series, continuous, cusps small; (b) supraoral, numerous; (c) laterals, 4 pairs, cusps strongly developed; (d) infraoral, in single row, small; (e) supraoral bar with 3 strong cusps; (f) infraoral bar with strongly developed cusps; (g) linguals, 3, anterior with median cusp small; nostril single, median, slightly anterior to eyes, without opening into pharynx; eye small. Gill pores: 7, first close behind eye. Anus below point posterior to origin of second dorsal fin fold. Fin folds: dorsal (2), median, high, distinctly separated; ventral, median, very low, continuous around posterior end of body with caudal fin fold; caudal, somewhat rounded. Colour: dark bluish or brownish gray.

Length to 2 feet 3 inches.

Distinguished by the large sucking disk around the mouth, the horny plates on the disk and tongue, laterals in 4 pairs, supraoral bar with 3 cusps, infraoral plates in single row, the small median cusp on the anterior lingual and the 7 gill pores on each side of the body commencing close behind each eye.

The Pacific lamprey was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 by Ashdown Green as *Lampetra tridenata* (evidently a misprint for *tridentata*). The species is abundant along the entire coast. In August, 1936, an individual 24

inches in length was captured 20 miles off Barkley sound. The adults, 12 inches and upward in length, pass up the streams from the sea in large numbers during the spring months. They show great agility in overcoming obstructions such as waterfalls. Holding onto the smooth surface of a rock face, they let go at a favourable opportunity, swim vigorously upward and renew the hold. The procedure is repeated until eventually the obstruction is passed. They continue upstream until they reach riffles over gravel beds toward or near the headwaters, where, by rapid movements of their bodies, they make redds in which their eggs are intermixed with gravel. Death usually occurs soon after spawning. The eggs hatch in a few

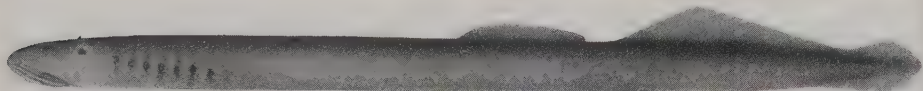


FIGURE 12. Pacific lamprey. *Entosphenus tridentatus* (Gairdner) 1836

weeks. The young, known as an *ammocoete*, burrows into the mud along the margin of the stream where it feeds upon vegetable material. During this period the larva differs in many structural respects from the adult, particularly in having a projecting oral hood instead of a horny sucking disk surrounding the mouth, in having no teeth, and in having rudimentary eyes. Toward the end of the freshwater period the body changes to the adult form. Migration then takes place to the sea where begins a predaceous life of unknown duration. The Pacific lamprey attacks various fishes, salmon and steelhead trout in particular, attaching itself to the under side of the fore part of the body and sucking the body fluids. Many salmon and trout are taken each year showing the circular disk impressions of lampreys on fins and gill covers. These markings are sometimes mistaken by fisherman for "brands". While the Pacific lamprey is not marketed commercially in Canada, it should be as edible as is the European lamprey, which in early times was considered a great delicacy and known as the diet of kings.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

River lamprey

Lampetra ayresii (Günther) 1870

Body elongate, somewhat cylindrical, compressed posteriorly. Head short; mouth surrounded by a circular horny sucking disk, with horny plates as follows: (a) marginal series continuous, cusps small; (b) supraoral numerous; (c) laterals, 3 pairs, cusps strongly developed; (d) infraoral, absent; (e) supraoral bar with 2 low cusps; (f) infraoral bar with strongly developed cusps; (g) lingual, 3, anterior with median cusp large; nostril single, median, slightly anterior to eyes, without opening into pharynx; eye small. Gill pores; 7, first close behind eye. Anus below point posterior to origin of second dorsal fin fold. Fin folds: dorsal (2), median,

high, separated; ventral, median, very low, continuous around posterior end of body with caudal fin fold; caudal, somewhat rounded. Colour: metallic blue black on dorsal surface, colour extending onto caudal fin fold, not reaching to margin, pale to silver on sides and ventral surface, somewhat yellowish on fin folds.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the large sucking disk around the mouth, the horny plates on the disk and tongue, laterals in 3 pairs, supraoral bar with 2 cusps, an absence of infraoral plates, the large median cusp on the anterior lingual and the 7 gill pores on each side of the body commencing close behind each eye.

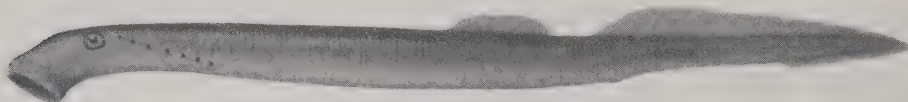


FIGURE 13. River lamprey. *Lampetra ayresii* (Günther) 1870

The river lamprey was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1942 off Discovery Island from the digestive tract of a lingcod by G. Morrel and was recorded in 1958 by V. D. Vladykov and W. I. Follett. The specimen is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. These authors have shown that this species is distinct from the European river lamprey, *L. fluviatilis*. Other individuals have been taken near Ladysmith, in English Bay, off the Sechelt peninsula and in the mouth of the Skeena River attached to a coho salmon. Little is known of the life history of the river lamprey, although in California it probably spawns from the end of April through May in various streams. Like the young of all other lampreys the ammocoetes live in the silt of the streams for one or more years and then migrate to sea.

Range: Northern California to northern British Columbia.

Class II. SELACHII

The selachians are considerably diversified in their external shapes but actually are fundamentally similar. The skeleton is cartilaginous with primitive ribs and a complete braincase or chondrocranium. Vertical and paired fins are present and are supported by cartilaginous rods at their bases from which radiate numerous unsegmented horny rays. The paired fins are attached to simple girdles. In the males, parts of the pelvic fins are modified to form claspers by means of which fertilization of the eggs within the bodies of the females is made possible. The mouth is ventral with well developed jaws, the upper of which is not fused to the cranium. The nostrils are paired and located on the ventral surface of the head. The gill openings are elongate. The gill pouches are supported by cartilaginous arches.

The class Selachii (Chondrichthyes), comprises four subclasses, two of which embrace the living species: the Euselachii, sharks and rays; and the Holocephali, chimaeras and ratfishes.

Subclass **EUSELACHII**

The members of this subclass have from 5 to 7 pairs of lateral or ventral exposed elongate gill openings. There is usually a small opening behind the eye, the spiracle, which is a remnant of a gill opening. The skin is very tough and has embedded in it numerous small placoid scales whose spines project and produce a roughened surface. These scales are covered with enamel, and on the jaws they are greatly enlarged and constitute the teeth.

This subclass is divided into two orders: the Pleurotremata, sharks; and Hypotremata, skates and rays.

Order **PLEUROTREMATA**

In this order the body is elongate, spindle-shaped and approximately round in cross section. The caudal fin is heterocercal, that is, having lobes of unequal size surrounding the upturned end of the vertebral column. The pectoral fins have narrow bases and are free from the head and pelvic fins. A pair of spiracles is present, usually small in pelagic forms. The gill slits are on the sides of the body in front of the pectoral fins. The young are liberated from the bodies of the females after the yolk-sacs have been absorbed, except in a few species which deposit eggs in flattened oblong horny cases on the sea bottom.

Suborder **NOTIDANOIDEA**

The sharks of this suborder have 6 or 7 gill slits on each side of the body and a single dorsal fin above the anal fin.

Family **HEXANCHIDAE**

Cow sharks

The cow sharks have the origin of the single dorsal fin far back on the body, well behind the origin of the pelvic fins; an anal fin is present; there is no keel on the caudal peduncle and the upper lobe of the caudal fin is somewhat elongate; the gill slits are small, the last one or two being at the base of the pectoral fin.

The members of this family are bottom-living forms, mostly of warm seas; only 6 or 7 species exist today but fossil species were numerous.

Sevengill shark

Notorynchus maculatum Ayres 1855

Body elongate, slender, rounded. Head depressed; snout broad, rounded; mouth, ventral. Spiracle large, nearer first gill slit than eye; gill slits, 7. Fins: dorsal (1), far back on body; anal, moderate; pelvic, abdominal; caudal,

heterocercal, elongate, upper lobe about 3 in total length from tip of snout to tip of caudal fin. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: sandy gray to reddish brown with scattered round black spots.

Length to 8 feet.

Distinguished by the presence of 7 gill slits on each side of the body, and the single dorsal fin.

The sevengill shark was first taken in British Columbia waters in the spring of 1934 near Pender Island by Mr J. Shannon. This information was supplied by the second author to L. P. Schultz and A. C. DeLacy who recorded it in 1935,



FIGURE 14. Sevengill shark. *Notorynchus maculatum* Ayres 1855

in the errata to their *Fishes of the American Northwest*, under the name *Notorynchus maculatus* Ayres. The species is obtained occasionally in otter trawls in the southern portion of the Strait of Georgia, particularly in the vicinity of Pender Island. In 1937 a specimen was caught near Butedale and in 1942 another was taken southwest of Bonilla Island in 20 to 25 fathoms. Nothing is known concerning the life history. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Notorhynchus cepedianus* (Péron), the spotted cow shark.

Range: Southern California to northern British Columbia.

Sixgill shark

Hexanchus corinum Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, stout, rounded. Head large, depressed; snout broad, blunt; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, nearer first gill slit than eye; gill slits, 6. Fins: dorsal (1), far back on body; anal, moderate; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, heterocercal, moderately elongate, upper lobe more than 3 in total length from tip of snout to tip of caudal fin. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: dark gray, almost black in some instances, pale streak along side of body.

Length to 26 feet 5 inches.

Distinguished by the 6 gill slits on each side of the body and the single dorsal fin.

The sixgill shark was first taken in British Columbia waters in August, 1925, at Departure Bay on a set-line. This specimen, a female 8½ feet in length, was recorded in 1926 by C. H. O'Donoghue and L. L. Bolton as *Hexanchus corinus*. The species is particularly abundant in the Strait of Georgia. The food consists of herring and various other fishes. The sixgill shark is captured frequently in



FIGURE 15. Sixgill shark. *Hexanchus corinus* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

purse seines, especially during the herring fishing season, is taken also on set-lines and in sunken nets, trawls and salmon traps and has been used in reduction plants in the manufacture of oil and meal. It is known as the mudshark in the Strait of Georgia and was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Hexanchus griseus* (Bonnaterre), the mud shark.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Suborder GALEOIDEA

The sharks of this suborder have 5 gill slits on each side of the body, 2 dorsal fins and 1 anal fin.

Family ALOPIIDAE

Thresher sharks

The thresher sharks have the origin of the first dorsal fin behind the pectoral fins; a small anal fin is present; there is no keel on the caudal peduncle and the upper lobe of the caudal fin is very greatly elongate; the gill slits are very small, the fifth above the pectoral fin.

These sharks are pelagic and worldwide in distribution.

Thresher shark

Alopias vulpinus (Bonnaterre) 1788

Body elongate, rounded; caudal peduncle short, stout, keel absent. Head moderate; snout somewhat blunt; mouth ventral; teeth small, flat, triangular, edges smooth; eye small. Spiracle minute, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, short, fifth

above pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (2), first large, pointed, second very small; anal, very small; pelvic, abdominal, moderate; pectoral, large, falcate; caudal, heterocercal, exceedingly elongate, length about half total length from tip of snout to tip of caudal fin. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: dark brownish gray to black on dorsal surface; white on ventral surface.

Length to 25 feet.

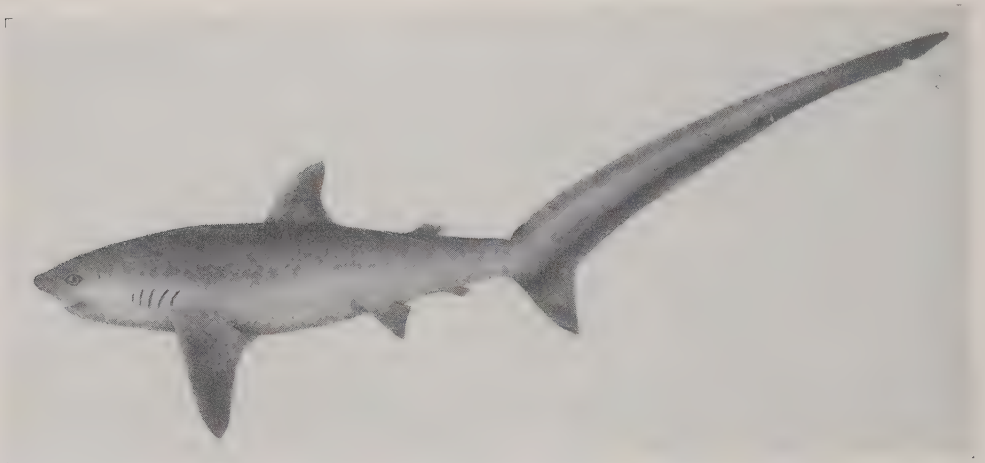


FIGURE 16. Thresher shark. *Alopias vulpinus* (Bonnaterre) 1788

Distinguished by the exceedingly elongate caudal fin.

The thresher shark was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 19, 1937, at Otter Point near Sooke. It was caught in a fish trap and was recorded in 1938 by I. McT. Cowan as *Alopias vulpes* (Gmelin). This specimen was 5 feet 8½ inches in length and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. On August 24, 1945, a 200-pound individual was reported taken in Goose Bay on a troll by Mr W. Olsen. On July 24, 1949, a specimen about 4 feet in length was caught on a salmon troll in Saanich Inlet by Mr D. Keirs. In September of the same year Mr D. Burnett took a specimen approximately 12 feet in length in a gill net in Johnstone Strait. A female approximately 18 feet in length taken off San Pedro, California, contained 4 young each about 4 feet in length. The thresher shark is abundant in tropical waters where it reaches its largest size. It is a swift swimmer, feeding at or near the surface; it eats schooling fishes for the most part, such as herring and pilchards. In feeding, it is said to swim in circles around the fish which become more or less concentrated because of the threshing movements of the tail. In spite of its large size the thresher shark is not known to be dangerous to human beings.

Range: Southern California to Johnstone Strait, Vancouver Island.

The mackerel sharks have the origin of the first dorsal fin above the pectoral fins; a very small anal fin is present; there is a large keel on each side of the slender caudal peduncle and the caudal fin is lunate, the upper lobe not being greatly elongate; the gill slits are moderately large, the fifth in front of the pectoral fin.

The mackerel sharks receive the name because of the possession of certain body characteristics somewhat similar to those of the mackerels, such as, the slender caudal peduncle usually with a strong keel on each side and a streamlined form of body which makes possible very fast movement. They are pelagic sharks of wide distribution, particularly in the northern seas.

Salmon shark

Lamna ditropis Hubbs and Follett 1947

Body elongate, somewhat stout, rounded; caudal peduncle rather slender, keel on each side, prominent, secondary keel below and behind on caudal fin. Head moderate; snout prominent, pointed, slightly depressed; mouth ventral; teeth large, sharp; eye large, high on head. Spiracle minute, partially covered with fleshy flap, behind eye and above angle of mouth; gill slits 5, length moderate, equal to distance from tip of snout to posterior margin of eye, fifth in front of pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (2), first large, origin above pectoral fin, second small; anal, very small, length much less than that of first dorsal; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, heterocercal, lunate. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: dark bluish gray on dorsal surface; abruptly white on ventral surface, usually blotched with black in adults.

Length to 10 feet.

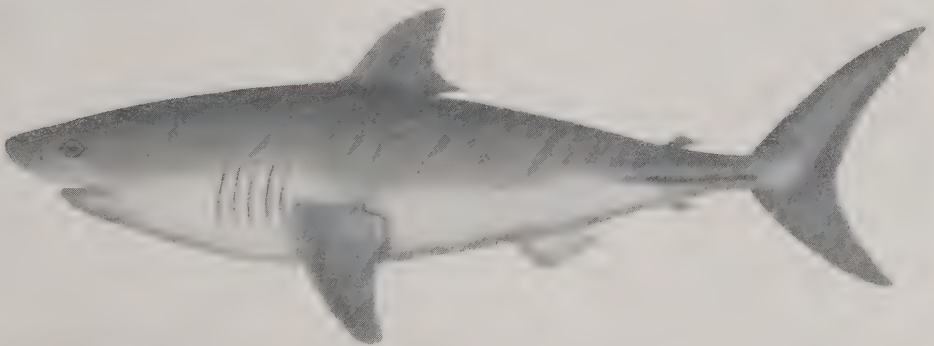


FIGURE 17. Salmon shark. *Lamna ditropis* Hubbs and Follett 1947

Distinguished by the keel on each side of the caudal peduncle, the secondary keels on the caudal fin and the gill slits of moderate length.

The salmon shark was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1925 at Hippa Island on a salmon-spoon and was recorded in 1930 by H. C. Williamson as *Lamna cornubica* Gmelin. This shark apparently is common along the coast of British Columbia from the Strait of Georgia to Hecate Strait. Individuals up to 8½ feet in length are abundant at times during the summer months off Mistaken Island, near Parksville, where sportsmen have taken them on light tackle using salmon for bait. It is pelagic, swift swimming and said to be the most voracious of the northern sharks, feeding extensively upon salmon and other fishes. Although this shark has been called "man-eater" by some fishermen of the coast there is no authentic record of it having attacked a human being. Probably it is the species which causes much damage to fishermen's nets. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Isurus nasus* (Bonnaterre), the mackerel shark.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Family CETORHINIDAE

Basking sharks

The basking sharks have the origin of the first dorsal fin behind the pectoral fins; a small anal fin is present; there is a prominent keel on each side of the caudal peduncle and the caudal fin is moderately large; the gill slits are very large and in front of the pectoral fins.

The basking sharks attain a large size, a specimen 30 feet in length was recorded as having a weight of 8,600 pounds. They are very sluggish selachians depending upon plankton for their food and are the only sharks known on the coast that possess gill rakers.

Basking shark

Cetorhinus maximus (Gunner) 1765

Body elongate, stout, rounded; caudal peduncle moderately slender, keel on each side prominent. Head moderate; snout blunt; mouth ventral; teeth numerous, very small, conical; eye small, placed low. Spiracle small, behind eye and above angle of mouth; gill slits 5, very long, extending from high on body nearly to median line of ventral surface, fifth in front of pectoral fin; gill rakers long (4 to 6 inches in large individuals), slender, closely set, horny, somewhat resembling whalebone. Skin coarse, divided into irregular rectangles. Fins: dorsal (2), first large, pointed, about midlength of body, second small; anal, small, length much less than that of first dorsal; pelvic, abdominal, moderate; pectoral, large; caudal, heterocercal, lunate. Scales: placoid. Colour: bluish gray to brownish gray on dorsal surface; paler on ventral surface.

Length to 45 feet.

Distinguished by the keel on each side of the caudal peduncle, the long gill slits and the long slender horny gill rakers.

The basking shark was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 from Queen Charlotte Sound by Ashdown Green who stated that the species was well known to the Indians who occasionally killed individuals in this area. The cartilaginous skeletons are found rather frequently on beaches along the Pacific coast and are mistaken frequently for remains of sea serpents, particularly when the jaws are missing. In fact the name *Halsydrus* was given in 1809 to the remains of an unknown animal, believed to be a sea serpent, cast up on the beach at Stronsay in the Orkney Islands. A portion of the skeleton was preserved and later identified as possibly the vertebrae of a large basking shark. The species is fairly



FIGURE 18. Basking shark. *Cetorhinus maximus* (Gunner) 1765

common in the open sea off the coast, and is world-wide in its distribution. At certain times it is somewhat gregarious. In Barkley Sound basking sharks at times appear in schools of up to several dozen. Because of the damage they do to salmon nets there, when they accidentally become entangled, in 1956 a fisheries patrol boat was fitted with an underwater knife or sharp ram, about 4 feet in length. With this apparatus several hundred basking sharks have been killed (up to 1959). Although of large size, the basking shark is not ferocious. It swims through the water and, opening its large mouth, strains out small crustaceans and other animals by means of the array of long closely set gill rakers.

The name basking shark has come from its habit of lying quite motionless at the surface in calm water with the large dorsal fin projecting.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

The cat sharks have the origin of the first dorsal fin above the pelvic fins; there is a large anal fin; there is no keel on the caudal peduncle and the caudal fin is nearly in line with the axis of the body; the gill slits are moderate in size, the fifth and sometimes the fourth above the base of the pectoral fin.

These sharks inhabit the southern seas and the species recorded from British Columbia apparently reaches its northern distribution in this area.

Brown cat shark*Apristurus brunneus* (Gilbert) 1891

Body elongate, rather slender, compressed; caudal peduncle very short, keel absent. Head elongate, much depressed; snout prominently angled above nostril; mouth ventral; teeth small, tricuspid, cusps slender. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits 5, fifth above pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (2), close together, first over posterior of pelvic fins; anal, large, length of base about twice that of first dorsal; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, modified heterocercal, not pointed upward. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: dark brown; black on margins of fins.

Length to 2 feet.

Distinguished by the posterior position of the first dorsal fin over the pelvic fins, the large anal fin and the non-upturned caudal fin.

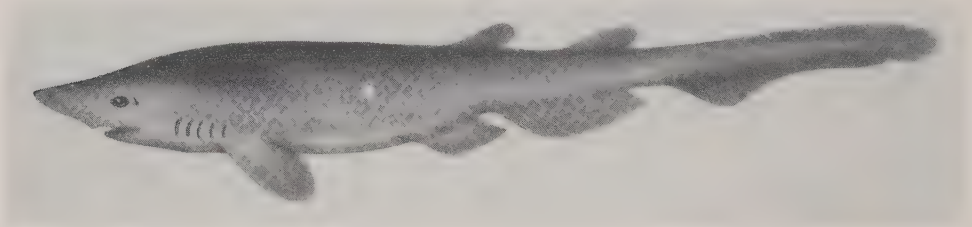


FIGURE 19. Brown cat shark. *Apristurus brunneus* (Gilbert) 1891

The brown cat shark was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1907 near Nanaimo and the single specimen obtained was recorded in 1913 by F. Kermode as being in the collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. In April, 1941, several of these sharks were caught in the area south of Porlier Pass and one was sent to the Biological Station at Nanaimo for identification. A specimen 3½ inches in length was secured September 1, 1941, in English Bay in a shrimp trawl. Another individual was caught on a dogfish set line in December, 1944, in Howe Sound at a depth of approximately 170 fathoms. Small numbers are taken on dogfish gear in the Strait of Georgia off the mouth of the Fraser River at depths of approximately 100 fathoms. Numerous individuals have been taken in the course of exploratory trawling by the Fisheries Research Board at depths of 75

to 190 fathoms, between Gabriola Island and Cape Lazo. From studies made in California waters it is known that the egg-case is slightly over 2 inches in length, oblong, compressed, with a long tendril at each of the four corners; the light brown covering is translucent so that the single egg may be seen within. It was recorded as the brown shark by Clemens and Wilby in 1946.

Range: Southern California to Strait of Georgia.

Family CARCHARHINIDAE

Blue sharks

The blue sharks have the origin of the first dorsal fin behind the pectoral fins; a small anal fin; there is no keel on the caudal peduncle and the caudal fin is moderate in size; the gill slits are small, the fifth and sometimes the fourth above the base of the pectoral fin.

These sharks are pelagic, usually bluish above and whitish below. They are distributed widely, very active and voracious. One member of the family, *Carcharhinus nicaraguensis*, inhabits Lake Nicaragua and is the only known strictly freshwater shark.

Blue shark

Prionace glauca (Linnaeus) 1758

Body elongate, slender, rounded; caudal peduncle short, slender, keel absent. Head depressed; snout long, pointed; mouth ventral. Spiracle small, inconspicuous, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, fifth above pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (2), size moderate; anal, small, length less than that of first dorsal; pelvic, abdominal;

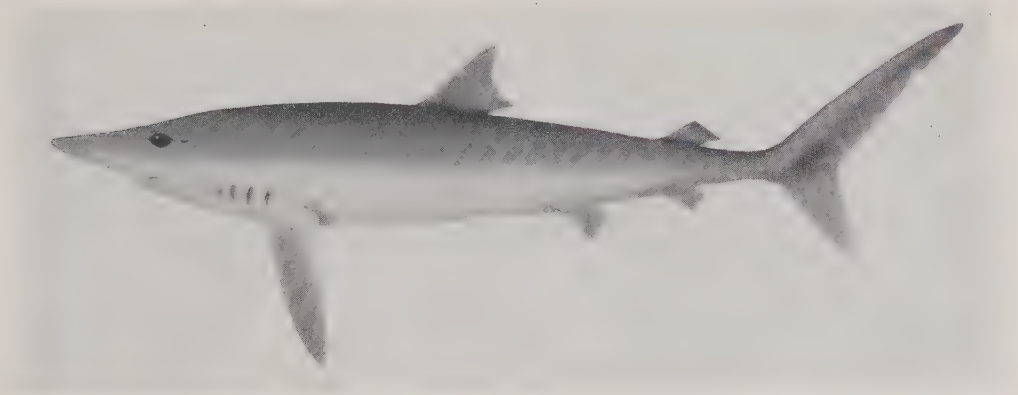


FIGURE 20. Blue shark. *Prionace glauca* (Linnaeus) 1758

pectoral, large, length equal to twice height of first dorsal, sabre-shaped; caudal, heterocercal, upper lobe slender, lobule small. Scales: placoid, small. Colour: bluish gray on dorsal surface and on fins; almost white on ventral surface.

Length to 25 feet.

Distinguished by the long sabre-shaped pectoral fin, the small lobule on the upper lobe of the caudal fin, and the fifth gill slit above the pectoral fin.

The blue shark apparently was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1930 by H. C. Williamson who reported observing a blue shark, "probably *Prionace glauca*", on the west coast of Vancouver Island and who stated that individuals were caught there frequently by trollers, in 1925. The species would seem to be rather common along the west coast of Vancouver Island in the summer months as it has been taken quite often during the fishing seasons. It has been reported also off the west coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands. Little is known of the life history but the young are born, as many as 30 at a time. It is a very active shark and feeds upon whatever fishes it may encounter, even those in fishermen's nets, and hence is considered extremely voracious.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Soupfin shark

Galeorhinus zyopterus Jordan and Gilbert 1883

Body elongate, slender, rounded; caudal peduncle short, slender, keel absent. Head depressed; snout long, pointed; mouth ventral. Spiracle small, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, fifth above pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (2), size moderate; anal, small, length less than half that of first dorsal; pelvic, abdominal; pectoral, length less than twice height of first dorsal, not sabre-shaped; caudal, heterocercal, upper lobe broad, lobule large. Scales: placoid, small. Colour: dark bluish to dusky grey on dorsal surface; paler on ventral surface; black on anterior portions of both dorsal fins, most of pectorals and tip of caudal fin.

Length to 6 feet.



FIGURE 21. Soupfin shark. *Galeorhinus zyopterus* Jordan and Gilbert 1883

Distinguished by the dark fins, the large lobule on the upper lobe of the caudal fin, the relatively short pectoral fins and the fifth gill slit on each side of the body above the pectoral fin.

The soupfin shark was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 by Ashdown Green who reported it to be rather common along the coast. Dr W. F. Thompson recorded a specimen 5 feet 7 inches in length obtained in October, 1914, off Banks Island. A female 5 feet 9 inches in length weighing 85 pounds and containing 19 young was caught August 18, 1926, in a salmon trap near Sooke. Captures of considerable numbers by commercial fishermen have been reported from the west coast of Vancouver Island during the years of World War II. An individual taken off southern California contained 28 eggs, 14 in each oviduct, each about 4 inches in diameter and covered with a thin brownish membrane. The food is stated to consist in part of pilchards, anchovies, salmon, seaperch, rockfish and squid. The fins of this shark, because of their gelatinous rays, make a soup much prized by the Chinese in California, hence the common name. The vitamin "A" content of the liver oil is very high and during the 1940's a fishery for this shark was developed along the coast from California to British Columbia. Fishing took place in about 25 fathoms with gill nets, or with set lines baited with herring and suspended about 6 feet from the bottom. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Galeorhinus galeus* (Linnaeus).

Range: Southern California to northern British Columbia.

Suborder SQUALOIDEA

The sharks in this suborder have 5 gill slits on each side of the body, two dorsal fins and no anal fin.

Family SQUALIDAE

Dogfishes

The dogfishes have the origin of the first dorsal fin behind the pectoral fins; there is no keel on the caudal peduncle and the small caudal fin is somewhat depressed; the gill slits are small, the fifth usually at least partially above the base of the pectoral fin.

The dogfishes are small sharks abounding in all seas and occurring frequently in very large schools. There may be a large spine in front of each dorsal fin which, before birth, is capped by a small knob. The females usually enter shallow water and give birth to the young.

Pacific dogfish

Squalus suckleyi (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, rather slender, rounded; caudal peduncle long, slender. Head depressed; snout pointed; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits 5, small. Fins: dorsal (2), each with large spine anteriorly; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, heterocercal, upper lobe broad. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: gray or light brown on dorsal surface; dirty white on ventral surface; white spots on back of young.

Length to 5 feet 3 inches.

Distinguished by the presence of a large spine in front of each dorsal fin and the absence of an anal fin.

The Pacific dogfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 without date or locality of capture by J. K. Lord as *Acanthius Suckleyi* (evidently a misprint for *Acanthias*). The first specific record is that of a specimen taken July 27, 1881, at Drew Harbour by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Squalus acanthias* Linnaeus. The species is exceedingly abundant along the whole coast, appearing in large numbers where herring school. Occasionally it may be observed swimming at the surface with the dorsal fins exposed, particularly where crustaceans, known as "pink" feed, are abundant.



FIGURE 22. Pacific dogfish. *Squalus suckleyi* (Girard) 1854

The female attains a greater length and weight than does the male and produces from 3 to 14 young at a time in alternate years. Tagging has demonstrated that as a rule the dogfish does not travel great distances but one individual tagged on October 6, 1944, at Willapa Bay, Washington, was recaptured on February 25, 1953, off the northern end of Honshu Island in Japan, a direct distance of over 5000 miles, or over 7000 miles along the coast. The dogfish feeds upon practically all of the smaller fishes, especially herring, pilchards, anchovies, smelts and sandlances, upon squid and pelagic crustaceans when they appear in large numbers, and even upon young dogfish on occasion. It is also a scavenger, feeding upon offal from fish canneries and reduction plants and refuse dumped at sea.

Prior to 1880 a reduction plant was in operation at Skidegate for the manufacture of oil from dogfish. Subsequently several small reduction plants were established on the British Columbia coast to produce oil and meal; the latter having a high nitrogen content, making it valuable as a fertilizer. About 1940 dogfish livers were found to contain a high vitamin "A" content. For some years they were eagerly sought for with gill nets and set-lines, and the fishery was highly profitable. The cheaper production of vitamin "A" synthetically resulted in a sharp

curtailment of the fishery about 1948. This shark sometimes is referred to as grayfish. The AFS/ASIH Committee lists it as the spiny dogfish, not distinguishing it from *Squalus acanthias* of the Atlantic.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family DALATIIDAE

Sleeper sharks

In the sleeper sharks the origin of the first dorsal fin is behind the pectoral fins; the anal fin is absent; there are no keels on the caudal peduncle and the caudal fin is moderately upturned and somewhat large.

These sharks usually have no spines before the dorsal fins. They are large, sluggish and of worldwide distribution.

Pacific sleeper shark

Somniosus pacificus Bigelow and Schroeder 1944

Body elongate, stout, deep anteriorly, rounded. Head large; snout blunt; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, moderate. Fins: all relatively small; dorsal (2), not preceded by spines, second elongate, flabby; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal; caudal heterocercal, lobes broad. Scales: placoid, minute. Colour: gray to sooty black.

Length to 25 feet.

Distinguished by the flabby second dorsal fin, the absence of an anal fin and the absence of a spine from the anterior of each dorsal fin.

The Pacific sleeper shark was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 from Victoria by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert who observed a specimen 8 feet in length and recorded it as *Somniosus microcephalus* (Bloch). A second individual 11 feet 6 inches in length was found on January 29, 1934, on Comox Spit. Since this latter date a number of individuals have been reported from various parts of the Strait of Georgia. The sleeper shark is a large and sluggish denizen of the bottom waters. Little is known of the early life history and whether it

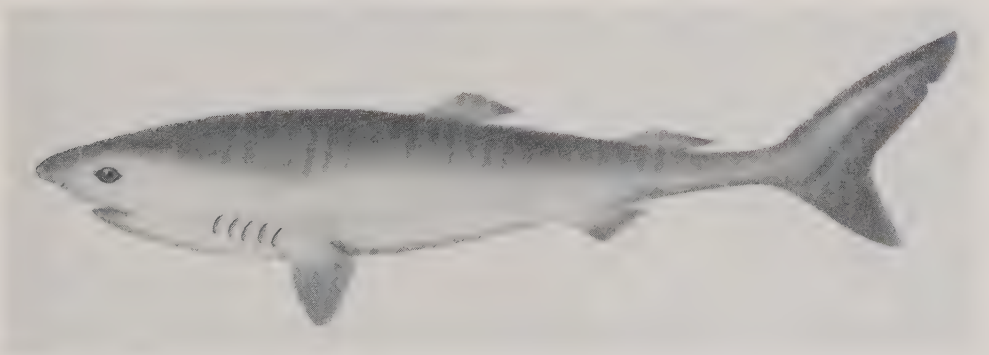


FIGURE 23. Pacific sleeper shark. *Somniosus pacificus* Bigelow and Schroeder 1955

deposits eggs or liberates young is uncertain. It is rapacious, feeding upon almost anything of an animal nature as well as upon carrion. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Somniosus microcephalus* (Schneider), the sleeper shark.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Order HYPOTREMATA

In this order the body proper is elongate, depressed and almost elliptical in cross section. The dorsal fins, when present, are far back on the body. The pectoral fins have wide bases which are greatly extended and each is attached along the side of the body from the tip of the snout to the anterior margin of the pelvic fin. The rhythmical wave-like motion of these fins produces fairly rapid movements. There is no anal fin. A pair of large spiracles is present and dorsal in position. The gill slits are on the ventral surface of the body. The eggs are fertilized internally. In the skates (Rajidae), the eggs are laid in horny cases, while in the sting and electric rays the young develop within the female and are released at or about the time the yolk-sac is absorbed.

Suborder BATOIDEA

The rays in this suborder have the body extended posteriorly to form a long slender tail, usually without a caudal fin. The pectoral fins are attached to the snout but are not continuous around it. Scales usually are present. Electric organs, if present, are small, weakly developed and situated on the body at the base of the tail.

The term "ray" is applied to all members of the suborder Batoidea, while the term "skate" usually is restricted to the members of the family Rajidae.

In this suborder there are two families, the Rajidae, or skates, and the Dasyatidae, or sting rays.

Family RAJIDAE

Skates

In the skates the body is extended posteriorly into a long slender tail on each side of which is a longitudinal fold. There are two dorsal fins placed far back on the tail.

The skates are represented by many species, all inhabiting cool seas and sometimes extending into very deep water. They live, for the most part, on muddy bottoms where they may lie motionless or with gentle undulations of the pectoral fins. When swimming they may attain considerable speed.

Big skate

Raja binoculata Girard 1854

Body elongate, slender, depressed; tail slender. Outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin slightly concave so that a line drawn between these two points lies almost wholly outside the fin outline. Head depressed; snout long,

somewhat pointed, supported by firm cartilage; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, on ventral surface. Fins: dorsal (2), far back on tail; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal with slight obtuse concavity when extended; pectoral, broad, attached to snout; caudal, absent. Scales: placoid, minute. Spines: on mid-dorsal line large, confined to tail except for single stout spine short distance behind eyes; in male, in patch near margin of each pectoral fin extending from snout to beyond tip, large, sharp. Colour: dull olive brown or gray to nearly black in large individuals, on dorsal surface; white on ventral surface; large dark ocellus, or "eye-spot", at base of lighter area which in turn contains a central darker area; light spots as large as eye scattered over body and smaller light spots forming ring around each ocellus; in young, light ring of ocellus conspicuously red.

Length to 8 feet.

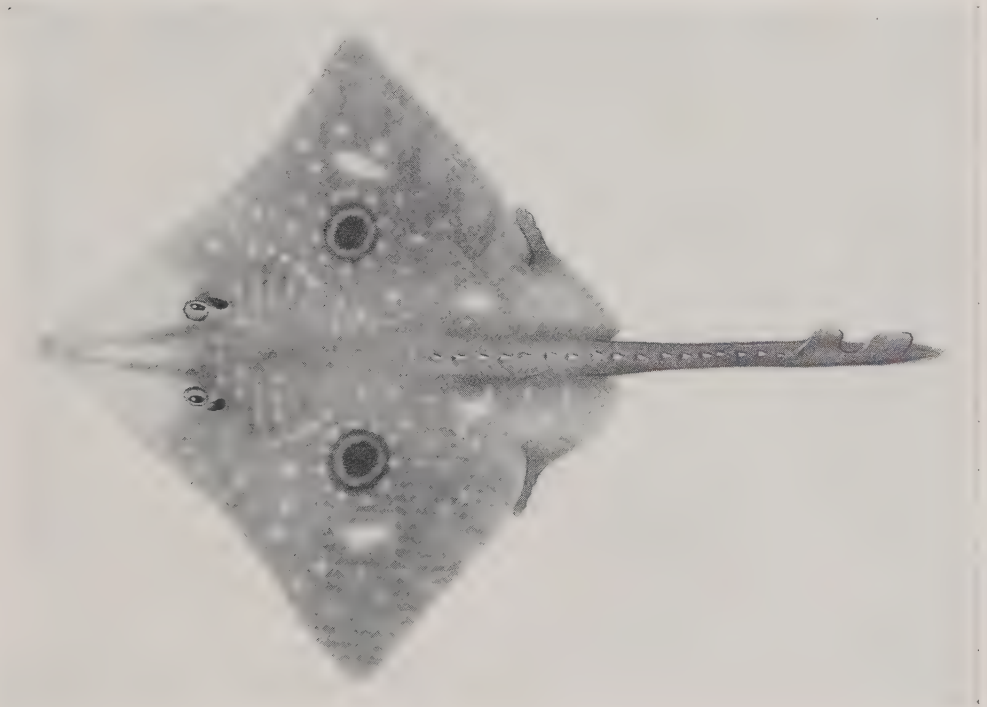


FIGURE 24. Big skate. *Raja binoculata* Girard 1854

Distinguished by the shallow obtuse concavity in each pelvic fin, the ocellus at the base of each pectoral fin and the white ventral surface of the body.

The big skate was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1880 at Victoria and recorded in the same year by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert as *Raia cooperi*. It is abundant along the whole coast. The egg-case of a large individual is about 1

foot in length, does not possess tendrils, and may contain from 2 to 7 eggs. A case obtained on January 1, 1939, in Active Pass at a depth of approximately 40 fathoms contained 4 eggs which were in the very early stages of segmentation. On October 5, 1941, a female, about 5 feet in length, laid two egg cases in the Vancouver Aquarium and on the 9th she deposited two more, but none of the eggs hatched. There would seem to be some evidence that egg deposition may take place throughout the year, since freshly deposited egg-cases have been dragged up in trawls from early January to late summer in the Strait of Georgia. The food of this skate consists in part of crustaceans and fishes, including the great sculpin, *Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus*, two specimens of which, each about one foot in length, were taken from the first recorded individual mentioned above. The big skate is the largest of the skates in these waters and is important commercially as its "wings" are sold in considerable quantities. A female specimen taken in Vancouver Harbour, in February, 1943, measured 6 feet in length and weighed approximately 200 pounds.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Longnose skate

Raja rhina Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, slender, depressed; tail slender. Outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin concave so that a line drawn between these two points lies almost wholly outside the fin outline. Head depressed; snout long, sharply pointed, supported by firm cartilage; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, on ventral surface. Fins: dorsal (2), far back on tail; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal, each with deep acute notch when extended; pectoral, broad, attached to snout; caudal, absent. Scales: placoid, minute. Spines: on mid-dorsal line large, confined to tail except for single stout spine short distance behind eyes; in male, in patch near tip of each pectoral fin extending near margin towards snout, large, sharp. Colour: mostly uniform brown on dorsal surface; muddy blue on ventral surface; black ring at base of each pectoral fin; small white spot posterior to each ring.

Length to 4 feet 6 inches.

Distinguished by the long pointed snout, the angular outline of the body, the deep acute notch in each pelvic fin when extended and the muddy blue colour on the ventral surface of the body.

The longnose skate was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 by Ashdown Green, although Jordan and Gilbert, in 1881, gave the range as from Monterey to Vancouver Island. The egg-case is 3 to 5 inches in length, possesses tendrils, and usually contains one egg only. The pectoral fins of the longnose skates are sold as "wings." Although these appear on the market they are considered less palatable than those of the big skate.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

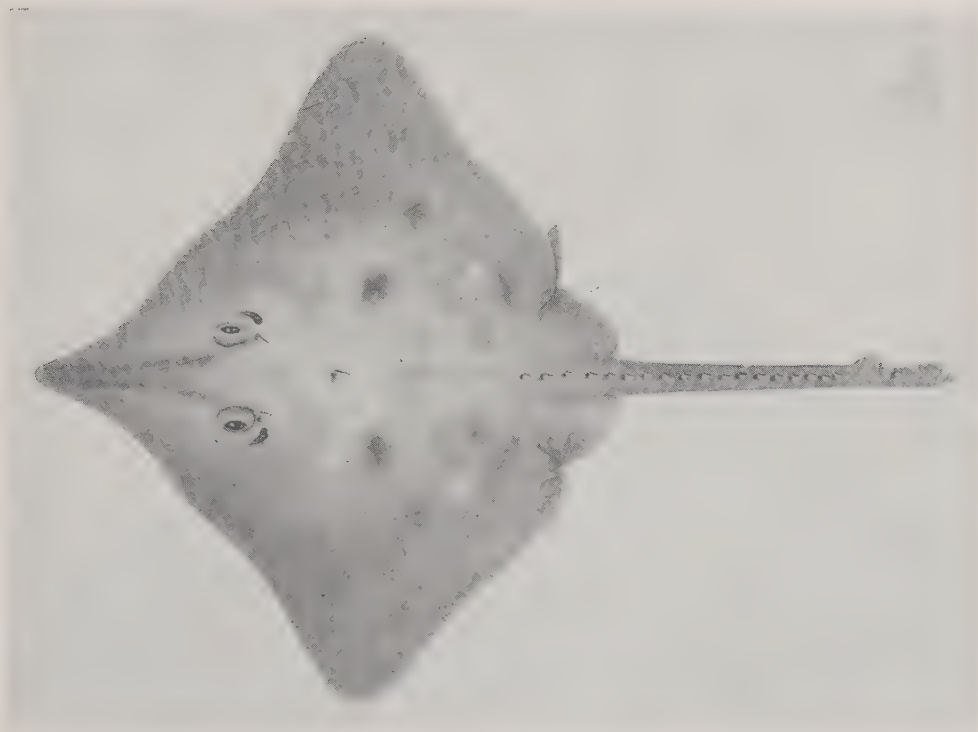


FIGURE 25. Longnose skate. *Raja rhina* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Starry skate

Raja stellulata Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, slender, depressed; tail slender; outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin convex so that a line drawn between these two points lies wholly inside the fin outline. Head depressed; snout bluntly pointed supported by weak cartilage; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, on ventral surface. Fins: dorsal (2), far back on tail; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal, each with deep notch; pectoral, broad, attached to snout; caudal, absent. Scales: placoid, small, stellate. Spines: on mid-dorsal line in continuous row from slightly behind eyes to first dorsal fin, large; on shoulder girdle near middle of body, about 6, large; on orbital rim in row, small, stout; in male, in patch near tip of each pectoral fin extending near margin towards snout, large, sharp. Colour: grayish brown; black spots numerous, small, of various sizes, scattered over body; pair of large "eye-spots", less distinct than in *Raja binoculata*, may be present in some specimens.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.

Distinguished by the weak snout, the continuous row of spines on the mid-dorsal line of the body, the row of spines on each orbital rim, and the small stellate scales on the body.

The starry skate was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 28, 1891, west of Port San Juan by the *Albatross*, station 3447, Lat. $48^{\circ} 30' N$, Long. $124^{\circ} 36' W$. depth 116 fathoms, and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. This skate

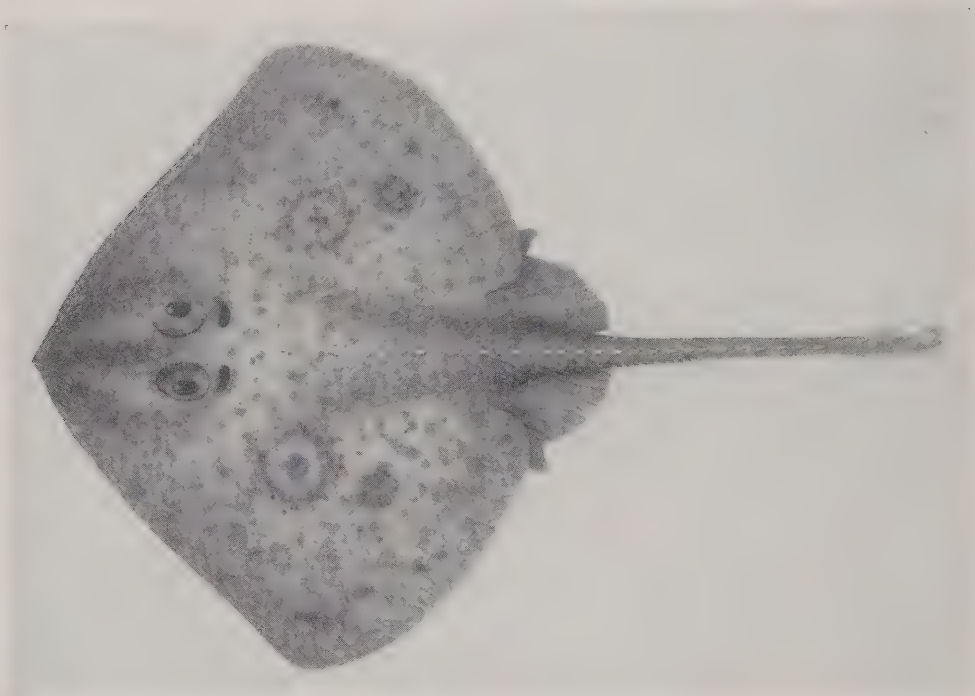


FIGURE 26. Starry skate, *Raja stellulata* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

has been secured in the Strait of Georgia, at Ucluelet and off the Queen Charlotte Islands. Little is known of the life history but 2 small individuals, less than 5 inches in length with the yolk-sac still attached, were obtained in June and July, 1909, at Ucluelet. This species was recorded as the prickly skate by Clemens and Wilby in 1946.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Black skate

Raja kincaidii Garman 1908

Body elongate, slender, depressed; tail slender. Outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin convex so that a line drawn between these two points lies wholly inside the fin outline. Head depressed; snout bluntly pointed, supported by weak cartilage; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5,

on ventral surface. Fins: dorsal (2), far back on tail; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal, each with moderate notch; pectoral, broad, attached to snout; caudal, absent. Scales: placoid, closely set, small. Spines: on mid-dorsal line, in continuous row from behind head to first dorsal fin, 27 to 33, very large; on shoulder girdle near middle of body, 1 to 2, large; on orbital rim, none; in male, in patch near top of each pectoral fin extending near margin towards snout, large, sharp. Colour: slaty black in adult, leaden brown in young with small brown to black spots, on dorsal surface; white on ventral surface; white spot of each side of tail near 17th to 19th spines, which may not be evident in larger specimens.

Length to 2 feet 9 inches.

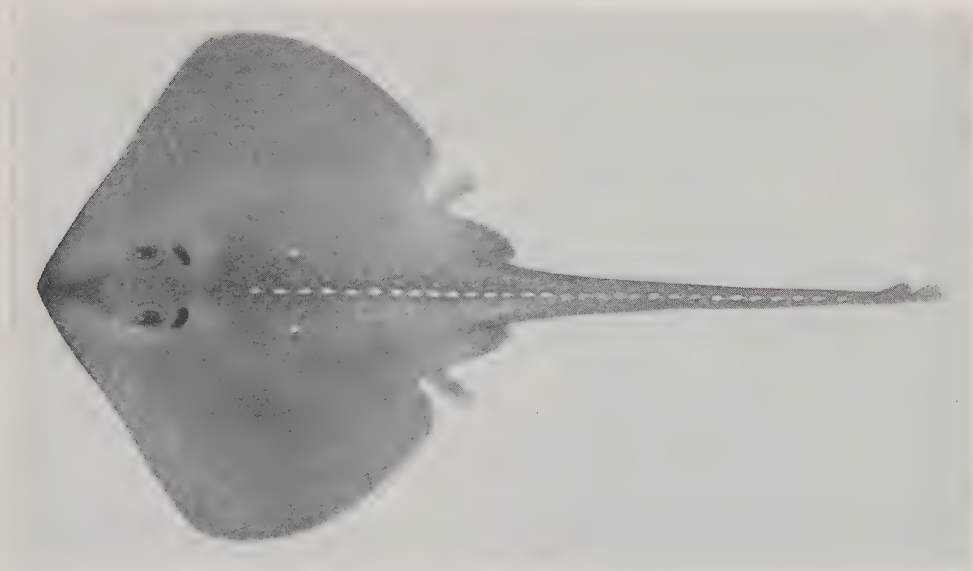


FIGURE 27. Black skate. *Raja kincaidii* Garman 1908

Distinguished by the weak snout, the continuous row of spines on the mid-dorsal line, the 1 or 2 spines on the shoulder girdle, and the absence of spines from each orbital rim.

The black skate was first taken in British Columbia waters on December 11, 1936, in Trincomali Channel, near Porlier Pass, in an otter trawl by Dr J. L. Hart and the specimen is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. Two individuals obtained from Porcher Island in Oval Bay by Dr W. F. Thompson, and now in the collection of the United States National Museum at Washington, D.C., were recorded in 1937 by L. P. Schultz. A fourth individual was secured on February 2, 1941, in Satellite Channel by Dr G. C. Carl and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Deepsea skate

Raja abyssicola Gilbert 1895

Body elongate, slender, depressed; tail slender. Outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin convex so that a line drawn between these two points lies wholly inside the fin outline. Head depressed; snout bluntly pointed, supported by weak cartilage; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, on ventral surface. Fins: dorsal (2), high, far back on tail; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal, each with moderate notch; pectoral, broad, attached to snout; caudal, absent. Scales: placoid; on dorsal surface of body, closely set, with long slender bristle-like spines. Spines: on mid-dorsal line, large; confined to tail except for three stout spines near middle of body; on shoulder girdle, none; on orbital rim, none; in male, in patch near tip of each pectoral fin. Colour uniform brown.

Length to 4 feet 6 inches.

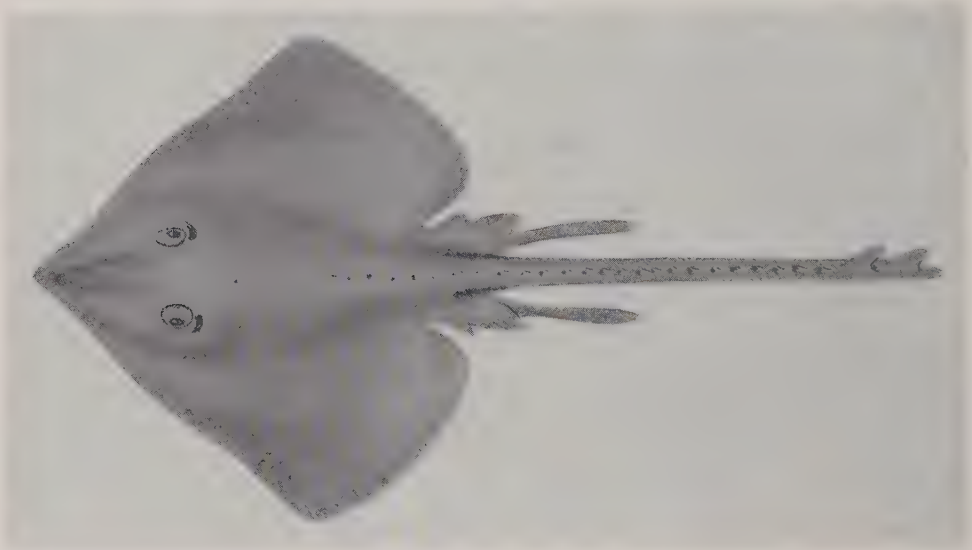


FIGURE 28. Deepsea skate. *Raja abyssicola* Gilbert 1895

Distinguished by the weak snout, the continuous row of spines on the mid-dorsal line of the tail only, the 3 stout spines on the mid-dorsal line of the body and the absence of large spines from each shoulder girdle.

The deepsea skate is represented by a single specimen taken on September 3, 1890, west of Morseby Island by the *Albatross*, station 3342, Lat. $52^{\circ} 39' N.$, Long. $132^{\circ} 38' W.$, depth 1,588 fathoms, recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. This individual is the type (a male), the only one known, and is deposited in the United States National Museum.

Range: Off the west coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands.

In the stingrays the body is extended posteriorly into a very long slender tail which is whip-like with a sharp serrated spine on its dorsal surface; lateral longitudinal folds are usually absent. Dorsal and caudal fins are usually absent.

In some species, at least, a powerful poison is secreted along the side of the tail spine and may cause serious illness.

The species are numerous in the warm seas and some may even ascend rivers for some considerable distances.

Diamond stingray

Dasyatis dipterurus Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body greatly elongate, depressed anteriorly; very slender posteriorly, produced into whip-like tail $1\frac{1}{2}$ times length of body; outline between tip of snout and tip of pectoral fin convex so that a line drawn between these two points lies wholly inside the fin outline. Head depressed; snout somewhat pointed; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, close behind eye; gill slits, 5, on ventral surface. Skin: on tail, in small dorsal and ventral folds. Fins: dorsal, absent; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal, notch absent; pectoral, broad, attached to snout. Scales: placoid, minute. Tubercles: on mid-dorsal line of body in short row, large. Spine: on dorsal surface of tail, about one-third distance from body to tip of tail, long, stout, sharp, serrate. Colour: bluish brown.

Length to 6 feet.

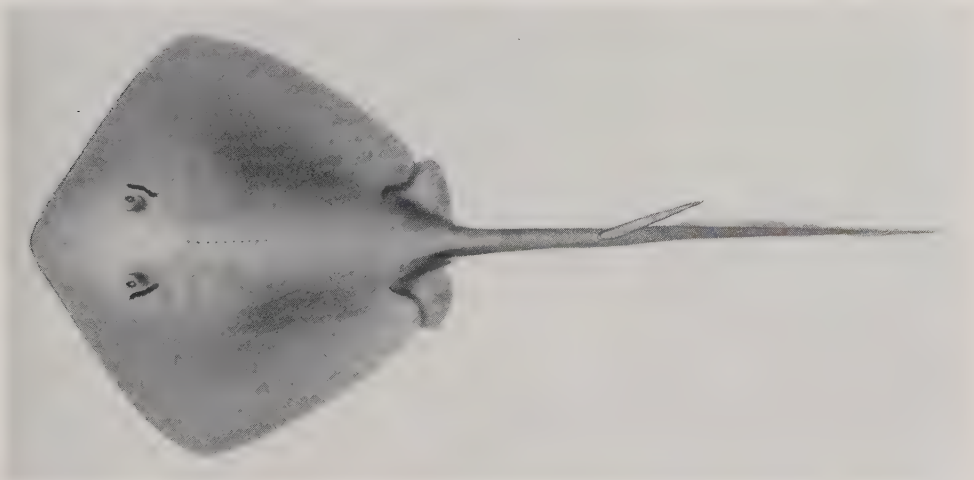


FIGURE 29. Diamond stringray. *Dasyatis dipterurus* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Distinguished by the whip-like tail with the long sharp serrated spine.

The diamond stingray was first reported from British Columbia waters by Dr H. C. Williamson as taken at various times during the summer of 1928 off

Kyuquot, Vancouver Island, on salmon gear. The record was published in 1930 as *Dasyatis* sp. Since no specimen of sting ray taken in British Columbia waters is in existence, the name assigned to the species seen by Dr Williamson is tentative. *D. dipterurus* is a species of more southern waters but until the capture and critical examination of a British Columbia specimen is made it seems advisable to use the above name. This ray is much feared by fishermen. The stout spine of the flexible tail is a very dangerous weapon which can produce a wound in which bacterial infections may develop if particular care is not taken. The food consists in part of crabs and molluscs. Formerly it was recorded as the rat-tailed sting ray (Clemens and Wilby, 1946).

Range: Southern California to Kyuquot, British Columbia.

Suborder NARCOBATOIDEA

The rays in this suborder have the body extended posteriorly to form a short stout tail with a well developed caudal fin. The pectoral fins are confluent around the tip of the snout. Scales are absent. Electric organs are large, located on either side of the head.

There is a single family, the Torpedinidae.

Family TORPEDINIDAE

Electric rays

In the electric rays the body is depressed and broad and produced posteriorly behind the pelvic fins into a short stout portion usually referred to as the tail. On the tail are two large dorsal fins and a well developed caudal fin.

The outstanding peculiarity of these fish is the possession of a pair of large electric organs located on either side of the head and capable of giving a strong electric shock. These organs are derived from certain muscles which have greatly changed in structure and function. This modification apparently is an elaboration of the minute electrical discharge which accompanies all muscular contractions. The following description is based upon that given in "A History of Fishes," by J. R. Norman: "The organ composed of a large number of upright hexagonal tubes or columns, separated from one another by walls of fibrous tissue and containing a clear jelly-like substance. In essence it is a series of electric cells whose combined output of electricity is said to be sufficient to paralyze temporarily the arm of a man or to knock him down if he accidentally steps on one of these fish as it lies partly buried in the sand. The fish must be touched at two points in order to obtain the full effect of the shock. The discharge is given to animals coming in contact with the ray according to the distance apart of the points touched and the size of the area involved." This shocking mechanism is no doubt a protective device but it may also provide the ray with a portion of its food. In European waters, eels, flounders and Atlantic salmon have been found in the stomachs.

The electric rays have their centre of abundance in warm seas.

Pacific electric ray

Torpedo californica Ayres 1855

Body elongate, somewhat expanded anteriorly, depressed; tail short, stout, compressed posteriorly; outline of body and pectoral fins rounded, very broad, almost truncate anteriorly. Head depressed; snout bluntly rounded; mouth ventral. Spiracle large, behind eye; gill slits, 5, on ventral surface. Skin entirely smooth. Fins: dorsal (2), far back on body; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal. Scales: absent. Colour: bluish gray, or brownish gray on dorsal surface with many small round black spots; dusky gray on ventral surface.

Length to 3 feet.

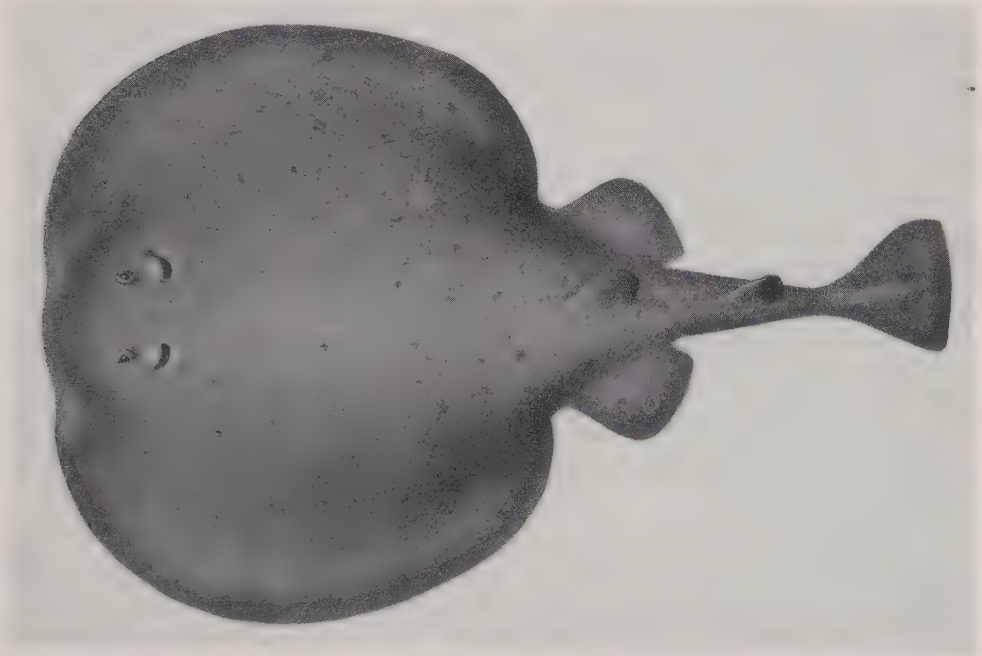


FIGURE 30. Pacific electric ray. *Torpedo californica* Ayres 1855

Distinguished by the almost circular body outline, the short stout tail and the smooth bluish-gray skin with small round black spots.

The Pacific electric ray was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1928, at Kyuquot on a salmon-trolling spoon and was recorded in 1930 by H. C. Williamson. A second individual was obtained on September 1, 1928, at Nootka, and is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. In 1938, 1940, 1941, and 1954, other individuals were reported from the west coast of Vancouver Island. Two specimens were on display in the Vancouver Aquarium for several weeks during June and July, 1941. Each was about 3 feet in length.

Additional records are: Cowichan Bay, 1933; Sattelite Channel and Saanich Arm, 1942. The food of the individual taken in Cowichan Bay consisted entirely of herring. On August 4, 1960, a female measuring 2 feet 1 inch was caught about 5 miles off Wiah Point, Queen Charlotte Islands, by Mr J. Brown. A weight of over 50 pounds has been recorded. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Tetranarce californica* Ayres.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Islands.

Subclass **HOLOCEPHALI**

The members of this subclass have a single gill opening on each side of the body covered with a fleshy flap, or operculum, which is supported by bony plates as in the fishes. There are no spiracles. The skin is smooth, without scales. The jaws have teeth confluent into bony plates.

There is but one family in the subclass Holocephali, the Chimaeridae.

Family CHIMAERIDAE

Chimaeras

In the chimaeras the body tapers gradually posteriorly, the head is large, the snout is pointed to bluntly rounded, the teeth are prominent, chisel-like and the pectoral fins are large and paddle-like. The eggs are deposited in spindle-shaped horny cases.

The weird appearance of the members of this family has led to the designation chimaera, referring to the fabulous monster with the head of a lion, the body of a goat and the tail of a serpent.

There is only one representative of the family in British Columbia waters, the ratfish, *Hydrolagus colliei*. The word *Hydrolagus* means water hare, referring to the somewhat rabbit-like mouth.

Ratfish

Hydrolagus colliei (Lay and Bennett) 1839

Body elongate, stoutish anteriorly, tapering gradually to point posteriorly. Head large, slightly compressed; snout blunt, projecting; mouth ventral, small, upper lip notched; teeth united into chisel-like bony plates; nostrils, 2, immediately anterior to mouth; eye large; operculum fleshy, forming single opening from gill chamber. Skin: smooth. Fins: dorsal (2), first triangular, with long, stout, grooved, serrate spine at anterior margin, second long, low, broadly notched; anal, absent; pelvic, abdominal; pectoral, large, paddle-shaped; caudal, long, lanceolate. Scales: absent. In male, club-shaped spiny process on head above snout fitting into depression; long clasper behind each pelvic fin, shorter clasper in front of each pelvic fin lying in sheath. Colour: silvery, reflecting golden metallic pale brown and other hues.

Length to 3 feet 2 inches.

Distinguished by the large head with a blunt snout, the incisor-like teeth, the smooth skin, the long lanceolate caudal fin and the fleshy gill covers. A female ratfish is shown in colour on Plate I following page 224. Figure 31 is a male.

The ratfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Chimaera Coleii* (evidently a misprint for *colliei*). This was an adult male from Esquimalt Harbour, as recorded subsequently in 1870 by A. Günther. The species is very common along the whole coast, usually at depths below 40 fathoms, but on occasion may appear in very shallow shore waters. The eggs are deposited in elongated, ridged, brown capsules about 5 inches in length. These have been observed by Dr A. L. Pritchard set upright in the mud in the intertidal zone of Masset Inlet. The young, when they leave

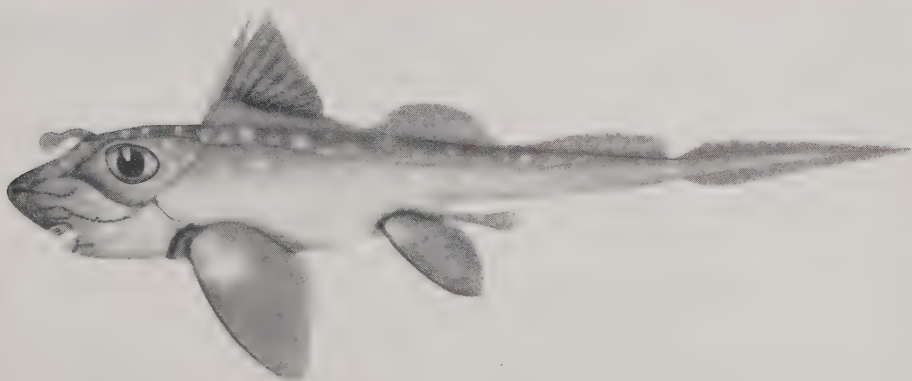


FIGURE 31. Ratfish. *Hydrolagus colliei* (Lay and Bennett) 1839

the egg-cases, are small replicas of the adults and are obtained commonly in late October and November in shrimp trawls. The adult is taken on set lines, in purse seines and by otter trawls, frequently in large numbers, particularly in October. The rate of growth and age attained are unknown. The food of the ratfish consists largely of fishes, but in part of mussels and other invertebrates. The liver oil is extracted readily by mild heating. It is clear and of a slightly yellowish colour, and produces no gummy residue. It is used for lubricating guns and undoubtedly could be used to a considerable extent commercially as it is an excellent lubricant and has no objectionable odour.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Class III. PISCES

The fishes have many structural features which distinguish them from the cyclostomes and selachians. The skeleton is essentially bony, consisting of a vertebral column to which ribs are attached and a skull comprised of many

distinct bones. The vertical and paired fins are supported by spines or jointed rays, or both; the paired fins are attached to well developed girdles; in the males the pelvic fins are not modified to form claspers. The mouth is supported by bony jaws, the upper of which is fused to the skull. The nostrils are paired and located on the dorsal surface of the head, each with 1 or 2 openings. The gill opening on each side of the body is covered with an operculum which usually is bony.

The class Pisces (Osteichthyes) comprises three subclasses, the Palaeopterygii, the Neopterygii and the Crossopterygii. The last is not represented in British Columbia waters.

Subclass **PALAEOPTERYGII**

The members of this subclass have fins in which the supporting structures are generalized in character, hence the name *palaeo*—ancient and *pterygii*—fins. In the dorsal and anal fins the fin rays are more numerous than their basal supports.

Only one order of this subclass, the Chondrostei, is represented among British Columbia fishes. It includes the family Acipenseridae, the sturgeons.

Family ACIPENSERIDAE

Sturgeons

In the sturgeons the body is elongate, and bears five widely separated rows of pointed bony shields; a pair of spiracles is present and the caudal fin is heterocercal. The head is covered with bony plates joined by sutures; the mouth is inferior and supported by jaws, which are toothless in the adults; the snout is much depressed and below it is a transverse row of four barbels.

The sturgeons are primitive fishes having certain structures superficially resembling the sharks such as the inferior mouth supported by jaws, the spiracles and the heterocercal caudal fin, but they are not considered to have been derived directly from the selachians.

Sturgeons are somewhat sluggish and live to a great extent on the bottom. Using their barbels to distinguish the presence of food they stir up the mud and gravel with their long snouts. They then suck up quantities of debris, separating out the edible materials such as small fishes, crustaceans, worms and other invertebrates, and expelling what is not desired. They occur in both fresh and salt water. The marine species enter rivers to spawn.

White sturgeon

Acipenser transmontanus Richardson 1836

Body elongate, somewhat cylindrical. Head depressed; snout short, broad, bluntly rounded, depressed; barbels, 4, in transverse row beneath snout, nearer tip of snout than mouth; mouth ventral, protrusible, sucker-like; teeth, absent. Fins: dorsal (1), 44 to 48; anal, 28 to 31; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, heterocercal. Bony shields: on body in 5 widely separated rows, each with sharp spine more or less developed; dorsal, 11 to 14; lateral, 38 to 48; ventrolateral, 9 to 12. Colour: uniform grey.

Length to 20 feet.

Distinguished by the short broad snout, the 4 barbels in a transverse row placed nearer the tip of the snout than the mouth, the 38 to 48 bony shields in the lateral series on each side of the body and the uniform gray coloration.

The white sturgeon was first recorded from British Coloumbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as "*Accipenser transmontanus* of Richardson" (evidently a misprint for *Acipenser*). It is generally distributed along the coast and ascends various rivers from the Fraser to the Skeena, particularly at the time of the eulachon run in April. Spawning takes place in the spring and early summer. At one time

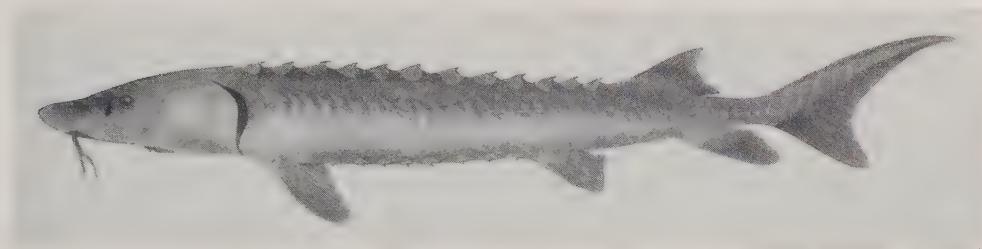


FIGURE 32. White sturgeon. *Acipenser transmontanus* Richardson 1836

large numbers entered the Fraser River, proceeding to Pitt and Harrison Lakes and some even to the North Thompson and upper Fraser River as far as Fraser and Stuart Lakes where they were captured by means of set lines, spears and gill nets. The largest sturgeon recorded is one weighing 1,387 pounds, although one weighing over 1,800 pounds was reported as having been taken near Mission City. The following statement is taken from the Daily Columbian, New Westminster, B.C. August 14, 1897. "The largest of which any authentic record has been kept was one weighing 1,387 pounds, which was caught opposite this city in the early days by one of W. H. Vianen's fishermen. Governor Seymour and others were at the wharf when it was landed from the boat, and they sent it to Victoria, where it created quite a furor." The white sturgeon is undoubtedly a very slow-growing fish. Due to intensive fishing large specimens are now rarely taken. Individuals are caught occasionally in salmon gill nets at the mouth of the Fraser River and sometimes in otter trawls in the Strait of Georgia. A few are taken in purse seines on the west coast of Vancouver Island and in the salmon traps near Sooke. While information concerning the food is limited, this species is said to feed upon crustaceans and other invertebrates in the sea and upon eulachons in the Fraser River. This is a valuable food fish, its flesh and roe commanding high market prices; the eggs, when cured in a special manner, constitute the commercial product "caviar."

Range: northern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Green sturgeon

Acipenser medirostris Ayres 1854

Body elongate, somewhat cylindrical. Head depressed; snout elongate, narrow, blunt at tip, depressed; barbels, 4, in transverse row beneath snout, nearer mouth than tip of snout; mouth ventral, protrusible, sucker-like; teeth, absent. Fins: dorsal (1), 33 to 36; anal, 22 to 28; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, heterocercal. Bony shields: on body in 5 widely separated rows, each with sharp spine more or less developed; dorsal, 8 to 11; lateral, 23 to 30; ventrolateral, 7 to 10. Colour: olive green; olive stripe on median line of ventral surface, one on each side above ventrolateral plates, stripes ending opposite anus.

Length to 7 feet.

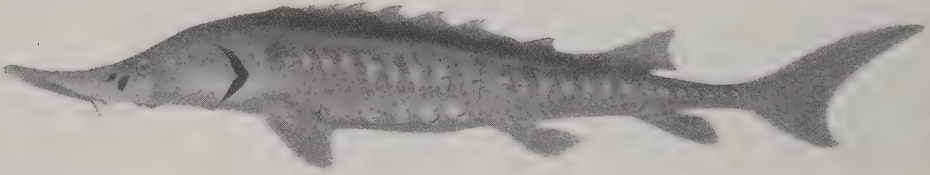


FIGURE 33. Green sturgeon. *Acipenser medirostris* Ayres 1854

Distinguished by the elongate narrow snout, the 4 barbels in a transverse row placed nearer the mouth than the tip of the snout, the 23 to 30 bony shields in the lateral series on each side of the body, and the olive green coloration on the body with the olive stripe on each side.

The green sturgeon was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 30, 1908, near Victoria, and the specimen (13½ inches in total length) is now in the Provincial Museum. It was recorded in 1923 by H. W. Fowler. The species is captured occasionally in the Fraser River area in the salmon gill nets. It has been reported off the west coast of Vancouver Island by fishermen, especially by trawlers operating off Kyuquot Sound. Little is known of its habits and the life history is probably much the same as that of the white sturgeon. The largest specimen known from British Columbia waters weighed approximately 350 pounds. As a food fish it is considered inferior to the white sturgeon.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Subclass **NEOPTERYGII**

The members of this subclass have fins which are specialized and characteristic of the modern fishes, hence the name, *neo*—new, *pterygii*—fins. In the dorsal and anal fins the fin rays are equal in number to their basal supports.

There are many orders in this subclass, of which at least 15 are known from British Columbia waters.

Order ISOSPONDYLI

In this order the premaxillary bones form the margin of the upper jaw. The fins have soft rays only. The pelvic fins are abdominal and an adipose fin is present in most species. The scales, when present, are cycloid.

The following suborders are represented in the fauna of the British Columbia coast: Clupeoidea, Salmonoidea and Stomiatoidea.

Suborder CLUPEOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder lack an adipose fin and have no photophores or luminous organs on the body or the head.

The families, the Clupeidae and Engraulidae, are represented in British Columbia waters.

Family CLUPEIDAE

Herrings

In the herrings the body is elongate and compressed. The scales are large, cycloid and deciduous, and may form a serrated edge along the midline of the ventral surface of the body. There is a single dorsal fin situated about the midlength of the body, not followed by an adipose fin, and a large fleshy appendage at the base of each pelvic fin. The lateral line is rarely developed to more than a few pores at the anterior end and for the purposes of this text is considered as absent.

The herring family includes the herrings, pilchards and shads. These fishes often occur in enormous schools and, in addition to being of great importance commercially, they are of incalculable value indirectly as a food supply for many predaceous fishes such as coho and chinook salmon, cod, lingcod and dogfish. Furthermore they are eaten extensively by marine waterfowl and seals.

Pacific herring

Clupea pallasii Valenciennes 1847

Body elongate, depth about 4 in standard length, moderately compressed. Head compressed; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting; maxillary reaching to point below eye; teeth, absent from jaws, on vomer in form of ovate patch, on tongue small, weak; no striae on operculum. Fins: dorsal (1), 15 to 21; anal, 14 to 20; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base, origin slightly behind that of dorsal; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above midline of body, 51 to 54; on ventral surface modified as weakly keeled scutes anterior to pelvic fins, more strongly keeled between pelvic fins and anus; on side of tail, not modified. Colour; bluish green on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface; black spots absent from sides of body; dusky on peritoneum.

Length to 13 inches.

Distinguished from other members of the herring family by the absence of striae from the operculum, the absence of specialized scales from the sides of the tail and the absence of black spots from the sides of the body.

The Pacific herring was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 without date or locality by J. K. Lord as *Malletta caerulea* Girard. Two skins collected by Mr Lord were presented to the British Museum and in 1868 they were recorded by A. Günther as *Clupea mirabilis*. It is of interest to note that Archibald Menzies records in his journal the purchase of herring July 2, 1792, for the mess of the *Discovery*, from Indians at Stuart Island. The herring is very abundant



FIGURE 34. Pacific herring. *Clupea pallasii* Valenciennes 1847

throughout the coastal waters of British Columbia. It spawns in the winter and early spring months in the southern portion of the Province, somewhat later in the northern portion, coming into the shore waters in large schools and depositing pale amber, translucent, adhesive eggs in enormous numbers on eelgrass, seaweeds, rocks, wharf piles and other materials. Heavy storms may loosen the eggs and on occasion vast quantities of eggs, eelgrass and debris may form long windrows on beaches. The eggs hatch in about two weeks, depending on the temperature of the water. Maturity is reached in the second, third and fourth years and an age of eight or more years may be attained. The food consists of plankton crustaceans largely. In turn, the herring constitute one of the fundamental sources of food for almost the whole gamut of marine animals. The eggs are eaten by fishes and waterfowl, especially gulls and migrating ducks; the larvae by fishes and various plankton feeders, including invertebrates such as jellyfish, comb-jellies and crustaceans; the larger herring are consumed by sharks, fishes, waterfowl, seals and sea lions. The wonder is that so many individuals survive to maturity.

The distribution and migrations of herring have been revealed by the use of internal tags similar to those used in pilchards with their recovery by means of electromagnets or electronic tag detectors. The studies have shown that herring occur along the British Columbia coast in a series of more or less localized populations, but that some intermingling takes place among these. Each population appears

to have an annual migration between an inshore spawning area and an open sea feeding ground where plankton crustaceans constitute the chief food. Perhaps the longest migration is that of the southern population which enters the southern portion of the Strait of Georgia and spawns along the shores of Vancouver and associated islands, after which most individuals proceed to feeding grounds off the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait.

The herring fishery is a major one in British Columbia, the largest in tonnage caught and second in value. Large quantities of herring are taken annually in purse seines and gill nets for reduction to oil and meal, for canning and smoking, for the fresh fish market and for bait. In earlier years much of the catch was pickled by the "Scotch" cure, and during the 1920's and 1930's many herring were dry-salted for export to the Orient. In the 1955-56 season, the total catch amounted to slightly over 250,000 tons having a landed value of over \$7,000,000.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Pilchard

Sardinops sagax (Jenyns) 1842

Body elongate, terete, depth about 5 in standard length. Head compressed; mouth terminal, moderate; maxillary reaching to point below eye; teeth, absent; striae on operculum fine, almost parallel, slightly curved. Fins: dorsal (1), 17 to 20; anal, 17 to 19; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base, origin under or behind middle of base of dorsal fin; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above midline of body, 52 to 60; on ventral surface modified as weakly keeled scutes; on each side of tail, 2, greatly enlarged. Colour: dark blue on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface; black spots round, in one or more rows along side of body, sometimes not visible when scales in place, uniform in size; usually small black dots in rows along dorsal surface; black on peritoneum.

Length to 16½ inches.



FIGURE 35. Pilchard. *Sardinops sagax* (Jenyns) 1842

Distinguished by the terete form of body, the fine almost parallel striae on the operculum, the uniform round black spots along the sides of the body and the pair of specialized scales on each side of the tail.

The pilchard was first taken in British Columbia waters in January, 1900, near Nanaimo. The two specimens obtained were deposited in the Provincial Museum at Victoria and were recorded in 1909 by F. Kermode as *Clupanodon caeruleus* Girard. Some years later it was discovered that the fish appeared in large schools off the west coast of Vancouver Island during early July and disappeared in late September or early October, although some individuals often remained in the inlets throughout the winter. In some years considerable numbers extended into the Queen Charlotte Islands area and even into southeastern Alaska. Occasionally a few entered the Strait of Georgia and Queen Charlotte Strait. Tagging experiments, in which small metal tags were inserted in the body cavities of the pilchards and recovered by strong electromagnets in the reduction plants, showed that there was a definite north and south migration between California and British Columbia waters. Investigations have revealed that spawning takes place chiefly off the California coast about 100 miles offshore between Point Conception and San Diego. The eggs, which are pelagic, are liberated for the most part in March, April and May. Spawning has not been shown to take place off British Columbia. The food of the pilchard consists largely of minute plants and small crustaceans, collectively known as plankton.

The centre of population of the pilchard is off the southern California coast, essentially in the spawning area. In the 1920's and 1930's when the population was large, very large numbers of adult pilchards moved northward during the spring and summer months and provided an important fishery off the coasts of British Columbia, Washington and Oregon.

In California, where the pilchard is known as the sardine, the highest catch amounted to 791,320 tons in 1936-37. There, large quantities are canned and marketed as the California sardine but a considerable tonnage is utilized for the production of oil and meal. In British Columbia, the highest catch was approximately 86,300 tons in 1929. Of this amount, 81,250 tons were reduced to oil and meal, 4,900 tons were canned and 150 tons were frozen for bait. The total value of the pilchard production in British Columbia in that year was \$2,500,000, and the investment in fishing and plant equipment was over \$3,000,000.

The size of the pilchard stock varied somewhat from year to year and consequently the numbers of fish migrating northward varied annually. Eventually, the stock became so small that practically no fish reached the British Columbia coast in 1939 or subsequently, and the pilchard fishery disappeared from British Columbia waters. It is possible that in due course the stock will become rehabilitated and a fishery in these waters restored.

Pilchard oil is used to a great extent in the manufacture of paints, soap, shortenings, and oleomargarine. The meal is used largely as feed for livestock and poultry. The canned product is an excellent human food.

The young of the pilchard is a true sardine. The latter name was first applied to the young of the Mediterranean pilchard and is associated with the island of Sardinia. Young herring are now canned in various parts of the world and sold under the market name of "sardine".

The species was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Sardinops caerulea* (Girard). The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is Pacific sardine.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Shad

Alosa sapidissima (Wilson) 1812

Body elongate, deep, depth 3 to 3.5 in standard length, much compressed. Head compressed; mouth terminal, moderate; maxillary reaching to point below eye; teeth absent; striae on operculum coarse, radiating. Fins: dorsal (1), about 15; anal, about 21; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base, origin slightly behind that of dorsal; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 60; on ventral surface, modified as strongly keeled scutes; on each side of tail, 2, greatly enlarged. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; white on sides; silvery on ventral surface; black spots round, in row along each side of body, usually visible when scales in place, decreasing in size posteriorly; white on peritoneum.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.



FIGURE 36. Shad. *Alosa sapidissima* (Wilson) 1812

Distinguished by the coarse radiating striae on the operculum, the row of round black spots on the sides of the body decreasing in size posteriorly and the pair of specialized large scales on each side of the tail.

The shad was introduced in 1871 from the Atlantic coast into the Sacramento and Columbia Rivers. It was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1876 near Vancouver Island and recorded in 1891 by M. McDonald. By 1891 it had reached the Fraser and Stikine Rivers, recorded in 1896 by H. M. Smith. It has established itself on the Pacific coast and has spread to southern California and northward to Cook Inlet, Alaska, and Kamchatka. The shad has been caught in increasing numbers in the Fraser River in gill nets and small quantities have been secured from time to time off the west coast of Vancouver Island during the summer months in purse seines. The shad is an ocean fish which in the spring ascends streams to spawn. A single female may deposit as many as 150,000 eggs, which are not adhesive and barely sink in fresh water. The young hatch in from 7 to 10 days and then go to sea. One fish taken in the Fraser River had reached an age of 7 years. Weights up to 13½ pounds have been recorded. The adults are plankton-feeders for the most part. This fish is considered a delicacy when baked, and the roe is highly prized. The name American shad is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family ENGRAULIDAE

Anchovies

In the anchovies the body is slender and covered with cycloid scales. The mouth is large and subterminal, overhung by a prominent snout. There is no adipose fin or lateral line. There is a fleshy appendage at the base of each pelvic fin. The origin of the dorsal fin is behind that of the pelvic fins.

Anchovy

Engraulis mordax Girard 1854

Body elongate, slender, more or less spindle-shaped, somewhat compressed. Head moderately compressed; mouth subterminal, very large; maxillary extending behind eye almost to gill opening; teeth on maxillary and mandible numerous, fine; eye large, near tip of snout; no striae on operculum. Fins: dorsal (1), 14 to 16; anal, 20 to 23; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base, origin well in advance of that of dorsal; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, in oblique rows above midline of body, 41 to 50; on ventral surface, forming distinct serration. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface; dusky on peritoneum.

Length to 7 inches.

Distinguished by the very large subterminal mouth and the eyes near the end of the snout.

The anchovy was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord. In 1889 two specimens were obtained near Victoria and were recorded

in 1891 by Ashdown Green as *Stolephorus ringens* in the *Proceedings of the Natural History Society of British Columbia*. The anchovy appears at times in rather large schools around both the west and east coasts of Vancouver Island. In November, 1933, in Barkley Sound, a single set of a purse seine took about 200 tons. Large numbers appeared in the same area in 1939. During the early part of 1940 vast schools were observed in the Strait of Georgia and as far north as



FIGURE 37. Anchovy. *Engraulis mordax* Girard 1854

Port Hardy. Spawning occurs apparently during July and August. The eggs are colourless or transparent, ellipsoidal and pelagic. Maturity is reached in the third year and an age of at least 7 years may be attained. The food consists largely of plankton crustaceans. Anchovies are utilized for the production of oil and meal and small numbers are canned, pickled in brine and made into paste. The name northern anchovy is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to northern end of Vancouver Island.

Suborder SALMONOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have an adipose fin and usually a lateral line but no photophores or luminous spots on the body or the head. They inhabit marine waters, from brackish areas to great depths, as well as fresh water.

Three families are represented in the marine waters of British Columbia: Salmonidae, Osmeridae and Argentinidae.

Family SALMONIDAE

Salmons

In the salmons the body is ellipsoid, moderately stout and covered with small cycloid scales. The lateral line is well developed. The adipose fin is prominent and there is a large fleshy appendage at the base of each pelvic fin. The colours are bright steely blue to green above and silvery below.

Included in the family are the Atlantic salmon, the trouts, chars and the Pacific salmons, all of which are important commercial or sport fishes.

The Atlantic salmon and the trouts are placed in the genus *Salmo*. They are distinguished readily from the Pacific salmon by the presence of 8 to 12 rays in the anal fin and the fact that they may spawn more than once during their lives. They have teeth on the head and shaft of the vomer, and are black spotted.

In connection with the life history of the Atlantic salmon a number of stages are recognized and given special names. Among these are: *parr*—a young fish with a series of vertical bars or parr marks on each side of the body; *smolt*—the young silvery fish on its migration seaward; *grilse*—a fish which has spent one winter in the sea and is returning to fresh water to spawn; *kelt*—a fish which has spawned and is thin and in poor condition. All these terms may be applied to the life history of the steelhead trout and some of them to the life histories of the Pacific salmon. With reference to the latter, the term *grilse* (or more often, *jack*) has been applied to those coho, chinook and sockeye which are maturing in their 2nd or 3rd year of life after spending one winter in the sea. Alternatively, *grilse* may mean a small chinook or coho salmon, caught in salt water, which is not in condition to spawn later the same year.

The chars comprise the genus *Salvelinus*. They have 8 to 12 rays in the anal fin as do the trouts, but they lack teeth on the shaft of the vomer. They possess round red, pink, yellow or gray spots and bright colours on the margins of the lower fins. The chars are the most beautiful of the Salmonidae and rank high as game fishes. The term char is used in Europe and it would be well to adopt the name in North America in order to distinguish these fishes from the members of the genus *Salmo*.

The Pacific salmon are placed in the genus *Oncorhynchus* and include five British Columbia species—pink, coho, chinook, chum and sockeye. They are characterized by a comparatively large anal fin with 13 to 19 rays.

The Pacific salmon all have somewhat similar life histories. They spawn in fresh water from late summer to late autumn and die shortly afterwards. The eggs are deposited in gravel beds. The young have large yolk-sacs and are known as *alevins*. They remain in the gravel beds until the yolk-sacs are absorbed and they emerge as *fry* in the late winter or early spring. The fry of some species proceed to sea almost immediately but in other species the freshwater period may vary from a few weeks to one or more years. In the case of the sockeye, some populations do not go to sea and the fish are known as *kokanees*. The ocean life is one of feeding and rapid growth. As the young fish enter the sea they are displaced northwestward by the inshore coastal current whose waters have a salinity of less than 33.6 parts per thousand and a temperature less than 15°C. (59°F.) They avoid the offshore subtropic waters of the trans-Pacific drift and California current, whose waters have a salinity of 34 parts per thousand and over and a temperature of approximately 20°C. (68°F.). It appears certain that many of the salmon from the streams of British Columbia reach the waters of the Alaska gyral, complete their growth there and then migrate southeastward to their natal streams. Much of the knowledge of the marine distribution of the salmon is the result of the

investigations of the three countries, Canada, Japan and the United States, associated in the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission.

During the ocean residence the colour is metallic blue on the back, with numerous black spots or specklings, and silvery on the sides and under surface. As the fish enter fresh water a red colour appears on the body, especially in the males, which at this time also develop elongate, hooked snouts.

The Pacific salmon support the most important commercial fishery of British Columbia, yielding an average annual catch of approximately 180,000,000 pounds, having a landed value of about \$25,000,000.

Atlantic salmon

Salmo salar Linnaeus 1758

Body elongate, moderately compressed; caudal peduncle slender. Head relatively short; mouth terminal; maxillary reaching to point slightly behind posterior margin of eye; teeth on head and shaft of vomer, short, little developed, on back of tongue, none. Fins: dorsal (1), 11 or 12; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 8 to 10; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, more or less furcate in young, becoming more truncate with age. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above lateral line, about 120. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; silvery on sides; black spots on body numerous, often X-shaped, sometimes on dorsal, adipose and anal fins; no pink or red band along side of body; no red dash below lower jaw.

Length to 4 feet.



FIGURE 38. Atlantic salmon. *Salmo salar* Linnaeus 1758

Distinguished by the brownish coloration on the back, the X-shaped black spots on the body and the slender caudal peduncle.

The Atlantic salmon was introduced into British Columbia waters in 1905, through the transfer of eggs from the Canadian Atlantic coast to the Cowichan Lake hatchery by the Canada Department of Fisheries. Further introductions were made over a considerable period of years. The resulting fingerlings and

yearlings were liberated in the Cowichan and many other river systems. It was hoped that this much-prized fish might become established and provide an attractive angling fishery. However the liberation of young fish did not produce the expected results, although a few individuals were caught in the Cowichan River by anglers. In 1933 and 1934, shipments of Atlantic salmon eggs were secured from Scotland but these introductions were even less successful, in that no reports of captures were obtained. Although the species has failed to become established, the record is included here because of its historic interest. On the Atlantic coast the Atlantic salmon spawns in the upper reaches of streams in autumn, the eggs hatching in the following spring. The young remain in the streams for 1 or 2 years, then migrate to sea and mature at 3, 4, or 5 years of age. Like the steelhead and cutthroat trouts, they may live after spawning and return to the sea; they may later return to fresh water to spawn a second or third time, although probably 75% do not survive the first spawning. Weights up to 100 pounds and slightly over have been reported in European countries. Since the name Atlantic salmon is rather confusing when this fish is grouped with the trouts, it might be well to point out that trouts were once supposed to be confined to fresh water while the salmon, *Salmo salar*, spent part of its life in salt water. Later it was found that the brown trout also went to sea. When European settlers came to the Pacific coast they applied the term *salmon* to the Pacific species (which are now placed in the genus *Oncorhynchus*), and that use of the name salmon has become accepted here.

Range: Northern California to Vancouver Island.

Brown trout

Salmo trutta Linnaeus 1758

Body elongate, little compressed; caudal peduncle stout. Head relatively short; mouth terminal; maxillary reaching to point behind posterior margin of eye; teeth on head and shaft of vomer well developed, on back of tongue, none; rakers on first gill arch, 16 to 19. Fins: dorsal (1), 10 or 11; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 9 to 12; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 116 to 136. Colour: brown to golden brown on dorsal surface; silvery on sides; small black spots and crosses on back and top of head; black spots below lateral line and forward, profuse, large, each surrounded by halo of pink or red; no red dash below lower jaw.

Length to 3 feet 3 inches.

Distinguished by the black spots below the lateral line surrounded by halos of pink or red, together with the absence of teeth from the back of the tongue.

The brown trout was introduced into British Columbia in 1932, 1933 and 1934 from Wisconsin and Montana as eggs purchased by the Canada Department of Fisheries. The eggs were placed in hatcheries at Cowichan Lake and Qualicum Beach and later the young were liberated as fry, fingerlings and yearlings

into the Cowichan and Little Qualicum Rivers on Vancouver Island, in an attempt to provide a fish for summer angling. A considerable number of individuals have been caught in salt water at the mouth of the Little Qualicum River as well as in the stream itself. The brown trout is established also in the upper portion of the Cowichan River, where it reaches a weight of 5 pounds or more. Elsewhere in the river system the species is scarce and no seagoing tendencies have been observed. Fish in the upper part of the river do not appear to migrate extensively. Spawning takes place mainly in November and December in small streams tributary to the Little Qualicum and Cowichan Rivers, the fish maturing at three or four years of



FIGURE 39. Brown trout. *Salmo trutta* Linnaeus 1758

age. The fry emerge in the following spring. Many of the young fish remain for one or two years in the spawning streams. Generally speaking, the species is not numerous in comparison with the native trouts although differences in habits may lead to its predominance in one or two restricted localities in summer. The incidence of the brown trout in anglers' catches is much lower than that of the native species in relation to numbers present, probably due to greater wariness or tendency to feed only at certain times of the day. The food is similar to that of the coastal cutthroat trout. The maximum weight recorded for the species is about 30 pounds. The trout of Loch Leven, Scotland, have been termed Loch Leven trout and the scientific name, *Salmo levenensis*, has been applied. However, a detailed study of it and other European geographically isolated forms has shown them to be indistinguishable from the brown trout in any significant characters.

Range: California to Vancouver Island.

Steelhead trout

Salmo gairdnerii Richardson 1836

Body elongate, rather deep, compressed; caudal peduncle stout. Head relatively short; mouth terminal; maxillary extending to point below, or slightly

behind, posterior margin of eye; teeth on head and shaft of vomer poorly developed, on back of tongue, none; rakers on first gill arch 17–21; Fins: dorsal (1), 10 to 12; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 8 to 12; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 115 to 161. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; silvery on sides; black spots on back, on dorsal, adipose and caudal fins, each without halo; continuous deep pink to red band along each side of body, especially in males at spawning time; no red dash below lower jaw.

Length to 3 feet 9 inches.



FIGURE 40. Steelhead trout. *Salmo gairdnerii* Richardson 1836

Distinguished by the absence of a bright red dash from the under side of the lower jaw, the short head, the absence of teeth from the back of the tongue and the compressed body.

The steelhead trout was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866, without date of capture or locality, by J. K. Lord as *Salmo Gairdneri*. This trout is common along the whole coast of the Province and is, in a sense, the Pacific representative of the Atlantic salmon. It spends a considerable part of its life in the sea, entering the rivers in the 3rd, 4th or 5th year of life, after 2 or more summers in salt water, for the first spawning. It may enter fresh water in almost any month of the year although it does not spawn until the winter or spring. Like the Atlantic salmon it may spawn more than once and return to the sea after each spawning. The young go to sea after spending 1 or 2 years in fresh water and may travel considerable distances in the open ocean. A steelhead tagged in the Gulf of Alaska has been taken off Gray's Harbour, Washington, and two others tagged in the same area have been taken in Puget Sound. Some individuals remain in fresh water all their lives and are then known as "rainbows". The term rainbow trout, which is the species name recommended by

the AFS/ASIH committee, is derived from the presence of a purplish coloured band along each side of the body. In the interior of the Province, especially in the southern portion, there is a population of the steelhead trout known as the Kamloops trout which inhabits the lakes, never goes to sea, and spawns during the spring months in the tributary streams. The Kamloops trout has been introduced widely into coastal streams and lakes.

The steelhead trout enters to a considerable extent into the commercial fishery, being taken chiefly in gill nets in the mouths of the larger rivers. It is also a splendid game fish. It is most frequently secured in the numerous streams along the coast, or just off their mouths. The food in the sea consists of crustaceans, squid, herring and other fishes. Individuals have been taken weighing as much as 36 pounds.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Coastal cutthroat trout

Salmo clarkii clarkii Richardson 1836

Body elongate, rounded, slightly compressed; caudal peduncle stout. Head relatively long; mouth terminal; maxillary extending to point well behind posterior margin of eye; teeth, on head and shaft of vomer and on back of tongue, well developed; rakers on first gill arch, 15 to 22. Fins: dorsal (1), 8 to 11; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 8 to 12; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 120 to 180. Colour: greenish blue on dorsal surface; silvery on sides; black spots on body, head and vertical fins, numerous, heavy, each without halo; bright red dash below lower jaw on each side.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.



FIGURE 41. Coastal cutthroat trout. *Salmo clarkii clarkii* Richardson 1836

Distinguished by the teeth on the back of the tongue, the bright red dash on the under side of the lower jaw on each side (hence the name cutthroat), the long head and the more or less rounded body.

The coastal cutthroat trout was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866, without date of locality of capture, by J. K. Lord as *Fario stellatus*. The cutthroat is common along the whole coast in the sea as well as in the adjacent streams and lakes. A subspecies, the Yellowstone cutthroat, *Salmo clarkii lewisi*, occurs in the southeastern portion of the Province and has been distributed widely in fish cultural operations, even to the river systems with immediate access to the sea. The coastal cutthroats spawn usually from February to May in small streams, although in the Cowichan River system they have been found to spawn as early as December. The young may descend to the sea in their second or third years, taking up an estuarine or marine life for one or more years. These estuarine fish frequently enter the lower reaches of streams in the spring and feed upon young salmon migrating seaward. Apparently they return to the sea and re-enter the streams in the autumn and winter on a spawning migration. Some individuals remain in fresh water throughout their lives. The food in the marine habitat consists of small fishes such as sandlance, salmonoids, rockfishes, seaperches, sculpins and flatfishes as well as crustaceans; while in fresh water it consists of insects, both aquatic and terrestrial, freshwater shrimps and small fishes. Weights up to 17 pounds have been recorded from inland lakes. The cutthroat is much prized as a game fish, both in fresh and salt water. Small specimens caught in salt water frequently are called "sea trout".

Range: Northern California to southeastern Alaska.

Dolly Varden

Salvelinus malma (Walbaum) 1792

Body elongate, somewhat rounded, moderately compressed. Head large, elongate; mouth terminal, large; maxillary reaching to point behind posterior margin of eye; teeth on head of vomer only; eye large; rakers on first gill arch, 14 to 22. Fins: dorsal (1), 10 or 11; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, about 9; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small; in oblique rows above lateral line, 186 to 254. Colour: olive green to brown on dorsal surface with pale yellow spots; red to orange spots on sides numerous, small; vermiculations on back and dorsal fin, absent or weak; sea-run individuals silvery.

Length to 3 feet.

Distinguished by the pale yellow spots on the back and the red to orange spots on the sides of the body, the faint vermiculations or their absence from the back and the presence of teeth on the head of the vomer only.

The Dolly Varden was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Salmo spectabilis* and as *Fario Lordii* n. s. The first definite locality record is that of a specimen taken in August, 1881, near Port Simpson by

Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Salvelinus malma*. The Dolly Varden is widely distributed in British Columbia, occurring in both fresh and salt water, with its marine abundance to the northward. Spawning occurs in the autumn months in streams. In many areas regular seaward migrations take place in the spring and upstream migrations in the fall. The food consists of insects, crustaceans and fishes, including sticklebacks, herring, young salmon and



FIGURE 42. Dolly Varden. *Salvelinus malma* (Walbaum) 1792

salmon eggs. It is the native red-spotted char of the Province, varying in size and coloration according to the water inhabited. Individuals occurring north of Vancouver Island tend to show faint vermiculations on the back. While not generally regarded as highly as the steelhead and cutthroat trouts, it nevertheless ranks as a splendid sport fish. Weights up to 30 pounds have been recorded.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Brook trout

Salvelinus fontinalis (Mitchill) 1815

Body elongate, somewhat moderately compressed. Head large, elongate; mouth terminal, large; maxillary reaching to point behind posterior margin of eye; teeth on head of vomer only; eye large; rakers on first gill arch, 16 to 22. Fins: dorsal (1), 8 to 10; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, about 9, pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 197 to 236. Colour: dark olive green on dorsal surface, without spots; red spots surrounded by blue borders on sides; darker green vermiculations on back and dorsal fin. Sea-run individuals silvery.

Length to 2 feet 10 inches.

Distinguished by the red spots on the sides of the body, the dark olive green vermiculations on the back and dorsal fin and the teeth only on the head of the vomer.

The brook trout was first introduced into British Columbia in 1908 as eggs from the Province of Quebec. The young from this and subsequent introductions were distributed into various lakes and streams of British Columbia including some on Vancouver Island. There is no record as yet of a specimen having been taken in the sea on the British Columbia coast but since the species is sea-running on the Atlantic coast there is reason to expect that it may show a similar habit on the



FIGURE 43. Brook trout. *Salvelinus fontinalis* (Mitchill) 1815

Pacific. The brook trout is a char, and sometimes has been called the speckled char. It is an eastern cousin of the Dolly Varden, which it closely resembles in life history. Spawning occurs in the autumn months. It feeds largely upon insects, crustaceans and to a considerable extent upon small fishes, if available. This trout is one of the most beautiful of sport fishes. Whether it becomes a popular game fish in British Columbia remains to be seen. In eastern waters the record weight is 14½ pounds, while in British Columbia a weight of 9 pounds has been reported.

Range: northern California to southeastern Alaska.

Pink salmon

Oncorhynchus gorbuscha (Walbaum) 1792

Body elongate, somewhat compressed. Head conical; mouth terminal; teeth small, weak; branchiostegals, 9 to 15; rakers on first gill arch, 24 to 35. Fins: dorsal (1), 10 to 15; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 13 to 17; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, emarginate. Lateral line; slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small; in first row above lateral line, 170 to 229; on lateral line, 150 to 205. Pyloric caeca: 165 to 195. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; silvery on sides; black blotches numerous, large, more or less oval on back and caudal fin; male at maturity, red to yellow on

sides of body, black blotches obscure; female at maturity, olive green on sides of body with dusky stripes. Flesh pink, paler in males with advancing maturity. Young without parr marks.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.



FIGURE 44. Pink salmon. *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* (Walbaum) 1792

Distinguished by the small scales, the 24 to 35 rakers on the first gill arch and the heavy oval black blotches on the caudal fin. The young are readily recognized by the absence of parr marks.

The pink salmon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1836 by Sir John Richardson on the basis of a male specimen taken in Observatory Inlet and described as the type of a new species, *Salmo Scouleri*. The skin was deposited in the British Museum. The pink salmon is common along the whole coast. Spawning takes place from late September to early November in practically all the streams. The males at this time develop, in addition to their hooked snouts, very large humps on their backs which led to their being called "humpbacks" in the early days of the fishery. Usually the fish remain near tidal waters but some will travel upstream for considerable distances, as for example, to Babine River on the upper reaches of the Skeena River. The young go to sea as fry and reach maturity at two years of age.

In many places there is a large spawning run in one year and a small one in the next, but elsewhere the runs of successive years may be approximately equal in size. In some streams there are no runs at all in alternate years. Since the fish mature almost invariably at 2 years of age (from time of egg deposition), there can be practically no interbreeding between the populations of the even-numbered and odd-numbered years in any stream. In the southern portion of the Province the large runs have been in the odd years while in the northern portion the large runs have tended to be in the even years. The ocean movements are not fully known but the migrations may be extensive. Some individuals marked as fry in Massett

Inlet have been captured in the Strait of Georgia. Tagging experiments have shown that schools pass through both Juan de Fuca and Johnstone Straits on their return journey to the Fraser River and other streams. The food consists chiefly of crustaceans but squid and fishes also may be eaten. The weight at maturity is usually between 3 and 5 lb but weights up to 10 lb have been recorded. The pink salmon is taken commercially in purse seines, gill nets and traps. Quite frequently specimens are caught on trolling gear. Practically the entire catch is canned.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Coho salmon

Oncorhynchus kisutch (Walbaum) 1792

Body elongate, somewhat compressed; caudal peduncle stout. Head conical; mouth terminal; teeth firmly set, needle-like; branchiostegals, 11 to 15; rakers on first gill arch, 19 to 25, rough, widely spaced. Fins: dorsal (1), 9 to 13; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 13 to 16; in young, up to 3 or 4 inches in length, 2nd and 3rd rays usually longer and stouter than remainder; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, emarginate, outer rays somewhat limp. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in first row above lateral line, 120 to 145; on lateral line, 121 to 140. Pyloric caeca: 45 to 83. Colour: Metallic blue on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface and on caudal peduncle; black spots numerous, irregular, on back and usually on upper lobe of caudal fin. No black pigment in mouth along bases of teeth of lower jaw. Flesh pink to red. Young with parr marks very strongly developed, long, heavy, extending almost completely across body; orange tinge on pectoral, pelvic and anal fins; white on anterior margin of anal fin.

Length to 3 feet 2½ inches.



FIGURE 45. Coho salmon. *Oncorhynchus kisutch* (Walbaum) 1792

Distinguished by the black spotting confined to the back and the upper lobe of the caudal fin, the absence of black pigment along the bases of the teeth, the needle-like firmly set teeth and the 19 to 25 rough widely spaced rakers on the first gill arch. The young are readily recognized by the elongate anterior rays in the anal fin, the orange tinge on the lower fins and the elongate parr marks. The coho is illustrated in colour on Plate II following page 224.

The coho salmon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 from the Fraser River by D. S. Jordan and P. L. Jouy and the specimen is in the United States National Museum. The species is common throughout the coastal waters. It enters innumerable streams and may spawn at a short distance from the sea or may proceed to the upper tributaries of the larger rivers. The great majority of the young remain one year in streams but a few migrate to sea in either the 1st or the 3rd year. Growth is rapid. Maturity is attained usually in the 3rd year (at the end of the 3rd summer); but it frequently occurs in the 2nd year among males (which are then called jacks), or rarely in the 4th year. In the Strait of Georgia young coho salmon at the beginning of their third year have deep blue backs and bright red flesh and are referred to commonly as "blueback" salmon. The food of the coho salmon consists largely of herring and sandlance but includes other small fishes, squid and an assortment of crustaceans. The average weight at maturity is from 6 to 12 pounds but weights up to 31 pounds have been recorded. The coho salmon is captured by troll, purse seine, gill net and trap. The bulk of the catch is marketed fresh or is frozen, but some is canned and marketed either as coho or blueback salmon. This species also provides a considerable amount of sport fishing, in trolling and fly-casting, principally in salt water. The name silver salmon is applied frequently to the coho salmon in United States waters.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Chinook salmon

Oncorhynchus tshawytscha (Walbaum) 1792

Body elongate, somewhat compressed; caudal peduncle stout. Head conical; mouth terminal; teeth not rigid, conical, moderately sharp; branchiostegals, 13 to 19; rakers on first gill arch, 18 to 30, rough, widely spaced. Fins: dorsal (1), 10 to 14; adipose, stout, fleshy; anal, 13 to 19; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, emarginate, outer rays rigid. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in first row above lateral line, 140 to 153; on lateral line, 130 to 165. Pyloric caeca, 140 to 185. Colour: greenish blue to black on dorsal surface, frequently with faint reddish to rusty hue; black spots numerous, irregular, on back, dorsal fin and both lobes of caudal fin; black pigment in mouth along bases of teeth. Flesh red or white, occasionally pink. Young with parr marks very strongly developed, long, heavy, extending almost completely across sides of body.

Length to 4 feet 10 inches.

Distinguished by the black spotting on the back, dorsal fin and both lobes of the caudal fin, the black pigment along the bases of the teeth and the loose conical teeth, in mature individuals. The young are readily recognized by the strongly developed parr marks.

The chinook salmon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866, presumably from the Chilliwack (Chilukweyuk) River, by J. K. Lord as *Salmo quinnat*. It is common along the coast of the Province. The spawning run, which begins in the late spring and reaches a maximum in early autumn, is chiefly to the large rivers. The young may go to sea during the first year or remain at least a year in the streams or lakes. Growth is rapid in the sea and maturity is attained in the 3rd to 7th year, but usually in the 4th or 5th. Maturing 2nd- and 3rd-year males are called *jacks*, and the small immature fish of both sexes are referred to by sport fishermen as *grilse*. Grilse average approximately $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds dressed, or 3



FIGURE 46. Chinook salmon. *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (Walbaum) 1792

pounds in the round, while jacks are $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 pounds dressed and 3 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ pounds in the round.

Tagging operations have shown that long distances may be travelled, as for example, from the Aleutian Islands to the Columbia River, from Hippa Island to Marshfield, Oregon, and from Barkley Sound to the Sacramento River, California. Since it is accepted that chinook salmon usually return to their natal streams, it is evident that the young salmon must have travelled equally long or longer distances during their feeding and growing years. The food consists chiefly of herring and sandlance, with small quantities of other small fishes, crustaceans and squids. During 1940 young pilchards were very abundant in the vicinity of Barkley Sound and in the southern portion of the Strait of Georgia and comprised about 27% of the food of the chinook salmon in the former area and about 77% in the latter. The weights at maturity usually range from 10 to 50 pounds but weights up to 126 pounds have been recorded. Commercial fishing is by troll, purse seine, gill net and

trap, and the catch is canned, frozen, smoked and dry-salted. Large quantities are sold as fresh spring salmon. In many areas the chinook salmon provides excellent sport fishing, as for example, off Campbell and Oyster Rivers, off Comox, and at Rivers Inlet, where large individuals are caught by sport tackle and are called "tyee" salmon. In the United States various additional names are applied to this species, such as "king" and "quinnat" salmon. In Canada the name "spring" salmon has been in general use but by international agreement among ichthyologists the name chinook has been adopted.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Chum salmon

Oncorhynchus keta (Walbaum) 1792

Body elongate, somewhat compressed; caudal peduncle slender. Head conical; mouth terminal; teeth conical, strongly developed, becoming fang-like in mature males; branchiostegals, 10 to 16; rakers on first gill arch, 18 to 26, short, stout, smooth, widely spaced. Fins: dorsal (1), 10 to 13; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 13 to 17; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, emarginate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in first row above lateral line, 130 to 153; on lateral line, 126 to 151. Pyloric caeca: 140 to 186. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface with occasional black specklings; no black spots; black tinge on tips of pectoral, anal and caudal fins, especially in male; in maturing adults in fresh water irregular reddish to dusky streaks or bars across sides of body, white on tips of pelvic and anal fins. Flesh pale pink. Young with parr marks as slender bars, scarcely extending below lateral line and green iridescence on back.

Length to 3 feet 4 inches.



FIGURE 47. Chum salmon. *Oncorhynchus keta* (Walbaum) 1792

Distinguished by the absence of large black spots from the body and the fins, the slender caudal peduncle, the tips of all fins except dorsal tinged with black, the series of dusky streaks or bars across the sides of the body in mature adults in fresh water, the 19 to 26 smooth widely spaced rakers on the first gill arch and the large number of pyloric caeca. The young are readily recognized by the slender parr marks, scarcely extending below the lateral line, and the green iridescence on the back.

The chum salmon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 from the Fraser River by D. S. Jordan and P. L. Jouy and the specimen is now in the United States National Museum. The species is abundant along the whole coast and of the Pacific salmons it is the latest to appear during the fall in spawning schools. It ascends practically all streams, spawning usually at no great distance from the salt water but in some cases travelling long distances upstream, even as far as Teslin Lake in the Yukon River system. The young go to sea during the first spring, and maturity is reached in the 3rd or 4th year of life. Little is known of the ocean migration routes but two individuals, tagged 165 miles west of Cape Spencer and 20 miles west of Cape Bartolome, Alaska, respectively, have been recovered in Johnstone Strait. Many chum salmon enter the Strait of Georgia through Johnstone Strait as well as through Juan de Fuca Strait. The food consists chiefly of crustaceans. The weight at maturity is usually from 8 to 18 pounds but weights up to 33 pounds have been recorded. Fishing is by purse seines, gill nets and traps and the catch is chiefly canned, dry-salted and frozen. The name "dog" salmon often was and still is used for the species—a name which may refer to the very large teeth developed by breeding males, or to the fact that this species was formerly used principally for dog food in some districts.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Sockeye salmon

Oncorhynchus nerka (Walbaum) 1792

Body elongate, somewhat compressed. Head conical; mouth terminal; teeth small, weak; branchiostegals, 11 to 15; rakers on first gill arch, 28 to 40, long, slender, rough, closely set. Fins: dorsal (1), 11 to 16; adipose, small, slender, fleshy; anal, 13 to 18; pelvic, abdominal, each with fleshy appendage at base; caudal, emarginate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid; in first row above lateral line, 125 to 143; on lateral line, 125 to 145. Pyloric caeca: 60 to 115. Colour: greenish blue on dorsal surface with fine black specklings; no black spots; metallic green on head; brilliant red on body of mature male; dark red with green and yellow blotches on body of mature female. Flesh, rich red. Young with parr marks oval, scarcely extending below lateral line.

Length to 2 feet 9 inches.

Distinguished by the 28 to 40 long slender closely-set rakers on the first gill arch, the small number of pyloric caeca and the fine black specklings on the back. The young are readily recognized by the oval parr marks scarcely extending below the lateral line.

The sockeye salmon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 without date or locality of capture by J. K. Lord as *Salmo paucidens* of Richardson. He also referred to the same species in its spawning colours as *Salmo lycaodon*. The species is abundant along the whole coast. The spawning migration takes place during the summer and early autumn months. The adults enter rivers fed by lakes and may spawn below the lakes but usually pass through them and spawn in the tributary streams, or in some cases along the lake shores. Upon hatching in the following spring the young enter the lakes where they spend usually one, frequently two and occasionally three years; they then start their migration to the ocean, usually between March and May. A few individuals may pass directly to the sea as fry. In many localities the sockeye salmon has become "lake-locked", completing its life cycle in fresh water. It is then known as the "kokanee", "kickaninny",



FIGURE 48. Sockeye salmon. *Oncorhynchus nerka* (Walbaum) 1792

"Kennerly's salmon" or "little redfish", and sometimes locally as "silver trout". Some of the sea-run stock may remain in fresh water and mature in their 2nd, 3rd or 4th years of life, and are called "residual" sockeye or simply "residuals". Anadromous sockeye salmon usually mature in their 4th or 5th year of life, but sometimes large numbers of males mature in their 3rd year, when they are known as "jack" sockeye. Fewer individuals spawn in their 6th or 7th year.

Information concerning the movements in the ocean is still meagre. Tagging operations in 1925 at Haystack Island, off Portland Canal, showed a main migration to the Nass River but also movements of a few individuals as far north as Ernest Sound, Alaska, and as far south as Union Passage (Grenville Channel). Tagging at Seymour Narrows, also in 1925, showed a migration to the Fraser River, indicating a definite movement of sockeye salmon through Johnstone Strait in addition to the main migration through Juan de Fuca Strait. Observations in 1958 on the movements of the Adams River population of the Fraser River suggested that these fish may have migrated from the Gulf of Alaska area. They

appeared in very large numbers at the entrance to Queen Charlotte Sound and very many proceeded along the east coast of Vancouver Island to the Fraser River, while the main body followed the west coast of the Island and entered Juan de Fuca Strait. Sockeye salmon tagged south of Kodiak Island, in the western part of the Gulf of Alaska, have been recovered in Johnstone Strait, in the Strait of Georgia, at the San Juan Islands and at Roberts Creek, British Columbia. An individual tagged near the middle of the Gulf of Alaska (55° N, 148° W) was recovered in the Babine River, as was another tagged south of the middle Aleutian Islands (175° W). The food consists chiefly of crustaceans of which euphausiids form a high percentage. The weight at maturity is usually between 5 and 7 pounds but weights up to $15\frac{1}{2}$ pounds have been recorded. The sockeye salmon is taken chiefly in gill nets at the mouths of rivers, in purse seines, and in traps at the south end of Vancouver Island. Occasionally individuals are caught with trolling gear. It is the most prized of the Pacific salmons for canning purposes because of the deep red colour and the flavour of its flesh. This fish is known as the "red salmon" in Alaska and the "blueback" on the Columbia River.

Range: Southern Oregon to Bering Sea.

Family OSMERIDAE

Smelts

In the smelts the body is slender and covered with numerous small cycloid scales. A lateral line is well developed and an adipose fin is present. There are no fleshy appendages at the bases of the pelvic fins. The colours are olivaceous blue to brown above and silvery below.

The members of this family are essentially marine, although some species spend all or a considerable portion of their lives in fresh water. The males do not attain as great a size as the females, frequently have longer paired fins and may develop enlarged scales along the lateral line, or tubercles on the head, scales and fins at sexual maturity. Spawning takes place on sandy sea beaches in salt or fresh water. Smelts are all relatively small in size and generally occur in large schools. Most of the species are very rich in oil and are excellent food fishes.

Eulachon

Thaleichthys pacificus (Richardson) 1836

Body elongate, more or less slender. Head elongate; snout pointed; mouth terminal, large; maxillary not reaching below posterior margin of eye; teeth hooked, on jaws small, usually deciduous at spawning time, on vomer, small, on palatines and tongue small, slender; opercle smooth, with well defined concentric striae following contour; rakers on first gill arch, 17 to 22. Fins: dorsal (1), 11 to 13, origin behind origin of pelvic fins; adipose, small, slender, hooked; anal, 20 to 23; pelvic, abdominal; pectoral, 11 or 12, shorter than head; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral

line, 75 to 78; not in villous bands in males but somewhat thickened at spawning time. Colour: uniform light bluish brown on dorsal surface; silvery white on sides and ventral surface; black stippling on back sparse, fine.

Length to 12 inches.

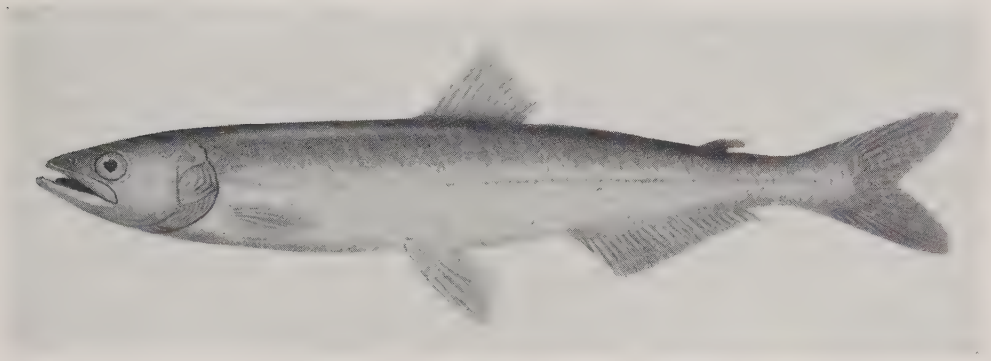


FIGURE 49. Eulachon. *Thaleichthys pacificus* (Richardson) 1836

Distinguished by the origin of the dorsal fin behind the origins of the pelvic fins and the striae on the opercles following the contours of the bones.

The eulachon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by A. Günther on the basis of 4 specimens 8 to 9 inches in length, collected near Vancouver Island by C. B. Wood, surgeon on H.M.S. *Plumper*, and presented to the British Museum. The eulachon is common along the whole coast of British Columbia, particularly in the larger inlets, and enters large rivers during March, April and May to spawn. The fish matures at 2 and 3 years of age and apparently dies after spawning. A female of average size produces about 25,000 eggs. In the Fraser River the eggs are deposited on the bottom above Mission, particularly near Nikomen Island. Each egg is surrounded by two membranes, the outer of which is fragile and very adhesive, and when broken and reflected backward becomes firmly fixed to a sand grain. The inner membrane, attached to the outer by a slender peduncle, contains the embryo which develops into a larva. The eggs hatch in 2 or 3 weeks. The young fish apparently are carried by the river current to the sea where they develop to maturity. The food consists of small crustaceans. The eulachon in turn comprises a portion of the food of the chinook salmon and the fur seal. The eulachon is taken in considerable numbers in gill nets for the fresh-fish market and is a very choice fish because of its flavour and richness. In recent years a considerable portion of the catch has been utilized as food for animals on fur farms. It is used extensively by the Indians for food and the production of oil for cooking. Previous to the advent of manufactured candles and other lighting devices these fish were dried, fitted with a wick and used as candles, hence the frequently used name candlefish. In 1877 a factory was built on the Nass River for the manufacture of eulachon oil which for the most part was sold to the local

Indians although a small amount was shipped to England. The eulachon fishery reached a maximum production in 1903 of about 600 tons and has declined since then to one of minor importance. The Chinook jargon name eulachon is most frequently used as the common name for this fish and the above spelling should be adopted in preference to such variants as: oolachon, oolichan, oulachon and ulchen.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Longfin smelt

Spirinchus dilatus Schultz and Chapman 1934

Body moderately elongate, compressed. Head elongate; snout pointed; mouth terminal, large, strongly oblique; maxillary extending to point below eye; teeth hooked, on jaws small, on vomer few, small, not canine-like, on tongue large, strong; opercle smooth, without striae; rakers on first gill arch, 36 to 44. Fins: dorsal (1), 6 to 10, origin above or behind origin of pelvic fins; adipose, small, somewhat broad; anal, 16 to 22; pelvic, abdominal; pectoral, 10 or 12, as long as head or longer; caudal, furcate. Lateral line slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 59 to 65; not in villous bands in breeding male. Colour: pale olive brown on dorsal surface; silvery white on sides and ventral surface; black stippling on head and dorsal surface of body dense, prominent, very conspicuous in males during breeding season; in young, black spots in two conspicuous rows, one on each side of midline, extending from head to caudal peduncle.

Length to 6 inches.



FIGURE 50. Longfin smelt. *Spirinchus dilatus* Schultz and Chapman 1934

Distinguished by the origin of the dorsal fin slightly behind the origin of the pelvic fins, the long pectoral fins, the opercles without striae and the fine black stippling on the head and the body.

The longfin smelt was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1921 when a single specimen was obtained from Harrison Lake by Dr R. E. Foerster. The first specimen caught in salt water was obtained on January 4, 1929, from Burrard Inlet in a shrimp trawl by Dr A. A. Berkley Needler and was recorded in 1935 by L. P. Schultz and A. C. DeLacy. This individual is now in the Vancouver City Museum. These specimens were secured before the species was recognized and described in 1934. In November, 1938, a small individual was taken near Prince Rupert. The longfin smelt inhabits depths of from 10 to 70 fathoms and is captured frequently during the winter months, particularly by shrimp trawls which encounter the schools accidentally. Spawning takes place from October to December in streams near the sea at the end of the second year; whether the fish die after spawning is not known. Small specimens between 2 and 3 inches in length have been secured in May in the Fraser River below New Westminster. The food consists of small crustaceans. This smelt has a fine flavour and has a ready sale though the quantity is limited due to the difficulty of locating the fish.

Range: Northern California to northern British Columbia.

Surf smelt

Hypomesus pretiosus (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, relatively deep, depth approximately equal to length of head. Head elongate; snout pointed; mouth terminal, moderate; maxillary extending to point but little behind anterior margin of eye; teeth small, on jaws, vomer, palatines and tongue; opercle smooth, without striae. Fins: dorsal (1), 9 or 10, origin distinctly in front of origin of pelvic fins; adipose, small, slender; anal, 14 to 16;



FIGURE 51. Surf smelt. *Hypomesus pretiosus* (Girard) 1954

pelvic, abdominal; pectoral, 14 or 15, shorter than head; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 66 to 76; not in villous bands on sides of body in male. Colour: light olive green on dorsal surface; silvery to white on ventral surface; dark on opercle; bright metallic silvery band sharply defined along side, becoming grayish black after fish

has been removed from water. At spawning time in the male, light brown on dorsal surface, golden on ventral surface; in female, light green on dorsal surface, silvery white on ventral surface.

Length to 10 inches.

Distinguished by the silvery to dusky band on each side of the body, and the origin of the dorsal fin in front of the origins of the pelvic fins.

The surf smelt was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by A. Günther as *Hypomesus olidus* on the basis of three specimens taken in Esquimalt harbour by J. K. Lord and presented to the British Museum by Earl Russell. The species is common along the coast of British Columbia, especially in Boundary Bay and the Strait of Georgia. Spawning takes place from June to September on sandy beaches under conditions somewhat similar to those described for the capelin. A single female usually produces between 15,000 and 20,000 eggs. These hatch in about two weeks. The young disappear after hatching and may return in the first, second or third year. The food consists of small crustaceans and worms. The surf smelt forms part of the food of the chinook salmon and other piscivorous fishes. Considerable numbers of this smelt are taken commercially with drag seines and gill nets at spawning time and find a ready sale in the fresh-fish market. Additional quantities are taken by amateur fishermen with rakes and dip nets. This fish is also known as the silver smelt, which name was used in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: northern California to southeastern Alaska.

Toothed smelt

Osmerus dentex Steindachner 1870

Body elongate, compressed. Head elongate; snout pointed; mouth terminal, large, strongly oblique, maxillary extending to point behind eye; teeth well developed, on jaws small, slender, on vomer, 2, large, canine-like, on tongue, large, strong, hooked; opercle smooth, without striae. Fins: dorsal (1), about 10, origin above origin of pelvic; adipose, small; anal, about 13; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, 14, much shorter than head; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: very slightly

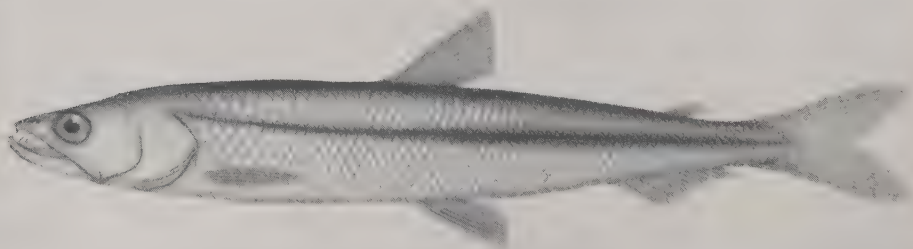


FIGURE 52. Toothed smelt. *Osmerus dentex* Steindachner 1870

decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 66 to 69. Colour: pale olive on dorsal surface; bluish on sides with distinct band along lateral line; shading to silvery with gold on ventral surface.

Length to 6½ inches.

Distinguished by the origin of the dorsal fin above the origin of the pelvic fin, the unstriated operculum and the large mouth with the 2 large teeth on the vomer.

The toothed smelt was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1913 by A. Halkett from the Nass River. A second record is that of a specimen which was taken in June, 1954, in Barkley Sound by Mr R. E. Johannes, and is now in the museum of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. The species is known also as the Arctic smelt, that being the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Vancouver Island to Bering Sea.

Capelin

Mallotus villosus (Müller) 1777

Body elongate, slender, appearing angular in breeding males because of enlarged scales on the lateral line. Head elongate; snout pointed; mouth terminal, large; maxillary extending to point below middle of eye; teeth small, on jaws, vomer, palatines and tongue; opercle roughened. Fins: dorsal (1), 12 or 13; adipose, large, base about half that of dorsal; anal, 17 to 20, large, bases and distal ends of first 10 to 12 rays much thickened in breeding males; pelvic, abdominal; pectoral, 16 to 19, shorter than head; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: almost straight. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 175 to 209; in two villous bands along each side of body in breeding male. Colour: olive green on dorsal surface, merging into silvery on sides and ventral surface, silvery with numerous black dots on opercles.

Length to 6 inches.

Distinguished by the very small scales, the large adipose fin, the rough opercles and the villous bands of scales on each side of the body in the breeding male.

The capelin was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 by Ashdown Green as *Mallotus villosus* on the basis of a bucketful of these fish which he had seen for sale two years previously at Victoria. The capelin is common along the coast of British Columbia. It is an Arctic species apparently reaching its southern limit in Juan de Fuca Strait. In the Strait of Georgia spawning occurs at night in late September and October on sandy beaches near the water's edge at maximum high tide. The eggs are adhesive and are attached to coarse sand grains. Through the wave action of the ebbing tide the eggs are buried to a depth as great as 6 inches. A single female deposits between 3,000 and 6,000 eggs which hatch in approximately 2 weeks. After hatching the capelin is rarely seen until the next spawning season. Scale studies indicate that the life cycle may possibly be completed in 3 or 4 years. The food consists of small crustaceans, including

euphausiids. The capelin forms part of the food of chinook and coho salmon and probably other piscivorous animals, such as dogfish and water fowl. This delectable fish does not enter the commercial fishery but it is much prized by those who are able to be on the beaches at the time of the spawning run. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Mallotus catervarius* (Pennant).

Range: Juan de Fuca Strait to Bering Sea.

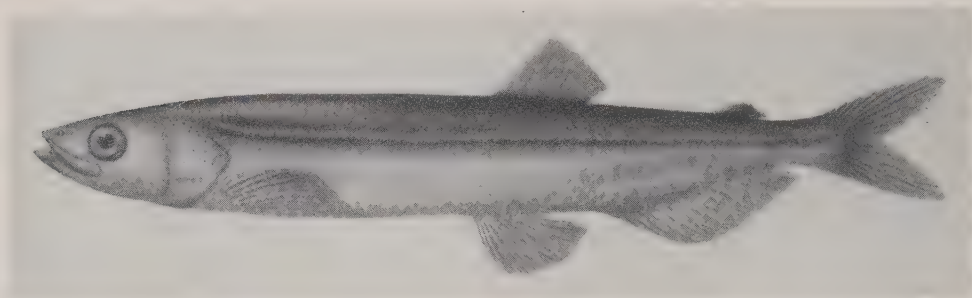


FIGURE 53. Capelin. *Mallotus villosus* (Müller) 1777

Family ARGENTINIDAE

Deepsea smelts

In the deepsea smelts the body usually is slender, sometimes stout, and is covered with large cycloid scales. The mouth is small with small teeth. The eye is large, sometimes directed upward. The lateral line may be present or absent. The adipose fin is prominent and there is no fleshy appendage at the base of each pelvic fin. The colours usually are brown or black.

Smoothtongue

Leuroglossus stilbius Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, slender; caudal peduncle stout. Head long, slightly compressed; snout long; mouth terminal, lower jaw projecting; maxillary scarcely reaching anterior margin of eye; teeth small, absent from tongue; eye large, diameter about 3.2 in length of head; interorbital space nearly flat. Fins: dorsal (1), 9 to 12; adipose, slender; anal, 12 to 14; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: present, very inconspicuous. Scales: cycloid, deciduous. Colour: silvery; dusky on dorsal surface and fins; black on lining of mouth, gill cavities and on peritoneum.

Length to 6 inches.

Distinguished by the pointed head with the projecting lower jaw, the long snout and the absence of teeth from the tongue.

The smoothtongue was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 15, 1915, off Five Finger Island in the Strait of Georgia near Nanaimo and was recorded in 1956 by D. M. Cohen as being in the collection of the University of Washington. On May 22, 1959, an adult individual was taken near Tofino in a

vertical haul between 115 and 62 fathoms by Mr R. McHardy and the specimen is now in the collection of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. Specimens in spawning condition were taken on March 26, 1950, in southeastern Alaska at a depth of 220 fathoms. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is California smoothtongue.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

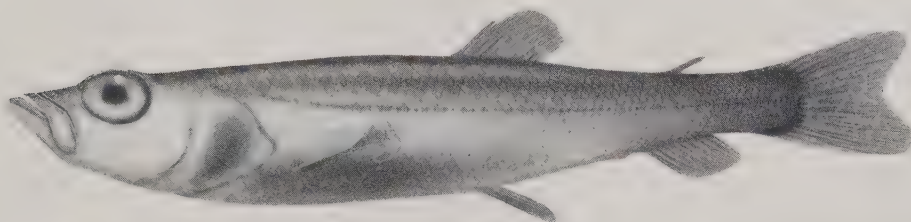


FIGURE 54. Smoothtongue. *Leuroglossus stilbius* Gilbert 1890

Slender blacksmelt

Bathylagus pacificus Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, slender; caudal peduncle slender. Head long, compressed; snout blunt; mouth terminal, small; maxillary scarcely reaching to point below middle of pupil; teeth small; eye moderately large, diameter 2.3 to 3.2 in length of head; interorbital space moderately concave; median occipital ridge, absent. Fins: dorsal (1), 8 to 10; adipose, small; anal, 18 to 20; pectoral, 7 to 11; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, moderate, deciduous; in oblique rows above midline of body, 37 to 42. Colour: black to blackish brown; bluish black on head and ventral surface; bluish black on peritoneum.

Length to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the very large eyes, the 7 to 11 rays in the pectoral fin, the more than 30 scales in oblique rows above the midline of the body, and the absence of a ridge from the top of the head.

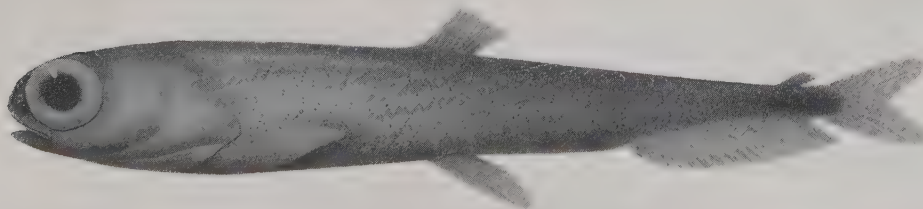


FIGURE 55. Slender blacksmelt. *Bathylagus pacificus* Gilbert 1890

The slender blacksmelt was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 30, 1930, west of the Queen Charlotte Islands by the International Fisheries Commission, station 331C, Lat. 53° 23' N, Long. 137° 32' W, depth between 379 and 488 fathoms and recorded in 1940 by W. M. Chapman. Additional specimens were taken between April 29, 1930, and May 21, 1931, in the same general area and between the same depths. In May, 1957, very young individuals were obtained in vertical plankton hauls between 80 and 0 fathoms by H.M.C.S. *Oshawa* off the northwest tip of Vancouver Island and west of Moresby Island.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Stout blacksmelt

Bathylagus milleri Jordan and Gilbert 1898

Body elongate, deep anteriorly; caudal peduncle, slender. Head long, deep, compressed; snout blunt; mouth terminal, small; maxillary extending slightly behind anterior margin of pupil of eye; teeth small; eye very large, diameter 2 to 2.8 in length of head; interorbital space flat to concave; median occipital ridge strongly developed. Fins: dorsal (1), 7 to 9; adipose, small; anal, 23 to 27; pectoral, 12 to 15; pelvic, abdominal; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, large, thin, deciduous; in oblique rows above midline of body, 23 to 27. Colour: black to blackish brown; bluish black on peritoneum.

Length to 6½ inches.

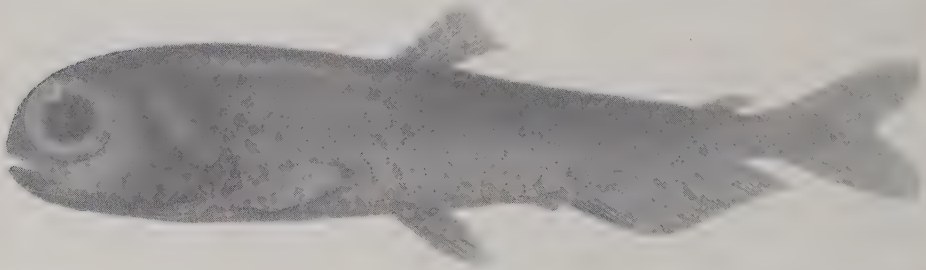


FIGURE 56. Stout blacksmelt. *Bathylagus milleri* Jordan and Gilbert 1898

Distinguished by the very large eyes, the 12 to 15 rays in the pectoral fin, the scales in oblique rows above midline of body fewer than 30 and the presence of a median ridge on the top of the head.

The stout blacksmelt was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 16, 1929, south of Cape St. James by the International Fisheries Commission, station 184B, 51° 44' N, Long. 131° 17' W, depth between 216 and 324 fathoms.

Between March 17, 1929 and January 9, 1934, specimens were obtained at nine other stations in the same general vicinity. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the big-scaled black smelt.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Barreleye

Macropinna microstoma Chapman 1939

Body short, deep. Head large; mouth terminal, very small; teeth small or absent; snout elongate, flat, broad, shovel-like; eye very large, on cylindrical base, directed upward, high on head, cornea projecting beyond dorsal outline; preopercle greatly expanded ventrally; gill membranes broadly united, joined to isthmus with broad free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), 11 or 12, far back on body; adipose, elongate, slender; anal, 14; pelvic, 10, abdominal, very elongate, inserted somewhat high on body, slightly posterior to base of pectoral, tip, in adult, reaching base of caudal; pectoral, broad; caudal, short, broadly furcate. Lateral line: almost straight. Scales: cycloid, large, deciduous; on lateral line, 23 to 26. Luminous organs: absent from body and head. Colour: dark brown in adult; light coloured with distinctive pigment bars in larval stages.

Length to $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

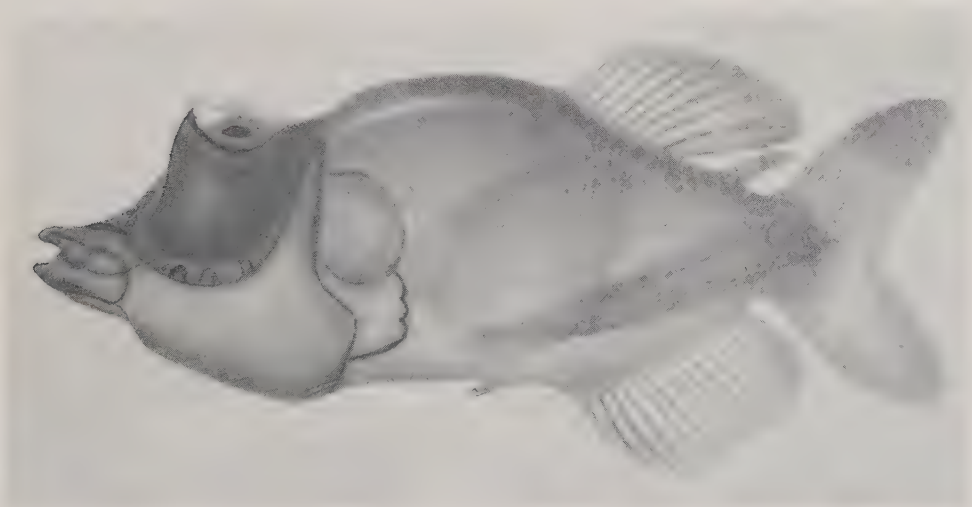


FIGURE 57. Barreleye. *Macropinna microstoma* Chapman 1939

Distinguished by the large upwardly directed eyes, the shovel-like snout and the very long pelvic fins inserted high on each side of the body.

The barreleye was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 17, 1929, north of Graham Island by the International Fisheries Commission, station 192, Lat. $54^{\circ} 22' N$, Long. $132^{\circ} 18' W$, depth 54 to 143 fathoms. A large specimen, $1\frac{3}{4}$

inches in length, selected for description of the type, was secured on March 28, 1932, west of Graham Island, station 621C, Lat. 53° 50' N, Long. 134° 20' W, depth 379 to 487 fathoms, recorded in 1939 by W. M. Chapman and deposited in the United States National Museum. Six other specimens at 6 other stations near the Queen Charlotte Islands have also been obtained by the Commission at depths between 54 and 487 fathoms. A series of young stages from a length of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch upward have shown that considerable changes in body form take place during development. However the large head and the long flat snout can be recognized even in the smallest specimens.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Suborder STOMIATOIDEA

The fishes of this suborder have photophores which are in definite rows on the body: a ventral row from the branchiostegal region to the caudal peduncle and a shorter lateral row from above the pectoral fin to the origin of the anal fin. Other luminous dots and patches may be present. The pectoral fins are placed low; the dorsal and anal fins usually are far back on the body. The mouth is terminal with the cleft extending almost the length of the head. The gill openings are very wide.

Five families are represented in British Columbia waters: Gonostomatidae, Sternoptychidae, Melanostomiidae, Malacosteidae and Chauliodontidae.

Family GONOSTOMATIDAE

Anglemouths

In the anglemouths the body is elongate and slender, covered with cycloid scales. The mouth is very large with small teeth and the eyes are small. The dorsal fin is far back on the body over the anal fin, the pelvic fins are slightly anterior to the midlength of the body and the adipose fin is absent.

These are deep-sea fishes of wide distribution.

Veiled anglemouth

Cyclothone microdon (Günther) 1878

Body elongate, rather slender, little compressed. Head conical, compressed; mouth terminal, large; maxillary extending to point far behind eye; teeth on jaws and vomer small, needle-like; eye small, diameter 7 to 10 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 12 to 14, far back on body, origin posterior to vertical from pelvic fins; adipose, absent; anal, 17 to 21, large; pelvic, 5 or 6 abdominal, short; pectoral, 9 or 10, very narrow; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, large, deciduous; in oblique rows above midline of body, 28 to 33. Photophores: on body in two rows more or less parallel on abdomen; ventrolateral row, 7 to 11; ventral row, 31 to 35, extending onto caudal peduncle; on head in one row below lower jaw, 8 to 10. Colour: brownish black to black.

Length to 3 inches.

Distinguished by the elongate body, the posterior position of the dorsal fin, the large anal fin, the two rows of photophores parallel along the lower portion of the body and the small needle-like teeth.

The veiled anglemouth was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 17, 1929, off Cape Knox, Queen Charlotte Islands, by the International Fisheries Commission, station 189C, Lat. $54^{\circ} 08' N$, Long. $134^{\circ} 06' W$, depth 379 to 488 fathoms, when a single specimen was secured and recorded in 1940 by W. M. Chapman. Five other individuals were obtained in May, 1930, in the vicinity of



FIGURE 58. Veiled anglemouth. *Cyclothone microdon* (Günther) 1878

Queen Charlotte Sound, and in May, 1931, another individual was secured off Cape Knox. These all were captured somewhere between 54 and 650 fathoms in tow nets by the International Fisheries Commission but specimens have been taken in the mid-Pacific by the *Challenger* expedition in a haul started from 2,900 fathoms. The distribution is world wide.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Family STERNOPTYCHIDAE

Hatchetfishes

In the hatchetfishes the body is greatly compressed, very deep anteriorly and slender posteriorly, thus somewhat hatchet-shaped. The mouth is large with small teeth and the eyes are large, directed upward. Scales are absent. The dorsal fin is preceded by large projecting neural processes forming a bony plate. A long low adipose fin is sometimes present.

These are small oceanic fishes usually living at considerable depths but coming near the surface at night.

Silvery hatchetfish

Argyropelecus sladeni Regan 1908

Body short, very deep anteriorly, extremely compressed. Head large, much compressed; mouth terminal, large; jaws almost vertical; teeth small; eye large,

diameter about 3 in length of head, directed upward. Fins: dorsal (1), 9, short; adipose long, low; anal (2), 7-5, separated by small interspace; pelvic, 6, abdominal; small; pectoral, 10 or 11, very low on body; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Photophores: numerous, large, in two more or less parallel rows along ventrolateral region of abdomen; from abdomen to caudal peduncle in single row. Spines: above shoulder, 1, small; at lower posterior extremity of abdomen, 1, divided into two spinules, one projecting forward, other backward. Neural processes: 7 or 8, projecting above back immediately in front of dorsal fin, low anteriorly, progressively higher posteriorly. Colour: bright silvery, overlying brown to black substratum; silvery to white on fins; black on margins of photophores.

Length to 2½ inches.

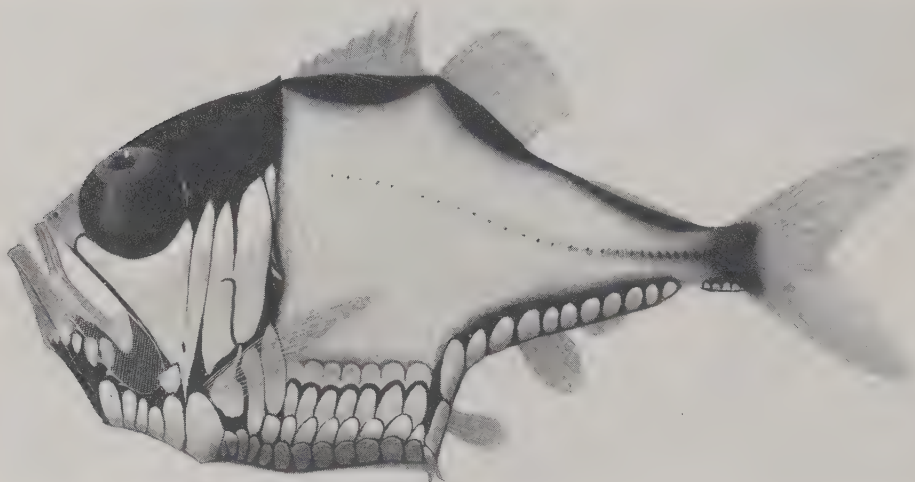


FIGURE 59. Silvery hatchetfish. *Argyropelecus sladeni* Regan 1908

Distinguished by the deep highly compressed body, the almost vertical jaws, the upwardly directed eyes, the projecting neural processes, the rows of photophores along the lower portion of the body and the bright silvery coloration.

The silvery hatchetfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 13, 1935, in English Bay off Jericho Beach by Mr Y. Kondo at a depth of about 30 fathoms in a shrimp trawl and was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Argyropelecus olfersii* (Cuvier). A second individual was obtained on March 14, 1953, by Mr E. McDermid off the mouth of the Fraser River and recorded in 1956 by W. E. Barraclough. A third specimen was found on April 6, 1959, on the beach in Peder Bay, Sooke Harbour, by Mrs Joan Yates. The species is worldwide in distribution and occurs at depths down to somewhat over 2000 fathoms.

Range: Southern British Columbia.

In the dragonfishes the body is elongate, very slender, without scales. The mouth is large with well developed teeth, the eyes are very small and a barbel is present under the lower jaw. The dorsal fin is far back on the body over the anal fin and both are close to the small caudal fin; the pelvic fins are well behind the midlength of the body and the adipose fin is absent; the pectoral fins are usually composed of rays which may be greatly elongate, reduced or absent in some species. Photophores usually occur in two main series along the lower side of the body.

These fishes frequently live at very great depths and usually are said to be abyssal.

Highfin dragonfish

Bathophilus flemingi Aron and McCrery 1958

Body elongate, slender, almost cylindrical. Head short, length 5.4 to 6.1 in standard length; mouth terminal, very large, gape almost full length of head; teeth, on anterior of jaws large, simple, acute; anterior pair fixed, remainder depressible; none on vomer; one or more on palatines; eye very small, partially covered with skin; barbel on lower jaw much longer than body, slender, tapering. Fins: dorsal (1), 15 or 16, very far back on body; adipose, absent; anal, 16 or



FIGURE 60. Highfin dragonfish. *Bathophilus flemingi* Aron and McCrery 1958

17, very far back, origin slightly behind that of dorsal; pelvic, 15 to 17, abdominal, high on side, above midline of body, lacy, delicate; pectoral, 5 to 7, rays very long, lacy, delicate; caudal, small, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Photophores: on body in two rows to anal fin; ventrolateral row, 27 or 28; ventral row, isthmus to pelvic fin, 10 to 19, pelvic fin to anal fin, 6 to 13, above anal fin, 5 to 7. Luminous organs: on head, suborbital, 1, small; postorbital, 1, large, close to suborbital. Colour: dark brown to black.

Length to $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the elongate body with the very posterior position of the dorsal and anal fins and the lacy delicate pelvic fins high on each side of the body.

The highfin dragonfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 21, 1957, Lat. $48^{\circ} 15' N$, Long. $130^{\circ} 05' W$, depth 65 fathoms by the M. V. *Brown Bear*, research vessel of the Department of Oceanography, University of Washington and recorded in 1958 by W. Aron and P. McCrery. Additional specimens have been taken to the south and west of the above station during the same expedition and subsequently.

Range: Washington to southern British Columbia.

Arrow dragonfish

Tactostoma macropus Bolin 1939

Body very elongate, slender, almost cylindrical. Head very short, length 7 to 9 in standard length; mouth terminal, very large, upcurved; maxillary more than half length of head; teeth depressible, on jaws arranged in several rows, varying in size from minute denticles to moderate sized fangs; absent from vomer and palatines; on tongue in two rows of 6 or 7 each, large, fanglike; eye very small; barbel on lower jaw, small; gill membranes united, attached anteriorly to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 14 to 16, very far back on body; anal, 19 or 20, very far back, origin below that of dorsal; pelvic, 8 to 10, abdominal, large, behind middle of body; pectoral and adipose, absent; caudal, small, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Photophores: on body; in two parallel rows to anal fin; ventrolateral row, 73 to 79; ventral row, isthmus to pelvic fin, 54 to 57, pelvic fin to anal fin, 19 to 21, above anal fin, 12 or 13; on head; suborbital, 1, large, with deeply embedded globular lens; opercular, 1, small; branchiostegal,

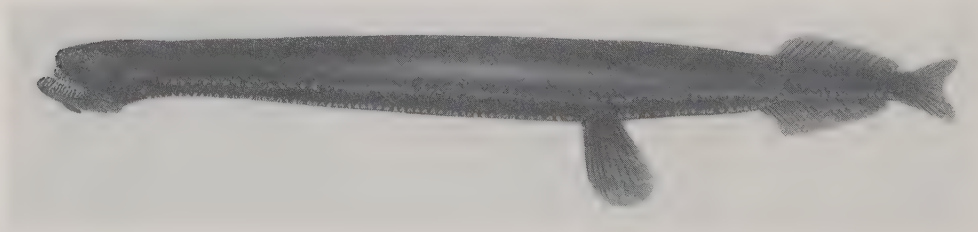


FIGURE 61. Arrow dragonfish. *Tactostoma macropus* Bolin 1939

14. Luminous organs on head: in front of eye, 3; behind eye, 1. Glandular bodies: on body and head numerous, minute. Colour: jet black; black on barbel; pale green on suborbital photophore in life; light gray on posterior of lower jaw; rich brown in young.

Length to $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the elongate cylindrical body, the absence of pectoral fins, the posterior positions of the dorsal, anal and pelvic fins, the two rows of numerous photophores along the lower portion of the body and the large teeth on the jaws and on the tongue.

The arrow dragonfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on April 14, 1932, south of Cape St. James by the International Fisheries Commission, station 665C, Lat. $51^{\circ} 16' N$, Long. $130^{\circ} 35' W$, depth between 379 and 487 fathoms. A second specimen was secured on January 3, 1935, station 1256C, Lat. $51^{\circ} 15' N$, Long. $131^{\circ} 37' W$, between the same depths. From 1957 to 1959 considerable numbers of individuals were captured off the northwest coast of Vancouver Island at depths between 17 and 125 fathoms in mid-water trawls. This fish was described as a new species, *Photonectops multipunctata*, in 1939 by W. M. Chapman who was unaware of the description by Rolf L. Bolin of the same species based on another specimen taken off Monterey Bay, California, and whose publication predated his by a short time. The species was recorded as the arrow-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern California to Queen Charlotte Sound.

Family MALACOSTEIDAE

Loosejaws

In the loosejaws the body is elongate, slender, without scales. The mouth is relatively very large, the teeth are well developed in both jaws, some fanglike, small on tongue and palatines. There is no membrane between the lower jaw and the hyoid arch and thus no floor to the mouth. The head is capable of being thrown back and the lower jaw thrust forward. A mental barbel usually is present; it is filamentous, shorter than the length of the body and ends in a bulb. The dorsal and anal fins are far back on the body, close to the small caudal fin, and enclosed for two-thirds of their heights in flesh. There is no adipose fin. The pectoral and pelvic fin rays are free and elongate. The photophores occur in two series along the lower side of the body.

Loosejaw

Aristostomias scintillans (Gilbert) 1915

Body moderately stout, deepest behind head. Head moderate, bluntly rounded; mouth large, gape extending far posteriorly; teeth large on premaxillary, small on maxillary; on mandible large anteriorly, small posteriorly; small on tongue and palatines; absent from vomer; eye moderate; barbel long, filamentous, tip enlarged. Fins: dorsal (1), 21 to 23, very far back on body; adipose, absent; anal, 25 to 29, origin below that of dorsal; pelvic, 6 or 7, abdominal, rays free,

elongate; pectoral, 4 or 5, rays free, elongate; caudal, small, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Photophores: in two series along lower portion of body; lateral series extending from branchiostegals to point above origin of anal fins; ventral series extending from branchiostegals to end of caudal peduncle. Luminous organs: on head, one, subocular; one, postocular, large, oval. Colour: on body black; on luminous organs, subocular, red; postocular, green; tip of barbel, pink.

Length to 8 inches.

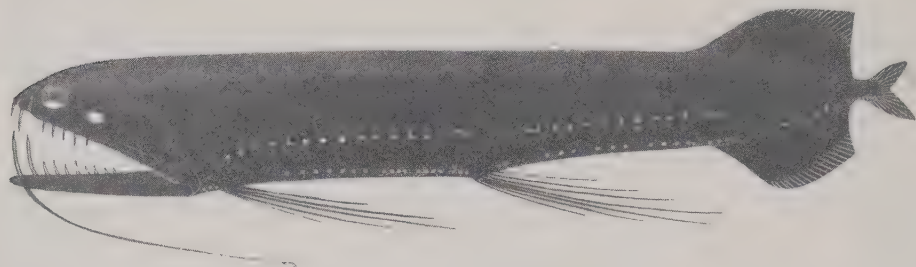


FIGURE 62. Loosejaw. *Aristostomias scintillans* (Gilbert) 1915

Distinguished by the elongate body with the dorsal and anal fins far back, the pectoral and pelvic fins with the elongate free rays and the filamentous barbel with the enlarged tip.

The loosejaw was first taken in British Columbia waters July 27, 1957, Lat. $50^{\circ} 21' N$, Long. $138^{\circ} 44' W$, depth 16 fathoms, by the M. V. *Brown Bear* and recorded in 1960 by W. Aron.

Range: California to British Columbia.

Family CHAULIODONTIDAE

Viperfishes

In the viperfishes the body is elongate and slender, covered with large thin cycloid scales which do not overlap, a feature which is associated with a distensible body wall and an ability to engulf large prey. The head is large and may be thrown backward because of a ball and socket arrangement between the skull and the enlarged first vertebra. The mouth with its large gape may then take an almost vertical position. There are many large, curved, fang-like teeth, slightly barbed at their ends. The dorsal fin is far forward on the body with the first ray separate and much elongated; dorsal and ventral adipose fins are present.

These are small fishes living for the most part in the depths of the ocean.

Fanged viperfish

Chauliodus macouni Bean 1890

Body elongate, rather slender, tapering to short slender caudal peduncle; deepest at head. Head relatively large; snout concave; mouth terminal, extensive,

gaping; teeth on premaxillary, 4, very long, fang-like, on maxillary and palatines, small, on mandible very long, fang-like, wide-set, absent from tongue; eye large, diameter 3.3 to 4.4 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 6 or 7, near head, first ray separated from remainder of fin, produced into long filament about one-quarter length of body; adipose: dorsal large; ventral low, preceding anal fin; anal, 10 to 12, rather small, far back, slightly larger than dorsal adipose; pelvic, 7 or 8, abdominal, long, narrow; pectoral, 12 or 13, relatively broad; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, moderate, thin; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 56. Photophores: on body in two parallel rows; ventrolateral row, 40 to 46; ventral row, 54 to 58; on head below eye, 2, one anterior, one posterior; below lower jaw in one row, 18 to 21. Colour: dark brown to black.

Length to $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the elongated body, the very long fang-like teeth in the gaping mouth, the presence of two adipose fins and the two rows of photophores along the lower portion of the body.

The fanged viperfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 29, 1888, off the Queen Charlotte Islands near Cape St. James by the *Albatross*, station 2860, Lat. $51^{\circ} 23' N$, Long. $130^{\circ} 34' W$, depth 876 fathoms, and recorded in 1890 by T. H. Bean as the type of a new species and deposited in the United States National Museum. From 1929 to 1934 large numbers were taken in tow nets by the International Fisheries Commission at 58 stations off the west coasts of Vancouver and the Queen Charlotte Islands at depths from 54 to 487 fathoms. In April, 1947, an individual was obtained off the mouth of the Fraser River at a

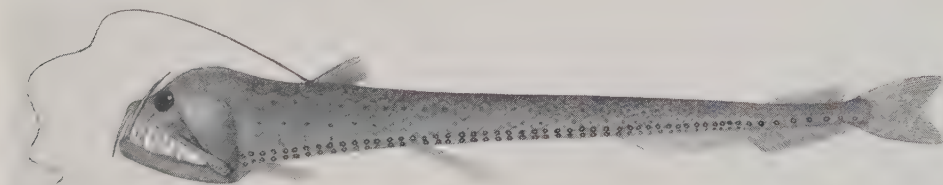


FIGURE 63. Fanged viperfish. *Chauliodus macouni* Bean 1890

depth of 40 fathoms. Additional specimens were taken in 1957 off the west coast of Vancouver Island at a depth of 125 fathoms. The food consists in part of the arrow-worm, *Sagitta*, and shrimps.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Order INIOMI

In this order the premaxillary bone forms the margin of the upper jaw. The fins have rays only; the pelvic fins are abdominal or thoracic (abdominal in British Columbia species); an adipose fin usually is present (present in British Columbia

species). The scales, when present, are cycloid. There appears to be an interesting association between scaling, distensible body wall and size of food organisms among the fishes of the order Iniomi and related oceanic fishes. In these forms, reduction in scaling or loss of scales is associated with elasticity of stomach and body wall and with feeding upon relatively large prey such as fishes, crustaceans and squids. The members of the order Iniomi demonstrate a sequence in this regard as will be pointed out in the discussions of the groups.

Two suborders are represented along the British Columbia coast: Myctophoidea and Alepisauroidea.

Suborder MYCTOPHOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder are of small size and with the body deep in relation to the length. The mouth is large and the teeth are small. Photophores are numerous and luminous organs are present in all the species herein recorded. Scalation is fully developed.

One family, the Myctophidae, is represented in these waters.

Family MYCTOPHIDAE

Lanternfishes

In the lanternfishes photophores and luminous organs are numerous on the head and body, hence the common name for the family. The photophores have definite positions, never above the lateral line, and are named accordingly as shown in Figure 10 on page 34. Variations in the positions and numbers of these structures occur among the various species and thus form a useful means for identification. The members of this family are fully scaled and feed upon small planktonic crustaceans, such as copepods, euphausiids, amphipods and arrow-worms.

Bigeye lanternfish

Electrona arctica (Lütken) 1892

Body elongate, stout, greatest depth 3 to 3.9 in standard length, in front of dorsal fin; caudal peduncle, moderately slender. Head large, deep, anterior profile rounded; mouth terminal, large; premaxillary extending to point behind eye; maxillary greatly expanded posteriorly, not entering gape; teeth small, villiform; eye large, diameter 2 to 2.8 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 11 to 13; adipose, large; anal, 22 to 25, very large, origin below middle of dorsal; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, long, tip reaching to point slightly in front of anus; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate, on lateral line, 35 to 39. Photophores: Vn, small; Op₁, absent; Op₂, above and behind maxillary; PLO, well below base of pectoral fin, above, slightly behind PO₂; PVO₁, behind PLO, above interspace between PO₂ and PO₃; PVO₂, at base of pectoral fin; VLO, about midway between, forming straight line with PVO₂ and SAO₁; SAO₁, behind VLO above VO₃; SAO₂, on same level, above origin of anal fin; SAO₃, about half distance between lateral line and AO₁; Pol, absent:

PO, 5, on same level, interspace large between PO₂ and PO₃; VO, 4, on same level; AO, 15 to 18, in single continuous series; Prc, 2, well separated from posterior AO. Luminous organs: supracaudal or infracaudal, not both on same individual. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; bright silvery on ventral surface.

Length to 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.



FIGURE 64. Bigeye lanternfish. *Electrona arctica* (Lütken) 1892

Distinguished by the 15 to 18 anal photophores in a continuous row, the absence of a posterolateral photophore, the large eyes, the large anal fin and the expanded maxillary at the posterior edge of the mouth.

The bigeye lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 10, 1929, west of Cape Scott by the International Fisheries Commission, station 171C, Lat. 50° 34' N, Long. 129° 27' W, in a vertical haul between 487 and 379 fathoms. Specimens were taken also by the Commission at 12 other stations in the vicinity of the Queen Charlotte Islands. Other individuals were obtained in 1957 off the west coast of Vancouver Island at depths between 17 and 125 fathoms. The species was described originally in 1939 by W. M. Chapman as *Myctophum oculeum*. It was renamed in 1944 as *Electrona thompsoni* Chapman and so recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. The species is now recognized as *E. arctica*.

Range: California to Gulf of Alaska.

Blue lanternfish

Tarletonbeania crenularis (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, greatest depth 4.2 to 4.8 in standard length, through base of pectoral fin; caudal peduncle elongate, slender. Head moderate, deep; mouth terminal, large, premaxillary extending to point far behind eye;

teeth small, villiform; eye moderate, diameter 3.2 to 3.7 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 11 to 14; adipose, small; anal, 17 to 19, large, origin below middle of dorsal; pelvic, 7 or 8, abdominal, small; pectoral long, tip reaching to point above insertion of pelvic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: very short, length less than that of head, represented by pores on anterior 2 or 3 scales only. Scales: cycloid, small, margins crenulate; in oblique rows above midline of body, 45 to 50. Photophores: Dn, small, deeply embedded; Suo, small; Vn, large; Op₁, small; Op₂, large; PLO, small, below level of upper ray of pectoral fin, covered by subopercle; PVO₁, immediately below subopercle; PVO₂, at base of pectoral fin, about above PO₃; VLO, on level with PVO₂, above insertion of pelvic fin; SAO₁, above and slightly behind posterior VO; SAO₂, behind SAO₁, slightly above, directly above origin of anal fin; SAO₃, near midlateral position, above origin of anal fin; Pol, 1, above posterior AO_a; PO, 5 to 8, in straight line and on same level; VO, 5 to 7, on same level; AO, in two series, AO_a, 9 to 12, AO_p, 3 to 5 (not always same number on both sides of body); Prc, 1, widely separated from posterior AO_p but on same level. Luminous organs; in male, supracaudal only, from base of adipose fin to base of caudal; in female, none. Colour: bright metallic blue on dorsal surface; bright silvery on ventral surface; vivid "electric" blue light emitted from photophores in life.

Length to 5 inches.

This species is illustrated in colour in the Frontispiece.

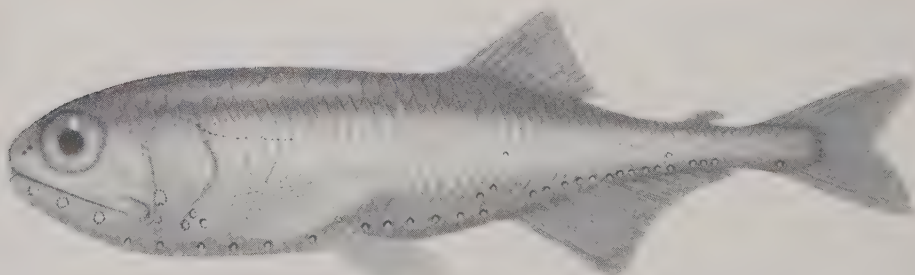


FIGURE 65. Blue lanternfish. *Tarletonbeania crenularis* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the low position of the suprapectoral photophore, the single precaudal photophore, the elongate supracaudal luminous organ in the male, the short lateral line and the slender caudal peduncle.

The blue lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 7, 1929, in Juan de Fuca Strait by the International Fisheries Commission, station 165B, Lat. 48° 00' N, Long. 125° 41' W, in a vertical haul between 260 and 173 fathoms and recorded in 1940 by W. M. Chapman. In the same year a specimen was obtained west of Cape Scott and 11 others in Queen Charlotte Sound at depths

between 54 and 487 fathoms. In 1957 numerous trawl catches indicated the wide distribution of this lanternfish off the west coast of Vancouver Island at depths between 17 and 125 fathoms. The species is taken frequently near the surface at night. Specimens have been obtained from the stomachs of albacore from California to British Columbia. In 1952 nine individuals found on the beach in southern California had fed entirely upon *Euphausia pacifica*. A species, *Tarletonbeania taylori*, has been described from the North Pacific but its characters intergrade with those of *T. crenularis* and *T. taylori* may prove to be merely one expression of a population complex of *T. crenularis*. It appears best at this time to consider *T. taylori* as a possible subspecies.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Bigfin lanternfish *Myctophum californiense* Eigenmann and Eigenmann 1889

Body elongate, slender, greatest depth about 5 in standard length, in front of pectoral fin. Head moderate, pointed; mouth terminal, large; premaxillary extending to point well behind eye; teeth small, villiform; eye moderate, diameter about 3 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 14 or 15; adipose, small; anal, 20 to 22, moderate, insertion below insertion of dorsal; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, moderate, tip reaching to point well behind insertion of pelvic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; in lateral line, 38 to 42. Photophores: Vn, small, deeply embedded; Op₁, small; Op₂, large; PLO, in advance of pectoral fin, about midway between lateral line and base of pectoral fin; PVO₁, about midway between PVO₂ and PO₁; PVO₂, near base of lower pectoral fin rays; VLO, above origin of pelvic fin, about midway between lateral line and base of pelvic fin; SAO₁, above interspace between VO₂ and VO₃; SAO₂, above VO₄; SAO₃, close to lateral line above



FIGURE 66. Bigfin lanternfish. *Myctophum californiense* Eigenmann and Eigenmann 1889

origin of anal fin; Pol, 1, close to lateral line above interspace between AO_a and AO_p ; PO, 5, in straight line, about evenly spaced, on same level; VO, 4, on same level; AO, in two series, AO_a , 6 or 7, AO_p , 8 to 10; Prc, 2, well separated from posterior AO_p , Prc₂, posterior to and slightly higher than Prc₁. Luminous organs: supracaudal in male, 3 to 6; infracaudal in female, 4 to 8. Colour: black on dorsal surface; silvery on sides; dusky at bases of fins. Pale greenish light emitted by photophores.

Length to $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the presence of two precaudal photophores well separated from the anal photophores, the position of the suprapectoral photophores above the pectoral fin and the anal photophores in two groups, the anterior series of 6 or 7 and the posterior series 8 to 10.

The bigfin lanternfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1864 from the neighbourhood of Vancouver Island by A. Günther as *Scopelus boops*. In 1958 W. Aron recorded 3 individuals taken in 1957 off the west coast of Vancouver Island at a depth of 17 fathoms. It was taken frequently from 1956 to 1959 northwest of Vancouver Island, in surface waters.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Theta lanternfish

Diaphus theta Eigenmann and Eigenmann 1890

Body elongate, moderately stout, greatest depth 4 to 4.4 in standard length in front of dorsal fin: caudal peduncle stout. Head moderately large, deep; anterior profile rounded; mouth terminal, large; premaxillary extending to point well behind eye; teeth small, villiform; eye large, diameter 2.6 to 3.2 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 13 to 15; adipose, small; anal, 12 to 14, small, origin behind insertion of dorsal; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, moderate, tip not reaching to point above origin of pelvic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly



FIGURE 67. Theta lanternfish. *Diaphus theta* Eigenmann and Eigenmann 1890

decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 34 to 37. Photophores: Dn, conspicuously large, circular; So, imperfectly divided into long slender anterior portion, separated from minute posterior portion by strand of black pigment; Op₁, small; Op₂, large; PLO, above base of pectoral fin; PVO₁, about midway between PO₁ and PVO₂; PVO₂, in front of lower rays of pectoral fin; VLO, behind base of pectoral fin directly above base of pelvic; SAO₁, behind and slightly above VO₅; SAO₂, behind and above SAO₁; SAO₃, behind and above SAO₂, about midway between it and lateral line; Pol, 1, above interspace between posterior AO_a and anterior AO_p; PO, 5, PO₁ under opercle, interspace between PO₁ and PO₂ long, PO₄, slightly elevated; VO, 5, VO₂ and VO₃ much elevated; AO, in two series, AO_a, 4 to 6, AO_p, 4 to 7; Prc, 4, in curve following base of caudal fin; Prc₁, separated from posterior AO_p by interspace slightly greater than that between AO_a and AO_p. Luminous organs: suprapectoral, 1, large, below and contiguous with PLO; absent from caudal peduncle. Colour: brown to black on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; pale on fins; black on slightly curved septum separating upper and lower parts of body photophores.

Length to 4½ inches.

Distinguished by the 4 precaudal photophores, the large dorsonasal photophore, the black septa dividing the photophores on the body, the large luminous organ above the base of each pectoral fin and the absence of luminous organs from the caudal peduncle.

The theta lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 2, 1891, off Port San Juan by the *Albatross*, station 3459, Lat. 48° 24' N, Long. 124° 24' W, depth 123 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Diaphus rafinesquii* (Cocco), the white-spotted lanternfish. The species occurs along the whole coast at depths ranging from 25 to 325 fathoms and is captured frequently in English Bay in shrimp trawls at depths of 25 and 35 fathoms. Thirteen specimens have been obtained off the Queen Charlotte Islands by the International Fisheries Commission at 11 stations at depths between 54 and 325 fathoms. Off the coast of Washington and British Columbia the species has been found at depths from 17 to 584 fathoms and in Alaskan waters at 922 fathoms. Larvae have been taken off the California coast but not in British Columbia waters. Adults have been obtained in salmon stomachs.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Smallfin lanternfish *Lampanyctus leucopsarus* (Eigenmann and Eigenmann) 1890

Body elongate, slender, greatest depth about 5 in standard length, in front of dorsal fin. Head elongate, bluntly pointed; mouth terminal, large; premaxillary extending to point far behind eye; teeth small, villiform; eye moderate, diameter 3.5 to 4.5 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 12 to 15; adipose, small; anal, 14 to 16, small, origin below posterior third of dorsal; pelvic, 8 to 10, abdominal;

pectoral, minute, length about equal to diameter of eye, tip far in advance of origin of pelvic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 35 to 38. Photophores: Cn, small; Op₁, small; Op₂, large; PLO, in advance of pectoral fin, about midway between lateral line and base of pectoral fin; PVO₁, well in front of PO₂, about below PVO₂; PVO₂, in front of base of pectoral fin; VLO, about midway between lateral line and VO₁; SAO₁, behind and slightly above posterior VO; SAO₂, behind and above SAO₁; SAO₃, behind and above SAO₂; Pol, 1, about one third distance from lateral line to insertion of anal fin; PO, 5 or 6, PO₄ much elevated, above interspace between PO₃ and PO₅; VO, 3 to 5, following contour of abdomen; AO, in two series, AO_a, 5 to 7, AO_p, 6 to 8; Prc, 4, separated from AO_p, evenly spaced, Prc₄ well below lateral line. Luminous organs: supracaudal, 5 to 8; infracaudal, 7 to 9. Colour: gray to dark greenish blue on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; black on opercle and fins; golden or claret on photophores in life.

Length to 5 inches.

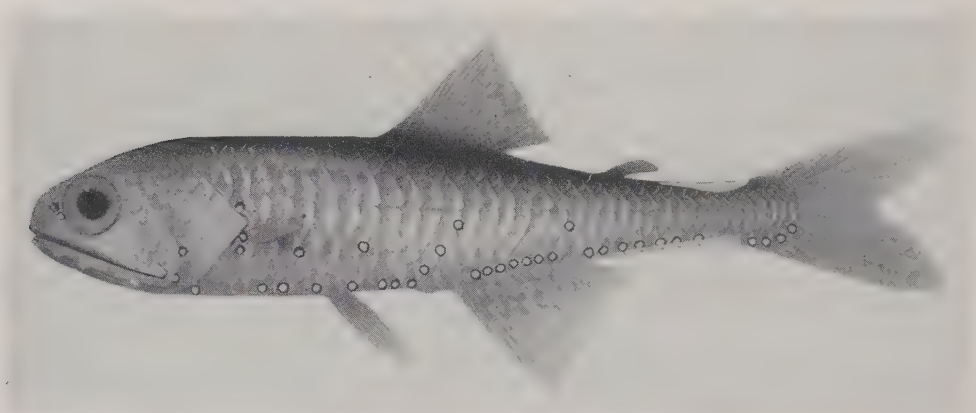


FIGURE 68. Smallfin lanternfish. *Lampanyctus leucopsarus* (Eigenmann and Eigenmann) 1890

Distinguished by the very small pectoral fins, the luminous organs above and below the caudal peduncle, the single posterolateral photophore on each side of the body and the black coloration on the fins.

The smallfin lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 3, 1890, west of Moresby Island by the *Albatross*, station 3342, Lat. 52° 39' N, Long. 132° 38' W, depth 1,588 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as *Lampanyctus nannochir* (Gilbert). The species is common along the whole coast and is the most commonly taken lanternfish north of 50° north latitude. Between 1929 and 1959 many specimens have been obtained from Juan de Fuca Strait to Alaska at depths ranging from 17 to 650 fathoms. It is found occasionally in salmon stomachs.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Pinpoint lanternfish

Lampanyctus regalis (Gilbert) 1891

Body elongate, slender, greatest depth 5 to 5.9 in standard length, in front of dorsal fin. Head elongate, bluntly pointed; mouth terminal, large, premaxillary extending to point far behind eye; teeth small, villiform; eye small, diameter 5.4 to 6.5 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 14 to 16, large; adipose, large; anal, 17 to 19, large, origin below posterior third of dorsal; pelvic, 8, abdominal, pectoral, long, tip reaching to point slightly behind origin of pelvic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 36 to 39. Photophores: very small; on body, flattened, reflecting downward; Ce, small, Vn, small, Bu, very small; Op₁, small; Op₂, moderate; PLO, high, about one-quarter distance from lateral line to base of pectoral fin; PVO₁, above interspace between PO₁, and PO₂, PVO₂, at base of uppermost ray of pectoral fin; VLO, above insertion of pelvic fin, close to lateral line; SAO₁, about midway between lateral line and interspace between VO₂ and VO₃; SAO₂, behind SAO₁ about midway between lateral line and origin of anal fin; SAO₃, close to lateral line, behind SAO₂; Pol, 2, Pol₁, close to posterior end of AO_a series, Pol₂ close to lateral line; PO, 5, PO₄ much elevated; VO, 4 or 5, on same level; AO, in two series, AO_a, 6 to 8, AO_p, 7 or 8; Prc, 4, first two on level with AO_p series, Prc₃ above and behind Prc₂, Prc₄ in contact with lateral line. Luminous organs: supracaudal, 3 to 5; infracaudal, 5 to 8. Colour: rich brown to black; dark on dorsal surface; light on ventral surface; dusky on fins.

Length to 6½ inches.



FIGURE 69. Pinpoint lanternfish. *Lampanyctus regalis* (Gilbert) 1891

Distinguished by the elongate body, the small eyes, the minute flattened photophores on the body, the two posterolateral photophores on each side of the body and the fourth precaudal photophore on each side of the caudal peduncle in contact with the lateral line.

The pinpoint lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 15, 1929, off Queen Charlotte Sound by the International Fisheries Commission,

station 183C, Lat. $51^{\circ} 47' N$, Long. $131^{\circ} 02' W$, depth between 379 and 487 fathoms, recorded in 1939 by W. M. Chapman as a new species, *Lampanyctus micropunctatus*, which is now known to be synonymous with *L. regalis*. There were 10 other specimens taken by the Commission at 10 other stations at depths ranging from 54 to 487 fathoms. This species was called the small-eyed lanternfish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Broadfin lanternfish

Lampanyctus ritteri Gilbert 1915

Body elongate, greatest depth 5 to 5.3 in standard length, in front of dorsal fin. Head elongate, bluntly pointed; mouth terminal, very large, premaxillary extending to point far behind eye; teeth small, villiform; eye small, diameter 5.6 to 7.1 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 13 to 15, large; adipose, moderate; anal, 17 to 19, large, origin below middle of dorsal; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, moderate, reaching to point slightly in advance of origin of pelvic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 37 to 38. Photophores: small, the more ventral divided by slightly curved, horizontal black septa, similar to *Diaphus*; Ce, small; Vn, moderate; Bu, small, just above tip of premaxillary; Op_1 , small; Op_2 , moderate; PLO, high, slightly below lateral line; PVO_1 , above interspace between PO_1 and PO_2 ; PVO_2 , at base of uppermost ray of pectoral fin; VLO, over middle of pelvic base, midway between pelvic base and lateral line; SAO_1 , about over VO_3 ; SAO_2 , above origin of anal fin, slightly lower than SAO_1 ; SAO_3 , over interspace between first and second AO_a , touching lateral line; Pol , 2, Pol_1 , above and behind last AO_a series, Pol_2 , in line with last AO_a and Pol_1 touching lateral line; PO , 5, PO_4 , much elevated, almost over PO_3 ; VO , 4, on same level; AO , in two series, AO_a , 6 to 8, AO_p , 8 or 9; Prc , 4, first three continuous with last AO_p in gently ascending arc, Prc_4 ,



FIGURE 70. Broadfin lanternfish. *Lampanyctus ritteri* Gilbert 1915

touching lateral line. Luminous organs: supracaudal, 2 or 3, touching base of caudal fin; infracaudal, 5 to 7, extending from AO_{p2} or AO_{p3} to Prc_1 . Colour: brownish black to metallic blue, lighter on sides; dusky on fins.

Length $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the elongate body, photophores on the ventral portion of the body divided by slightly curved horizontal septa and the last precaudal photophore touching the lateral line and widely separated from the third.

The broadfin lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 23, 1957, by the M. V. *Brown Bear*, haul 4, Lat. $49^{\circ} 06' N$, Long. $127^{\circ} 16' W$, depth 122 fathoms, and recorded in 1958 by W. Aron. Three specimens were obtained ranging from $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches to 5 inches in length. During the next month in the same general area 13 other individuals were taken.

Range: California to British Columbia.

Fangtooth lanternfish

Ceratoscopelus townsendi (Eigenmann and Eigenmann) 1887

Body elongate, greatest depth about 4.2 in standard length, in front of dorsal fin. Head elongate, rounded; mouth terminal, very large, premaxillary extending to point far behind eye; teeth small, villiform, a single small fang-like tooth on each side of vomer; eye large, diameter about 3 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 13 or 14, large; adipose, moderate; anal, 14, large, origin below insertion of dorsal; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, long, tip reaching to point above anus;

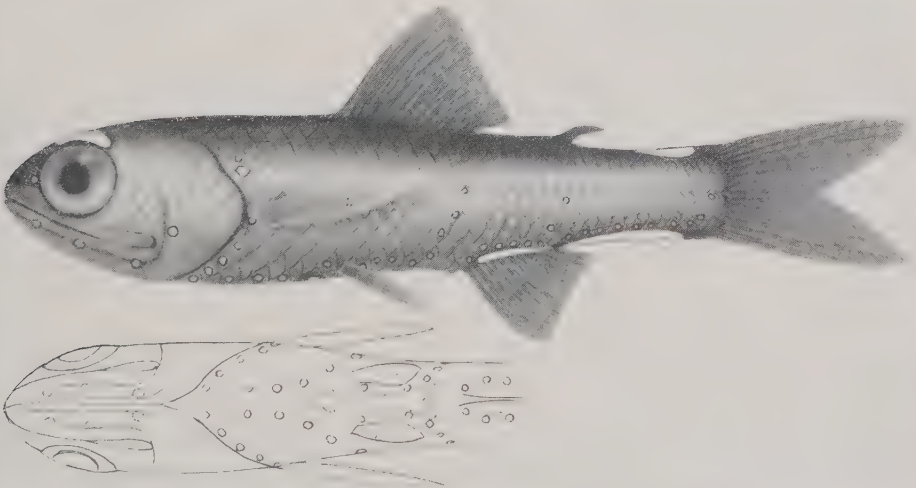


FIGURE 71. Fangtooth lanternfish. *Ceratoscopelus townsendi* (Eigenmann and Eigenmann) 1887

caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, about 37. Photophores: Vn, small; Op₁, small; Op₂, large; PLO, over PVO₁, close to lateral line; above and slightly in front of PO₂; PVO₂, at base of pectoral fin; VLO, about midway between base of pelvic fin and lateral line; SAO₁, above and behind VO₅; SAO₂, above and behind SAO₁; SAO₃, above and behind SAO₂, touching lateral line; Pol, 2, Pol₁, above and behind last AO_a; Pol₂, above and behind Pol₁ touching lateral line; PO, 5, PO₅ slightly elevated; VO, 5, in gentle arc; AO, in two series, AO_a, 5 or 6; AO_p, 5 or 6; Prc, 4, first three close behind AO_p series, Prc₄ in contact with lateral line. Luminous organs: numerous; supraorbital long, broad; one below PLO; two small organs above and between PO₁ and PO₂; on ventral surface before ventral fins, small, triangular; behind pelvic fins, large, y-shaped; supracaudal, 3 to 5, close to caudal fin; infracaudal, 9 to 11, between anal and caudal fins. Colour: black; metallic bluish reflections from opercles and scales; dusky on median fins; little colour on paired fins.

Length to 7½ inches.

Distinguished by the 2 fangs on the vomer, the large eyes, the luminous organs above the eyes and the triangular and Y-shaped patches on the ventral surface.

The fangtooth lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 17, 1957, by the M.V. *Brown Bear*, haul 125, Lat. 48° 58' N, Long. 144° 21' W, depth 16 fathoms. The two specimens obtained were recorded in 1958 by W. Aron along with two others obtained during the same week in the area nearby. The specimens are in the collection of the University of Washington.

Range: Southern California to southern British Columbia.

Patchwork lanternfish

Notoscopelus resplendens Richardson 1844

Body elongate, slender, greatest depth about 6 in standard length, in front of dorsal fin. Head elongate, bluntly pointed. Mouth terminal, very large, maxillary extending to point far behind eye; teeth small, cardiform; eye moderately small, diameter about 4.5 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), about 21, large; adipose, small; anal, about 19, large, origin slightly behind middle of dorsal fin base; pelvic, 8, abdominal; pectoral, short, tip not reaching to origin of pelvic fin; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, moderate; on lateral line, 41 or 42. Photophores: small; Ce, absent; Vn, absent; Dn, elongate; Bu, absent; Op₁, small; Op₂, larger; PLO, high, almost touching lateral line, well in advance of PVO₂; PVO₁, at base of pectoral fin; PVO₂, above base of pectoral fin, between it and PLO; VLO, above origin of pelvic fin and closer to lateral line; SAO₁, above and behind VO₅; SAO₂, above and behind SAO₁; SAO₃, above and behind SAO₂, close to lateral line; Pol, 2, Pol₁, above last AO_a, close to lateral line; Pol₂, behind Pol₁; PO, 5 or 6, PO₁, close to operculum, PO₂, separated by large interspace, PO₃ to PO₅ evenly spaced, PO₅ slightly elevated; VO, 5, on same level; AO, in two series; AO_a, 9, AO_{a1}, slightly depressed, AO_{a9}, slightly

elevated; AO_p , 6 or 7, about evenly spaced; Prc , 4, in two groups, Prc_1 and Prc_2 close to ventral margin of caudal peduncle; Prc_3 and Prc_4 , widely separated from Prc_2 , in ascending series close to lateral line. Luminous organs: supracaudal, large; small glands below PLO_1 , PVO , VLO , SAO , last AO_a , Pol and last two Prc photophores. Colour: dark brown.

Length to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the elongate body, the long high dorsal fin, the 2 posterolateral photophores one behind the other close to the lateral line, and the 4 precaudal photophores in pairs, the first close to the ventral surface of the caudal peduncle, the second close to the lateral line.



FIGURE 72. Patchwork lanternfish. *Notoscopelus resplendens* Richardson 1844

The patchwork lanternfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 7, 1958, by the M.V. *Brown Bear*, cruise 199, haul 57, Lat. $49^{\circ} 24' N$, Long. $140^{\circ} 38' W$, depth 16 fathoms. Two specimens were taken by W. Aron, recorded in 1960, as *Notoscopelus elongatus*, and are now in the collection of the University of Washington at Seattle.

Range: Southern California to British Columbia.

Suborder ALEPISAUROIDEA

The fishes in this suborder range in size from about 7 inches to 5 feet and have long slender bodies. The mouth is large with numerous teeth, many strongly developed. The eyes are high on the head. The pectoral fins are low on the body. Photophores and luminous organs are absent.

Four families are represented along the British Columbia coast: Scopelarchidae, Paralepididae, Anotopteridae and Alepisauridae.

In the pearleyes the body is short or moderately elongate, little compressed, and covered with cycloid scales. The mouth is large with an array of needle-like teeth, some of which are somewhat fang-like and depressible. The eyes are large, sometimes directed upward, and tend to be tubular. The dorsal fin is small, well forward on the body and its origin may be in front of or behind the origin of the pelvic fins. An adipose fin is present. The anus is near the anal fin. The scaling is fully developed.

The members of this family are all deep-sea fishes.

Pearleye

Neoscopelarchoides dentatus Chapman 1939

Body elongate, slender. Head relatively short; mouth terminal, very large; premaxillary reaching to point below eye; lower jaw projecting; teeth on upper jaw small, on lower jaw and palatines, large, needle-like; eye moderately large, directed upward. Fins: dorsal (1), 6 or 7, small, origin behind that of pelvic; adipose, slender, insertion above that of anal; anal, 17 to 21; pelvic, 9, abdominal, large; pectoral, 22 to 25, small, slightly longer than diameter of eye; caudal, emarginate. Lateral line: almost straight. Scales: cycloid; on lateral line, 56 to 58, enlarged. Photophores: absent. Luminous organs: absent. Colour: brown on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; light pearly area on outer margin of eye. Larval stages: translucent, almost transparent in abdominal area.

Length to 7 inches.



FIGURE 73. Pearleye. *Neoscopelarchoides dentatus* Chapman 1939

Distinguished by the elongate body, the upwardly directed eyes with the large oval pearly area on each, the large mouth with the needle-like teeth on the lower jaw and the small pectoral and large pelvic fins.

The pearleye was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 10, 1929, off the west coast of Vancouver Island near Cape Scott by the International Fisheries Commission, station 172C, Lat. 50° 43' N, Long. 129° 23' W, in a vertical haul between 487 and 379 fathoms. This and 6 other specimens, obtained at 6 other stations during the next 5 years by the Commission, were recorded

in 1939 by W. M. Chapman. The depths recorded were all between 54 and 488 fathoms. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is northern pearleye.

Range: California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family PARALEPIDAE

Barracudinas

In the barracudinas the body is elongate and somewhat barracuda-like in appearance. The head is long and pointed, the mouth large and the jaws armed with strong pointed teeth, some of which are fang-like and depressible. The scales, when present, are cycloid, moderate to large in size and deciduous; scales may be present on the head. There are scale-like structures on the lateral line. A pair of fleshy carinae is present between the pelvic fins and the anal. The dorsal fin is located behind the middle of the body; the pelvic fins may be anterior or posterior to the dorsal; an adipose fin is present. The anus is near the pelvic fins. There is a definite tendency toward a reduction in scaling associated with the capture of relatively large prey.

Slender barracudina

Lestidium ringens (Jordan and Gilbert) 1881

Body elongate, slender, somewhat compressed, depth behind head 11.5 to 16.2 in standard length; fleshy carinae between anus and anal fin well developed. Head elongate, compressed, length 4.7 to 5.3 in standard length; snout elongate, pointed; interorbital space flat with two longitudinal ridges; mouth terminal, moderately large, not reaching vertical from eye; tip of lower jaw slightly elevated; teeth, on premaxillaries, 3 or 4, anterior depressible canines followed by many backwardly directed and these by series of forwardly directed canines; on mandible, 6 to 10 large depressible canines followed by short fixed teeth; on palatines, 2 to 7, large depressible canines, each with small fixed canine at base, followed by single row of 5 to 7 fixed canines on margin; gill rakers in form of single row of about 4 stout teeth on each basal plate; eye large, diameter 4.1 to 5.2 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 9 to 12, well back on body, origin well behind origin of pelvic; adipose, small; anal, 28 to 33, far back on body, highest anteriorly; pelvic, 8 or 9, abdominal; pectoral, 11 or 12, moderate; caudal, furcate. Anus behind pelvic fins

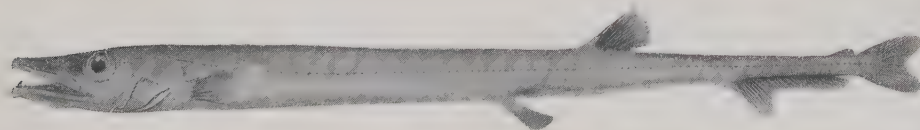


FIGURE 74. Slender barracudina. *Lestidium ringens* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1881

before vertical from origin of dorsal fin. Lateral line: almost straight, ending at base of caudal fin. Scales: absent. Colour: light olivaceous on dorsal surface; silvery on sides with dark punctulations.

Length to $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the elongate scaleless body, the ventral fleshy carinae between the anus and the anal fin, the origin of the dorsal fin well behind the origins of the pelvic fins and the single row of stout teeth on each basal plate forming the gill rakers.

The slender barracudina was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 23-24, 1957 in a night haul by the M.V. *Brown Bear*, haul 5, Lat. $49^{\circ} 08' N$, Long. $127^{\circ} 25' W$, depth 16 fathoms. On May 10, 1958, one was taken at the Fisheries Research Board station F.M. 10, Lat. $51^{\circ} N$, Long. $130^{\circ} W$, depth 27 fathoms or less, and the specimen is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. Other individuals were taken in 1958 and 1959 by the *Brown Bear*.

Range: California to British Columbia.

Ribbon barracudina

Notolepis coruscans (Jordan and Gilbert) 1881

Body elongate, slender, compressed, depth behind head, about 11 in standard length; fleshy carinae between anus and anal fin, moderately developed. Head elongate, compressed, length 3.8 to 4.3 in standard length; snout elongate, pointed; interorbital space concave with two longitudinal ridges; mouth terminal, moderately large, not reaching vertical from eye; tip of lower jaw slightly elevated; teeth: on premaxillaries, 6 small depressible canines, followed by short fixed teeth; on mandible, numerous small depressible canines in two rows; on palatines, 5 or 6, widely spaced canines each with small fixed canine at base, followed by 29 or 30 short fixed canines on margin; gill rakers in form of many scattered small needle-like teeth on each basal plate; eye small, diameter about 6.4 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 9 to 13, well back on body, origin well in front of origin of pelvic; adipose, small; anal, 27 to 34, far back on body, large, moderately high; pelvic, 8 or 9, abdominal; pectoral, 11, small; caudal, furcate. Anus between pelvic fins. Lateral line: almost straight, ending over middle of anal fin. Scales: present in adult only. Colour: dusky olivaceous on dorsal surface; silvery on sides, speckled with brown dots.

Length to $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

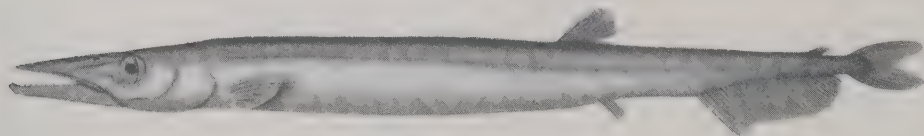


FIGURE 75. Ribbon barracudina. *Notolepis coruscans* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1881

Distinguished by the very elongate body, the ventral fleshy carinae between the anus and the anal fin, the origin of the dorsal fin in front of the origins of the pelvic fins and the small needle-like teeth on the basal plates forming the gill rakers.

The ribbon barracudina has not definitely been recorded from British Columbia waters but since the type was taken in the Strait of Juan de Fuca, recorded in 1881 by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert, it is included herein, particularly as it has been taken off the coast of Washington in recent years.

Range: California to Strait of Juan de Fuca.

Family ANOTOPTERIDAE

Daggertooths

In the daggertooths the body is very elongate, soft and flexible. The head is large and the snout is long and pointed. The jaws are long, the premaxillary and mandibular teeth are small; those on the palatines are in two rows, large, curved forward. Gill rakers are absent. The scales are cycloid, thin and loosely attached, they occur chiefly on the under surface and are slightly enlarged on the lateral line. The dorsal fin is absent but an adipose fin is present. The anus is located between the pelvic and anal fins.

There is but one species in the family. It is a carnivorous fish of wide distribution but is not known to occur in tropical waters.

Daggertooth

Anotopterus pharao Zugmayer 1911

Body very elongate, slender, little compressed. Head elongate, much compressed; snout long; mouth terminal, large, widely cleft; premaxillary reaching to point below posterior of eye, narrow, thin; maxillary long, thin, reaching behind premaxillary but not entering gape; lower jaw reaching past upper, with mandibular process pointing forward; teeth: on premaxillary numerous, minute, sharp; on palatine in two rows, large, depressible, dagger-like; gill rakers, absent; eye, large; striae on opercle. Fins: dorsal (0); adipose, small; anal, 14 to 17, small; pelvic, 9 to 11, abdominal, very small; pectoral, 12 to 16, low, base horizontal, length about twice that of pelvic; caudal, deeply furcate. Anus two-thirds distance between pelvic fins and anal. Lateral line: straight; pores, 75 to 83. Scales: cycloid, thin, loosely attached, on under surface of body; enlarged on lateral line. Colour: silvery to dusky; blackish on caudal fin; inky black on tips of pectoral fin rays; whitish on adipose with blackish anterior margin; black on tips of jaws, branchiostegal membranes and inner surface of operculum.

Length to 3 feet 5 inches.

Distinguished by the very elongate body, the large dagger-like teeth and the absence of a dorsal fin.

The daggertooth was first obtained in British Columbia waters from stomachs of albacore taken in 1947 off the west coast of Vancouver Island during an albacore investigation by the Fisheries Research Board and recorded in 1959 by F. Neave. In 1948, additional specimens were observed in albacore stomachs by

R. F. Scagel. One specimen was identified and recorded by Hubbs, Mead and Wilimovsky in 1953. Three additional individuals were obtained in 1956 by the M. V. *Challenger* and recorded in 1959 by F. Neave as follows: 1 specimen, in June, Lat. 48° N, Long. 145° W, in the stomach of a steelhead; 1 specimen, on August 14, Lat 50° N, Long 130° W, in the stomach of a blue shark; 1 specimen, in September, Lat 52° N, Long 140° W, in the stomach of a pomfret. The stomachs of these specimens were filled with juvenile greenlings, *Hexagrammos superciliosus*. Another individual was caught in mid-October, 1958, off the weathership *Stone-town*, Lat. 50° N, Long. 145° W, by Mr H. Watkins in a dipnet.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

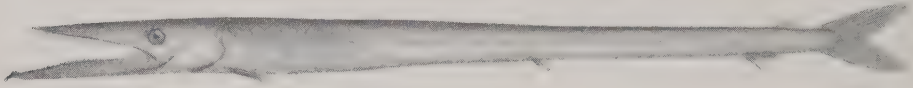


FIGURE 76. Daggertooth. *Anotopterus pharao* Zugmayer 1911

Family ALEPISAUROIDAE

Lancetfishes

In the lancetfishes the body is large, elongate, compressed and scaleless. The mouth is large with many immovable fang-like teeth. The dorsal fin is very long and high. Luminous organs are absent.

The members of this family are all large and slender with soft bodies and, distensible stomach and body walls. They inhabit the ocean depths and are known for the most part from specimens cast up on the shore.

Pacific lancetfish

Alepisaurus borealis Gill 1862

Body elongate, slender, compressed; snout long; mouth terminal, widely cleft; premaxillary reaching to margin of preopercle; teeth: on premaxillary numerous, minute, sharp; on mandible 1, large, anterior, followed by 12 small, 4 large, about 12 small to moderate, increasing in size posteriorly; on palatine very large, fang-like, 2 anterior, 1 posterior; eye very large, high; ridges on opercle radiating, prominent. Fins: dorsal (1), 30 to 40, very long, high, rays depressible so that whole fin may be folded down into deep groove and thus become invisible; adipose, small; anal, 15 to 17, small; pelvic, 8 or 9, abdominal; pectoral, long, low, length about equal to that of head; caudal, deeply furcate. Lateral line: high anteriorly, then almost straight. Scales: absent. Colour: dark gray to greenish brown on dorsal surface; silvery on sides, somewhat iridescent, with row of small translucent spots; dark streak along lateral line: black on dorsal fin with steely blue reflections; black on pectoral, adipose and caudal fins; silvery gray to dusky on pelvic and anal fins.

Length to 6 feet.

Distinguished by the long high dorsal fin, the presence of an adipose fin and the long fang-like teeth on the lower jaw and the palatine bones.

The Pacific lancetfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in September, 1896, in Quatsino Sound by Mr T. B. Norgate and the specimen was recorded in 1898 by J. Fannin. It is in the collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. The species is captured occasionally along the Pacific coast from Washington to Alaska on halibut fishing gear, using herring for bait, and is sometimes cast up on shore after storms. Up to 1946 specimens had been secured near Victoria, in Quatsino Sound, off Kains and Triangle Islands, near Butedale, off Cape St. James, in Hecate Strait and near Prince Rupert. The depths for the Cape St. James and Hecate Strait specimens were 170 and 140 fathoms respectively, while the Kains Island individual was only 30 fathoms. In October, 1958, Mr H. Watson of the Canadian weathership *Stonetown* at Station *Papa*, Lat. 50° N, Long. 145° W, took a specimen 4 feet 8½ inches in length on a longline at an estimated depth of 400 fathoms. In November, 1958, Mr W. Sovde took a lancetfish by gaffing it in a kelp patch off Oyster Bay, the first record for the Strait of Georgia. The flaccid body and fragile fins of this fish suggests that it is an inhabitant of deep water. The food is somewhat varied. Individuals from halibut banks usually contain squid and octopi whose capture evidently is facilitated by the fang-like teeth. Other specimens have been found to have eaten herring, lanternfishes, hake, rockfishes,

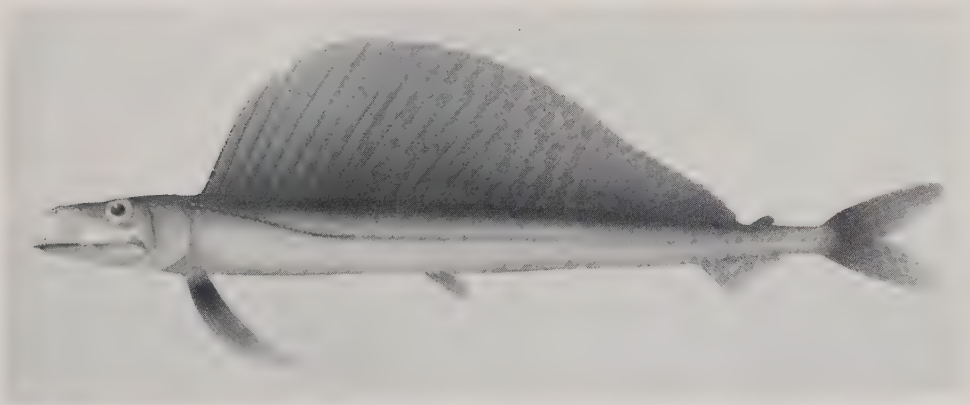


FIGURE 77. Pacific lancetfish. *Alepisaurus borealis* Gill 1862

soft sculpins (*Gilbertidia sigalutes*), poachers and spiny lumpsucker (*Eumicrotremus orbis*). The species was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Alepidosaurus aesculapius*, the handsaw-fish.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Order SYNENTOGNATHI

In this order the body is somewhat elongate and the head is pointed. The jaws are more or less prolonged in the non-flying forms. The fins are supported by rays only; the dorsal fin is far back on the body and is similar to and above the anal fin; the pelvic fins are abdominal. The lateral line is very low on the body. The scales are cycloid.

Family SCOMBERESOCIDAE

Sauries

In the sauries the body is slender and "stream-lined". The jaws are prolonged to form a slender beak, the premaxillaries forming the upper portion of the gape. There is a series of finlets behind both the dorsal and anal fins as in the mackerels.

These are fishes of the open seas, often occurring in large schools. They frequently leap out of the water, a habit which is highly developed in their close relatives, the flyingfishes.

Pacific saury

Cololabis saira (Brevoort) 1850

Body elongate, slender, slightly compressed; dorsal contour, in lateral view, straight from tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin. Head conical, flattened above; mouth terminal, slightly cleft; lower jaw somewhat projecting; teeth small, feeble; snout very pointed. Fins: dorsal (1), 9 to 11, far back on body, behind vertical from origin of anal fin, followed by 5 or 6 finlets; anal 12 to 14, followed by 5 to 7 finlets; pelvic, 6, abdominal; pectoral, slightly emarginate; caudal, deeply furcate. Lateral line: very low, along side of ventral surface, extending to about fourth anal finlet. Scales: cycloid, small, thin, deciduous; in oblique rows above midline of body, 120 to 129. Colour: dark green to blue on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface; pale on pelvic and anal fins; more or less dusky on other fins.

Length to 14 inches.

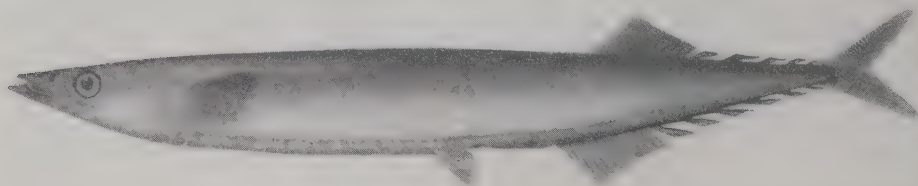


FIGURE 78. Pacific saury. *Cololabis saira* (Brevoort) 1850

Distinguished by the single dorsal fin far back on the body, the finlets following both dorsal and anal fin, the pointed conical head with the projecting lower jaw and the low lateral line on each side of the body.

The Pacific saury was first taken in British Columbia waters off Vancouver Island by C. H. Gilbert who obtained a specimen 10 inches in length and recorded it in 1915 as *Cololabis brevirostris* (Peters). It is common off the west coast of Vancouver Island and in 1958 a few individuals were taken in the same area at depths between 17 and 125 fathoms. Others specimens have been taken in Queen Charlotte Strait and Sound, Hecate Strait and Masset Inlet. Saury eggs possess short filaments which stick to floating objects. On September 7, 1958, Dr W. English and Mr J. Simmons found saury eggs attached to a hydrophone that had been suspended 50 feet deep in water of 18°C, off southern Vancouver Island. The larvae are pelagic. Saury food includes fish eggs and larvae; they, in turn, are eaten by albacore. Sauries usually occur in widespread schools and may be taken regularly in purse seines. Since they are excellent as a food fish they may in time become of commercial importance as they now are in Japan. Because of the habit of jumping out of the water this fish sometimes is referred to as the skipper.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Order APODES

In this order the body is extremely elongate. The maxillary forms the major portion of the upper jaw, the premaxillary not being evident because of fusions with other bones. The fins are supported by rays only. The dorsal and anal fins are very long, each usually continuous with a very small caudal fin which sometimes is reduced to a filament; the pelvic fins are absent (abdominal in fossil forms). The scales, when present, are cycloid.

In those species in which the life history has been studied, as for example the true eel, *Anguilla*, and the conger, *Conger*, the larva is flattened, more or less leaf-shaped, and is known as a leptocephalus. The above mentioned genera are not known to occur on the coast of British Columbia.

Family NEMICHTHYIDAE

Threadfishes

In the threadfishes the body is exceedingly slender and the jaws are long, almost needle-like and recurved, the upper being somewhat the longer. The threadfishes apparently inhabit fairly deep water but appear occasionally at the surface.

Snipe eel

Avocettina gilli (Bean) 1890

Body very elongate, extremely slender, tapering posteriorly to sharp point; greatest depth about 40 in total length near midlength. Head elongate, length about 8.2 in total length, flattened on top; mouth terminal, deeply cleft; jaws prolonged, very slender, flexible, recurved, upper jaw longer, each ending in pad covered with teeth; teeth on jaws and vomer, numerous, small, sharp, backward-slanting; eye small, diameter about 17 in length of head, not projecting into dorsal

outline of head. Anus remote from head, distance behind more than 9 times length of pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (1), about 260, extending practically full length of body; anal, about 205, shorter, origin immediately behind anus; pelvic, absent; pectoral, small; caudal, extremely small, short. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; pores in single row, about 156, large, open. Scales: absent. Colour: uniform black.

Length to 18 inches.

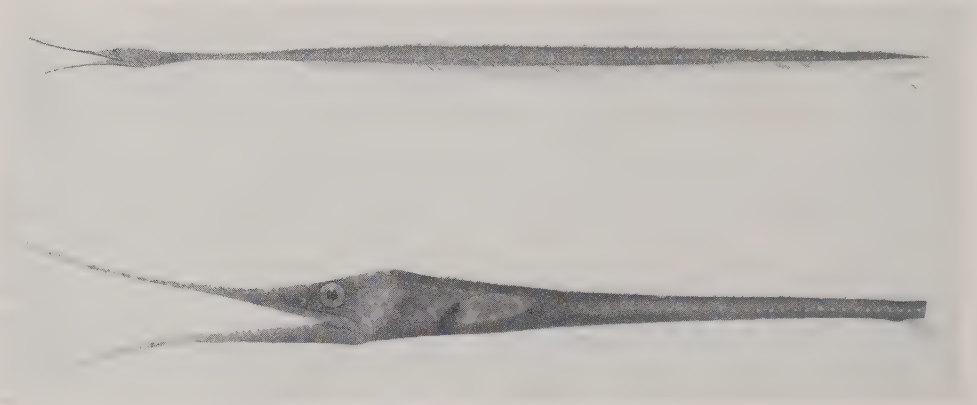


FIGURE 79. Snipe eel. *Avocettina gilli* (Bean) 1890

Distinguished by the extremely slender body without pelvic fins, the elongate recurved jaws, the anus remote from the head, the single row of pores on the lateral line and the small short caudal fin.

The snipe eel was first taken in British Columbia waters on January 1, 1935, in Queen Charlotte Sound by the International Fisheries Commission, station 1248A, Lat. $51^{\circ} 00' N$, Long. $130^{\circ} 48' W$, depth between 50 and 150 fathoms, approximately. A single specimen was obtained. It is the only one known from British Columbia waters and was recorded in 1940 by W. M. Chapman.

Range: Northern British Columbia to southeastern Alaska.

Threadfish

Nemichthys avocetta Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body very elongate, extremely slender, tapering very gradually from mid-length, ending in filamentous projection; greatest depth about 60 in total length, near midlength. Head elongate, about 11 in total length, flattened on top; mouth terminal, deeply cleft; jaws prolonged, very slender, flexible, recurved, needle-like at tips, upper jaw longer; teeth on jaws and vomer numerous, small, sharp, backward-slanting; eye large, diameter about 13 in length of head. Anus near head, below pectoral fins. Fins: dorsal (1), about 330, extending practically full length of body, rays slender, basal portion of each strong, stiff, distal portion slender,

delicate; anal, about 320, origin immediately behind anus; pelvic, absent; pectoral, small; caudal, absent. Lateral line: along midline. Pores: above, on and below lateral line in 3 rows. Scales: absent. Colour: white on dorsal surface, unspotted; black on sides and ventral surface; white on dorsal fin, faintly black on margin; bluish black on margin of anal fin and tips of pectoral fins.

Length to 2 feet $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.



FIGURE 80. Threadfish. *Nemichthys avocetta* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Distinguished by the extremely slender body without pelvic fins, the elongate recurved jaws, the anus near the head, the 3 rows of pores along the lateral line, the body ending in an elongate filament and the reversed coloration of the body.

The threadfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1894 when a specimen was found on the beach at Beacon Hill, Victoria, by Mr T. B. Norgate and recorded in 1898 by J. Fannin as being in the collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. A second individual was obtained from a herring seine on August 10, 1941, in Klemtu Pass, near Butedale, by Mr Emil Bostrom, at a depth of 16 fathoms, and the specimen is in the fish collection of the Institute of Fisheries, University of British Columbia. Other individuals are stated to have been observed by fishermen off the west coast of Vancouver Island at various times. It appears occasionally at the surface and sometimes it is attracted at night to the surface by artificial light. Whether the reversed coloration of the threadfish is the result of swimming upside down is not known but an African catfish, *Synodontus*, is brown to black on the ventral surface and pale silvery gray on the dorsal surface and is known to swim upside down. The names brittle watersnake, glass snake, avocet and threadeel have been applied to this fish.

Range: Oregon to northern British Columbia.

Order ANACANTHINI

In this order the body is elongate and deep anteriorly, covered with cycloid scales. The fins are soft rayed; the dorsal fins are long and may be divided into two or more separate fins; the pelvic fins are thoracic with the pelvic girdles attached

to the cleithra by means of ligaments; the apparent caudal fin is composed of dorsal rays above and anal rays below, usually with one or more rays, sometimes filamentous, representing the true caudal fin. This pseudocaudal structure is here referred to as a caudal fin. Frequently there is a barbel near the tip of the lower jaw.

Three families are represented in British Columbia waters: Merlucciidae, hakes; Gadidae, cods; and Coryphaenoididae, rattails.

Family MERLUCCIIDAE

Hakes

In the hakes the mouth is large with the lower jaw projecting. There is no barbel. The frontal bones are separated and possess ridges which diverge from the occipital crest and border a large triangular depression. The second dorsal fin and the anal fin are long and deeply notched.

Pacific hake

Merluccius productus (Ayres) 1855

Body elongate, moderately compressed. Head large; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw projecting; maxillary extending to point below pupil of eye; teeth on jaws slender, canine-like, strong, in two bands, on vomer in bands; snout long, flattened above; eye large, diameter 4 or more in length of head, high, upper margin level with top of head; ridges on top of head: 3, frontal, 2, diverging; occipital, 1, median. Fins: dorsal (2), 10 or 11—41, first short, second long, deeply notched; anal (1), 40 to 43, deeply notched; pelvic, 6 to 8, thoracic; pectoral, long, tip reaching to anal; caudal, truncate. Lateral line; moderately decurved, then nearly straight. Scales: cycloid, very small, deciduous. Colour: dull silvery gray; black speckling on dorsal surface; brown on pectoral fins; jet black on inside of mouth and opercles.

Length to 3 feet.

Distinguished by the 2 dorsal fins, the first short, the second long and deeply notched, the large mouth with the protruding lower jaw, the large eyes and the ridges on the top of the head.

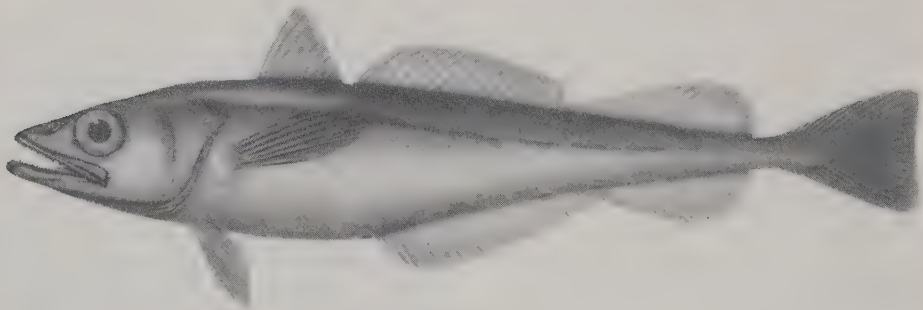


FIGURE 81. Pacific hake. *Merluccius productus* (Ayres) 1855

The Pacific hake was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1885 near Gabriola Island by Dr G. M. Dawson and recorded in 1887 by J. F. Whiteaves as *Merlucius productus* Ayres (evidently a misprint for *Merluccius*). It is common along the whole coast. This fish is a frequent source of annoyance to the salmon fishermen at the mouth of the Fraser River as it gills in their nets, particularly at night. The young are captured occasionally in shrimp trawls at depths of 50 fathoms and more. Off the California coast the hake has been reported from 491 fathoms. The food consists of small fishes and squids. Because of the soft flesh and lack of flavour the hake seldom reaches the markets.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family GADIDAE

Cods

In the cods the mouth is terminal with the lower jaw projecting, or included, or subterminal. A barbel usually is present at the tip of the lower jaw but it may be minute or absent in some forms. The frontal bones are united without ridges. The dorsal and anal fins are variously divided.

The members of this family are mostly fishes of the colder waters and constitute an important commercial group. In the north Pacific area occur the whiting, tomcod, Pacific cod and longfin cod. These are represented by closely related species in the Atlantic, where haddock, pollack and several other species of lesser economic value also occur. There is one freshwater member of the family, namely the burbot (ling, lawyer, or loche), which is found in the larger lakes and streams across North America as well as across northern Asia and Europe.

It might be well to point out that several fishes in the Pacific erroneously have been called "cods", such as: the rockfishes (rock cods), Scorpaenidae; the greenlings (tommy-cod), Hexagrammidae; the sablefish (black cod), *Anoplopoma fimbria*; the lingcod (cultus cod), *Ophiodon elongatus*. None of the above fishes is closely related to the true cod, *Gadus*, and it would be advisable to suppress the common names given in brackets.

Whiting

Theragra chalcogrammus (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, moderately compressed. Head pointed; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw slightly projecting; teeth on jaws villiform, outer row on upper jaw slightly enlarged; eye moderately large, diameter 3.3 to 4.7 in length of head; barbel on lower jaw, minute or absent. Anus below interspace between first and second dorsal fins. Fins: dorsal (3), 10 to 13—12 to 18—14 to 20, well separated anal (2), 15 to 22—15 to 21; pelvic, 6 or 7, thoracic; caudal, concave. Lateral line: high anteriorly, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small. Colour: olive green to brown on dorsal surface, frequently blotched or mottled; silvery on sides; lighter on ventral surface; dusky to black on fins; in young, two narrow light yellow bands along sides, occasionally a short third band.

Length to 3 feet.

Distinguished by the 3 dorsal fins, the projecting lower jaw, the position of the anus below the interspace between the first and second dorsal fins and the minute barbel on the lower jaw, when present.

The whiting was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 2, 1881, at the head of Kingcome Inlet by Captain H. E. Nichols, and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Pollachius chalcogrammus* (Pallas). It occurs abundantly along the coast and is taken in waters of moderate depths where it feeds upon various crustaceans, herring and sandlance. In the Strait of Georgia considerable



FIGURE 82. * Whiting. *Theragra chalcogrammus* (Pallas) 1811

quantities are caught in trawls and find a ready market, primarily as mink food. The name walleye pollack has been used for this species in the United States but the fishermen in British Columbia know the fish as the whiting, and this name is used here. The whiting of Great Britain is not the same species, although belonging to the cod family. The northern and southern individuals of the Pacific coast differ somewhat in the number of fin rays and have been given subspecific names. Those of northern British Columbia and Alaska have the higher fin ray counts and are referred to as *T. chalcogrammus chalcogrammus*, while those of southern British Columbia and Washington have the lower fin ray counts and are referred to as *T. chalcogrammus tucensis*. It is likely that the two groups referred to above will be found to be the extremes of the species range and therefore merely geographical population groups or races. Undoubtedly intergrading forms occur along the coast of British Columbia. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is walleye pollock.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Pacific tomcod

Microgadus proximus (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, slender, moderately compressed. Head elongate, convex above; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw included; teeth on jaws, villiform, outer row

on each jaw slightly enlarged; eye moderately small, diameter about 5 in length of head; barbel on lower jaw small, length about 2 in diameter of eye. Anus below first dorsal fin. Fins: dorsal (3), 11 to 14—17 to 20—18 to 20, slightly separated; anal (2), 20 to 25—18 to 21; pelvic, 6 or 7 thoracic; caudal, truncate or slightly concave. Lateral line: high anteriorly, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small. Colour: olive green on dorsal surface; creamy white on ventral surface; dusky on tips of dorsal, pectoral, second anal and caudal fins.

Length to 12 inches.



FIGURE 83. Pacific tomcod. *Microgadus proximus* (Girard) 1854

Distinguished by the 3 dorsal fins, the position of the anus below the first dorsal fin and the small barbel on the lower jaw.

The Pacific tomcod was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1885 at Alert Bay at a depth of 10 fathoms by Dr G. M. Dawson and recorded in 1887 by J. F. Whiteaves as *Gadus proximus* Ayres. It occurs along the whole coast and appears in small quantities on the local markets, being taken by otter and shrimp trawls at depths ranging from 15 to 50 fathoms. The tomcod apparently is much less abundant than the whiting.

Range: Northern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Pacific cod

Gadus macrocephalus Tilesius 1810

Body elongate, stout, moderately compressed. Head large; snout blunt; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw included; teeth on jaws cardiform, outer row on each jaw much enlarged; eye small, diameter about 6 in length of head; barbel on lower jaw long, at least as long as diameter of eye, longer in adults. Anus below second dorsal fin. Fins: dorsal (3), 11 to 14—14 to 21—14 to 20, well separated; anal (2), 16 to 24—14 to 19; pelvic, 6 or 7, thoracic; caudal, truncate or slightly concave. Lateral line: high anteriorly, then straight. Scales: cycloid,

small. Colour: brown to gray on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; brownish spots numerous on back and sides; more or less dusky on fins; white on outer margins of all vertical fins, wider on anal and caudal fins.

Length to 3 feet 3 inches.



FIGURE 84. Pacific cod. *Gadus macrocephalus* Tilesius 1810

Distinguished by the 3 dorsal fins, the position of the anus below the second dorsal fin and the long barbel on the lower jaw.

The Pacific cod was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 27, 1881, at Quadra Island in Drew Harbour, by Captain H. E. Nichols, and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Gadus morrhua* Linn. A specimen taken in 1903 off Fort Rupert, at *Albatross* station 4202, was recorded as *Eleginus navaga* (Kölreuter) by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough but subsequently was shown by L. P. Schultz and A. D. Welander in 1935 to be a *Gadus macrocephalus*. The species is exploited as far south as Oregon, but is particularly important in the north. It is the true cod of the Pacific, resembling the Atlantic species, *G. morrhua*, very closely in appearance and habits. There is a seasonal migration from deep to shallow water in the spring of the year. Specimens have been taken at depths of 200 fathoms as well as in shallow water around wharves. Spawning takes place in the late winter and undoubtedly the eggs are pelagic as are those of the Atlantic cod. Apparently feeding takes place near or at the bottom, the food consisting largely of fishes, of which herring and sandlances form a considerable proportion, as well as various crustaceans. By 1958 it had become the most important species in the British Columbia and Washington trawl fisheries, with an annual catch exceeding 20 million pounds. The main fishing grounds are off the lower west coast of Vancouver Island, in Queen Charlotte Sound and northern Hecate Strait. Cod are marketed chiefly as fillets and "fish sticks", but a small quantity is sold fresh or smoked. The cod is an excellent food product if after capture it is dressed immediately and iced with a minimum of handling.

Tagging has demonstrated considerable movement within the Strait of Georgia, with some emigration to the west coast of Vancouver Island and outer Washington coast. Cod have a much faster growth rate in the Strait of Georgia than in colder regions of the North Pacific. They reach an average length of 24 inches by 3 years of age, and by that time all but a few have reached maturity.

Range: Central California to Bering Sea.

Longfin cod

Antimora rostrata Günther 1878

Body elongate, tapering posteriorly, moderately compressed. Head pointed, compressed; snout acute, small sharp protuberance on tip in some specimens; mouth subterminal, large; teeth small, villiform; eye large, diameter 3.6 to 4.5 in length of head (about 3 in small specimens); barbel on lower jaw, long. Fins: dorsal (2), 4 or 5—50 to 55, first very short, first ray elongate, second fin long, low; anal (1), 39 to 42, deeply notched; pelvic, 6 or 7, thoracic, first ray elongate; caudal, truncate to emarginate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small. Colour: pale bluish gray to olive green.

Length to 21 inches.



FIGURE 85. Longfin cod. *Antimora rostrata* Günther 1878

Distinguished by the presence of 2 dorsal fins, the first short, the second very long, the single deeply notched anal fin and the short acutely pointed snout.

The longfin cod was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 29, 1888, when 2 specimens were obtained near Cape St. James by the *Albatross*, station 2860, Lat. $51^{\circ} 23' N$, Long. $130^{\circ} 34' W$, depth 876 fathoms. A subsequent specimen was secured September 3, 1890, west of Moresby Island, *Albatross* station 3342, depth 1,588 fathoms. These first were considered by T. H. Bean to constitute a new species, *Antimora microlepis*, and he recorded them as such in

1890. This species was subsequently shown by W. C. Schroeder to be synonymous with *A. rostrata* Günther of the Atlantic. On August 17, 1960, Mr M. Kestnes, captain of the *Sentinella*, obtained an individual 15 inches in length about 15 miles southwest of Kyuquot Sound, Lat. 49° 49' N, Long. 127° 41' W, depth 250 fathoms. The specimen was recorded by Ketchen and Wilson (1961) and is now in the Institute of Fisheries of the University of British Columbia.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Family CORYPHAENOIDIDAE

Rattails

In the rattails the body is deep anteriorly and tapers very gradually to a point. The head is large, with a prominent suborbital ridge. The mouth is subterminal and a barbel usually is present. There are two dorsal fins, the first short and high, the second very long and low; the anal fin is similar to the second dorsal but usually has longer rays; the caudal fin is pointed to filamentous; the pelvic fins have the outer ray greatly elongate.

This is a large family of deepwater fishes of wide distribution. The term grenadiers sometimes is applied to the members of this group.

Smoothscale rattail

Coryphaenoides cyclolepis (Gilbert) 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, tapering to point posteriorly. Head large, compressed, smooth; snout pointed, projecting beyond premaxillaries; mouth subterminal, small; teeth on upper jaw in two rows, outer small, inner smaller, pointing backward, on lower jaw in one row; eye small, diameter about 5 in length of head; barbel on lower jaw short, about 1.5 in length of snout. Anus below interspace between dorsal fins. Fins: dorsal (2), 10 or 11 (ray count of second dorsal, unknown), first fin short, high, first two rays stiff, first elongate with minute spines, second fin very long, low, inconspicuous, interspace longer than length of base of first dorsal fin; anal (ray count, unknown), long, low; pelvic, 12, thoracic; caudal,



FIGURE 86. Smoothscale rattail. *Coryphaenoides cyclolepis* (Gilbert) 1895

pointed. Lateral line: decurved then straight. Scales: cycloid, small, keeled, spinules few or absent. Colour: dark brown on dorsal surface; black on ventral surface; black dots scattered over anterior of back and sides; black on lower side of head, opercles, gill membranes, lining of mouth and peritoneum.

Length to 6 inches.

Distinguished by the pointed caudal fin, the presence of a barbel on the lower jaw, the interspace between the dorsal fins longer than the base of the first dorsal fin and the anus below the interspace between the dorsal fins.

The smoothscale rattail is known from 2 specimens taken on September 3, 1890, west of Moresby Island by the *Albatross*, station 3342, Lat. $52^{\circ} 39' N$, Long. $132^{\circ} 38' W$, depth 1,588 fathoms. One of these is the type which was described in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as *Nematonurus cyclolepis* and deposited in the United States National Museum; the other, a syntype, is in the Natural History Museum of Stanford University. This fish was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Dolloa cyclolepis* (Gilbert), the smooth-scaled grenadier.

Range: Off the Queen Charlotte Islands.

Filamented rattail

Coryphaenoides filifera (Gilbert) 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, tapering to point posteriorly. Head large, compressed, rough; snout pointed, projecting beyond premaxillaries; mouth sub-terminal, large; teeth on upper jaw in villiform band, in outermost row enlarged; on lower jaw in one row, large; eye moderate, diameter about 4 in length of head; barbel on lower jaw short, 2 to 2.5 in length of snout. Anus below second dorsal fin. Fins: dorsal (2), 14 to 16 (ray count of second dorsal, unknown), first fin short, high, second ray elongate, slender, smooth at base with strong spines on upper half, second fin very long, low, inconspicuous, interspace more than half

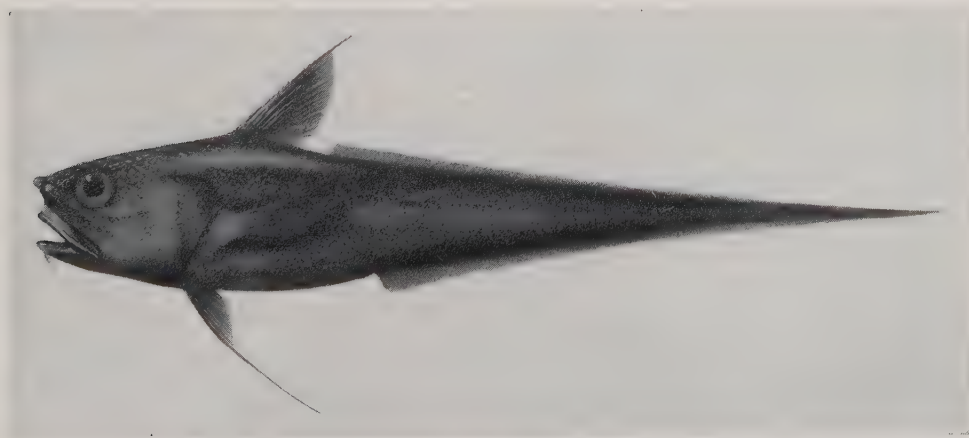


FIGURE 87. Filamented rattail. *Coryphaenoides filifera* Gilbert 1895

length of base of first dorsal fin; anal (ray count, unknown), long, low; pelvic, 9 or 10, thoracic; caudal, pointed. Lateral line: decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small, spinules numerous, short, rigid. Colour: dark brown; black on fins, nostrils, ventral surface of snout, lips and gill membranes.

Length $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the pointed caudal fin, the presence of a short barbel on the lower jaw, the interspace between the dorsal fins more than half the length of the base of the first dorsal fin, the anus below the second dorsal fin, the 14 to 16 rays in the first dorsal fin and the 9 or 10 rays in the pelvic fin.

The filamented rattail is known from 3 specimens taken on September 3, 1890, west of Moresby Island by the *Albatross*, station 3342, Lat. $52^{\circ} 39' N$, Long. $132^{\circ} 38' W$, depth 1,588 fathoms. One of these is the type which was described in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert and deposited in the United States National Museum. This fish was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Chalinura filifera* Gilbert, the filamented grenadier.

Range: Off the Queen Charlotte Islands.

Roughscale rattail

Coryphaenoides acrolepis (Bean) 1883

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, tapering to point posteriorly. Head large, compressed, rough; suborbital ridge prominent; snout pointed, projecting beyond premaxillaries; mouth subterminal, moderate; teeth on both jaws in villiform bands, those in outer series not enlarged; eye large, diameter about 3.5 in length of head; barbel on lower jaw long, about equal in length to length of snout. Anus below second dorsal fin. Fins: dorsal (2), 11 to 13—111+, first short, high, first ray very short, second elongate with minute spines; second fin very long, low, inconspicuous, interspace less than half length of base of first dorsal fin; anal, 94+, long, low; pelvic, about 10, thoracic; caudal, pointed. Lateral line: decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small, keeled, spinules numerous, short, rigid. Colour: brown to black on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface.

Length to $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

Distinguished by the pointed caudal fin, the presence of a long barbel on the lower jaw, the interspace between the dorsal fins less than half the length of the base of the first dorsal fin and the anus below the second dorsal fin.

The roughscale rattail was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1882 by Mr J. G. Swan who discovered a specimen in the stomach of a furseal captured in Juan de Fuca Strait off Neah Bay and landed at Port Townsend. This is the type which was recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean and deposited in the United States National Museum. The record is included here as the fish may well have been caught in the waters north and west of the International boundary line. In 1895 this species was recorded by C. H. Gilbert, who said that it was common off Vancouver Island. Records from areas outside of Canadian waters indicate a

range of depths from 345 to 1,217 fathoms. This fish was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Macrurus acrolepis* Bean, the rough-scaled grenadier.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.



FIGURE 88. Roughscale rattail. *Coryphaenoides acrolepis* (Bean) 1883

Order ALLOTRIOGNATHI

In this order the peculiar arrangement of the protractile premaxillary and maxillary bones permits the mouth to be protrusible. The body varies from deep ovate to elongate slender. The fins are soft-rayed; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic; the dorsal fin is long and usually high anteriorly; the pectoral fins have their bases horizontal.

The diversity of shape, structure and size of the various fishes in this group is amazing. It includes the large oval compressed body of the opah, the long slender, ribbon-like form of the king-of-the-salmon and the bizarre 11-inch very slender *Stylophorus* of the Atlantic depths with extremely protractile jaws, telescopic eyes and whip-like caudal appendage almost twice the length of the body.

Two families are represented in British Columbia waters, Lampridae and Trachypteridae.

Family LAMPRIDAE

Moonfishes

In the moonfishes the body is deeply ovate and much compressed. The dorsal fin is very high anteriorly and the caudal fin is broadly lunate. It is remarkable for the large size attained and its brilliant coloration.

There is a single species in the family.

Opah

Lampris regius (Bonnaterre) 1788

Body ovate, deep, much compressed; caudal peduncle short, slender. Head deep, compressed; mouth terminal, moderate; premaxillary protractile; teeth,

absent; eye large. Fins: dorsal (1), 48 or 49, high, falcate anteriorly, low posteriorly; anal, 33 or 34, long, low; both dorsal and anal fins depressible into deep grooves; pelvic, 14 to 17, thoracic, long; pectoral, 20 to 22, long, falcate; caudal, broadly lunate. Lateral line: very highly arched above pectoral fin, straight posteriorly. Scales: cycloid, minute. Colour: steely blue to dark bluish gray on dorsal surface, shading to silver flushed with rose-red on sides and ventral surfaces; white or silvery spots numerous, round; white on lateral line; golden around eyes; vermillion on jaws and fins; white mottling on dorsal and caudal fins.

Length to 6 feet.



FIGURE 89. Opah. *Lampris regius* (Bonnaterre) 1788

Distinguished by the deep ovate, much compressed body, the dorsal fin high and falcate in front, the silvery spotting and the bright coloration. An opah is shown in colour on Plate III following page 224.

The opah was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 25, 1935, off the west coast of Vancouver Island 20 miles south of Lennard Light on a brass

salmon-spoon at about 10 fathoms below the surface. It was recorded anonymously the same year as *Lampris luna*, which name should be replaced by *Lampris regius*. Two other specimens taken in July, 1936, off Kyuquot, and in September, 1937, near Cape Beale, were recorded in 1938 by I. McT. Cowan as *Lampris luna* (Gmelin). A number of other individuals have been reported since, from time to time, from the same general area. This fish is an inhabitant of the open waters, usually of the warmer seas, and is of world-wide distribution. The species attains a very large size and weights of 500 and 600 pounds have been recorded. It is one of the most strikingly coloured of marine fishes. The food consists of crustaceans, squid and small fishes. The flesh is salmon red of various shades, oily, and is said to be of excellent flavour and is used for food in Europe and Japan. Various names other than opah have been applied to this fish such as: moonfish, mariposa and Jerusalem haddock. The name opah itself is of west African origin.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family TRACHYPTERIDAE

Ribbonfishes

In the ribbonfishes the body is long, ribbon- or band-shaped, and extremely flexible because of the weakly ossified skeleton. The caudal fin is divided into two portions, the upper large, fan-shaped, the lower present in the young, usually disappearing in the adult; the anal fin is absent.

While these are evidently deep-sea fishes, at times individuals are observed swimming at the surface of the water and specimens are sometimes found washed up on the shore.

Fishermen in various parts of the world have considered them as more or less sacred, believing that, if harmed, schooling fishes such as herring and salmon would leave the fishing grounds; hence such names as king-of-the-herring and king-of-the-salmon have been given to these fishes.

King-of-the-salmon

Trachypterus rexsalmonorum Jordan and Gilbert 1894

Body elongate, greatly compressed, ribbon-like. Head pointed, profile steep, nearly straight; mouth terminal, small; maxillary very broad, protractile; teeth on jaws few, canine-like. Fins: dorsal (1), 166 to 188, first 5 rays greatly elongate; anal, absent; pelvic, 6, thoracic, elongate, sometimes absent in large individuals; pectoral, very small; caudal, 13, asymmetrical, upper lobe developed into large fan-shaped structure directed obliquely upward from end of caudal peduncle, supported by 8 rays, lower lobe supported by 5 rays, fourth extremely elongate in young. Lateral line: straight. Scales: in form of pad-like tubercles; on lower portion of body numerous, small, conical; on lateral line, conical, spinous, more numerous posteriorly. Colour: iridescent silvery; jet black patch on front of head, another, oblong in form, at base of dorsal fin slightly behind head; dusky areas on each side of body above lateral line, 4, below lateral line, 2; carmine red on dorsal, pelvic and caudal fins in life.

Length to 8 feet.

Distinguished by the ribbon-shaped body, the high anterior portion of the long dorsal fin, the absence of an anal fin and the greatly developed upper lobe of the caudal fin.

The king-of-the-salmon was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1907 off Sherringham Point in a salmon trap and it, together with a second individual obtained in August, 1908, is now in the collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. These specimens were recorded in 1923 by H. W. Fowler as *Trachipterus rex-salmonorum* Jordan and Gilbert. On January 20, 1935, an individual was found on the beach at Pender Island. On February 6, 1943, a female 5 feet 11 inches in total length was taken on a salmon spoon off Sooke Harbour and early in the same year another individual 5½ feet in length was captured off Barkley Sound. A small specimen 5½ inches in total length, in excellent condition, was

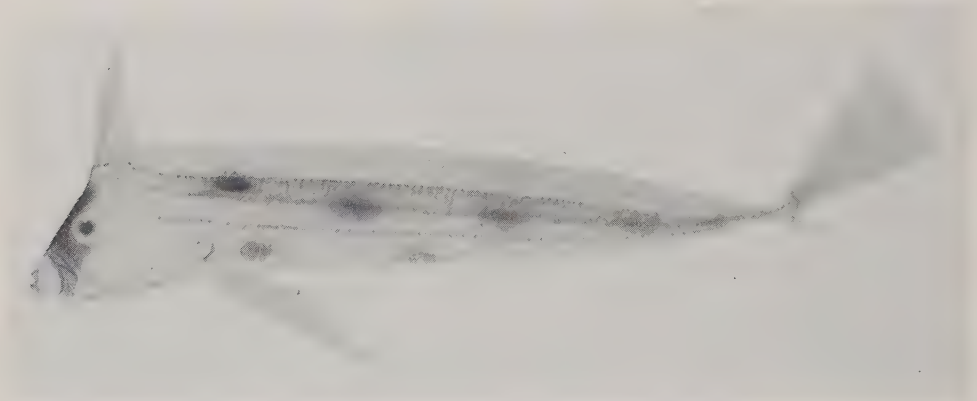


FIGURE 90. King-of-the-salmon. *Trachipterus rexsalmonorum* Jordan and Gilbert 1894

captured in June, 1941, near the wharf at Nootka, with both pelvic and caudal fins well developed. The young of this species have been secured rather frequently in southern California waters. They differ markedly from the adults in form of body and fin characters and undergo an extensive metamorphosis during development. In the larval stage the dorsal and pelvic fin rays are greatly elongate and very delicate, evidently serving as flotation organs. As development continues these elongate rays gradually shorten or break off until in some adults the pelvic fins may disappear. The lower lobe of the caudal fin is best developed in the young but it gradually becomes reduced in size to a mere projection while the upper grows rapidly, bends forward and upward until it forms a large fan-shaped structure. The food of a 29-inch California specimen consisted of two small rockfish, one lanternfish, several squid and octopi and numerous small crustaceans.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Order BERYCOMORPHI

In this order the body is stout and covered with cycloid scales. The mouth is bordered above by more or less protrusible premaxillaries. The anterior portions of the vertical fins are sometimes spinous; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 3 to 13 rays; the caudal fin usually has 19 principal rays, the outer two unbranched, and usually 3 to 5 spines above and below. The order appears to be intermediate between the orders Isospondyli and Percomorphi on the basis of the above and other characters, especially those of the skull. There are about 11 families in the order, two of which, the Caristiidae and Melamphidae, are represented in British Columbia waters.

Family CARISTIIDAE

Manefishes

In the manefishes the dorsal fin is long, extending from the nape almost to the caudal fin; it is high, especially anteriorly, so as to have the appearance of a flowing mane. There is a fleshy sheath along the base of both the dorsal and anal fins. The head is deep and the snout is blunt. The eye is large and there are muciferous channels on the head. The scales are small and thin.

Manefish

Caristius macropus (Bellotti) 1903

Body ovate, compressed, deep, depth about 2 in standard length. Head short, blunt, deep; mouth terminal, oblique; teeth small, slender on jaws, vomer and palatines; snout blunt; eye large, diameter 3.5 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 31 to 34, first two rays short, third longest, almost reaching base of caudal fin; anal, 18 to 22; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, greatly elongate; pectoral, 17 to 19; caudal, I, 17, I, rounded. Lateral line: indistinct. Scales: cycloid, small, irregularly arranged. Colour: uniform grayish brown.

Length to 12½ inches.

Distinguished by the very long high dorsal fin, the long pelvic fins and the high blunt head.

The manefish was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 29, 1954, SSW of Esteban Point in 210 fathoms. The single specimen, the only one known from these waters, was obtained by Mr P. Buholm and recorded in 1957 by A. D. Welander, D. L. Alverson and P. Bergman. The species occurs in the waters around Japan and in the northern Atlantic Ocean.

Range: Southern British Columbia.

Family MELAMPHAIDAE

Melamphids

In the melamphids the head is deep, the snout is blunt and the cranial bones are usually thin and paper-like, the whole skull being soft and spongy and frequently raised into soft ridges and spines. The superficial bones are penetrated by numerous muciferous tubes. The scales are large.

These are oceanic fishes found at considerable depths, usually brown to black in colour.



FIGURE 91. Manefish. *Caristius macropus* (Bellotti) 1903

Crested melamphid

Melamphaes rugosus Chapman 1939

Body elongate, stout; caudal peduncle elongate. Head large, deep, blunt, sculptured; mouth terminal, large, oblique; lower jaw projecting; teeth small, villiform, on premaxillaries and dentaries; snout high, sloping; eye moderate, diameter about 5.8 in length of head; rostral spine, prominent; frontal crest conspicuous, crenulate. Fins: dorsal (1), III, 12, short; anal, I, 9; pelvic, I, 7, thoracic; pectoral, 13, long, slender, longer than head; caudal, III, 19, III, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, large; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 25. Colour: black.

Length to $3\frac{7}{10}$ inches.

Distinguished by the sculptured head, the prominent crest of the top of the head and the prominent rostral spine.

The crested melamphid has been taken once in British Columbia waters, on February 9, 1939, off the west coast of Moresby Island by the International Fisheries Commission, station 1763C, Lat. $52^{\circ} 23' N$, Long. $132^{\circ} 04' W$, in a vertical net haul, depth between 487 and 379 fathoms. The single specimen

obtained was lent from the Commission's collections by the Director, Mr H. A. Dunlop, who also supplied the accompanying data, heretofore unpublished.
Range: Northern British Columbia to Gulf of Alaska.



FIGURE 92. Crested melamphid. *Melamphaes rugosus* Chapman 1939

Highsnout melamphid

Melamphaes lugubris Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, stout; caudal peduncle elongate. Head large, deep, blunt, sculptured; mouth terminal, large, oblique; lower jaw projecting; teeth small, villiform on each jaw; snout high, vertical; eye small, diameter 6.2 to 7.1 in length of head; rostral spine, absent; frontal crest, absent. Fins: dorsal (1), III, 15 or 16, short; anal, I, 8 or 9; pelvic, I, 7, thoracic; pectoral, 15 or 16, elongate, broad shorter than head; caudal, III to V, 19, III, furcate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, large; in oblique rows above midline of body, 29 to 31. Colour: black.

Length to 3 inches.

Distinguished by the sculptured head, the high vertical snout, the absence of a crest from the top of the head and the absence of a rostral spine.

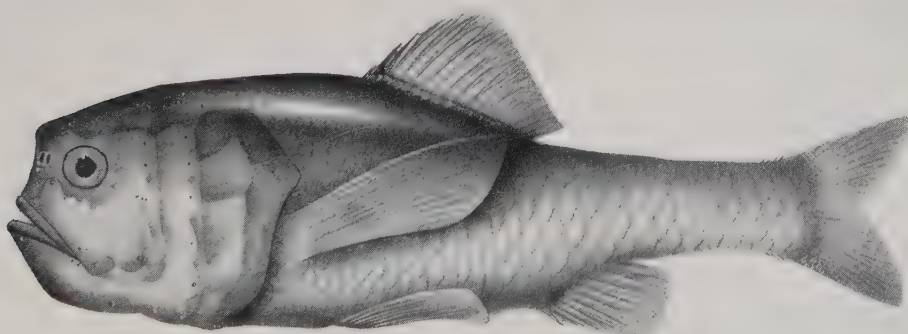


FIGURE 93. Highsnout melamphid. *Melamphaes lugubris* Gilbert 1890

The highsnout melamphid is known from British Columbia waters by a single specimen taken on March 13, 1934, in Queen Charlotte Sound by the International Fisheries Commission, station 1119C, Lat. 51° 45' N, Long. 131° 54' W, in a vertical net haul between 487 and 379 fathoms; it was recorded in 1939 by W. M. Chapman as *Melamphaes cavernosus* and so recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern British Columbia to Gulf of Alaska.

Order ZEOMORPHI

In this order the fishes have deep compressed bodies and are frequently of a rhomboidal shape. The mouth is protrusible and the teeth are feeble.

The order includes two families, only one of which is represented in British Columbia waters.

Family ZEIDAE

John Dories

In the John Dories the body is short, deep and compressed, with or without scales, sometimes with enlarged scales in form of enlarged tubercles.

Coster dory

Allocyttus verrucosus (Gilchrist) 1908

Body short, very deep, much compressed, rhomboidal; caudal peduncle slender. Head large, deep, compressed; mouth terminal, large, protrusible; lower jaw slightly longer than upper; teeth small; eye extremely large, diameter about 2 in length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), VI, 30 to 34, first spine short, second to sixth very stout, decreasing in length posteriorly, rayed portion rounded, high posteriorly, origin at highest point of body; anal, II or III, 28 to 32, spines short, stout, rayed portion similar to rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 6, thoracic, spine stout; pectoral, small, rounded; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: very highly arched over pectoral fin, decurved to posterior third of body, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 88 to 90; on cheek and ventral surface of body enlarged; on ventral surface anterior to anal fin in "zipper-like" arrangement; in form of raised tubercles in two series, upper below and behind pectoral fin in slight arc to spinous portion of anal fin, lower from base of pelvic to anal fin. Colour: yellow to brown.

Length to 7 inches.

Distinguished by the very large eyes, the rhomboidal shape, the stout spines in the dorsal, anal and pelvic fins, the highly arched lateral line and the enlarged tubercles on the sides of the body.

The coster dory was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1956 by the *Celtic*, Lat. 50° N, Long. 150° W, in a gill net and recorded in 1957 by A. D. Welander, R. C. Johnson and R. A. Hajny. This is the only known record from the north Pacific and the species had been known previously only from the vicinity of South Africa and New Zealand.

Range: West of the coast of British Columbia.

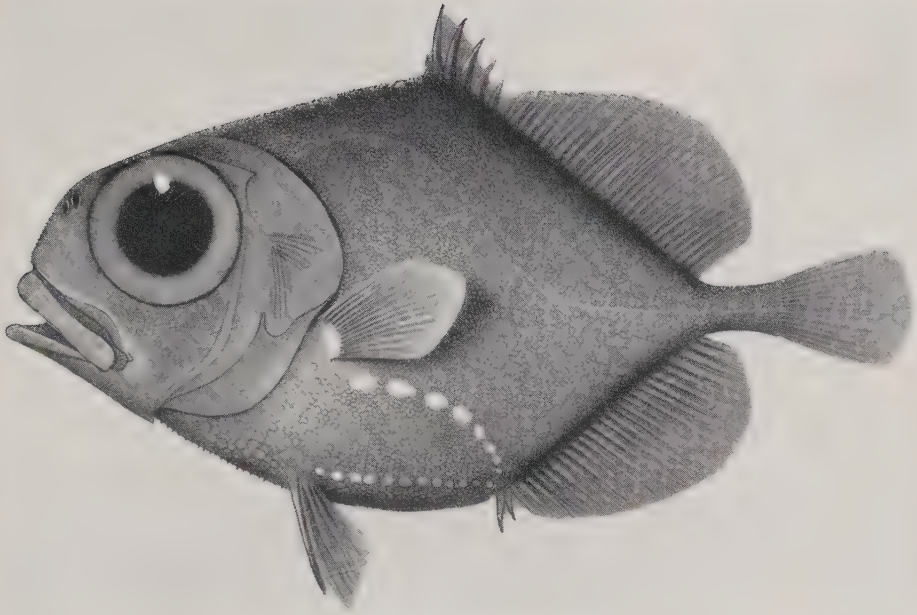


FIGURE 94. Coster dory. *Allocyttus verrucosus* (Gilchrist) 1908

Order HETEROSOMATA

In this order the body is greatly compressed, somewhat rounded on the eyed side, flat on the blind side. In the adult flatfishes both eyes are on one side of the head. The scales are cycloid or ctenoid, or both, sometimes tuberculate. The fins are all composed of soft rays; the dorsal and anal fins are long; the pelvic fins are thoracic, usually with 6 rays, occasionally 5; the pelvic girdle is directly attached to the cleithra. Although the flatfishes are a very specialized group they have certain characters which indicate a relationship with the Percomorphi.

In the young flatfishes the body is upright and symmetrical with an eye on each side of the head. Very soon a metamorphosis takes place, during which one eye migrates to the opposite side of the head, so that eventually both eyes are on the upper or darker-coloured side. The fish then settle to the bottom and swim horizontally.

By controlling the contraction and expansion of chromatophores of various colours flatfishes have the remarkable ability of being able to change their shades and colour patterns to blend with the immediate surroundings. These changes are through visual stimulation.

Flatfishes are mostly predaceous and carnivorous, feeding upon small fishes, crustaceans, worms and other small invertebrates. They live mostly in water of moderate depth, a few extending to deep water, while some live close inshore. The eggs are small, pelagic, and are produced in great numbers.

The order comprises 5 families, of which 2 are represented in British Columbia waters.

Family BOTHIDAE

Sanddabs

In the sanddabs the eyes and coloured surface are on the left side of the fish (sinistral). The pelvic fin of the eyed side is exactly on the edge of the abdominal ridge.

The term sanddab is here applied to the members of the family Bothidae only.

Mottled sanddab

Citharichthys sordidus (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, moderately slender, much compressed, sinistral. Head deep; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting; snout rounded; diameter of lower eye longer than length of snout; interorbital space moderate, concave; ridge above lower eye high, sharp, bony, naked. Fins: dorsal (1), 86 to 102; anal, 67 to 81; pelvic, 6, thoracic, that of eyed side on edge of abdominal ridge; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Scales; imbricated, rather thin, deciduous, cycloid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 61 to 70. Colour: dull brown on eyed side, irregularly mottled with black; soiled white to light brown on blind side; black on dorsal, anal and caudal fins; dull orange spots and blotches on males in life; in young, light olive green on eyed side, finely and sparsely speckled with brown, black and orange, particularly on fins.

Length to $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

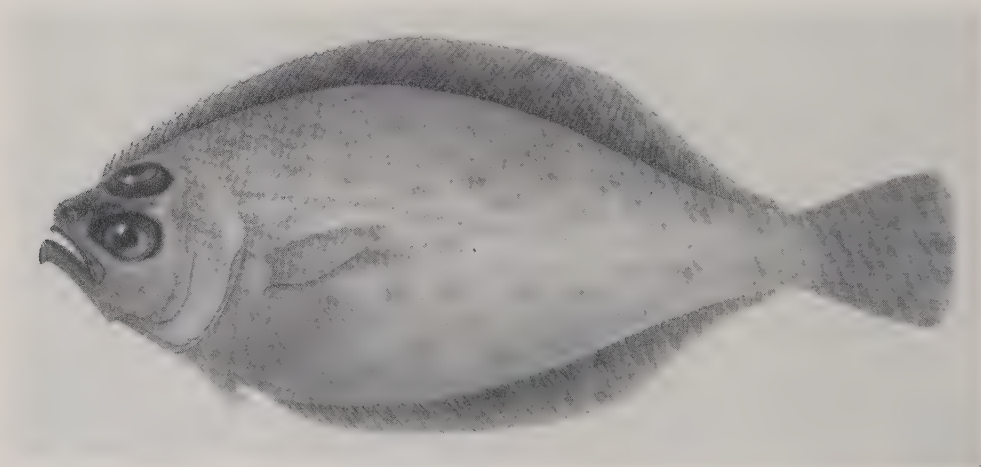


FIGURE 95. Mottled sanddab. *Citharichthys sordidus* (Girard) 1854

Distinguished by the mottled coloration on the eyed side of the body, the pelvic fin of the eyed side being exactly on the edge of the abdominal ridge and the 61 to 70 scales on the lateral line.

The mottled sanddab was first taken in British Columbia water on June 21, 1882, at Calvert Island in Safety Cove by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean. It is fairly common in the Strait of Georgia and has been captured off the west coast of Vancouver Island, in Johnstone Strait and in Milbanke Sound in waters of moderate depths. This sanddab has been utilized by Chinese immigrants who split and dried it. Fishermen from the British Isles sometimes refer to this fish as the megrim. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is Pacific sanddab.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Speckled sanddab

Citharichthys stigmaeus Jordan and Gilbert 1882

Body elongate, moderately slender, much compressed, sinistral. Head deep; mouth terminal, moderate; jaws equal; snout rounded; diameter of lower eye equal to length of snout; interorbital space narrow, flat to convex; ridge above lower eye, absent. Fins: dorsal (1), 79 to 92; anal, 59 to 72; pelvic, 6, thoracic, that of eyed side on edge of abdominal ridge; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Scales: imbricated, deciduous, cycloid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 52 to 58. Colour: olive brown on eyed side, finely and sharply

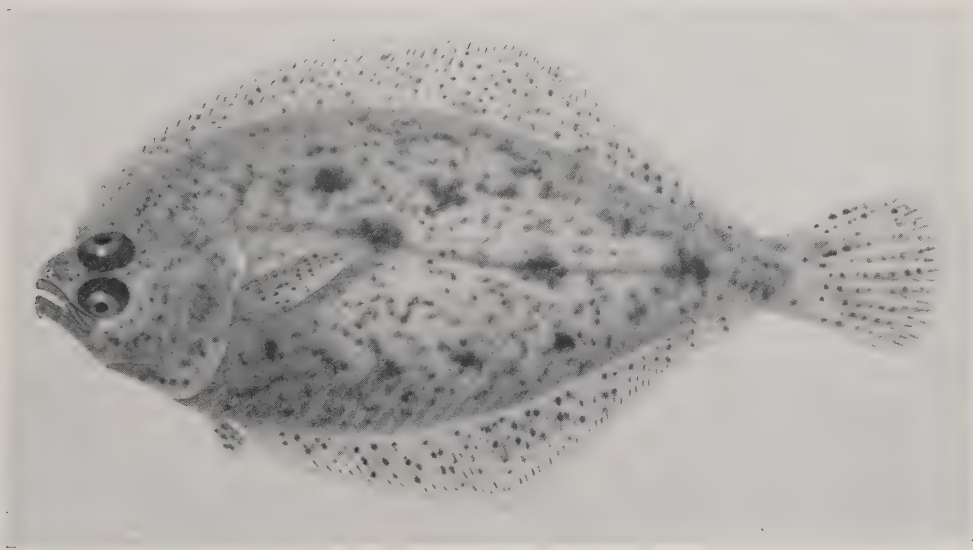


FIGURE 96. Speckled sanddab. *Citharichthys stigmaeus* Jordan and Gilbert 1882

speckled with black; soiled white to cream on blind side; in young, on eyed side, nearly uniform gray, finely speckled with black, resembling sandy beach in coloration.

Length to 6 inches.

Distinguished by the speckled coloration on the eyed side of the body, the pelvic fin on the eyed side being exactly on the edge of the abdominal ridge and by the 52 to 58 scales on the lateral line.

The speckled sanddab was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, and July, 1909, at Ucluelet by C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough when five specimens were obtained and they were recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. The speckled sanddab is known from the west coast of Vancouver Island and the west coast of Moresby Island and is secured frequently in trawls in the Strait of Georgia from shallow water to 40 fathoms. It is of little commercial importance because of its small size.

Range: southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Family PLEURONECTIDAE

Flounders

In the flounders the eyes and coloured surface are typically on the right side of the fish (dextral). The pelvic fins are symmetrically arranged, one on each side of the abdominal ridge.

The family may be divided into two groups. In one, as exemplified by the halibuts and related species, the mouth is large and symmetrical, the maxillary extends to the pupil of the eye or behind and the teeth are well developed on both sides of the jaws, associated with the habit of actively pursuing fishes for food. In the other, the mouth is small and asymmetrical, the maxillary does not extend to the pupil of the eye, and the teeth are confined largely to the sides of the jaws on the unpigmented side of the head, associated with the habit of feeding upon invertebrates and small fishes of the sea bottom.

Although the flounders are typically dextral there are occasional exceptions, as for example the starry flounder, which frequently may be sinistral, and the halibut, which occasionally is so. There are, as well, cases in which pigmentation may develop on both sides of the body, this condition is known as ambicoloration.

In regard to the common names used in referring to members of the family Pleuronectidae in western Canadian waters, there is a confusion of terminology. Early settlers from the borders of the North Sea were faced with a new fauna, quite unlike that to which they were accustomed. Instead of applying new names to the new fishes they attempted to use the names of fishes which they already knew. For example, the term brill has attained common usage, although the species *Scophthalmus rhombus* does not occur in these waters, and the term sole has been applied loosely to many species, none of which are in the family Soleidae.

The common names as herein used have been selected from a list drawn up by an international group of Fishery biologists and representatives of the fishing industry in an attempt to attain uniformity of usage for market and statistical purposes.

The flounders are confined to cool seas.

Arrowtooth flounder

Atheresthes stomias (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body rather elongate, slender, much compressed, dextral. Head elongate; mouth terminal, very large, nearly symmetrical, gape wide; maxillary extending to point behind eye; teeth well developed on both sides of jaws, arrow-shaped; snout, pointed; upper eye on margin of head. Fins: dorsal (1), 93 to 115; anal, 81 to 99; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, slightly lunate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight, no arch or accessory branch. Scales: unevenly imbricated, rather large, irregular in size, thin; ctenoid on both sides of body; on lateral line, about 135, no spine before anal fin. Colour: brown on eyed side, darker on margins of scales; white on blind side, finely dotted with black.

Length to 2 feet 9 inches.

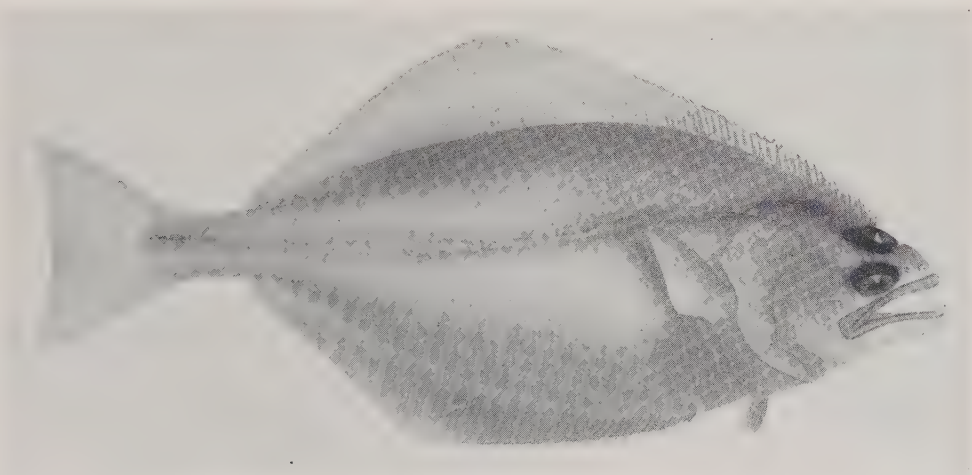


FIGURE 97. Arrowtooth flounder. *Atheresthes stomias* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the very large jaws extending behind the eyes, the arrow-shaped teeth and the left eye on the upper margin of the head.

The arrowtooth flounder was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 28, 1891, west of Port San Juan by the *Albatross*, station 3448, Lat. 48° 31' N, Long. 124° 39' W, depth 98 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. The species is common along the whole coast, especially northward, where it occurs in shallower water than to the southward. It is obtained frequently with the halibut in 10 to 100 fathoms but up to the present has been marketed but little in Canada

except for mink feed, for which up to 7,000,000 pounds have been used in one year. Most of the catch comes from trawling grounds off the west coast of Vancouver Island and on the Cape Scott Bank. The food consists, at least in part, of shrimps and herring. Other names are turbot and long-jaw flounder, the latter used by Clemens and Wilby in 1946.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Pacific halibut

Hippoglossus stenolepis Schmidt 1904

Body elongate, rather slender, compressed, dextral; very rarely sinistral. Head elongate; mouth terminal, large, nearly symmetrical, gape wide; maxillary extending to point below eye; teeth well developed on both sides of jaws, conical; snout pointed; eyes large, upper eye slightly posterior to lower. Fins: dorsal (1), 89 to 109; anal, 64 to 81; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, slightly lunate. Lateral line: distinctly arched over pectoral fin, no accessory branch. Scales: imbricated, very small, narrow, cycloid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 150 or more. No spine before anal fin. Colour: dark brown on eyed side, irregularly blotched with lighter; white on blind side, rarely with dark.

Male: length to 4 feet 7 inches.

Female: length to 8 feet 9 inches.

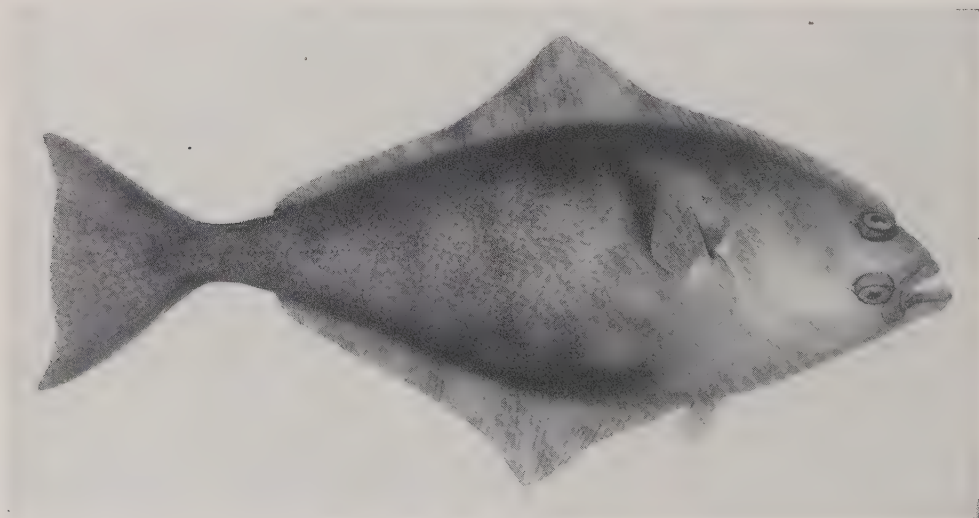


FIGURE 98. Pacific halibut. *Hippoglossus stenolepis* Schmidt 1904

Distinguished by the lunate caudal fin, the arched lateral line and the narrow smooth scales.

The Pacific halibut was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as "*Pleuronectes hippoglossus* of Linnaeus", on the basis of the

examination of a single specimen over 300 pounds in weight. In 1891 Ashdown Green recorded the species as *Hippoglossus vulgaris*. Subsequently the species was considered identical with Atlantic species, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, until P. J. Schmidt, in 1904, proposed the new specific name *stenolepis* on the basis of certain scale and other characters. The halibut is very abundant along the whole Pacific coast of Canada, which, in fact, appears to be the area of greatest primeval abundance and it is one of the most important commercial fishes of British Columbia. It occurs from very shallow waters to depths of at least 600 fathoms, but for the most part from 30 to 225 fathoms. Spawning takes place from November to January in well defined areas of depths from 150 to 225 fathoms. A large female of 140 pounds may have as many as 2,700,000 eggs. The eggs and larvae drift passively with the currents at depths down to 375 fathoms gradually rising toward the surface as development proceeds and drifting into shallow water with the inshore surface currents. By early spring transformation is complete and the young fish settle to the bottom in the shallow waters of sandy bays and inshore banks. With advancing size and age they move into deeper water. The females are faster growing than the males. The age of maturity of the females is 8 to 16 years with an average of 12, while that of the males is considerably earlier. Males may attain a weight of 40 pounds and an age of 25 years; females may attain a weight of 470 pounds and an age of 35 years or more. Tagging operations have shown that the immature halibut move within very restricted areas whereas mature fish may migrate extensively to and from the spawning grounds, a few individuals travelling as much as 2,000 miles. The food consists of fishes, crabs, clams, squid and other invertebrates. Much of the information concerning the life history of the halibut is the result of the extensive investigations of the International Pacific Halibut Commission (formerly called the International Fisheries Commission).

The halibut is caught on set-lines, the unit of line being the "skate"; these are run out on off-shore relatively shallow areas known as banks, ranging in depth from 10 to 150 fathoms, rarely to 500 fathoms. Formerly the usual bait was frozen herring, but in recent years Pacific cod and octopus have been increasingly favoured. In the early days of the fishery the gear was set from dories but at the present time the baited lines are payed out directly from the powerboats.

The 1958 Canadian landings amounted to nearly 29,000,000 pounds. The total value of the above catch to the fishermen was about \$6,000,000. The value of the livers and viscera used for the production of vitamin "A" was about \$165,000 in addition to the above.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Flathead sole

Hippoglossoides elassodon Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, moderately slender, much compressed, dextral. Head moderately deep; mouth terminal, large symmetrical, gape wide; maxillary reaching to point below pupil of eye; teeth well developed on both sides of jaws, in single

row on each jaw; snout, pointed. Fins: dorsal (1), 72 to 90, first rays not elongate; anal, 57 to 71; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, double truncate. Lateral line: flatly arched then straight; no accessory branch. Scales: imbricated, small, not deciduous; ctenoid on eyed side; cycloid on blind side, except on caudal peduncle and on band on each side of lateral line; in diagonal row between dorsal fin and lateral line at widest part of body, 40 to 50; on lateral line, 87 to 100. Spine before anal fin well developed, exposed. Colour uniform gray to olive brown on eyed side, sometimes blotched with dusky brown; white on blind side; dusky blotches on dorsal and anal fins.

Length to 18 inches.

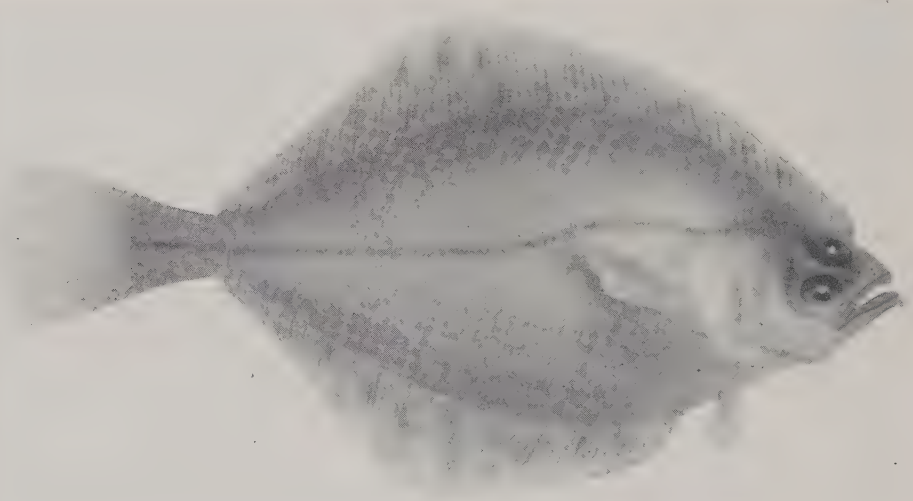


FIGURE 99. Flathead sole. *Hippoglossoides elassodon* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Distinguished by the small scales (40 to 50 in a diagonal row from the dorsal fin to the lateral line at the widest part of the body), the smooth scales on the blind side of the body except on the caudal peduncle and along the lateral line and the teeth in one row on each side of the upper jaw.

The flathead sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 2, 1891, west of Jordan River by the *Albatross*, station 3460, Lat. $48^{\circ} 25' N$, Long. $124^{\circ} 10' W$, depth 53 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia area in moderately shallow water and occurs northward through Hecate Strait. The food consists of annelids, crustaceans and molluscs. The flathead sole is obtained frequently in shrimp and otter trawls, but rarely finds a market as a food fish. Local names include paper sole and cigarette paper, the latter being applied to immature individuals.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Slender sole

Lyopsetta exilis (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, slender, much compressed, dextral. Head narrow, pointed; mouth terminal, moderate, symmetrical, gape wide; maxillary extending to point below anterior margin of eye; teeth moderate, well developed on both sides of jaws, on upper jaw in two rows; snout bluntly pointed; eyes large. Fins: dorsal (1), 72 to 88, first rays not elongate; anal, 57 to 65; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: flatly arched, then straight; no accessory branch. Scales: imbricated, large, thin, deciduous; ctenoid on both sides of body; in diagonal row between dorsal fin and lateral line at widest part of body, 20 to 24; on lateral line, 65 to 73; on dorsal, anal and caudal fins, small. Spine before anal fin well developed, exposed. Colour: pale brown on eyed side, minute dark points outlining margin of each scale; pale orange yellow to white on blind side.

Length to 12 inches.

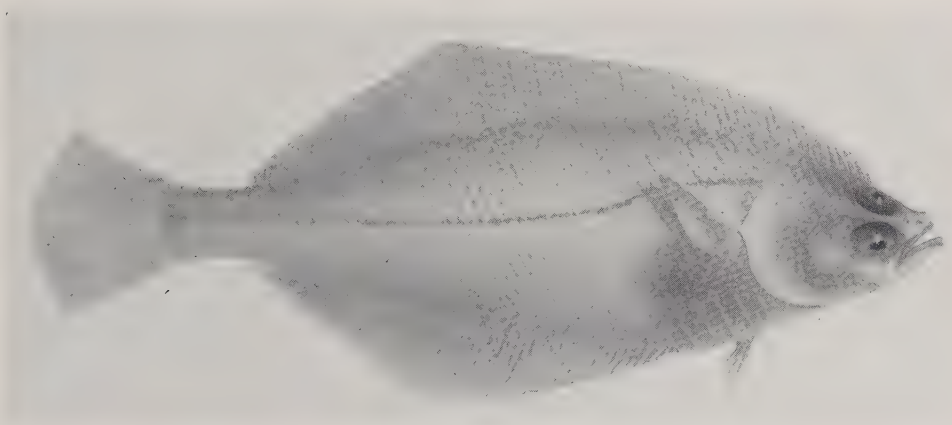


FIGURE 100. Slender sole. *Lyopsetta exilis* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the slender body, the moderately large mouth, the large rough deciduous scales on both sides of the body and the pale brown coloration.

The slender sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 19, 1903, in Nanaimo Harbour by the *Albatross*, station 4191, Lat. 49° 11' N, Long. 123° 54' W, depth 54 fathoms and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia and has been obtained on the west coast of Vancouver Island and in Hecate Strait, especially in Skidegate Inlet. It occurs frequently in the vicinity of rocky areas. While inhabiting moderate depths, it has been reported in California waters from 280 fathoms. The slender sole is captured in trawls but seldom is placed on the market.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Brill

Eopsetta jordani (Lockington) 1879

Body elongate, moderately slender, much compressed, dextral. Head deep; mouth terminal, large nearly symmetrical, gape wide; maxillary extending to point slightly behind pupil of eye; teeth well developed on both sides of jaws, on upper jaw in two rows, on lower jaw in single row; snout, rounded. Fins: dorsal (1), 87 to 101, first rays not elongate; anal, 67 to 79; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, double truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved then straight, no accessory branch. Scales: imbricated, small, deciduous; ctenoid on eyed side; cycloid on blind side; in diagonal rows between dorsal fin and lateral line at widest part of body, about 30; on lateral line, 88 to 100. Spine before anal fin well developed, exposed. Colour: uniform olive brown on eyed side; white on blind side; dusky blotches on dorsal and anal fins, faint.

Length to 2 feet $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

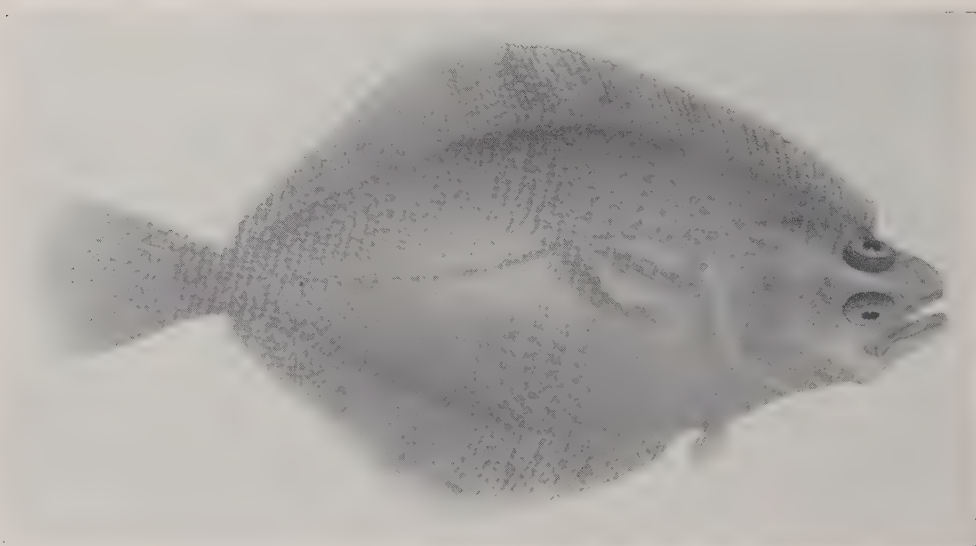


FIGURE 101. Brill. *Eopsetta jordani* (Lockington) 1879

Distinguished by the small scales (about 30 in a diagonal row between the dorsal fin and the lateral line at the widest part of the body), the smooth scales completely covering the blind side of the body, and the teeth in 2 rows on each side of the upper jaw.

The brill was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 4, 1881, at Calvert Island in Safety Cove by Captain H. E. Nichols, at a depth of 16 fathoms and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean at *Hippoglossoides Jordani* Lockington. The species has been abundant off the west coast of Vancouver Island and in Hecate Strait, where it is captured in otter trawls. In 1958 the catch off British Columbia was only 3 million pounds, compared to 14 million in 1948. The food

consists of euphausiids, herring, sandlance and anchovies. The brill is known to spawn off Esteban Point at a depth of approximately 200 fathoms. Tagging has shown a to-and-fro migration between this spawning area and Hecate Strait. Females may reach an age of 18 years. The specific name was given in honour of the great ichthyologist, Dr David Starr Jordan. In United States waters this fish is known as the petrale and petrale sole, and this name is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee. The word petrale is Mexican and means rocky.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Sand sole

Psettichthys melanostictus Girard 1854

Body elongate, moderately deep, much compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle, deep. Head deep; mouth terminal, moderate, nearly symmetrical, gape wide; maxillary extending to point below pupil of eye; teeth large, well developed on both sides of jaws; snout rounded; eyes small; interorbital space broad. Fins: dorsal (1), 72 to 88, beginning in front of eye, first 8 or more rays greatly elongate, exserted; anal, 53 to 66; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; accessory dorsal branch short, close to base of dorsal fin, passing backward to point above posterior tip of operculum, ending in small crook. Scales: imbricated; ctenoid on eyed side; cycloid on blind side; on lateral line, 98 to 112; on bases of dorsal, anal and caudal fin rays. Spine before anal fin well developed,

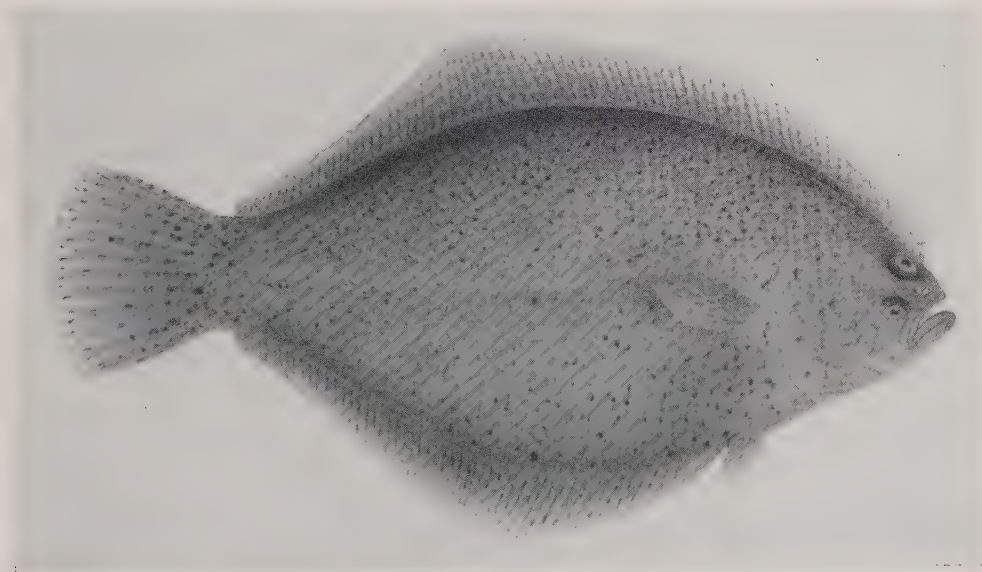


FIGURE 102. Sand sole. *Psettichthys melanostictus* Girard 1854

exposed. Colour: light green on eyed side with tinge of light brown, everywhere finely speckled with black; general colour that of the sandy beach; white on blind side; dull yellow on tips of dorsal and anal fins in large specimens.

Length to $24\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the long free rays in the anterior end of the dorsal fin, the deep caudal peduncle and the accessory dorsal branch of the lateral line.

The sand sole was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 by Ashdown Green. The first definite locality is for the Queen Charlotte Islands, given in 1901 by W. H. Osgood. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia and occurs along the west coast of Vancouver Island and as far north as Rose Spit. It is taken commonly on sandy bottoms in trawls. Crustaceans, worms and small molluscs constitute the chief food, while anchovies have been reported in some specimens from California waters. The sand sole has a delicate flavour.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Roughscale sole

Clidoderma asperimum (Temminck and Schlegel) 1846

Body elongate, deeply ovate, compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle, deep. Head deep; mouth terminal, moderate, asymmetrical, gape small on eyed side; length of maxillary on blind side nearly half that of head; lips moderate; teeth stout, conical, in two rows on both jaws, stronger on eyed side; snout moderate. rounded; eyes large, somewhat protruding, upper slightly posterior to lower. interorbital ridge low, narrow. Fins: dorsal (1), 82 to 89, moderate, origin on blind



FIGURE 103. Roughscale sole. *Clidoderma asperimum* (Temminck and Schlegel) 1846

side slightly before eye; anal, 63 to 72, moderate; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, deep, rounded. Lateral line: arched over pectoral fin, then straight; supratemporal branch short, above eye. Scales: modified into rough bony tubercles, on eyed side, larger tubercles arranged in six more or less definite longitudinal rows, smaller tubercles on snout, on skin around eye, on dorsal and anal fin rays. No spine before anal fin. Colour: brown on eyed side; gray on blind side.

Length to $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the ovate body, the rows of rough tubercles on the body, and the long maxillary on the blind side of the head.

The roughscale sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 9, 1955, 24 miles southwest of Esteban Point, Lat. $49^{\circ} 04' N$, Long. $127^{\circ} 53' W$, by Lars Svege of the otter trawler *St. John*, at a depth between 185 and 190 fathoms. This specimen was about $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length and was recorded in 1957 by A. D. Welander, D. L. Alverson and P. Bergman. It is now in the collection of the University of Washington at Seattle. The species is well known in Japan.

Range: Southern British Columbia.

Curlfin sole

Pleuronichthys decurrens Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, deeply ovate, much compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle, deep. Head deep; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; lips thick; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout short, blunt; eyes large protruding, closely set, obscuring interorbital space; interorbital ridge narrow, prominent tubercle at each end, two or three other tubercles behind upper eye. Fins: dorsal (1), 67 to 79, high, origin on blind side at angle of mouth, first 9 to 12 rays on blind side; anal, 46 to 52; high; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, deep, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; accessory dorsal branch long, close to dorsal fin, passing backward to point about midlength of body. Scales: well separated, deeply embedded in tough skin; cycloid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 80 to 91; present on fins. Spine before anal fin small, exposed, sharp. Colour: brown to black on eyed side, mottled, finely spotted, no black spot on middle of body; creamy white on blind side; very dark on all fins.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the deeply ovate body with the high dorsal and anal fins, the embedded scales and the origin of the dorsal fin on the blind side of the body at the angle of the mouth with the first 9 to 12 rays on the blind side of the body.

The curlfin sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 21, 1916, near Rivers Inlet and was recorded in 1936 by L. P. Schultz and A. C. DeLacy. The specimen is now in the Royal Ontario Museum at Toronto. A second individual has been examined through the kindness of Dr J. L. Hart. It was obtained October 31, 1944, in Queen Charlotte Strait off Hope Island in an otter trawl at a depth of 25 fathoms, and is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo.

This sole is abundant on the Hecate Strait Flats where the young predominate. In California waters this species has been taken at depths ranging from 21 to 291 fathoms. This is not a commercial species in Canada.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

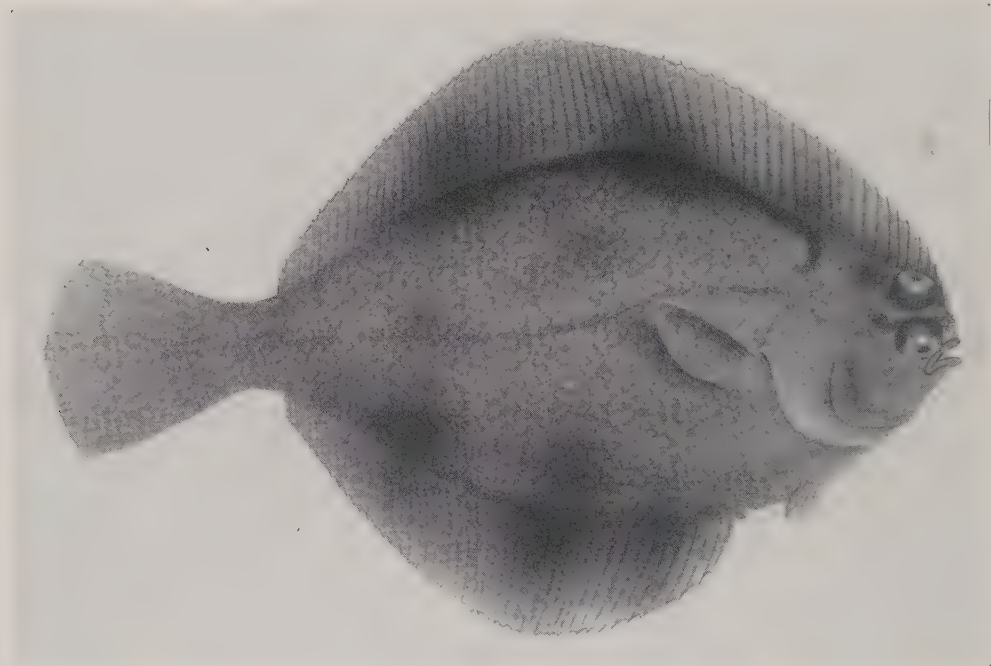


FIGURE 104. Curlfin sole. *Pleuronichthys decurrens* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

C-O sole

Pleuronichthys coenosus Girard 1854

Body elongate, deeply ovate, much compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle deep. Head deep; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; lips thick; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout short, blunt; eyes large, protruding, closely set, obscuring interorbital space; interorbital ridge prominent, small downwardly projecting tubercle posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), 65 to 78, high, origin on blind side, first 5 or 6 rays on blind side; anal, 46 to 56, high; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, deep, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; accessory dorsal branch long, close to dorsal fin, passing backward to point about midlength of body. Scales: deeply embedded in tough skin, well separated; cycloid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 61 to 70; present on fins. Spine before anal fin small, exposed, sharp. Colour: dark brown to black on eyed side, conspicuous black spot

approximately size of eye on middle of body, sometimes similar spot on middle of caudal fin; dark bar sometimes across base of caudal fin, particularly conspicuous in young fish; creamy white on blind side; very dark on all fins.

Length to 14 inches.

Distinguished by the deeply ovate body with the high dorsal and anal fins, the embedded scales, and the origin of the dorsal fin on the blind side of the body opposite the anterior margin of the upper eye with the first 5 or 6 rays on the blind side of the body.



FIGURE 105. C-O sole. *Pleuronichthys coenosus* Girard 1854

The C-O sole was first recorded from British Columbia is 1891 by Ashdown Green. The first definite locality record is that of four specimens taken in 1908 in Departure Bay by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. The species is abundant in the Strait of Georgia and has been taken off the west coast of Vancouver Island. The young are common in summer in shallow water but the adults frequently inhabit deep water. The C-O sole is captured in small quantities by trawls in deep water, and small numbers are marketed although the tough skin makes filleting somewhat difficult. Fishermen sometimes call these fish popeyes because of the protruding eyes.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Lemon sole

Parophrys vetulus Girard 1854

Body elongate, slender, much compressed, dextral. Head slender, pointed; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout bluntly pointed; eyes large, upper somewhat posterior to lower, entering profile; interorbital space narrow, ridge high. Fins: dorsal (1), 72 to 92; anal, 54 to 70; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, somewhat truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; accessory dorsal branch long, close to dorsal fin, passing backward to point above pectoral fin, varying in length from midpoint to tip. Scales: imbricated; cycloid on both sides of body anteriorly; ctenoid posteriorly; on lateral line, 89 to 105; ctenoid on cheek; absent from fins. Spine before anal fin small, exposed, sharp. Colour: uniform yellowish brown on eyed side; light yellow to white, tinged with reddish brown on blind side, particularly under head. Young variously coloured from gray to brown, minutely spotted, often of sandy appearance on dorsal surface. In young less than 2 inches in length there are often 2 bright yellow lines on the ventral surface, one below the base of the dorsal and one above the base of the anal fin.

Length to 22½ inches.

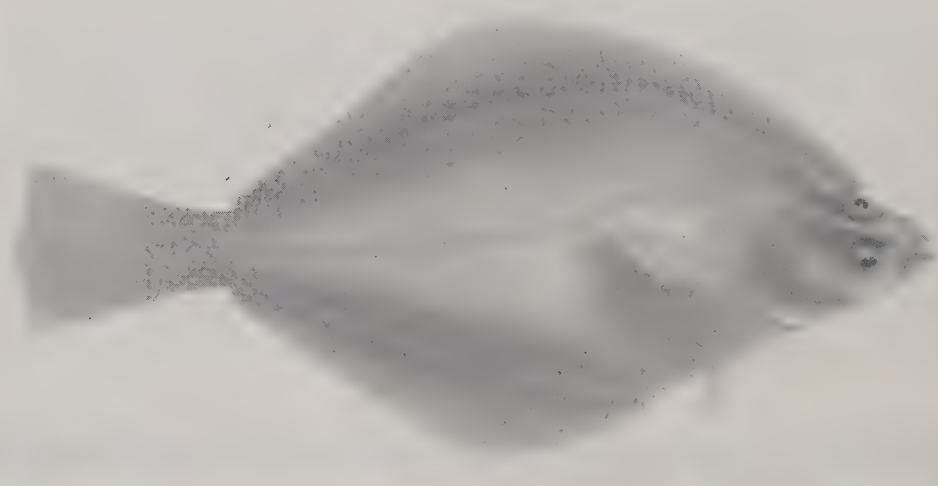


FIGURE 106. Lemon sole. *Parophrys vetulus* Girard 1854

Distinguished by the pointed head, the accessory dorsal branch to the lateral line and the scales on the body smooth anteriorly and rough posteriorly.

The lemon sole was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1862 from Victoria by A. Günther as a new species, *Pleuronectes digrammus*, on the basis of 2 specimens, each about 8 inches in length, obtained by H. M. S. Plumper and presented to the British Museum by Earl Russell. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia and in northern Hecate Strait, where it is taken in trawls at depths

between 20 and 50 fathoms on sandy to muddy bottoms. Ovaries of large females have been found to contain approximately 2,000,000 eggs. Spawning occurs from February to April. The eggs are pelagic and are transparent white to pale bluish purple in colour. Young lemon soles spend their first year of life close to the inter-tidal zone, but move to deeper water as they grow older. The food consists of small crabs, shrimps, worms, brittlestars, clam siphons and small molluscs. Males attain a length of 15 to 16 inches at 13 years and females 18 to 20 inches at 16 years. Lemon soles move about freely; one tagged at the Goose Islands in Queen Charlotte Sound was captured in California waters about 700 miles south. Another tagged in the Strait of Georgia was recovered off Eureka, California, about 600 miles distant. In 1958, the lemon sole catch from British Columbia waters was over 2 million pounds, most of which came from northern Hecate Strait. This is the choicest of the small flatfishes, having a very delicate flavour, and fillet of sole is usually this species. It has been given the name lemon sole because of its resemblance in shape and colour to the lemon sole of European waters. In the United States the name English sole is applied, and this has been recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Butter sole

Isopsetta isolepis (Lockington) 1880

Body elongate, slender, much compressed, dextral. Head slender; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout bluntly rounded; eyes small; interorbital space narrow, flat. Fins: dorsal (1), 78 to 92; anal, 58 to 69; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; accessory dorsal branch close to dorsal fin, passing backward to point above pectoral fin, varying from midpoint to tip. Scales: imbricated, rather large, strongly ctenoid on eyed side; chiefly cycloid on blind side; on lateral line, 78 to 84; ctenoid on head and fin rays. Spine before anal fin small, exposed, sharp. Colour: gray, irregularly blotched and spotted with yellow or green on eyed side; white on blind side; bright lemon yellow on tips of dorsal and anal fin rays.

Length to 18 inches.

Distinguished by the rough scales on the eyed side of the body including the head and the fins, the accessory dorsal branch to the lateral line and the bright lemon colour on the tips of the dorsal and anal fins.

The butter sole was first taken in British Columbia waters in the summer of 1928, off San Juan Harbour and the specimen is now in the Royal Ontario Museum at Toronto. An individual was secured on May 16, 1934, in Clayoquot Sound west of Flores Island at a depth of 27 fathoms by the *Wm. J. Stewart* expedition. Occasionally specimens are obtained in the Strait of Georgia, and large numbers are taken off the west coast of Vancouver Island. Large numbers are taken in otter trawls in northern Hecate Strait. This species is found frequently on

a soft, silty bottom. During the winter months a large segment of the Hecate Strait stock moves into Skidegate Inlet where spawning occurs from March to late April. The eggs are white in colour. Considerable numbers are marketed as fillets and large quantities are utilized as mink feed.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

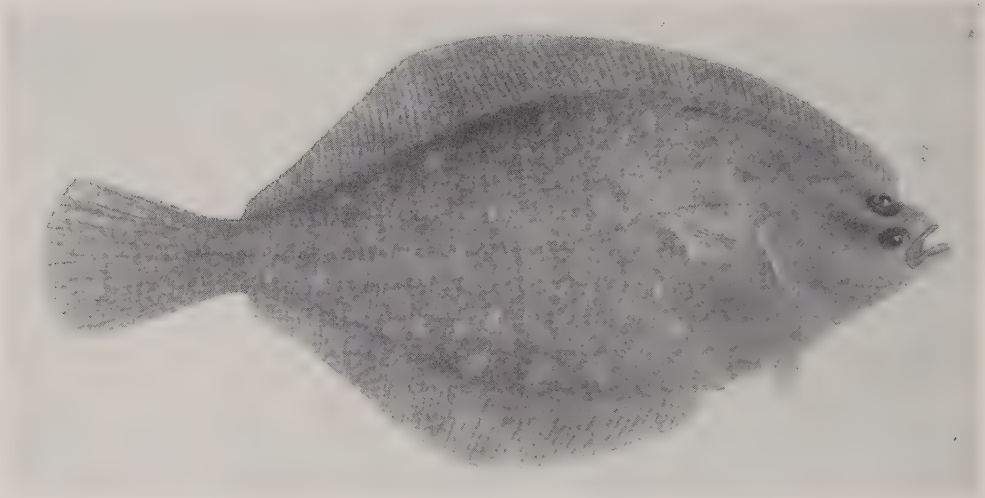


FIGURE 107. Butter sole. *Isopsetta isolepis* (Lockington) 1880

Forkline sole

Inopsetta ischyra (Jordan and Gilbert) 1881

Body moderately slender, much compressed, dextral. Head slender, pointed; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; teeth on both sides of jaws; snout bluntly pointed; eyes moderate, upper slightly posterior to lower, entering profile, interorbital space narrow, ridge moderate. Fins: dorsal (1), 68 to 76; anal, 49 to 57; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, somewhat rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight; accessory dorsal branch short, forked posteriorly, extending to point above operculum. Scales: imperfectly imbricated; ctenoid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 76 to 86; extending onto dorsal and anal fins. Spine before anal fin small, exposed, sharp. Colour: olive brown on eyed side, variously mottled with lighter and darker; pale on blind side; dorsal and anal fins with faint black bars.

Length to 18 inches.

Distinguished by the low flat curve in the lateral line with the short forked accessory branch not extending behind the operculum, and the rough scales on both sides of the body and on the dorsal and anal fins.

The forkline sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on May 7, 1954, off the west coast of Vancouver Island near Clo-oose by Captain Smith of the trawler *Frank Winfield*, at a depth of 26 fathoms. Three others were observed by

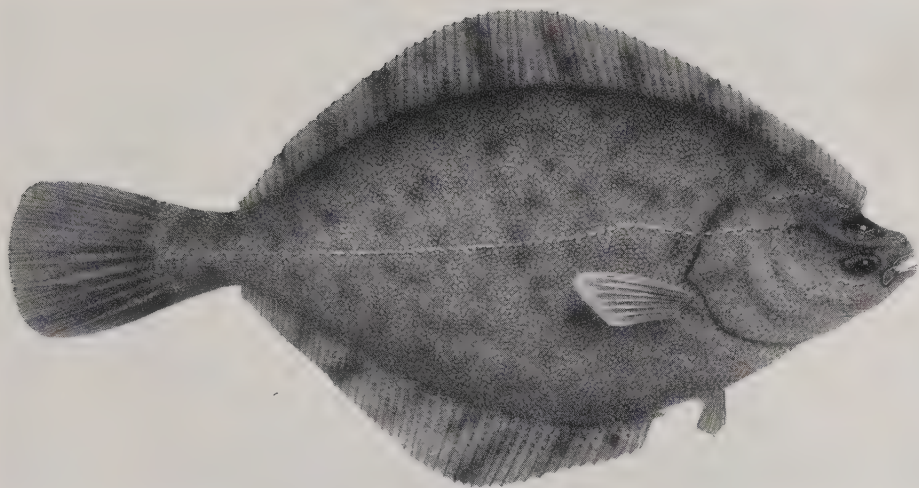


FIGURE 108. Forkline sole. *Inopsetta ischyra* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1881

W. E. Barraclough taken in Sydney Inlet south of Esteban Point. Additional specimens have been taken in the Strait of Georgia in Fanny and Union Bays. The species is reported occasionally from Washington. It has been suggested that this sole is a hybrid but until its status is clarified it seems advisable to record it as a species.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Rock sole

Lepidopsetta bilineata (Ayres) 1855

Body elongate, deeply ovate, much compressed, dextral. Head deep; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout bluntly rounded. Fins: dorsal (1), 67 to 82; anal, 51 to 64; very high, pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, double truncate. Lateral line: prominently arched over pectoral fin, then straight; accessory dorsal branch short, close to dorsal fin, passing backward to point anterior to posterior tip of operculum. Scales: imbricated; ctenoid on eyed side, some tuberculate; chiefly cycloid on blind side; extending onto dorsal, anal and caudal fin rays; on lateral line, 72 to 85. Spine before anal fin sharp, exposed. Colour: variable, usually deep brown on eyed side, frequently mottled with dark, occasionally with scattered small red spots or pale blotches; reddish yellow to white on blind side; brown to black interrupted streaks on rays of dorsal, anal and caudal fins.

Length to 22½ inches.

Distinguished by the deeply ovate body, the prominent arch in the lateral line, the short accessory dorsal branch and the rough tuberculated scales on the eyed side of the body.

The rock sole was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Pleuronectes bilineatus* and *P. umbrosus*, without date or locality of capture. The first specific record was that of a specimen taken in June, 1882, at Broughton Island in Carter Bay by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean. The species is abundant along the coast and the young are common in the shallow waters where they may be captured with beach seines in sandy to gravelly areas just offshore from eelgrass beds. It is very abundant from Cape Scott northward through Hecate Strait to Dixon Entrance at depths from 17 to 70 fathoms. In 1958 the catch from British Columbia trawling grounds was more than 5 million pounds.

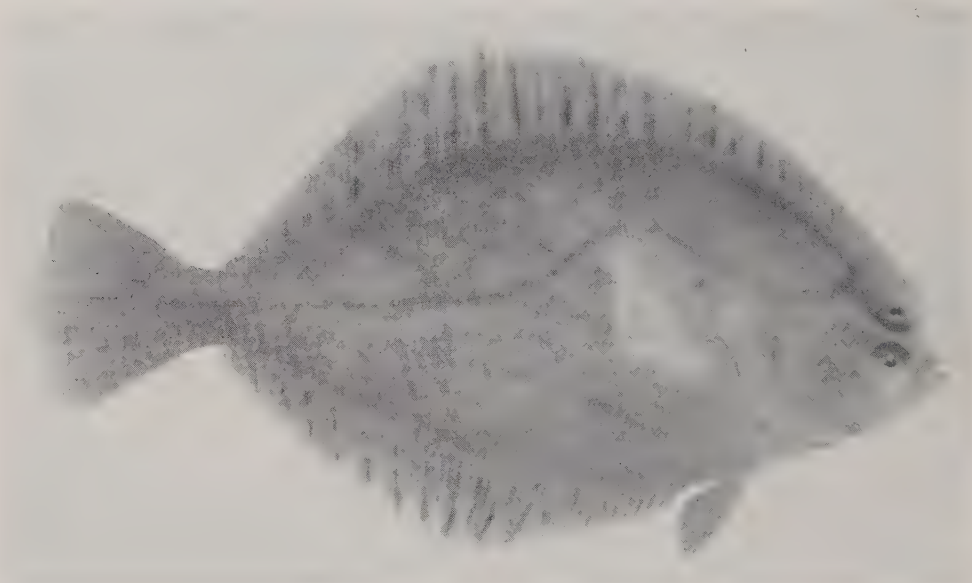


FIGURE 109. Rock sole. *Lepidopsetta bilineata* (Ayres) 1855

While casting with a wet fly for cutthroat trout in Departure Bay, Mr C. J. Keighley took several of these soles weighing about half a pound each. Spawning takes place from late winter to early spring. The eggs are bright yellow orange in colour. The food consists largely of brittlestars, small crabs, shrimps, clam siphons, other invertebrates and sandlance. The flesh is very palatable, although not considered quite as desirable as that of the lemon sole, *Parophrys vetulus*. This fish is also known as the roughback sole.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Yellowfin sole

Limanda aspera (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, deeply ovate, compressed, dextral. Head moderately deep; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout bluntly rounded, shorter than diameter of eye; eyes moderately large;

interorbital space narrow. Fins: dorsal (1), 61 to 69; anal, 48 to 58; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, slightly rounded. Lateral line: prominently arched over pectoral fins; no accessory branch. Scales: slightly imbricated; ctenoid on both sides of body; on lateral line, 73 to 89; extending onto rays of dorsal, anal and caudal fins. Spine before anal fin sharp, exposed. Colour: light brown on eyed side, mottled with darker brown; white on blind side, sometimes faintly tinged with yellow; orange-yellow on fins with faint dark bars on dorsal and anal fins.

Length to 15 inches.

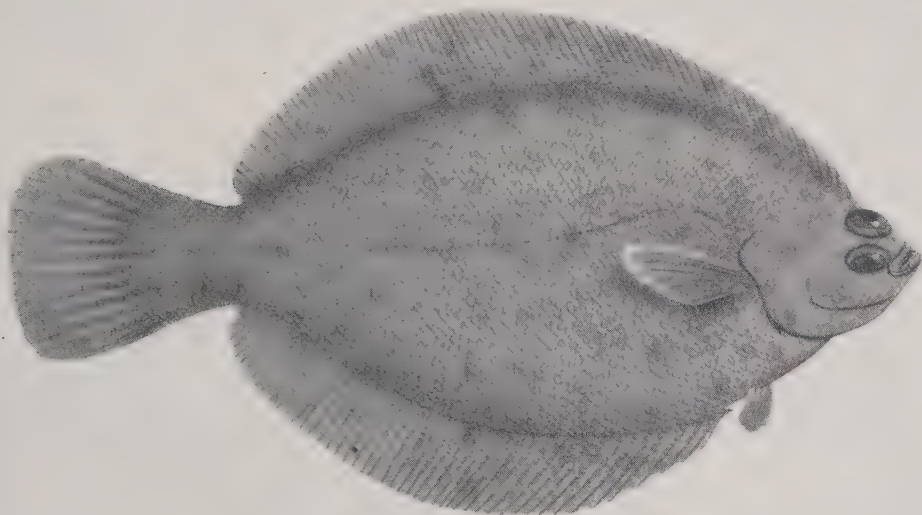


FIGURE 110. Yellowfin sole. *Limanda aspera* (Pallas) 1811

Distinguished by the prominent arch in the lateral line over the pectoral fin, the absence of an accessory branch, the scaly fins and the orange-yellow colour of the fins.

The yellowfin sole was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1882, at Port Simpson and in Cardenas Bay by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean. The species has been recorded from the Queen Charlotte Islands and is commonly taken in Skidegate Inlet, Hecate Strait, by otter trawls. A specimen was taken in July, 1954, in Barkley Sound in a beach seine by R. E. Johannes. This is the southernmost record for the species. The food consists in part of hydroids, worms, molluscs and brittlestars. This fish appears only occasionally in market landings. It is also known as the northern sole.

Range: Barkley Sound to Bering Sea.

Dover sole

Microstomus pacificus (Lockington) 1879

Body elongate, slender, compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle very short. Head slender, short; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow, nearly equal on each side; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws, never more than 3 in either jaw on eyed side; snout bluntly rounded; eyes small, lower in advance of upper; interorbital space low; gill opening not extending above base of uppermost pectoral fin ray. Fins: dorsal (1), 90 to 116; anal, 80 to 96; pelvic, 6, thoracic; pectoral, small, that on eyed side not elongate, length much less than that of head; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight, rather indistinct; no accessory branch. Scales: imbricated, very small, cycloid, deciduous, uniform over body; on lateral line, 137 to 146. Mucous secretion in form of profuse slime. No spine before anal fin. Colour: uniform light to dark brown on eyed side; somewhat lighter on blind side; dusky on fins, more intense towards tips of rays.

Length to 2 feet 4 inches.

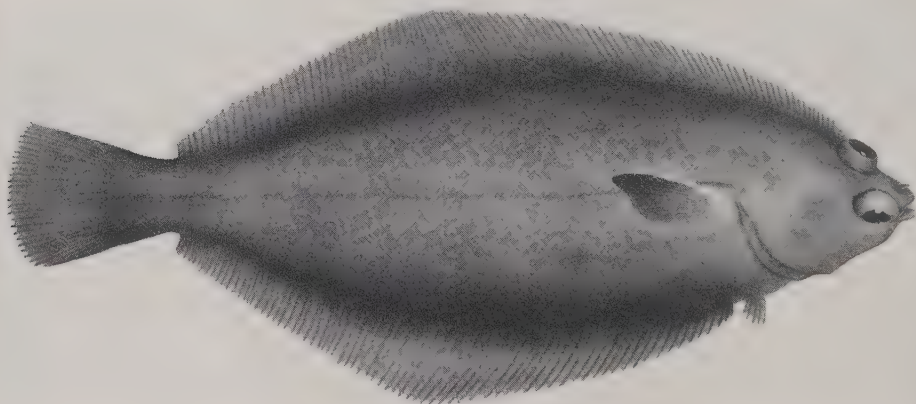


FIGURE 111. Dover sole. *Microstomus pacificus* (Lockington) 1879

Distinguished by the abundance of slime, the nearly straight and indistinct lateral line without accessory branch, and the gill openings not extending above the bases of the uppermost pectoral fins.

The Dover sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 28, 1891, west of Port San Juan by the *Albatross*, station 3447, Lat. $48^{\circ} 30' N$, Long. $124^{\circ} 36' W$, depth 116 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. The species is distributed generally along the coast from Juan de Fuca Strait to the Queen Charlotte Islands especially in Hecate Strait, occurring on muddy bottoms usually at depths below 30 fathoms. It has been found at depths from 33 to 516 fathoms. Spawning occurs from December to February when up to 230,000 eggs may be

produced by a single female. The Dover sole is fairly abundant in the Strait of Georgia off the mouth of the Fraser River, where it is secured in trawls along with the lemon sole, *Parophrys vetulus*. However, the main fishing areas are along the west coast of Vancouver Island and in Queen Charlotte Sound. In 1958 the catch from all grounds adjacent to the British Columbia coast exceeded one million pounds. Dover soles produce a large amount of slime, which is particularly undesirable in the trawl as it covers other fishes, giving the catch a whitish mucilaginous coating. Because of this characteristic the Dover sole is not as valuable as other flatfishes although the flesh is very palatable. It is hard to fillet but has a market primarily as mink feed. This fish is also known as the slime sole and slippery sole.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Deepsea sole

Embassichthys bathybius (Gilbert) 1891

Body elongate, slender, compressed, upper and lower thirds highly compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle very short, slender. Head moderate, short; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; teeth nearly equally developed on both sides of jaws, broad, incisor-like, slightly notched at tips, at least 7 in jaws on eyed side; snout rounded; eyes large, upper slightly posterior to lower; inter-orbital ridge high, narrow; gill opening barely reaching to base of uppermost pectoral fin ray. Fins: dorsal (1), 111 to 117, origin above posterior part of eye; anal, 96 to 98; pelvic, 5 to 6, thoracic, small; pectoral, small, that on eyed side small, length much less than that of head; caudal, rounded. Lateral line:



FIGURE 112. Deepsea sole. *Embassichthys bathybius* (Gilbert) 1891

slightly arched over pectoral fin; then straight; no accessory dorsal branch. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, about 165. Spine before anal fin sharp, exposed. Colour: brown, becoming darker towards margins of body, black on dorsal and anal fin rays at tips; coarsely blotched with pale blue on body and fins, so arranged on upper and lower thirds of eyed side as to form five broad bluish blotches; black on lips and branchiostegal membranes; dusky brown on blind side.

Length to $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the slender body with the upper and lower thirds highly compressed, the high ridge between the eyes, the gill opening barely reaching to the bases of the uppermost pectoral fin rays and the presence of at least 7 teeth in the jaws on the eyed side of the body.

The deepsea sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 27, 1951, by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service vessel *John N. Cobb*, Lat. $48^{\circ} 14' N$, Long. $125^{\circ} 02' W$, depth 116 fathoms, and recorded in 1954 by A. D. Welander and D. L. Alverson. It was a specimen 245 mm in standard length and is now in the collection of the University of Washington at Seattle. This record extends the known distribution of the species northward from California. In California waters this fish has been recorded from depths of 440 and 659 fathoms.

Range: Southern California to southern British Columbia.

Rex sole

Glyptocephalus zachirus Lockington 1879

Body elongate, slender, much compressed, dextral; caudal peduncle very short. Head slender, short; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow, smaller on eyed side than on blind side; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout bluntly rounded; eyes large, lower slightly in advance of upper; gill opening extending above base of uppermost pectoral fin ray. Fins: dorsal (1), 87 to 110; anal, 78 to 93; pelvic, 6, thoracic; pectoral (2), that on eyed side greatly elongate, pointed, much longer than that on blind side, shorter in young but always longer than that on blind side; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight; no accessory branch. Scales: imbricated, small, cycloid, uniform over body; on lateral line, 132 to 138. Spine before anal fin sharp, exposed. Colour: uniform light brown on eyed side; white to faintly dusky on blind side; dusky on fins; transparent in young up to 3 inches.

Length to $23\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the long pectoral fin on the eyed side of the body, the nearly straight lateral line without an accessory branch and the gill openings extending above the bases of the pectoral fins.

The rex sole was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 28, 1891, west of Port San Juan, by the *Albatross*, station 3447, Lat. $48^{\circ} 30' N$, Long. $124^{\circ} 36' W$, depth 116 fathoms, and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. The species is fairly common in the Strait of Georgia and specimens have been obtained from the west coast of Vancouver Island, from the north end of Vancouver Island near

Fort Rupert, from Hecate Strait and from the Queen Charlotte Islands at Rose Spit. The rex sole is captured in trawls operating at depths from 10 to 136 fathoms, but off the Alaskan coast it has been secured at depths down to 350 fathoms. While it usually is considered as very palatable only small numbers appear on the market. In 1958 less than half a million pounds were landed from British Columbia fishing grounds. The terms witch and longfin sole frequently are applied to this fish.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

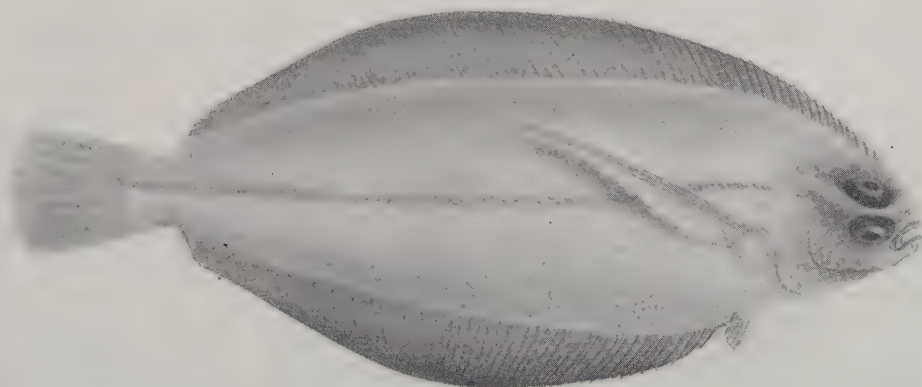


FIGURE 113. Rex sole. *Glyptocephalus zachirus* Lockington 1879

Starry flounder

Platichthys stellatus (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, deep, much compressed, dextral or sinistral. Head deep; mouth terminal, small, asymmetrical, gape narrow; lower jaw projecting; teeth chiefly on blind sides of jaws; snout bluntly rounded; eyes small. Fins: dorsal (1), 52 to 66; anal, 38 to 47; pelvic, 6, thoracic; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: very slightly decurved, then straight; no accessory branch. Scales: well separated, small, cycloid, chiefly on posterior portion of body; in form of spinous stellate plates, well separated, numerous, on eyed side, more or less in bands on blind side; absent from lateral line. Pores: on lateral line, 63 to 78. Colour: dark brown to nearly black, on eyed side; white to creamy white, on blind side; occasionally blotched; black bands on dorsal and anal fins, 4 to 7, vertical; black stripes on caudal fin, 4 to 6, longitudinal; white, orange yellow or reddish orange areas between bands and stripes, occasionally bands and stripes tinged with orange, more pronounced on large individuals.

Length to 3 feet.

Distinguished by the black bands on the dorsal and anal fins, the black stripes on the caudal fin and the spinous stellate plates.

The starry flounder was first recorded from British Columbia waters, in 1862 by A. Günther as *Pleuronectes stellatus* Pallas, on the basis of a skin from Esquimalt Harbour, collected by H.M.S. *Plumper* and presented to the British Museum by Earl Russell. In 1866, J. K. Lord recorded the species from British Columbia waters under the names of *Platichthys rugosus* and *Pleuronectes stellatus*. This fish is very abundant along the whole coast, living in shallow water on sandy bottoms for the most part, but occasionally occurring in deeper water where it is taken on halibut gear. In 1958 the trawl catch from British Columbia grounds amounted to 300,000 pounds and most of this came from northern Hecate Strait and the Strait of Georgia. Spawning occurs in late winter and early spring. The eggs are pale orange yellow in colour. The young frequently move into streams for

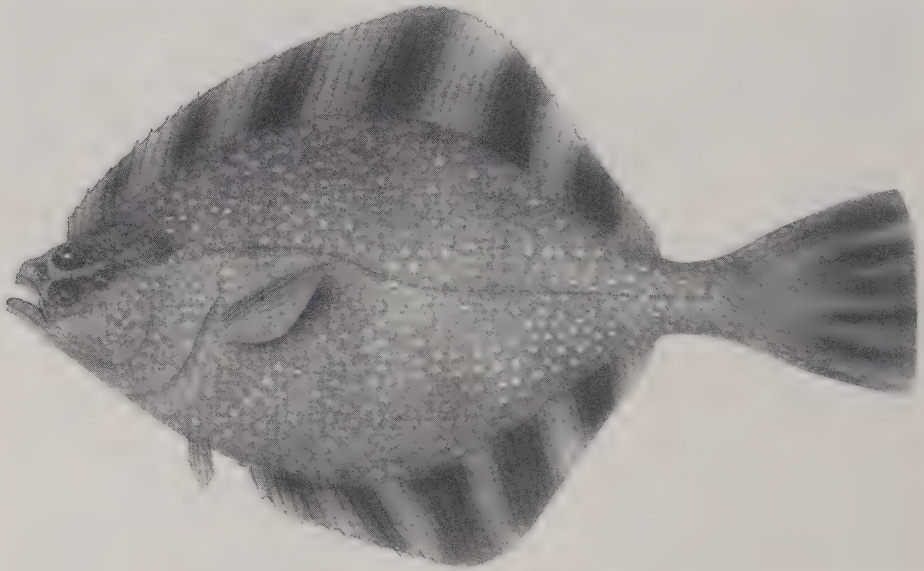


FIGURE 114. Starry flounder. *Platichthys stellatus* (Pallas) 1811

some distances. The food consists of crabs, shrimps, worms, clams and clam siphons, small molluscs and small fishes, including *Lycodopsis pacifica*. This flounder is unusual in that collections have been made with as many as 60% of the individuals with eyes and colour on the left side. Rarely the halibut, lemon sole and flathead sole may be sinistral, while the sanddabs are normally so. Weights up to 20 pounds have been recorded. This fish is also known as the grindstone or emerywheel because of its extreme roughness.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Order DISCOCEPHALI

In this order there is a large dorsal adhesive disk extending forward on the head to the tip of the snout. This disk is developed by a flattening of the spinous dorsal fin together with a division of each spine to form a paired series of flattened laminae. The resulting structure is a flat, oval, transversely laminated disk with the laminae denticulated along their free posterior margins. As the disk is applied to the object of attachment, such as a fish, seaturtle, whale or ship, the laminae are raised, creating a series of suction chambers. Backward pressure tends to hold the disk, while a forward movement on the part of the fish releases the suction. Fossil species show a small narrow disk entirely behind the head and having a form more like a normal dorsal fin.

The order is related closely to the Percomorphi and comprises one family with 4 genera and about 10 species, mostly of tropical waters.

Family ECHENEIDAE

Remoras

In the remoras the fishes are mostly small but the largest attains a length of over 3 feet. They are predaceous, feeding upon a variety of small fishes, particularly those that school. They are fast swimmers and are said to fight gamely when hooked. They do not harm the host.

Ordinarily these fishes attach themselves to external surfaces but some individuals have been found adhering within the mouths and gillchambers of such fish as the manta, tuna, swordfish and ocean sunfish. This attachment usually is stated to be for protection but is more likely to be a means of increasing the opportunity of gaining food.

Remoras have been used to catch fishes and turtles. A ring to which a cord is attached is fastened around the tail. When the remora is liberated it promptly attaches itself to the moving objects which may then be pulled slowly ashore.

Whalesucker

Remilegia australis (Bennett) 1840

Body elongate, depressed anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head elongate, much depressed, broad; mouth terminal, small, gape wide; maxillary reaching to point below vertical from nostril; upper jaw broad, slightly notched; lower jaw projecting, narrower than upper; teeth in bands, small, villiform, outer row slightly enlarged; snout truncate; eye small; gill membranes separate, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), XXV to XXVII—20 to 23, spinous fin forming large adhesive disk on upper surface of head and anterior of body, extending to vertical well behind tips of pelvic fins, length about $2\frac{1}{2}$ in total length, disk broader than head and body, subelliptical, obtusely rounded anteriorly and posteriorly, laminae minutely denticulate, large smooth area on posterior portion roughly triangular, rayed fin low; anal, 20 to 24, low, opposite rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, depressible into groove on abdomen, membrane of fifth ray partially adnate to

groove; pectoral, rounded, high on body; caudal, slightly concave. Lateral line: high, decurved anteriorly, straight posteriorly. Scales: embedded, cycloid, minute. Colour: dark gray to brown on dorsal surface; darker on ventral surface; narrow white border on rayed dorsal and anal fins.

Length to 20 inches.

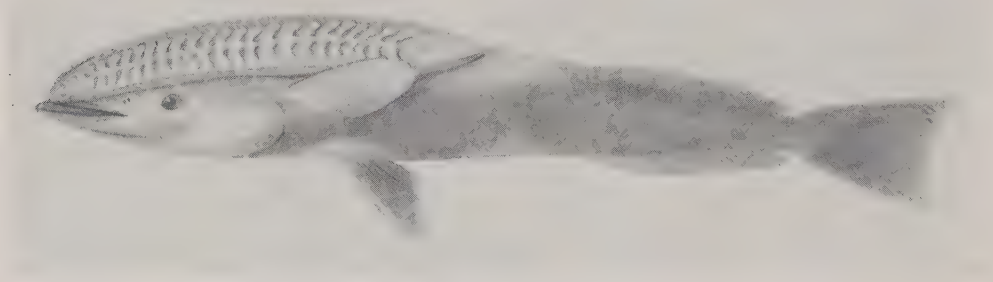


FIGURE 115. Whalesucker. *Remilegia australis* (Bennett) 1840

Distinguished by the very large adhesive disk on the top of the head and anterior portion of the body with the 25 to 27 laminae.

The whalesucker was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1907, at Sechart by Mr T. Kernode and recorded in 1936 by L. P. Schultz and A. C. DeLacy as *Remora remora* (Linnaeus). Three individuals, all about 8 inches in length, were obtained from a blue whale. They are now all in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. More recently specimens have been obtained from a blue whale off California and from a porpoise off Baja California. This is a fish of the tropical seas and rarely is obtained, having been reported from the Indian Ocean, from the Atlantic Ocean southwest of the Cape Verde Islands attached to a dolphin and from the coast of Texas in the vicinity of Corpus Christi.

Range: southern California to Vancouver Island.

Order PERCOMORPHI

In this order are included fishes of very diverse form and size. The order was originally set up to cover those fishes having a more or less perch-like form of body. It now includes many groups whose basic characteristics are percoid but whose body forms are very varied. The pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic; the caudal fin never has more than 17 principal rays, the outer two unbranched.

This order embraces many suborders, of which 13 are represented in British Columbia waters.

Suborder PERCOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder are very diversified in shape but the most generalized have a perch form of body. The pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 5 rays. The many families placed in the suborder are basically similar in detailed structure although they may vary much in general external features.

The following families are represented in British Columbia marine waters: Embiotocidae, Sciaenidae, Histiopteridae, Bramidae and Carangidae.

Family EMBIOTOCIDAE

Seaperches

In the seaperches the body is compressed, elliptical in outline with a furrow on each side of the base of the dorsal fin. The lips are thick and fleshy, the lower either forming a free border to the jaw or else attached thereto at the symphysis by a frenum. The dorsal fin is spinous anteriorly, rayed posteriorly; the anal fin has 3 spines and 15 to 35 rays, the anterior portion frequently modified into a thickened glandular structure in the males; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 5 rays; the caudal fin is deeply furcate. The scales are cycloid on the body and the sides of the head and form a sheath along the base of the dorsal fin, separated from the body scales by a furrow; in the majority of the species the rows of scales above the lateral line tend to follow the dorsal contour of the body while those below tend to be in straight longitudinal lines. The lateral line is continuous and high on the body. The members of this family are viviparous.

The family comprises about 20 genera distributed along the shores of the north Pacific. The species are all marine except for one which lives in streams in northern California.

Walleye seaperch

Hyperprosopon argenteum Gibbons 1854

Body elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle short, slender, least depth about 9.4 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; no frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw; rakers below angle of first gill arch, 21 or more. Fins: dorsal (1), VIII to XI, 25 to 28, spinous portion high, angular, maximum height about middle, higher than rayed portion; anal, III, 30 to 35; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 68 to 74; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: steely blue on dorsal surface; silvery on sides and ventral surface; dusky to golden bars on each side, about 5, faint, vertical; black on tips of pelvic and caudal fins.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the high angular spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the 21 or more rakers on the first gill arch below the angle, the blue to silvery coloration with the 5 faint dusky bars on each side of the body and the black margins on the pelvic and caudal fins.

The walleye seaperch was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1862 from Esquimalt Harbour by A. Günther as *Ditrema arcuatum*. The four specimens so identified were collected by J. K. Lord and constitute the only known record from these waters. It occurs southward to California where it is of some importance commercially. Mating has been observed in California waters in November followed by the gestation period of 5 to 6 months with the liberation of 5 to 12 young. The name walleye surfperch is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Juan de Fuca Strait.



FIGURE 116. Walleye seaperch. *Hyperprosopon argenteum* Gibbons 1854

Redtail seaperch

Holconotus rhodoterus Agassiz 1854

Body elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle short, slender, deep, least depth about 9 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; no frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw; rakers below angle of first gill arch, 11 to 13. Fins: dorsal (1), IX or X, 25 to 28, spinous portion high, angular, maximum height about middle, higher than rayed portion; anal, III, 28 to 31; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 60 to 70; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: light green on dorsal surface; silvery on sides and ventral surface; reddish bars on each side, about 10, narrow, vertical, those above lateral line alternating with those below; bright light red on pelvic, anal and caudal fins.

Length to 12 inches.



FIGURE 117. Redtail seaperch. *Holconotus rhodoterus* Agassiz 1854

Distinguished by the high angular spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the 11 to 13 rakers on the first gill arch below the angle and the reddish vertical bars above the lateral line alternating with those below.

The redbtail seaperch was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1862 by A. Günther as *Ditrema rhodoterum*, on the basis of 5 specimens from Esquimalt Harbour collected by J. K. Lord. Two individuals were taken April 12, 1948, at Hesquiat on the west coast of Vancouver Island at a depth of 4 fathoms. The name porgy was applied to this species by Clemens and Wilby in 1946, and the name redbtail surfperch is now recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

White seaperch

Phanerodon furcatus Girard 1854

Body elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle long, slender, least depth 8 to 9.5 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw. Fins: dorsal (1), IX to XI, 20 to 26, moderate, spines as high as rays, upper margin practically continuous; anal, III, 29 to 34; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, deeply furcate. Lateral line: high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 56 to 69; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: entirely silvery, slightly darker on dorsal surface, usually dark in furrow at base of dorsal fin; yellowish tinge usually on fins; darkish blotch frequently on anterior portion of anal fin; plain, without markings, on pelvic fins; dusky on margin of caudal fin.

Length to 12 inches.

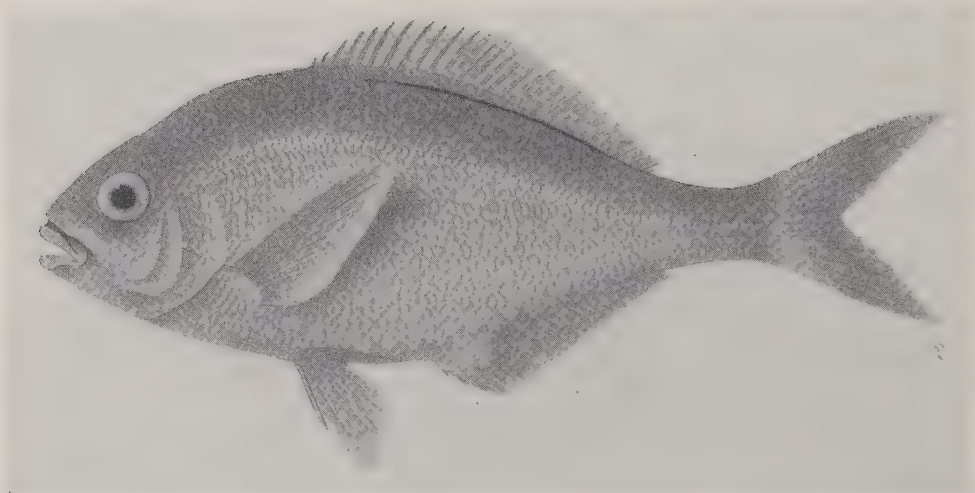


FIGURE 118. White seaperch. *Phanerodon furcatus* Girard 1854

Distinguished by the continuous low margin of the dorsal fin and the silvery coloration.

The white seaperch was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1898 by D. S. Jordan and B. W. Evermann as from Vancouver Island. In 1921 C. McLean Fraser referred to the species as occurring in the Strait of Georgia. The record in 1916 by the same author is undoubtedly in error since the description states "the spines were all low, the last one being less than half of the length of the soft ray". The specimen was evidently *Damalichthys vacca*. The white seaperch is a southern species and may be an uncommon inhabitant of British Columbia waters.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Pile seaperch

Damalichthys vacca Girard 1885

Body elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle short, slender, least depth about 8 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw. Fins: dorsal (1), IX to XI, 21 to 25, spinous portion low, last spine slightly more than half length of first ray; rayed portion high anteriorly, margin distinctly concave; anal, III, 25 to 30; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 56 to 69; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: slightly brown on dorsal surface; silvery

on ventral surface; blotches of darker on upper part of body, 3 or 4, sometimes vague; small black spot on preopercle behind posterior tip of maxillary; dusky on dorsal, anal and caudal fins; clear on pectoral fins; pale yellow or orange tipped with black on pelvic fins.

Length to 15 inches.

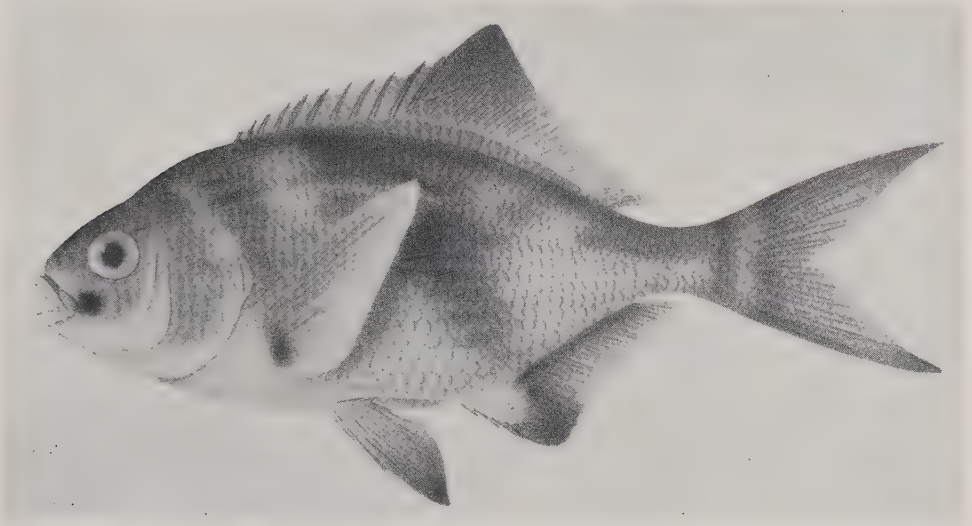


FIGURE 119. Pile seaperch. *Damalichthys vacca* Girard 1855

Distinguished by the low spinous portion of the dorsal fin with the last spine slightly more than half of the length of the first ray and the dusky coloration with the black spot on each preopercle.

The pile seaperch was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1862 by A. Günther as *Ditrema vacca* on the basis of a specimen from Esquimalt Harbour collected by J. K. Lord. An individual was taken in the summer of 1881 in Nootka Sound at Friendly Cove by Capt. H. E. Nichols and recorded in the same years as *Damalichthys argyrosomus* (Girard). The species is common around the coast of Vancouver Island and in Burrard Inlet, inhabiting the shallower water in summer and somewhat deeper in winter. It is caught frequently on handlines baited with marine worms and affords considerable sport for the youthful angler. This species was called the dusky sea-perch by Clemens and Wilby (1946), and the name pile perch is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Striped seaperch

Embiotoca lateralis L. Agassiz 1854

Body elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle short, deep, least depth 6.5 to 7 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; frenum between lower lip

and symphysis of lower jaw. Fins: dorsal (1), X to XII, 23 to 26, spinous portion low, last spine about three-quarters length of first ray, rayed portion high anteriorly; anal, III, 29 to 33, high; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, 59 to 65; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: dull red to brown with some green on dorsal surface; black punctulations numerous, fine; dull orange and bright blue in longitudinal stripes along rows of scales on sides of head and body; bluish black on dorsal and anal fins except for posterior margins, pronounced in males in spring months; tint of golden yellow on pectoral fins; bluish black on pelvic fins; dusky on caudal fins, bluish black along dorsal and ventral margins in males in spring months.

Length to 15 inches.



FIGURE 120. Striped seaperch. *Embiotoca lateralis* L. Agassiz 1854

Distinguished by the low spinous portion of the dorsal fin with the last spine about three-quarters of the length of the first ray and the orange and blue longitudinal stripes on the sides of the head and body.

The striped seaperch was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1862 from Victoria Harbour by A. Günther as *Ditrema laterale* (Agassiz), based on the skin of an adult fish presented to the British Museum by Earl Russell. In the same year he also recorded specimens from Esquimalt Harbour, collected by Mr J. K. Lord, as *Ditrema jacksoni*. These are believed by Dr L. P. Schultz to be the species *lateralis*. The striped seaperch is common in the Strait of Georgia and occurs around the southern end of Vancouver Island to Ucluelet. This is one of the most beautiful of the marine fishes of the British Columbia coast. The young are born in June and July and 36 have been observed to be liberated from a single

female in less than an hour. As many as 44 have been recorded by Dr C. McLean Fraser as occurring in one female. The food consists of small crustaceans, worms, mussels and at times herring eggs. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Taeniotoca lateralis* (Agassiz), the blue sea-perch.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Shiner seaperch

Cymatogaster aggregata Gibbons 1854

Body somewhat elongate, elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle short, slender, least depth 8.5 to 9 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; no frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw. Fins: dorsal (1), VIII to XI, 18 to 23, rayed portion long; anal, III, 22 to 25; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line; high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, large; on lateral line, 36 to 46; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: silvery; dusky on dorsal surface; dark points in clusters on lower portions of sides, particularly on anterior half, bars across sides below lateral line, 3, vertical; males in winter and spring almost entirely black.

Length to 8 inches.



FIGURE 121. Shiner seaperch. *Cymatogaster aggregata* Gibbons 1854

Distinguished by the large scales, the short slender caudal peduncle, the 18 to 23 rays in the dorsal fin, the absence of a frenum between the lower lip and the symphysis of the lower jaw and the vertical light yellow bars on the sides of the body.

The shiner seaperch was first taken in British Columbia waters in Esquimalt Harbour by J. K. Lord and recorded in 1862 by A. Günther as *Ditrema aggregatum* (Gibbons), the identification being made on skins presented to the British Museum

by Earl Russell. The species is abundant along the whole coast, appearing during the summer months in schools in shallow water. During the winter months it seems to inhabit deeper water since it is taken commonly in shrimp trawls at depths between 10 and 40 fathoms. Considerable quantities are brought to the markets during the winter as a ready sale is found amongst the local Chinese who consider this fish a delicacy. The breeding period appears to extend from April to July and between 8 and 36 young are liberated 10 to 12 months later. The young remain within the female for a considerable time before birth. There is a special arrangement for respiration and apparently food is supplied by the body fluids. The food of the liberated fish consists of small crustaceans and other invertebrates. Frequently the shiner seaperches may be observed around wharves nipping off the appendages of barnacles. This species is popularly called the shiner or yellow shiner. The latter name was used in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby, and the AFS/ASIH committee recommends shiner perch.

Range Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Kelp seaperch

Brachyistius frenatus Gill 1862

Body somewhat elongate, deeply elliptical, compressed; caudal peduncle long, deep, least depth 6 to 7 in standard length. Head small; mouth terminal, small; frenum between lower lip and symphysis of lower jaw. Fins: dorsal (1), VII to X, 13 to 16, high, rayed portion short; anal, III, 21 to 25; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: high on body anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, large; on lateral line, 37 to 44; in sheath along base of dorsal fin demarked from scales of body by pronounced furrow. Colour: olive brown on dorsal surface with small dark spot under each scale; light bright coppery to golden on ventral surface; bluish punctulations in series of longitudinal rows on sides; pale on fins.

Length to 8 inches.

Distinguished by the large scales, the stout caudal peduncle, 13 to 16 rays in the dorsal fin, and the frenum between the lower lip and the symphysis of the lower jaw.

The kelp seaperch was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1862 from Esquimalt harbour by A. Günther who described it as a new species, *Ditrema brevipinne*, on the basis of a skin $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length presented to the British Museum by Earl Russell. In 1936, on data supplied by the second author, L. P. Schultz and A. C. DeLacy recorded the species from Departure Bay and Round Island as *Brachyistius frenatus* Gill. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Brachyistius brevipinnis* (Günther), the brown sea-perch. The kelp seaperch is obtained occasionally in the Departure Bay area. Typically they live around the kelps and occur to depths of 15 fathoms: In California they mature in the first year. They are carnivorous, feeding chiefly upon crustaceans. The name kelp perch is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Strait of Georgia.



FIGURE 122. Kelp seaperch. *Brachyistius frenatus* Gill 1862

Family TRICHODONTIDAE

Sandfishes

In the sandfishes the body is elongate, somewhat compressed and without scales. The mouth is nearly vertical with fringed lips and the eyes are high on the head. The pectoral fins are large, very broad and procurent.

The sandfishes have the habit of burying themselves in the sand with only the mouth and eyes exposed. While only the genus *Trichodon* has been taken in the British Columbia area another genus, *Arctoscopus*, has been recorded from southeastern Alaska and may be discovered eventually in the northern waters of the Province.

Sandfish

Trichodon trichodon (Tilesius) 1811

Body moderately elongate, deep anteriorly, much compressed. Head moderate, length about 3.5 in standard length; mouth terminal, large, opening upward; jaws nearly vertical; lips prominently fringed; teeth on jaws small, sharp, recurved; eye high on head; preopercular spines, 5. Fins: dorsal (2), XIII to XV—I, 18 to 20, slightly separated; anal, about 28, long; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, about 22, large, broadly rounded, procurent; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: faint, high, following dorsal contour of body. Scales: absent. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface; dark streak above lateral line, in irregular patches anteriorly; light brown along margin of spinous dorsal fin with dark spots in two series.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the almost vertical jaws, the fringed lips, the broad procurent pectoral fins and the absence of scales.



FIGURE 123. Sandfish. *Trichodon trichodon* (Tilesius) 1811

The sandfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1892 near Victoria. The specimen was deposited in the Provincial Museum and recorded in 1898 by J. Fannin as *Trichodon stelleri* Tilesius. Other individuals have been secured on the west coast of Vancouver Island and off the mouths of the Skeena and Nass Rivers. Though not obtained frequently it appears to be distributed widely, particularly in Hecate Strait where numbers are taken in otter trawls. It is common in shallow water along the east coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands. A specimen from Wickaninnish Bay (Long Beach), was discovered on February 23, 1936, by Mr Hillier in sand at a depth of about a foot. It was a female about 12 inches in length and extruded mature eggs when disturbed. Another individual was found June 15, 1939, off Stevens Island in the stomach of a chinook salmon. On October 9, 1957, specimens were taken in Swanson Channel by W. Egeland in an otter trawl and are now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. The name Pacific sandfish is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Family SCIAENIDAE

Croakers

In the croakers the body is elongate, somewhat compressed. The premaxillary forms the upper jaw; the maxillary is received under a broad preorbital. The scales are weakly ctenoid, covering body and head, sometimes extending onto the fins. The dorsal fin is deeply notched or divided into two distinct fins, the spinous portion usually being triangular in shape; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with a fleshy appendage at the base.

This family consists of approximately 150 species, the majority of which are found in warm seas. Most of the species have the peculiarity of making noises like humming, grunting or croaking which are produced by the vibrations of the air-bladder, hence they are referred to as the croakers. The otoliths, or ear-bones, are large and are used sometimes as ornaments or carried as "lucky-stones."

White seabass

Cynoscion nobilis (Ayres) 1860

Body elongate, somewhat compressed. Head pointed; mouth terminal large; lower jaw slightly projecting; maxillary extending to point behind eye; preopercle minutely crenulate posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (2), IX or X—I, 20 to 23, sometimes scarcely connected by membrane; anal, II, 8 or 9, far back on body, base about one-third that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, with fleshy appendage at base; pectoral shorter than head, pointed; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: high, decurved, then straight. Scales: weakly ctenoid; on body and head even to tip of snout; on lateral line, 24 to 27. Colour: metallic blue to coppery on dorsal surface; frosted silvery on ventral surface; dark points, very fine, everywhere dusted over body; black spot prominent on inner base of each pectoral fin, extending onto body.

Length to 6 feet.



FIGURE 124. White seabass. *Cynoscion nobilis* (Ayres) 1860

Distinguished by the short anal fin with 2 spines and 8 or 9 rays, the fleshy appendage at the base of each pelvic fin, the slightly projecting lower jaw, the dusky metallic blue to coppery coloration and the prominent black spot at the base of each pectoral fin.

The white seabass was first taken in British Columbia waters in January, 1893, at Sooke where a specimen weighing 45 pounds was discovered floating by Sir Clive Phillips Wolley. The occurrence was recorded in the same year by D. S. Jordan as *Cynoscion nobilis* and by Ashdown Green as *Atractoscion nobilis* (Ayres). A second individual was obtained on July 15, 1906, in a fish trap at

Sherringham Point and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. On September 23, 1958, a specimen was obtained in Toba Inlet. The species is observed rather frequently in Juan de Fuca Strait and on the west coast of Vancouver Island. In California waters it is abundant, ranking high among the marketable fishes and is not only an excellent food fish but is highly prized by sport fishermen. Spawning occurs from March to August near kelp beds. The food consists of pilchards, herring, anchovies, smelts, crustaceans, squids and other invertebrates.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

White croaker

Genyonemus lineatus (Ayres) 1855

Body elongate, somewhat compressed. Head bluntly rounded; mouth subterminal, lower jaw included; maxillary extending to point below anterior margin of eye; barbels on membrane below lower jaw, minute, in 2 to 5 pairs; preopercle minutely crenulate posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (2), XII to XV—I, 21 to 24; anal, II, 10 to 12, far back on body, base about one-third that of rayed dorsal, spines weak; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; with small fleshy appendage at base; pectoral shorter than head, pointed; caudal, slightly furcate. Lateral line: high, decurved, then straight. Scales: weakly ctenoid; on lateral line, 52 to 54; in diagonal row above lateral line, 7 to 9; in diagonal row below lateral line, 14 to 16. Colour: silvery to brassy on dorsal surface; prominent on inner base of each pectoral fin, extending onto body.

Length to 13 inches.



FIGURE 125. White croaker. *Genyonemus lineatus* (Ayres) 1855

Distinguished by the short anal fin with 2 weak spines and 10 to 12 rays, the minute barbels on the membranes below the subterminal lower jaw and the prominent black spot at the inner base of each pectoral fin, extending onto body.

The white croaker was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 8, 1945, in Barkley Sound in Mayne Bay at a depth of 10 fathoms in a trawl by Mr G. H. Smith and the specimen is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. This record extends the known range of the species northward from California. The white croaker is common along the coast of California and southward at depths of about 30 fathoms, occurring in small schools. It enters to some extent into the commercial fishery. Spawning occurs from November to May. The food consists of worms, small crustaceans and molluscs. This species is also known as kingfish or king-fish; the latter form was used in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Family HISTIOPHORIDAE

Boarfishes

In the boarfishes the body is stout and compressed. The head is large with a small terminal mouth in which there are fine teeth on the jaws, sometimes on the vomer. The spines in the dorsal, anal and pelvic fins are strongly developed.

The family consists of a few fishes which ordinarily inhabit fairly deep water and are widely distributed in the oceans.

Boarfish

Pseudopentaceros richardsoni (Smith) 1849

Body stout, compressed, ovate; depth 2.4 in standard length. Head large, pointed; length about 3 in standard length; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw slightly projecting; maxillary broad posteriorly, not extending to anterior margin of eye; teeth small, conical, in jaws and on vomer. Bones on head and above pectoral fins, strongly striate; eye large, diameter 3.9 in length of head. Fins: dorsal XIII or XIV, 9 or 10, long; anal, IV, 7 to 9; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, spine strong; pectoral, shorter than head, pointed; caudal, slightly emarginate. Lateral line: highly arched, following dorsal contour of body to point above anus, sharply decurved, then straight. Scales: weakly ctenoid, small, on body and head. Pores: on lateral line, 64 to 66. Colour: bluish brown on dorsal surface, lighter on ventral surface; various shades of red on head; bluish to black on membranes of dorsal fin; orange on spines of anal and pelvic fins, bluish on membranes; iridescent blue on pectoral fins.

Length to 21 inches.

Distinguished by the ovate body, the exposed striate bones of the head and anterior part of the body and the highly arched lateral line.

The boarfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 17, 1956, by the M. V. *Paragon*, Lat. 49° N, Long. 150° W, in a gill net set near the surface, and was recorded (1957) by Welander, Johnson and Hajny. Two others were obtained much farther west and south in the same year. A second individual was secured on August 26, 1958, Lat. 50° N, Long. 145° W, (the Canadian

weathership station) by the M. V. *Fort Ross* and it is now in the museum of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. This species has heretofore been reported from the Cape of Good Hope and near New Zealand.

Range: West of Vancouver Island.



FIGURE 126. Boarfish. *Pseudopentaceros richardsoni* (Smith) 1849

Family BRAMIDAE

Pomfrets

In the pomfrets the body is strongly compressed, deep anteriorly and terminating posteriorly in a slender caudal peduncle. The profile of the head is rounded. The dorsal and anal fins are long, spinous anteriorly; the pectoral fins are long and pointed; the caudal fin is deeply lunate or furcate.

These are fishes of the open seas and are said to descend to considerable depths. The common pomfret, or Ray's bream, reaches a large size and is distributed widely in both the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The name *Brama* was applied because of a fancied resemblance to the freshwater bream.

Pomfret

Brama raii (Bloch) 1791

Body moderately elongate, deep, strongly compressed; caudal peduncle slender. Head deep, compressed, profile rounded; mouth terminal, moderate; snout nearly vertical. Fins: dorsal (1), III, 30 to 33, long, anterior portion elevated, membranes expanded laterally from each spine and ray; anal, II or III, 25 to 27, long, anterior portion elevated, membranes expanded laterally from

each spine and ray; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, small, with small, fleshy appendage at base, lateral fringes on spine; pectoral, longer than head, falcate; caudal, very broad, lunate, membranes expanded laterally from each ray. Lateral line: upcurved anteriorly, nearly straight posteriorly. Scales: cycloid; on side of body wider than long, each with vertical ridge, exposed portion thin; on lateral line, 80 to 84. Colour: dusky to black with bright silvery iridescence; black on snout and opercle; black on margins of dorsal and caudal fins.

Length to 4 feet.

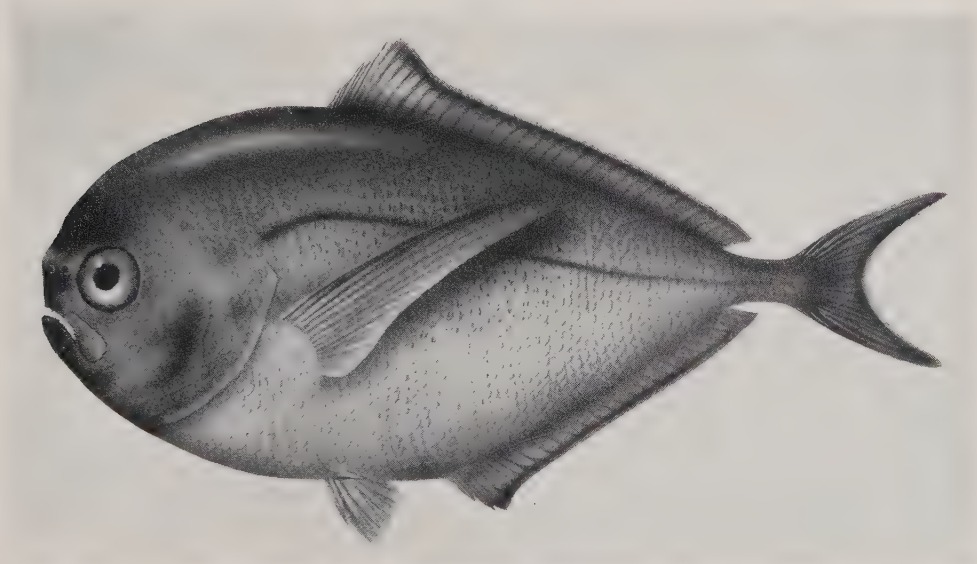


FIGURE 127. Pomfret. *Brama rai* (Bloch) 1791

Distinguished by the strongly compressed scaly body, the nearly vertical snout, the fleshy appendage at the base of each pelvic fin and the slender caudal peduncle with the very broadly lunate caudal fin.

The pomfret was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1883 by T. H. Bean, who reported, on the authority of Mr J. G. Swan, that it was not uncommon off Vancouver Island. The second specimen known to be taken in these waters was one obtained on July 27, 1926, at Ucluelet by Dr H. C. Williamson and is now in the collection of the Royal Ontario Museum of Zoology at Toronto. In most years the species occurs in considerable numbers off the west coast of Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands. Specimens have been secured off Kyuquot, Port Hardy and near Prince Rupert off the Skeena River. Off the Queen Charlotte Islands these fish were reported as being so abundant for one day in the summer of 1929 that they interfered with salmon-trolling operations. Again, in 1956, they were exceptionally abundant

off the Queen Charlotte Islands where the water temperature was 57°F. The food consisted of squid, fish and crustaceans. The pomfret is also referred to as Ray's bream. It is said to be an excellent food fish.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family CARANGIDAE

Jacks

In the jacks the body is elongate to deep with a very slender caudal peduncle. The scales are cycloid. The lateral line is complete, arched anteriorly, straight posteriorly, sometimes armed with large spinous scales. There are 2 dorsal fins, the first spinous, much shorter than the second and usually depressible in a groove; the first anal fin is small, supported by two spines and the caudal fin is widely forked.

The jacks are pelagic, mostly swift swimmers and are abundant in warm seas.

Mackereljack

Trachurus symmetricus (Ayres) 1855

Body elongate, fusiform; caudal peduncle slender, depth less than diameter of eye. Head pointed; mouth terminal, moderate; maxillary not reaching to point below anterior margin of eye; teeth, small; eye large, partially covered anteriorly and posteriorly with strong transparent membranes. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII—I, 28 to 38, spinous fin triangular, depressible in groove, much shorter than second, rayed fin high anteriorly, depressible in groove, low posteriorly, followed by free finlet; anal (2), II—I, 22 to 33, anterior fin depressible in groove; posterior fin high anteriorly, low posteriorly, followed by free finlet in adult; pelvic I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, pointed; caudal, deeply furcate. Lateral line: high anteriorly to point below interspace between dorsal fins, decurved to midline of body, thence straight to end of body; accessory lateral line close to base of first dorsal fin, extending usually to base of anterior portion of second dorsal fin. Scales: cycloid; on lateral line, 41 to 54 + 40 to 55, smooth anteriorly, scute-like, spinous posteriorly. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; somewhat silvery on ventral surface.

Length to 2 feet 4 inches.

Distinguished by the single free finlet following both the rayed dorsal fin and the second anal fin, the small anterior anal fin supported by 2 spines, and the decurved lateral line with the numerous enlarged spinous scute-like scales on the posterior straight portion.

The mackereljack was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 27, 1934, near Nootka, about 20 miles off shore. Two specimens, each 21 inches in length, were obtained by Mr Martin Brevik while fishing for pilchards and they were sent to the Biological Station at Nanaimo. During the following 5 years several other individuals were secured in the same general region and one was obtained from Massett Inlet. In December 1944, the attention of the authors

was drawn to a shipment of 5 tons of these fish in cold storage in Vancouver, which had been secured 4 months previously east of Moresby Island in Selwyn Channel in a purse seine. There is a report that about 1939 over 8 tons of mackereljacks had been landed on the west coast of Vancouver Island at Kildonan and after being held in cold storage for several years were reduced finally to oil and meal. The species has been taken quite commonly every summer from 1956 to 1959 inclusive in gill-netting operations of research vessels fishing on the high seas off the British Columbia coast. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Decapterus polyaspis* Walford and Myers, with scad as the English name. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is jack mackerel.

Range: Northern California to southeastern Alaska.



FIGURE 128. Mackereljack. *Trachurus symmetricus* (Ayres) 1855

Suborder SCOMBROIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have a fusiform body with a slender caudal peduncle. The head is conical, the premaxillary is immovable, produced and pointed to a considerable extent. The dorsal fins are two in number, the anterior high and weakly spinous, depressible in a groove or fleshy sheath; the posterior low and rayed; the pectoral fins are placed high on the body; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic; the caudal fin is widely forked.

Among the families included in this suborder are: the Scombridae, mackerels; Istiophoridae, sailfishes and Xiphiidae, swordfishes, but only the first is represented in British Columbia waters.

Family SCOMBRIDAE

Mackerels

In the mackerels the body is streamlined with a slender keeled caudal peduncle. The scales are cycloid. The lateral line is undulating. A series of finlets occurs posterior to both rayed dorsal and anal fins; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with one spine and five rays.

The mackerels travel in schools and are among the most rapid swimmers of the fishes. The statement has been made, "The contours are said by nautical engineers to be perfect for passage through the water with least resistance." Not only is the body of streamline form but it is very smooth and the pectoral, pelvic and spinous dorsal fins are set in grooves on the body so that when appressed and depressed they offer little resistance to the water.

Included in the family are the various tunnies, bonitos, albacores and mackerels, all of which are of great importance as commercial and sport fishes.

Albacore

Thunnus alalunga (Gmelin) 1788

Body elongate, fusiform; caudal peduncle slender, keel on each side. Head conical; mouth terminal, moderate; gill rakers below angle of first gill arch, 19 to 21. Fins: dorsal (2), XIII or XIV—II, 13 or 14, interspace very short, spinous fin long, high anteriorly, finlets 7 or 8; anal, II, 12 or 13, origin below insertion of rayed dorsal, finlets, 7 or 8; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, very long, longer than head, reaching behind insertion of anal fin, sabre-shaped; caudal, lunate. Lateral line: decurved anteriorly, nearly straight for greater part of length. Scales: cycloid, moderate, covering body; corselet small, indistinct. Colour: metallic steely blue on dorsal surface and sides; silvery on ventral surface.

Length to 4 feet 1 inch.



FIGURE 129. Albacore. *Thunnus alalunga* (Gmelin) 1788

Distinguished by the slender caudal peduncle with finlets above and below, the extremely long sabre-shaped pectoral fins and the absence of stripes from the body.

The albacore was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1938 by I. McT. Cowan as *Germo alalunga* (Gmelin) on the basis of a specimen captured on August 17, 1937 near Kyuquot on a salmon troll. The specimen is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. An individual was reported in July, 1936, from



PLATE I. Ratfish (*Hydrolagus collieri*). A female, 24 inches long.



PLATE II. Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Above: a breeding male, 28 inches long. Below: a male from salt water, 26 inches long.



PLATE III. Opah (*Lampris regius*). Length 15 inches (to fork of tail).



PLATE IV. Skilfish (*Erilepis zonifer*). Two shades of colour, illustrated on a specimen 36 inches long.



PLATE V. Lingcod (*Ophiodon elongatus*). Two common shades of colour, illustrated on specimens about 30 inches long.



PLATE VI. Blackbanded rockfish (*Sebastes nigrocinctus*). Two common shades of colour, illustrated on a specimen 10 inches long.

near Nootka but was not examined. In August, 1939, west of Cape St. James, Lat. $52^{\circ} 49' N$, Long. $134^{\circ} 29' W$, three specimens were obtained on a tuna lure and were recorded in 1940 by V. J. Samson. The albacore has been captured off the west coast of Vancouver Island in increasing numbers since 1939. The first large commercial catch was made in 1940. The abundance of the fish has proven to be rather variable in Canadian waters as it has off the California coast.

This pelagic fish is distributed throughout all warm to temperate seas. Since no mature individuals have been taken anywhere along the Pacific coast of North America, it would seem that the albacore is a tropical fish whose young make extensive feeding migrations to distant regions and return to the tropics at the onset of maturity. The food consists of schooling small fishes such as anchovies, pilchards, herring, sauries, young mackerel and albacore, blue lanternfish (*Tarletonbeania crenularis*), as well as squid and zooplankton. It is a highly-prized sport and commercial fish and is taken with jigs made of bone, rags and feathers, towed behind boats. The commercial catch in Canadian waters is secured by trolling with bright red feather lures and is frozen for the most part, for subsequent canning. Fishermen sometimes refer to the albacore as the tuna or longfin tuna.

Range: southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Bluefin tuna

Thunnus saliens Jordan and Evermann 1926

Body elongate, fusiform; caudal peduncle slender, keel on each side. Head conical; mouth terminal, moderate; gill rakers below angle of first arch. Fins: dorsal (2), XIII or XIV—13, interspace very short, spinous fin long, high anteriorly, finlets 9 or 10; anal, 12, origin below rayed dorsal fin, finlets, 8 or 9; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, short, shorter than head, reaching about midway between pelvic and anal fins, pointed; caudal, lunate. Lateral line: decurved anteriorly, nearly straight for greater part of length. Scales: cycloid, moderate, covering body;



FIGURE 130. Bluefin tuna. *Thunnus saliens* Jordan and Evermann 1926

corselet well developed extending farther back than pectoral fin. Colour: dark steely blue on dorsal surface more or less sharply shading into silvery gray on side above lateral line; dusky on spinous dorsal fin, dusky to reddish brown on rayed dorsal fin, silvery gray on anal fin, dusky to silvery on caudal fin, blackish above, silvery below on pectoral and pelvic fins; large silvery spots on ventral surface below and behind pectoral fin; yellow on dorsal and anal finlets.

Length to 7 feet.

Distinguished by the uniform dark steely blue colour on the dorsal surface, the yellow finlets and the large silvery spots along the ventral surface of the body.

The bluefin tuna was first taken in British Columbia waters August 25, 1957, by the *Fort Ross*, Lat. 49° N, Long. 134° 24' W, and another August 28, 1957, Lat. 48° 50' N, Long. 131° 06' W. In the following year a specimen was secured by the *Key West II*, Lat. 51° N, Long. 130° W, near the northern end of Vancouver Island. These specimens were recorded in 1959 by F. Neave. The food consists of small schooling fishes, according to supply, such as anchovies and mackerel, as well as squid. The bluefin tuna in turn forms part of the food of the killer whale. Weights up to 250 pounds have been recorded.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Pacific bonito

Sarda lineolata (Girard) 1858

Body elongate, fusiform; caudal peduncle slender, keel on each side. Head pointed, conical; mouth terminal, moderate; gill rakers below angle of first gill arch, 16 or 17. Fins: dorsal (2), XVIII—I, 12 interspace much less than length of pectoral fin, spinous fin long, high anteriorly, finlets, 8 or 9; anal II, 11, origin below posterior end of rayed dorsal, finlets, 6 or 7; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, shorter than head, extending barely beyond corselet, triangular; caudal, lunate. Lateral line: irregularly wavy. Scales: cycloid, small; covering body; in corselet, large; corselet large, prominent. Colour: dark metallic blue on dorsal surface, shading into silvery on ventral surface; blackish stripes, 10 or 11, narrow stripes extending backward and upward along upper portion of body.

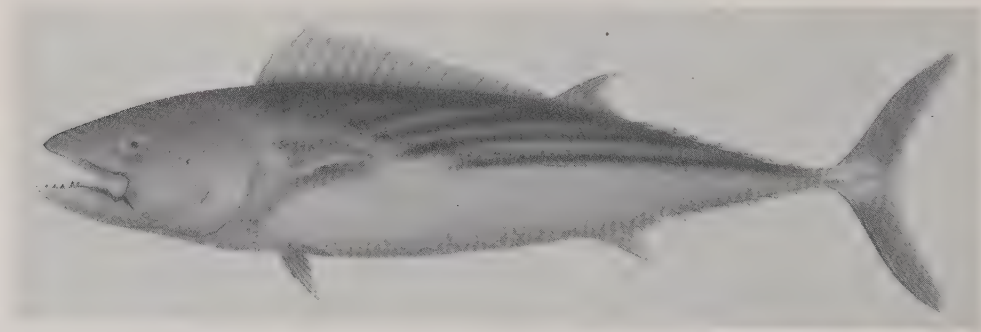


FIGURE 131. Pacific bonito. *Sarda lineolata* (Girard) 1858

Length to 3 feet.

Distinguished by the slender caudal peduncle with finlets above and below, the very short interspace between the dorsal fins and the 10 or 11 narrow stripes extending obliquely along the upper portion of the body.

The Pacific bonito was first taken in British Columbia waters in September, 1900, near Rivers Inlet and was recorded in 1909 by F. Kermode as *Sarda chilensis* Cuvier and Valenciennes. This specimen is now represented by a cast in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. A second individual, 30½ inches in total length, recorded in the same year as from Victoria, was taken in a salmon trap at Otter Point near Sooke and is also in the Provincial Museum. Individuals are caught occasionally off the west coast of Vancouver Island. The bonito is a fish of the open ocean appearing in large schools along the California coast where its food consists principally of squid and various fishes. It is an important food fish, has an excellent flavour when baked and is valued as a sport fish as well.

Range: Southern California to northern end of Vancouver Island.

Skipjack tuna

Katsuwonus pelamis (Linnaeus) 1758

Body elongate, fusiform; caudal peduncle slender, keel on each side. Head pointed, conical; mouth terminal, moderate; gill rakers below angle of first gill arch, 35 to 43. Fins: dorsal (2), XV or XVI—14 to 16, interspace much less than length of pectoral fin, spinous fin long, high anteriorly, finlets, 7 or 8; anal, II, 12 to 14, origin below posterior end of rayed dorsal, finlets, 6 to 8; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, shorter than head, not extending beyond corselet, triangular; caudal, lunate. Lateral line: nearly straight to point below rayed dorsal

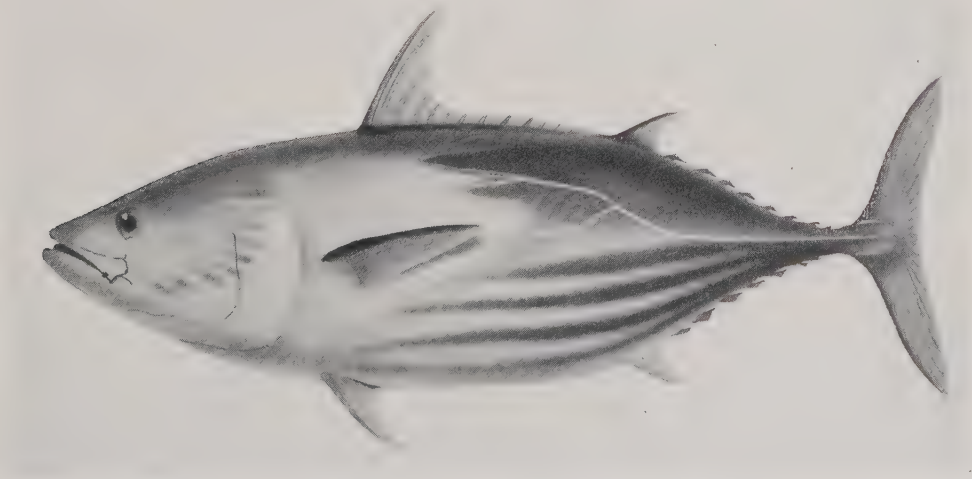


FIGURE 132. Skipjack tuna. *Katsuwonus pelamis* (Linnaeus) 1758

fin, sharply decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small, covering upper anterior portion of body only; corselet present. Colour: dark metallic blue on dorsal surface, shading into silvery on ventral surface; black to dusky stripes on lower portion of body, 4 or 5, narrow, longitudinal.

Length to 3 feet.

Distinguished by the slender caudal peduncle with finlets above and below, the very short interspace between the dorsal fins and the 4 or 5 narrow longitudinal stripes along the lower portion of the body.

The skipjack tuna was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 6, 1943, in Barkley Sound and recorded in the same year by J. L. Hart. The specimen, $25\frac{1}{2}$ inches in total length, is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. A second individual was caught in a gill net on September 16, 1958, off the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait on the "Bonilla-Tatoosh line", by E. Olafsen. The skipjack tuna is a fish of warm oceanic seas where it usually occurs in large schools. In southern California waters it forms a very important part of the commercial fishery and is also an excellent game fish on light tackle. The food consists of small fishes and plankton crustaceans.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Pacific mackerel

Pneumatophorus japonicus (Houttuyn) 1780

Body elongate, fusiform; caudal peduncle slender, keel absent. Head conical; mouth terminal, moderate. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to X—I, 12, interspace greater than length of pectoral fin, spinous fin short, high, triangular, finlets, 5 or 6; anal, II, 11, origin slightly behind that of rayed dorsal, finlets, 5 or 6; pelvic, I, 5 thoracic; pectoral, shorter than head, triangular; caudal, lunate. Lateral line: slightly wavy. Scales: cycloid, very small; covering body; in corselet, slightly enlarged. Airbladder, present. Colour: metallic steel blue on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface; iridescent blackish stripes, 25 to 30, irregular, wavy, extending obliquely forward across back to short distance below lateral line.

Length to $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the slender caudal peduncle with 5 or 6 finlets above and below, the long interspace between the dorsal fins and the 25 to 30 irregular wavy blackish stripes across the back and down the sides of the body.

The Pacific mackerel was first taken in British Columbia waters on November 30, 1904, at Nanaimo. The 2 specimens secured were recorded in 1909 by F. Kermode as *Scomba colias* Gmelin. The species was listed in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Pneumatophorus diego* (Ayres). The mackerel is very abundant at times off the west coast of Vancouver Island where many tons are sometimes obtained in purse seines. Small numbers enter the Strait of Georgia and small schools have been observed in the vicinity of Prince Rupert. Spawning has not been observed in British Columbia waters but is known to take place

off the California coast from late April through July near the shore, usually at depths down to 50 fathoms. A female may produce as many as half a million eggs. These are pelagic and hatch in about 3 days. Some individuals mature in their second year and the length of life may extend to 9 or 10 years. The food consists of a varied diet of crustaceans, squids and small fishes. This is an excellent food fish of fine flavour, especially when baked or broiled.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.



FIGURE 133. Pacific mackerel. *Pneumatophorus japonicus*. (Houttuyn) 1780

Suborder TRICHIUROIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have the body very elongate. The premaxillaries are non-protractile, beak-like, firmly attached to the maxillaries. The lower jaw usually is projecting. The teeth are mostly strong and canine-like. The dorsal fins are long and the pectoral fins are placed low on the body.

One family, the Trichiuridae, is represented in British Columbia waters.

Family TRICHIURIDAE

Hairtails

In the hairtails the body is elongate, strongly compressed, without scales. The dorsal fin is long and low, composed of spines anteriorly, rays posteriorly; the pectoral fins are small, placed low on the body; the pelvic fins are absent, or each is represented by a minute spine or scale-like structure thoracic in position; the caudal fin is small, pointed or deeply forked.

Frostfish

Benthodesmus simonyi (Steindachner) 1891

Body very elongate, slender, much compressed, tapering to very slender caudal peduncle narrower than diameter of pupil. Head elongate, flattened above; mouth terminal, large; upper jaw beak-like; lower jaw projecting, fleshy appendage at tip conspicuous; teeth numerous, canine-like on premaxillary and mandible, first three on premaxillary fang-like; eye large, about midlength of head. Fins:

dorsal (1), XLV or XLVI, 102 to 106 long, low continuous from opercular region to caudal peduncle; anal, I, 91 to 98, long, extending from anus to caudal peduncle; pelvic, absent, or represented by minute spine or scale-like structure; pectoral, 12, small, low on body; caudal, small deeply furcate. Lateral line: almost straight, along midline in deep furrow. Scales: absent. Colour: silvery anteriorly; gray to black posteriorly; black on lips, inside of mouth and gill cavity; black on peritoneum.

Length to 3 feet 10 inches.



FIGURE 134. Frostfish. *Benthodesmus simonyi* (Steindachner) 1891

Distinguished by the very elongate compressed scaleless body, the elongate head with the beak-like upper jaw, the fleshy appendage on the tip of the lower jaw, the large teeth, the slender caudal peduncle and the small deeply forked caudal fin.

The frostfish is represented by a single specimen taken on May 30, 1916, at Bentinck Island near Victoria. It was recorded in 1917 by C. H. Gilbert as *Benthodesmus atlanticus* Goode and Bean and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. This apparently constitutes the only record for the Pacific. The species occurs in the north Atlantic as an inhabitant of deep waters. It was listed in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *B. atlanticus* Good and Bean.

Range: Juan de Fuca Strait.

Suborder STROMATEOIDAE

The fishes in this suborder have an elongate, compressed body. The posterior part of the pharynx is expanded to form a muscular sac lined with papillae or plications, usually bearing teeth.

This suborder comprises 4 or more families, 3 of which, the Stromateidae, Centrolophidae and Zaproridae are represented in British Columbia waters.

Family STROMATEIDAE

Butterfishes

In the butterfishes the body is moderately elongate, deep and strongly compressed. The papillae of the pharyngeal sac have bristle-like teeth. The dorsal and anal fins are long, highest anteriorly, each preceded by 3 spines; the pelvic fins are thoracic and minute or absent in the adult; the pectoral fins are long and falcate; the caudal fin is deeply furcate.

The butterfishes inhabit the warm open seas. They are highly attractive in their form and bright coloration and are much prized because of their excellent flavour.

Pacific pompano

Palometa simillima (Ayres) 1860

Body elongate, deep, greatly compressed; caudal peduncle short, slender. Head rounded in profile; mouth terminal, small; teeth: on jaws minute, weak; on pharyngeal papillae, bristle-like; snout bluntly rounded; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), III, 45 to 47, long, high anteriorly; anal, III, 40 to 44, similar to dorsal; pelvic, absent in adult; pectoral, long, reaching nearly to middle of dorsal fin, falcate; caudal, deeply furcate. Lateral line: upcurved anteriorly, following the dorsal contour of the body. Scales: cycloid, small. Colour: metallic blue on dorsal surface; bright silvery on sides and ventral surface; entirely iridescent; dusky on margin of lobes of dorsal and anal fins.

Length to 11 inches.

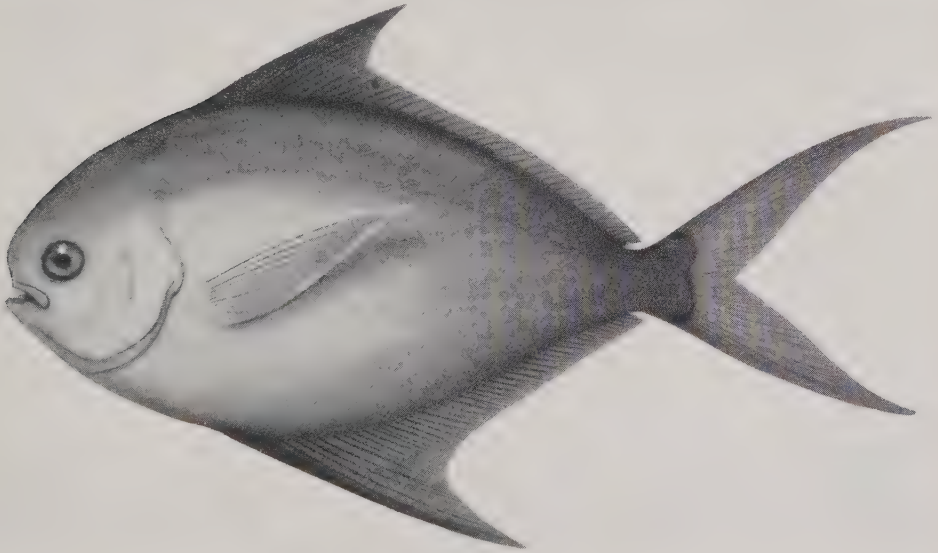


FIGURE 135. Pacific pompano. *Palometa simillima* (Ayres) 1860

Distinguished by the greatly compressed deep scaly body, the long falcate pectoral fins and the absence of pelvic fins.

The Pacific pompano was first taken in British Columbia waters in September, 1903, in Juan de Fuca Strait and the specimen is now in the collection of the Provincial Museum. It was recorded in 1909 by F. Kermode. Other individuals have been obtained as follows: two in 1908 off Victoria; one on December 15, 1940, off the Chemainus River in an otter trawl; one on August 26, 1941, at Sooke in a salmon trap. Between 1946 and 1949, numerous occurrences of the pompano were recorded from both the east and west coasts of Vancouver Island. Catches up

to 150 pounds were reported. In 1951, a specimen was taken in Fitzhugh Sound, thus extending the range northward. This is a fish of southern distribution and frequently reaches Canadian waters. It was particularly abundant in 1947. It has a ready sale on the fresh-fish market of California because of the richness and delicacy of its flesh. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Peprilus simillimus* (Ayres), the California pompano.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Sound.

Family CENTROLOPHIDAE

Rudderfishes

In the rudderfishes the body is elongate, moderately deep and compressed. The plications of the pharyngeal sac have weak needle-like teeth. The dorsal and anal fins are highest posteriorly, each preceded by 3 weak spines; the pelvic fins are thoracic, small, each composed of 1 weak spine and 5 rays; the caudal fin is rounded.

The rudderfishes are pelagic, frequently extending into deep water.

Brown rudderfish

Icichthys lockingtoni (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, slender, compressed, flexible; narrowly compressed at base of dorsal and anal fins. Head small, dorsal surface spongy, with free margin posteriorly overlapping anterior of occipital region; mouth terminal, moderate, slightly oblique; maxillary extending to point below pupil; teeth: on jaws only, minute, slender, sharp, weak; on pharyngeal plications, needle-like, weak; operculum striate; gill membranes separate, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), III, 34 to 39, spines slender, fin low anteriorly, higher posteriorly, maximum height near posterior end; anal, III, 20 to 25, similar to dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, spine slender, weak, fifth ray slender, filamentous; pectoral, small, rounded, base fleshy; caudal, rounded, rudder-like. Lateral line: nearly straight, indistinct. Scales: cycloid, deciduous; covering body and head; on lateral line, 115 to 121, small. Colour: bluish gray to brown; darker on scale pockets; dusky to black on fins.

Length to 8 inches.

Distinguished by the flexible slender compressed scaled body, the spongy crown, the free flap on the head, the pelvic fins each with 1 spine and 5 rays, the fifth ray slender and filamentous and the rudder-like caudal fin.

The brown rudderfish is known in British Columbia waters from two specimens. The first, 8 inches in length, was taken on August 5, 1935, from a fishtrap at Sooke by Mr T. Spouse. It was recorded in 1938 by I. McT. Cowan and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. The second, 4 inches in length, was obtained on August 22, 1935, from Esperanza Inlet by Mr M. Brevik and is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The skeleton of this fish is very flexible because of the weak ossification, a characteristic of many deep-sea fishes

such as the ragfishes. The young are found frequently near the surface and in California waters have been observed in association with jellyfishes, whence the name medusafish, which is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: northern California to Gulf of Alaska.



FIGURE 136. Brown rudderfish. *Icichthys lockingtoni* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Family ZAPRORIDAE

Prowfishes

In the prowfishes the body is stout and compressed. The gill membranes are united with a wide free fold posteriorly. Teeth are present in the pharynx, absent from the oesophagus. The lateral line is absent. The long dorsal fin is supported by spines and the anal fin by 3 weak easily-overlooked spines and 24 to 27 rays, each fin well separated from the broad caudal fin; the pelvic fins are absent.

There is but one species in this family.

Prowfish

Zaprora silenus Jordan 1896

Body elongate, stout, compressed; caudal peduncle deep. Head short, broad, profile abruptly convex; mouth terminal, small, oblique; lower jaw heavy, slightly projecting; lips thick; teeth small, close-set; snout blunt, high; eye small; gill membranes broadly united, with wide free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), LIV to LVII, long, high; anal, III, 24 to 27; pelvic, absent; caudal, broad, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, small, elongate; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 200; on head, except snout and around eye; on basal two-thirds of all fin membranes. Pores: on head numerous, large. Colour: gray to dark green on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; punctulated with dark spots; lemon yellow to orange on sides of head and behind each pectoral fin; dark at base of each pectoral fin, lighter in central portion, black distally, white on margin.

Length to 2 feet 10½ inches.

Distinguished by the high blunt snout, the long dorsal fin, the short anal fin, the absence of pelvic fins, the absence of a lateral line and the large pores on the head.

The prowfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in November, 1895, in Nanaimo Harbour by Mr George Marsh. Two specimens were obtained, one of which was described in 1896 by D. S. Jordan as the type of the species, and both individuals are now in the collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. Since this time several specimens have been reported at various points from Juan de Fuca Strait to Dixon Entrance, some being obtained in pilchard and herring seines. Between May 13, 1930, and June 8, 1932, the International Halibut Commission took 36 small specimens, ranging in length from $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to 3 inches, in plankton nets operated in waters north and west of British Columbia at depths between 16 and 195 fathoms. While the flesh is firm and the red colour is attractive, this fish is not marketed.

Range: California to Gulf of Alaska.

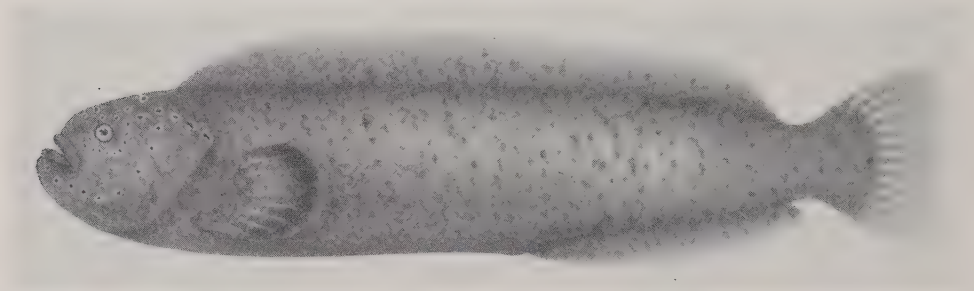


FIGURE 137. Prowfish. *Zaprora silenus* Jordan 1896

Suborder ICOSTEOIDEA

In this suborder the body is moderately deep and compressed. Scales are present, sometimes reduced to a few spiny tubercles or spinules on the lateral line and fins. The skeleton is weakly ossified so that the body is limp. All fins are supported by rays only; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic.

One family is represented in the suborder, the Icosteidae.

Family ICOSTEIDAE

Ragfishes

In the ragfishes the body is elongate, much compressed and very limp. Teeth are absent from the pharynx. The ragfishes probably inhabit the deeper parts of the North Pacific Ocean, although the majority of the specimens taken in British Columbia waters have been from moderately shallow depths.

Ragfish

Icosteus aenigmaticus Lockington 1880

Body elongate, oblong to elliptical, moderately deep, much compressed, limp; caudal peduncle very slender. Head short; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; teeth minute; snout blunt; eye very small. Skin: thick, rough. Fins: dorsal

(1), 52 to 55, low anteriorly, higher posteriorly, anterior rays buried in skin; anal, 34 to 40, similar to dorsal; pelvic, absent (present in young); pectoral, rounded to pointed; caudal, broad, emarginate, in young—rounded. Lateral line: slightly arched, then straight. Scales: absent in adult; in young—on lateral line reduced to groups of small spines, sometimes referred to as spiny tubercles, on fins numerous, reduced to spinules, otherwise absent from body. Colour: chocolate brown; rich dark brown on inside of mouth and gill openings; in young: pellucid yellow and brown, irregularly spotted and blotched with faint purple; dusky on fins.

Length to 7 feet.

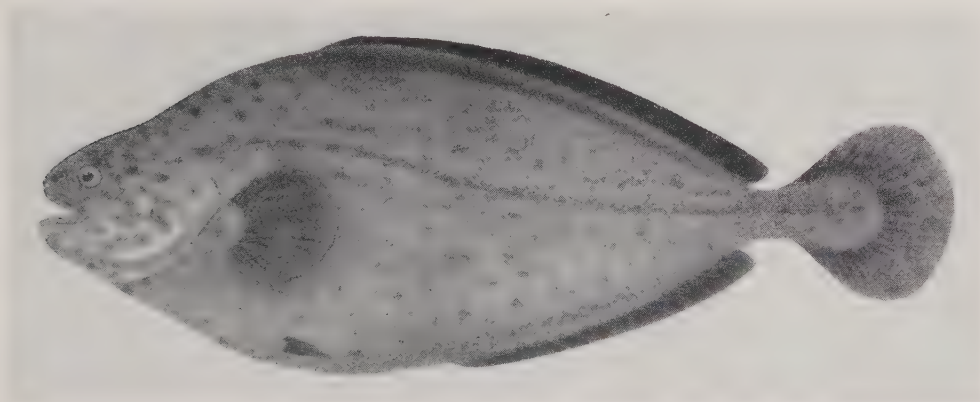


FIGURE 138a. Ragfish (young). *Icosteus aenigmaticus* Lockington 1880

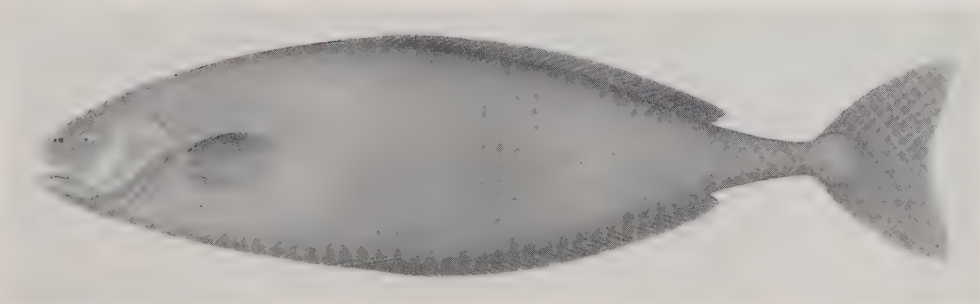


FIGURE 138b. Ragfish (adult). *Icosteus aenigmaticus* Lockington 1880

Distinguished by the elongate elliptical, greatly compressed limp body, with a few scales reduced to spines, the broad round to emarginate caudal fin, the small eyes and the brown coloration.

The ragfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 19, 1912, near Victoria by Mr J. Dixon and recorded in 1913 by F. Kermode as *Acrotus willoughbyi* Bean. On September 25, 1928, Messrs G. J. Alexander and J. R.

Townsend captured a young specimen in the Queen Charlotte Islands area in Werner Bay in a purse seine. This individual was recorded in 1929 by A. L. Pritchard and deposited in the fish collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. During the summers of 1936 and 1937 large individuals were found commonly in the stomachs of sperm whales taken 30 miles off Rose Harbour in the Queen Charlotte Islands. A second juvenile was obtained on July 22, 1941, in Barkley Sound by Mr F. H. Carroll, which is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. Quite recently it has been found that the fish described as *Acrotus willoughbyi* (the brown ragfish) is the adult of *Icosteus aenigmaticus* (the fan-tailed rag-fish). Apparently the pelvic fins, which are loosely attached in the young, become lost; the limp skin encroaches more and more over the anterior ends of the dorsal and anal fins thus giving a low count of the rays except under dissection; the modified scales disappear; the character of the pectoral and caudal fins is changed from round to pointed in the former, and from round to broadly emarginate in the latter; the yellow colour and purplish spots change to a more sombre brown as the adults attain greater size.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Suborder TETRAGONUROIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have an elongate subcylindrical body with a long caudal peduncle. The pharynx does not have lateral sacs lined with papillae or plications as in the Stromateoidea. The oesophagus is lined with villous grooves. The suborder is comprised of a single family, one genus and one or possibly more species.

Family TETRAGONURIDAE

Squaretails

In the squaretails the caudal peduncle is long and bears a pair of keels on each side so that in cross section the outline is almost square. The body is covered with ridged scales.

The squaretails are inhabitants of waters of fair depths but individuals appear at or near the surface sometimes encompassed in schools of fishes such as pilchards.

Squaretail

Tetragonurus cuvieri Risso 1810

Body elongate, subcylindrical; caudal peduncle long, slender, keels on each side, 2, cross section almost square. Head elongate, snout bluntly rounded; mouth terminal; teeth small, numerous, conical, slightly recurved, in lower jaw almost truncate; gill membranes united, free from isthmus; eye large. Fins: dorsal (2), XV to XVIII—11 to 13, spinous fin long, low, rayed fin short, high; anal, I—12 or 13; pelvic I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, small, low on body; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: arched anteriorly then straight along midline of body to end of caudal peduncle.

Scales: ctenoid, ridged; on lateral line, 114 to 126; on body, in a flat S-shaped curve up and back from ventral surface; present on keels. Colour: dark brown.

Length to 14 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

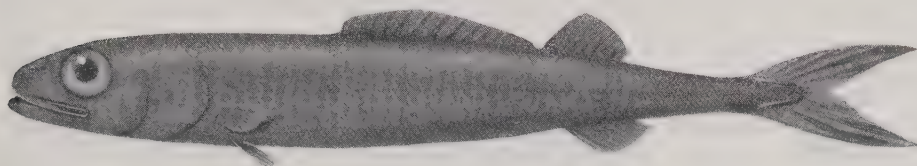


FIGURE 139. Squaretail. *Tetragnurus cuvieri* Risso 1810

Distinguished by the long slender subcylindrical body, the paired keels on the long caudal peduncle, the long low spinous dorsal fin, the short high-rayed dorsal and anal fins and the S-shaped pattern of the scales.

The squaretail was first taken in British Columbia waters on February 4, 1952, by the otter trawler *Kristine* southwest of Esteban Point at a depth of 90 to 100 fathoms, and recorded in 1954 by A. D. Welander and D. L. Alverson. On August 22, 1957, two specimens were captured in a gill net by the *Fort Ross*, Lat. 51° N, Long. 140° W, and on August 25, 1957 another individual was obtained by the *Fort Ross* in a gill net at Lat. 49° 01' N, Long. 134° 24' W. On May 21, 1958, another specimen was taken off the coast of Washington from the stomach of a fur seal. Eight adult individuals have been taken in California waters since the first capture in 1919 when numerous juvenile specimens up to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length were taken in small-meshed nets. The only food items recorded are jellyfishes and combjellies. In the Mediterranean Sea this species is said to be poisonous. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee for the squaretail of the Pacific is smalleye squaretail.

Range: Southern California to west of Vancouver Island.

Suborder MUGILOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have 2 dorsal fins, well separated, the first spinous, the second rayed, sometimes with 1 spine; the pelvic fins are technically thoracic although situated well behind the pectoral fins (and are sometimes referred to as subabdominal by authors), each with 1 spine and 5 rays; the pelvic bones usually are attached to the cleithra by a long ligament.

The suborder includes 3 families: the Sphyraenidae, barracudas; Mugiloidae, mullets; and Atherinidae, silversides; only the first of these appears in British Columbia waters.

In the barracudas the body is elongate, slender, more or less terete. The head is very long, pointed, pike-like; the mouth is large; the lower jaw is projecting; the teeth are large, strong, sharp-edged, unequal in size on jaws and palatines. The first dorsal fin is depressible in a groove; the second dorsal fin is placed far back on the body over the anal fin.

The barracudas are large swift-swimming predaceous fish, reaching a length of 8 feet and a weight of about 100 pounds. They are voracious and occasionally attack bathers. For the most part the distribution of this family is subtropical and tropical.

Pacific barracuda

Sphyraena argentea Girard 1854

Body elongate, slender, subterete. Head very elongate, sharply pointed; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw projecting; teeth well developed, large, sharp, fang-like, on jaws and palatines; snout acute; gill membranes separate, free from isthmus. Fin: dorsal (2), V—I, 9 or 10, widely separated; anal, I, 8 to 10, origin slightly behind that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, some distance behind pectorals; pectoral, low; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved gradually, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small; on lateral line, about 166; in row above lateral line, about 274. Colour: bluish brown on dorsal surface; silvery white on ventral surface.

Length to 5 feet.



FIGURE 140. Pacific barracuda. *Sphyraena argentea* Girard 1854

Distinguished by the slender subterete body, the sharply pointed head with the protruding lower jaw, the large fang-like teeth, the presence of 2 widely separated dorsal fins—the first spinous, the second with 1 spine and 9 or 10 rays and the pelvic fins thoracic in position but situated well behind the pectoral fins.

The Pacific barracuda was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 27, 1904, at Otter Point near Sooke in a fish trap. Three specimens were obtained, presented to the Provincial Museum at Victoria and recorded in 1909 by F. Kermode. The barracuda is captured rather frequently along the coast from Juan de Fuca Strait to the Queen Charlotte Islands and the vicinity of Prince Rupert.

It is common off the coast of California where spawning takes place chiefly during June in the open ocean. A length of 32 inches may be reached at the end of the sixth year and sexual maturity may be attained in the second or third years at lengths of 16 to 25 inches. The food consists of various fishes. This is an important commercial species in California where its rich, firm, well-flavoured flesh is in much demand. It is also a sport fish, being taken with jigs, plugs and live bait.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Suborder SCORPAENOIDEA

In this suborder are included fishes which are characterized by having the third suborbital bone greatly enlarged and forming a rod or stay or plate extending downward and backward from the eye, touching or nearly touching the preopercle. In some instances the stay is outwardly evident but often its presence and form can only be determined by dissection.

Family ANOPLOPOMATIDAE

Skilfishes

In the skilfishes the head is without ridges, spines or cirri. There are two well developed nostrils on each side. The lateral line is single. The dorsal fins are 2, the anterior composed of spines and the posterior with 1 or 2 spines preceding the rays; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 5 rays.

Included in this family are the sablefish and skilfish. These are fishes of the North Pacific.

Sablefish

Anoplopoma fimbria (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, slightly compressed, tapering into rather long slender caudal peduncle. Head conical, rather elongate; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw included; maxillary very narrow, reaching to point below front of pupil; teeth small, cardiform, on jaws, vomer and palatines; nostril double; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), XVII to XXI—I, 16 to 19, well separated, interspace about twice diameter of eye or more; anal, III, 15 to 19, spines usually embedded in adults, difficult to locate, origin below that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, deeply emarginate. Lateral line: moderately high, following dorsal contour. Scales: weakly ctenoid, small, elongate, covering body and head; in oblique rows above lateral line, about 190. Cirri: absent. Colour: slaty black or greenish gray on dorsal surface, somewhat reticulated; light gray on ventral surface; pale on outer margins of all fins except spinous dorsal; black margin narrow, on spinous dorsal fin; black on lining of operculum. In young, colours brighter and more contrasting, often light green with dusky bars on dorsal surface.

Length to 3 feet 4 inches.

Distinguished by the well separated dorsal fins, the pelvic fins each with 1 spine and 5 rays, the long slender caudal peduncle and the black lining of each operculum.

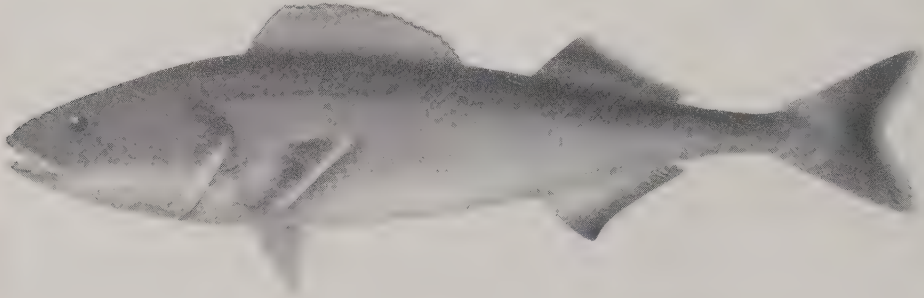


FIGURE 141. Sablefish. *Anoplopoma fimbria* (Pallas) 1811

The sablefish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1872 from Vancouver Island by W. Peters who described it as a new genus and species, *Scombrocottus salmoneus*. The second recorded occurrence is that of a specimen 13½ inches in length which was taken on August 2, 1881, in Kingcome Inlet at a depth of 18 fathoms by Captain H. E. Nichols and properly recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Anoplopoma fimbria* (Pallas). This fish is fairly common in the Strait of Georgia and very abundant northward. Tagging has shown that the species tends to be localized but in some instances individuals have travelled over 1200 miles. The methods of capture are, for the most part, by set-line and trawl in deep water. The spawning season is in early spring. A partially spawned female was obtained on March 4, 1941, off Cape St. James. The eggs are pelagic. Post-larval individuals about an inch in length have been secured at the surface at distances of 100 to 185 miles off the coast of Oregon in the later part of May. The males do not attain as large a size as the females and reach maturity at an earlier age. Frequently considerable numbers of small individuals, about 18 inches in length, are secured on hand lines in various parts of the Strait of Georgia in comparatively shallow water. Large individuals 3 feet in length and 40 pounds in weight have been captured on the halibut banks at depths down to 170 fathoms. It is estimated that a 40-inch fish is about 20 years of age. The food consists of crustaceans, worms and small fishes. The sablefish is considered one of the best of the smoked fishes but is not sold fresh to any extent because of the high oil content. Small quantities are drysalted. The liver oil has a very high vitamin "A" and "D" content, ranking close to that of the lingcod. Various names have been applied to the sablefish such as skil, coalfish and blackcod, the latter term being inappropriate since the fish is not a cod.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Body elongate, stout, somewhat compressed. Head large; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting; maxillary reaching to point about below centre of pupil; teeth slender; recurved on jaws; small on vomer and palatines; nostril double; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), XII to XIV—I or II, 15 to 17, closely approximated, interspace equal to diameter of eye or less, two spines in rayed fin may be inconspicuous or buried in flesh; anal, III, 11 to 14, origin posterior to that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, slightly emarginate. Lateral line: moderately high following dorsal contour. Scales: ctenoid; covering body, head and soft-rayed fins; in oblique rows above lateral line, 122 to 134. Cirri: absent. Colour: very dark; black on dorsal surface and sides; gray to white on ventral surface; soiled white on margins of scales. In young, nearly uniform gray with white blotches and circles on head and anterior of body.

Length to 6 feet.

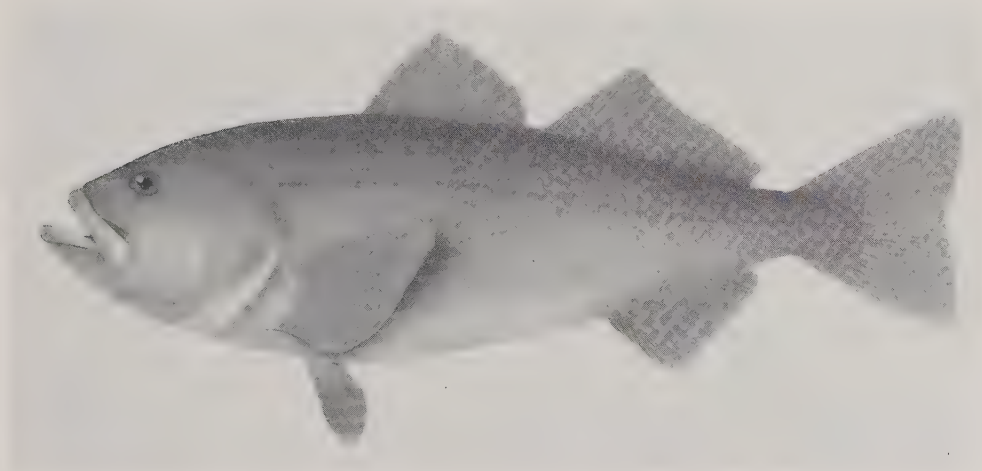


FIGURE 142. Skilfish. *Erilepis zonifer* (Lockington) 1880

Distinguished by the approximated dorsal fins, the pelvic fins each with 1 spine and 5 rays, the anal fin with 3 spines and 11 to 14 rays and the scales on the rayed fins. This species is illustrated in colour on Plate IV following page 224.

The skilfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in November, 1915, off the west coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands and recorded in 1916 and later in 1917 by W. F. Thompson. Subsequently two individuals were obtained in October, 1916, off the west coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands at a depth of 240 fathoms. One of them about 5 feet 10 inches in length and weighing 175 pounds was presented to the Provincial Museum in Victoria by the Canadian

Fishing Co. and is now represented by a cast covered with the skin. The other specimen, 3 feet 8 inches in length, was given to Stanford University. In July, 1956, a small specimen, a little over a foot in length, was obtained in a surface gill net, Lat. 50°N, Long. 135°W, by the *Challenger* and transferred to the Vancouver Public Aquarium where it is now living nearly five years later. It readily rises to the surface to be fed by hand and is now about 31 inches in length. Nothing is known of the life history in British Columbia waters. The species is known to attain a weight of 200 pounds. The name used by Clemens and Wilby (1946) was the giant skil-fish.

Range: Northern California to southeastern Alaska.

Family HEXAGRAMMIDAE

Greenlings

In the greenlings the head is without ridges or spines but possesses cirri. There is a fully developed anterior nostril on each side; the posterior, if present, is reduced to a small pore. Multiple lateral lines frequently are present. The scales are cycloid or ctenoid and completely cover the body. The dorsal fin is single with 16 to 27 spines and 11 to 24 rays; the anal fin has 1 to 3 weak spines, or none; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 5 rays.

The various members of the family usually have a bright coloration which evidently is associated with the prevailing hues of the seaweeds and rocks of the habitat. In some species there is a marked difference in the colours and colour patterns of the sexes.

Kelp greenling

Hexagrammos decagrammus (Pallas) 1810

Body elongate, moderately deep anteriorly; caudal peduncle slender. Head short, conical; mouth terminal, small; teeth small; nostril single; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XXI or XXII, 24, moderately notched; anal, I, 23 or 24, spine short, stout, closely applied to first ray; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, caudal, slightly emarginate. Lateral lines: 5; first, from occipital region close to dorsal fin ending at point below middle of rayed portion (closer to dorsal fin than to second lateral line); second, from occipital region to base of caudal fin; third (usual lateral line), from immediately above opercle to base of caudal fin; fourth, from gill opening below pectoral, passing above pelvic, terminating near posterior end of anal fin; fifth, from isthmus, branching in front of anus, ending at base of caudal fin. Scales: ctenoid; covering body, top of head, cheeks and opercles. Cirri: 4, multifid, thick; supraocular, 2, prominent; occipital, 2, very small, each in slight depression almost midway on straight line from middle of front of eye to origin of dorsal fin. Colour in male: brownish olive, often tinged with blue or copper; blue spots on head and anterior part of body, each surrounded by reddish brown ring of small spots, mottled brown on dorsal fin, dusky blue on pelvic and anal fins; brown to black on pectoral fins, spotted with white giving appearance of transverse

bars. Colour in female: from light brown, with small reddish spots, to light blue with rows of round orange spots; red to orange on dorsal fin, clouded with blue; orange or pale yellow on pectoral fins, without markings. In both sexes: conspicuous ocellus at posterior end of rayed portion of dorsal fin.

Length to 21 inches.

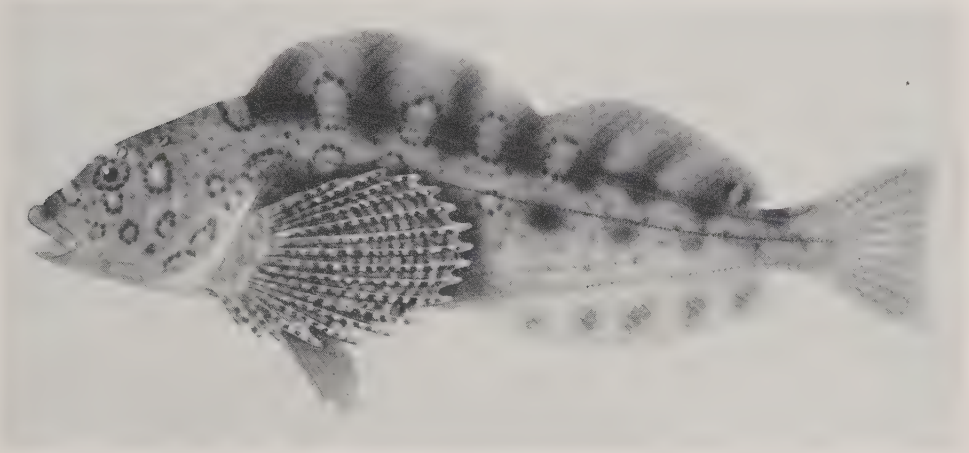


FIGURE 143. Kelp greenling. *Hexagrammos decagrammus* (Pallas) 1810

Distinguished by the two pairs of cirri on the head, the single small spine at the front of the anal fin and the conspicuous ocellus on the posterior portion of the dorsal fin.

The kelp greenling was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord, without date of capture or exact locality as *Chirus constellatus* and *Chirus decagrammus* (probably not distinguishing between male and female). The first definite record is that of 3 specimens taken on September 13, 1881, in Nootka Sound at Friendly Cove by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Hexagrammus decagrammus* (Pallas). The species is fairly common in British Columbia waters, particularly along the west coast of Vancouver Island, and is found along rocky shores, reefs and around kelp beds. Small specimens 1 to 3 inches in length are taken commonly in surface plankton on the high seas in the Gulf of Alaska. Spawning occurs in October and November when the pale blue eggs are laid in large masses. The food consists to a large extent of worms, crustaceans and small fishes. It is present frequently in the stomachs of steelhead and salmon. The kelp greenling seldom is brought to market by commercial fishermen but is caught by handlines and speared by Indians for food. The flesh is very palatable, not unlike that of certain rockfishes in flavour. This is one

of the most strikingly coloured of our sea fishes and hence sometimes is called erroneously rocktrout and kelptrout. The classic description of J. K. Lord bears quoting here:

"THE CHIRUS . . . a handsome shapely fish, about 18 inches in length. Its sides, though somewhat rough, rival in beauty many a tropical flower; clad in scales, adorned with colours not only conspicuous for their brilliancy, but grouped and blended in a manner one sees only represented in the plumage of a bird, the wing of a butterfly, or the petals of an orchid, this 'ocean swell' is known to the ichthyologist as the Chirus—the *Terpugh* (a file) of the Russians—the *Idyajuk* of the Aleutian Islanders—the *Tath-le-gest* of the Vancouver Islanders.

". . . to give the faintest conception of the colourings that adorn the chirus red, blue, orange, and green are so mingled, that the only thing I can think of as a comparison is a floating flower-bed, and even the gardener's art, in grouping, is but a bungle contrasted with Nature's painting!"

This species was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Chiropsis decagrammus* (Pallas).

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Whitespotted greenling

Hexagrammos stelleri Tilesius 1809

Body elongate, rather slender; caudal peduncle slender, depth 3 or more in length of head. Head short, conical; mouth terminal, small; teeth small; nostril single; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XXII to XXV, 19 to 24, moderately notched; anal, 23 to 25; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, slightly emarginate. Lateral lines: 5; first short, from occipital region close to dorsal fin, ending at point below middle of spinous portion; second, from occipital region to base of caudal fin; third (usual lateral line), from immediately above opercle to base of caudal fin; fourth, very short, from gill opening below pectoral fin to point above pelvic fin; fifth, from isthmus, branching in front of anus, ending at base of caudal fin. Scales: ctenoid; covering body and top of head; cycloid, on

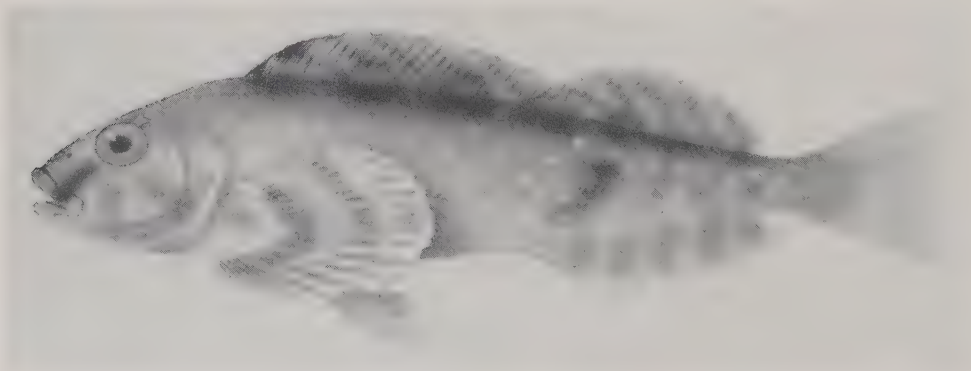


FIGURE 144. Whitespotted greenling. *Hexagrammos stelleri* Tilesius 1809

cheek and opercle in one or more patches. Cirri: 2; supraocular, small, multifid, length less than diameter of eye. Colour: varying from light brown to green, sometimes tinged with pale red, barred or blotched with dusky; white spots conspicuous on body; pale yellow on anal fin with 6 dark bars; light reddish yellow on pectoral fins, barred with dark stripes.

Length to 16 inches.

Distinguished by the small cirrus above each eye, the conspicuous white spots on the body, the short first and fourth lateral lines and the slender caudal peduncle.

The whitespotted greenling was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866, without date of capture, or locality, by J. K. Lord as *Chirus hexagrammus*. The first definite record is that of a specimen taken in August, 1881, at Port Simpson by Captain H. E. Nichols, and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Hexagrammus asper* Steller. The species occurs along the whole coast and is the commonest greenling in the Strait of Georgia. It inhabits areas along the rocky shores but also is found frequently in shallow water over sandy beaches. An individual spawned February 10, 1942, in the English Bay Aquarium depositing a large cluster of light blue eggs on a rock. The food consists of worms, crustaceans and small fishes. Youthful anglers find this species a good sport fish and very inappropriately call it "tommycod" or "rocktrout". The flesh has a good flavour, not unlike that of the best of the rockfishes.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Rock greenling

Hexagrammos superciliosus (Pallas) 1810

Body elongate, moderately deep; caudal peduncle stout, depth about 2 in length of head. Head short, conical; mouth terminal, small; teeth small; nostril single; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XX or XXI, 23 or 24, moderately notched; anal, 21 or 22; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral lines: 5; first, from occipital region close to dorsal fin, ending at point below middle of rayed portion (closer to dorsal fin than to second lateral line); second, from occipital region to base of caudal fin; third (usual lateral line), from immediately above opercle to base of caudal fin; fourth, from gill opening below pectoral, passing above pelvic, terminating near posterior end of anal fin; fifth, from isthmus, branching in front of anus, ending at base of caudal fin. Scales: ctenoid, small, covering body and top of head; cycloid on cheeks and opercles. Cirri: 2; supraocular large, slender, multifid, length equal to, or greater than, diameter of eye. Colour: usually bright, extremely variable; ground colour dark green, brown or brighter, especially in adult; red stripes downward and backward from eye, 2; bright red on isthmus and branchiostegal membranes; dark conspicuous spot above base of pectoral fin; usually pale to bright round spots or blotches on sides of body which may be cherry red at times; brown, light green

or red on pectoral fin, usually with three dusky crescent-shaped cross bands; sometimes red spots or bars on pelvic and anal fins; dull green on caudal fin margined with red.

Length to 2 feet.

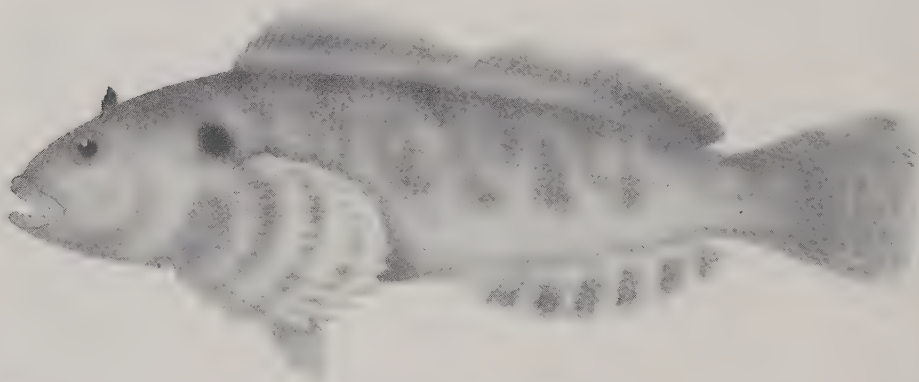


FIGURE 145. Rock greenling. *Hexagrammos superciliosus* (Pallas) 1810

Distinguished by the very large fringed cirrus above each eye and the round dark spot above the base of each pectoral fin.

The rock greenling was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 18, 1881, in Rose Harbour by Captain H. E. Nichols and was recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Hexagrammus superciliosus* (Pallas). Other records are from Departure and English Bays, the west coast of Vancouver Island and Port Simpson. Undoubtedly it occurs in other localities. It was listed in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Lebius superciliosus* (Pallas), the fringed greenling.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Painted greenling

Oxylebius pictus Gill 1862

Body elongate, moderately deep; caudal peduncle moderately stout. Head elongate, pointed, compressed; mouth terminal, small; maxillary not reaching to anterior margin of eye; teeth small; nostril single; gill membranes broadly united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XVI, 14 to 16, slightly notched; anal, III or IV, 12 or 13, notch between spinous and rayed portions, shallow; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, somewhat rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Scales: ctenoid, small, covering body, head and opercle; cycloid on cheek. Cirri: 4, multifid; supraocular, 2, moderate; occipital, 2, small. Colour: light brown to gray; dark bars, 7, vertical, across body, dorsal, anal and caudal fins; bars on pectoral and pelvic fins, irregular.

Length to 10 inches.

Distinguished by the elongate pointed head with two pairs of cirri, the single lateral line, the notched anal fin and the vertical dark bars on each side of the body.



FIGURE 146. Painted greenling. *Oxylebius pictus* Gill 1862

The painted greenling was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert on the basis of a specimen seen in Saanich Arm. The species occurs in the vicinity of Victoria and an occasional individual is captured in beach seines in Departure Bay. It may be more numerous than is indicated here as it may be seen in its habitat along rocky shores and amongst seaweeds, but it does not take a bait. As its name implies it is a strikingly marked fish and sometimes is called the "convictfish" because of the vertical bars.

Range: Southern California to Strait of Georgia.

Longspine combfish

Zaniolepis latipinnis Girard 1857

Body elongate, slender, tapering gradually to very slender caudal peduncle. Head short, conical; mouth terminal, small; maxillary reaching behind anterior margin of eye; teeth small; nostril single; preopercular spines, 3 to 5, upper two closely approximated, sharp; gill membranes united anteriorly, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XX or XXI, I, 11 or 12, very deeply notched, first 3 spines with connecting membranes very low, first three spines elongate, second greatly prolonged, length equal to half that of body; anal, III, 16 or 17, slightly notched between spinous and rayed portions, spines small, rays increasing in length to fourth last; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, first two rays fleshy extending beyond anus; caudal, slightly emarginate. Lateral line: somewhat high, following dorsal contour of body throughout its length. Scales: ctenoid, very small, firmly set in tough skin, covering body and head except portion of snout. Cirri: 2; supraocular, small,

multifid, often absent; maxillary, 2, small. Colour: varying from olive green to light yellowish brown; brown or black spots on body, faint; dark spots in bars on all fins; black streak from front of eye to tip of snout.

Length to 12 inches.



FIGURE 147. Longspine combfish. *Zaniolepis latipinnis* Girard 1847

Distinguished by the very long second spine in the spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the rough scales firmly set in the tough skin and the thickened first 2 rays in each pelvic fin.

The longspine combfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1889 in the Strait of Georgia, also in 1890 near Victoria, and these specimens were recorded in 1898 by J. Fannin as being in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. Other individuals have been secured near Alberni, in Saanich Inlet, near Nanaimo and in Nanoose Bay. The longspine combfish occurs at moderate depths down to 62 fathoms. It feeds to some extent upon crustaceans. Clemens and Wilby (1946) used the name long-spined greenling.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Lingcod

Ophiodon elongatus Girard 1854

Body elongate, moderately deep; caudal peduncle slender. Head elongate, conical, depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw projecting; maxillary reaching behind anterior margin of eye; teeth large, canine-like; nostril double, posterior small; preopercular spines, 3 to 5; gill membranes slightly united anteriorly, free from isthmus. In male, anal papilla small. Fins: dorsal (1), XXIV to XXVII,

21 to 24, moderately notched; anal, III, 21 to 24, spines buried in flesh in adult, third closely applied to first ray; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: high on side of body bending slightly downward to midlateral position below rayed portion of dorsal fin, then straight. Scales: cycloid, small, covering body. Pores: tubular; on lateral line, 154 to 180. Cirri: 2; supraocular, large, thick, multifid. Colour: dark on dorsal surface, ranging from black, brown, blue to green; dusky greenish gray or dusky cream on ventral surface; frequently mottled on back, sides, and dorsal and anal fins; grayish green on pectoral, pelvic and anal fins; males often with large dark greenish brown areas on back and sides outlined with tracings of pale blue or orange; females similarly marked but usually lighter, with orange tracings rather than blue, small orange spots scattered amongst the larger areas; colours and colour patterns varying with habitat and subject to rapid changes.

Length to 5 feet.

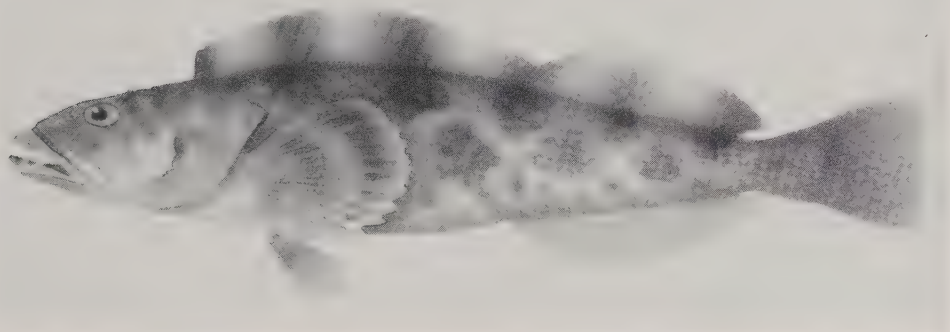


FIGURE 148. Lingcod. *Ophiodon elongatus* Girard 1854

Distinguished by the pelvic fins thoracic in position each with 1 spine and 5 rays, the long continuous notched dorsal fin, the small smooth scales covering the body and the head, the large mouth and teeth and the large fleshy cirrus above each eye. The lingcod is shown in colour on Plate V following page 224.

The lingcod, also known as cultus cod, was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert on the basis of a specimen seen at Victoria. It is common along the northeastern shore of the Pacific Ocean with the centre of abundance in British Columbia waters. It is taken by trolling, in otter trawls and on jigs using live herring for bait. The habitat is near the bottom of the intertidal zone down to at least 60 fathoms, among kelp beds and reefs, especially where there are strong tidal movements. The fish when resting on the bottom supports its weight on its pectoral and pelvic fins. Spawning takes place from late December to February or March. The female deposits her eggs in a sheltered rocky location in large adhesive pinkish white masses below the lowest tide level. Individuals 34 and 46½ inches in length have been found to con-

tain 170,000 and 476,000 eggs respectively. After fertilizing the eggs the male guards them until they are hatched. He fans the eggs with his pectoral fins to keep up a good circulation of water and drives off all enemies with fierce rushes, biting at any approaching intruder. The young hatch with a small yolk-sac attached and can be identified by the bright yellow oil globule near the liver, the large blue eyes and the elongate body. Little is known of the post-larval stages but young fingerlings from 3 to 5 inches in length are taken occasionally by seining in the eelgrass during the summer. Tagging operations have not indicated a regular migration but merely local random movements, the greatest distance recorded being 80 miles. The lingcod feeds chiefly upon herring and other fishes such as flounders, hake, cod, whiting, sandlances and younger lingcod, although various crustaceans and squid remains have been found in the stomach contents. The juveniles feed upon copepods and other small crustaceans.

The lingcod is highly esteemed as a fresh fish. It is used extensively in restaurants and is available at all seasons of the year. The 1958 catch amounted to nearly 6 million pounds. Most of the trawl catch comes from the west coast of Vancouver Island, while the line catch is mainly from the Strait of Georgia. The flesh of the adults is almost white and of the young is sometimes intensely green. The green colouring matter is not harmful and all traces of it disappears upon cooking. This fish has been found to be one of the richest sources of insulin amongst the fishes of the world. The liver oil is remarkably rich in vitamins "A" and "D", assays showing the highest ranges of potency of any known fish or selachian oil from British Columbia waters. The females attain a larger size than do the males and dressed weights between 80 and 100 pounds are known.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Family SCORPAENIDAE

Rockfishes

In the rockfishes the body is elongate and stout anteriorly. The head is large and usually bears prominent ridges and spines in definite positions. The scales are large and ctenoid. The dorsal fin is single with 13 to 15 spines and 9 to 16 rays; the anal fin has 3 stout spines and 5 to 9 rays; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with a spine and 5 rays.

The rockfishes constitute a group of many species largely in the north temperate seas. Over 50 species are known along the eastern shores of the Pacific Ocean from California to Alaska and at least 24 of these are found in British Columbia waters, in two genera, *Sebastes* and *Sebastolobus*.

These fishes frequently are called rockcods but since they have no close relationship with the true cods, Gadidae, it seems advisable to adopt the term rockfishes and discard the term "cod" in reference to members of this family.

Many species inhabit rocky shores but the family has representatives in a vertical range from tide-water to 822 fathoms. Species living near the surface are for the most part brown in colour while those in deep water often have red predominating.

All species of the genus *Sebastodes* have internal fertilization of the eggs and subsequent release of the young. These are less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in length and are produced in large numbers during the summer months.

The rockfishes have firm white flesh which is very palatable and of excellent food value. The market demand for them has been increasing steadily. The bulk of the catch is filleted for the fresh-fish trade.

Bocaccio

Sebastodes paucispinis (Ayres) 1854

Body rather elongate, slender, depth 3.4 to 4.1 in standard length. Head elongate, pointed; upper profile moderately sloping, straight from tip of upper jaw to origin of dorsal fin; length 2.6 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw greatly projecting, more so than in any other species of *Sebastodes*, extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob large; interorbital space at midorbits highly convex, broad, width 4.2 to 4.8 in length of head; cranial spines: parietal; posttemporal; cleithral; all minute; opercular, 2, upper larger; preopercular sharp, third distinctly largest; lacrymal lobes, 2, second minutely spinous; rakers on first gill arch, 28 to 31. Fins: dorsal (1), XII to XIV, 13 to 15, very deeply notched so that spinous and rayed portions almost separate, membranes of spinous portion slightly incised; anal, III, 8 to 10; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, relatively short, not reaching anus; pectoral, 15 or 16, 5 to 7 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: weakly ctenoid, very small; in oblique rows above lateral line, 90 to 105. Pores: on lateral line, 56 to 70. Colour: light green to dark brown on dorsal surface; everywhere flushed with clear pale red, often with intense black spots on body; red on lower jaw, black on tip; white to silvery on peritoneum.

Length to 3 feet.



FIGURE 149. Bocaccio. *Sebastodes paucispinis* (Ayres) 1854

Distinguished by the highly convex interorbital space, the large mouth with the greatly projecting lower jaw, the 15 or 16 rays in each pectoral fin and the deeply notched dorsal fin.

The bocaccio was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866, by J. K. Lord, without date or locality of capture, as *Sebastes paucispinis*. On September 27, 1888, a specimen 8 inches in length was secured by the *Albatross* in Barkley Sound and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. Subsequent records have been from Barkley and Howe Sounds and in September, 1942, from Bates Pass at Bull Harbour. It is included frequently in commercial catches of rockfishes from Juan de Fuca Strait and the west coast of Vancouver Island. The species usually occurs at depths below 40 fathoms. The food consists of small fishes. It is a relatively swift-moving rockfish and in Howe Sound has become a popular sport fish in deep trolling with light tackle using herring skin for a lure. In California it is an important commercial species. The word bocaccio means large mouth.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Sound.

Blue rockfish

Sebastes mystinus (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, deep, depth 2.7 to 2.9 in standard length; dorsal and ventral profiles evenly curved. Head relatively short, bluntly pointed, length 3.0 to 3.1 in standard length; mouth terminal, large, lower jaw projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob, evident; eye diameter, 4.1 to 5.0 in length of head; interorbital space at midorbits highly convex, broad, 3.2 to 3.5 in length of head; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; posttemporal; cleithral, short, delicate; opercular, 2, moderate; preopercular, rather strong; lacrymal lobes and spines, absent; rakers on first gill arch, 33 to 38. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 15 to 17, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion slightly incised, very low, spines much shorter than longest rays; anal, III, 8 to 10; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 8 to 10 rays unbranched, short, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 62 to 66. Pores: on lateral line, 44 to 56. Colour: bluish to grayish black on dorsal surface; paler below; often vaguely dappled or blotched with darker and lighter shades on back and sides; black streaks radiating downward and backward from eye, 2; dusky to black on all fins: young up to 6 inches, somewhat reddish; black on peritoneum.

Length to 20 inches.

Distinguished by the highly convex interorbital space without spines, the small prefrontal spines, the low spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the small eyes, the bluish to grayish black coloration on the body and the black peritoneum.

The blue rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1885 from Queen Charlotte Strait by Dr G. M. Dawson at a depth of 10 fathoms and recorded in 1887 by J. F. Whiteaves as *Sebastes mystinus* Jordan and Gilbert. There was no further report of occurrence until the summer of 1940, when two

specimens were captured in the Strait of Georgia in an otter trawl and were on display in the English Bay Aquarium. This species occurs commonly between 40 and 50 fathoms and hence is not taken as frequently as the black rockfish. Breeding occurs from November to January and a female may carry up to 500,000 embryos. The fish mature at 5, 6, and 7 years of age. This species was recorded as the priest-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.



FIGURE 150. Blue rockfish. *Sebastes mystinus* (Jordon and Gilbert) 1880

Yellowtail rockfish

Sebastes flavidus Ayres 1862

Body elongate, moderately deep, depth 2.9 to 3.5 in standard length. Head with upper profile steep, slightly curved, length 2.7 to 2.9 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw strongly projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob prominent; snout sharply pointed; eye, diameter 3.4 to 4.5 in length of head; interorbital space at midorbits highly convex, broad, 3.7 to 4.3 in length of head; cranial spines: nasal; posttemporal (sometimes absent); cleithral; all minute; opercular, 2, small; preopercular small, second and third largest; lacrymal lobes and spines, absent; rakers on first gill arch, 35 to 38. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 14 or 15, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion deeply incised; anal, III, 7 to 9; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, rarely 19, 8 to 10 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: weakly ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 60 to 70. Pores: on lateral line, 49 to 60. Colour: dark gray, vaguely streaked and mottled with black and washed with dusky green; dusky green with faint yellow on fins; dusky yellow on tip of caudal fin; white on peritoneum.

Length to 2 feet 2 inches.

Distinguished by the highly convex interorbital space without spines, the deeply incised membranes of the spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the dark gray coloration on the body washed with dusky green, the dusky yellow on the tip of the caudal fin and the white peritoneum.



FIGURE 151. Yellowtail rockfish. *Sebastes flavidus* Ayres 1862

The yellowtail rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 18, 1934, when two large specimens were caught off Departure Bay. Other individuals have been examined from Clayoquot Sound near Flores Island, taken on May 23, 1934; from Baynes Sound, on February 12, 1942, at depths of 30 to 40 fathoms; and 3 juveniles from Sooke traps on August 17, 1942. Additional specimens have been taken from various localities around Vancouver Island and in Hecate Strait in trawls, on trolls and on lingcod lines. The yellowtail rockfish is considered an excellent food fish.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Black rockfish

Sebastes melanops (Girard) 1856

Body elongate, deep, depth 2.5 to 3.1 in standard length. Head with upper profile steep, almost straight, length 2.7 to 2.9 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw slightly projecting, blunt, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob moderate; snout rather blunt; eye, diameter 3.7 to 4.3 in length of head; interorbital space at midorbits highly convex, broad, 3.9 to 4.4 in length of head; cranial spines: nasal; posttemporal (sometimes absent); cleithral; all minute; opercular, 2, small; preopercular small, second and third largest; lacrymal lobes and spines, absent; rakers on first gill arch, 34 to 39. Fins: dorsal

(1), XIII, 13 to 16, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 7 to 9; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 18 to 20, 9 to 11 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 60 to 70. Pores: on lateral line, 46 to 53. Colour: olive brown to black on dorsal surface; paler on sides; soiled white on ventral surface; dusky black above on head, dark streak from eye across cheek, dark streak on maxillary; usually black spot on posterior of spinous portion of dorsal fin (conspicuous in young); black on all fins; sometimes carmine red on mandible and all fins except dorsal; white on peritoneum.

Length to 20 inches.



FIGURE 152. Black rockfish. *Sebastes melanops* (Girard) 1856

Distinguished by the highly convex interorbital space without spines, the moderately large eyes, the black coloration sometimes blotched with carmine red and the white peritoneum.

The black rockfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866, without date or locality, by J. K. Lord as *Sebastes melanops*. On September 23, 1888, it was taken in Barkley Sound by the *Albatross* and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. Two specimens obtained in 1895 in Juan de Fuca Strait near Victoria were recorded in 1898 by J. Fannin as *Sebastichthys melanops*. Apparently the species is widely distributed along the coast of British Columbia. It is a common shore form amongst the rocks and is taken frequently on hand-lines. The black rockfish and the blue rockfish are confused by many fishermen, who call them "black bass" indiscriminately.

Range: Northern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Orange rockfish

Sebastes pinniger (Gill) 1864

Body elongate, moderately deep, depth 2.5 to 3.0 in standard length. Head with upper profile somewhat curved; length 2.7 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob moderate; interorbital space at midorbis highly convex, broad, 4.3 to 4.8 in length of head; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal, frontals I, II, III, minute; parietal, small; posttemporal, large; cleithral, large; opercular, 2, large; preopercular, slender, sharp; lacrymal lobes, 2, sharp spine on each, anterior small, sometimes absent; rakers on first gill arch, 38 to 45, rough. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 14 or 15, slightly notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 7 to 9; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, long, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 8 or 9 rays unbranched, barely reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid on



FIGURE 153. Orange rockfish. *Sebastes pinniger* (Gill 1864)

body; cycloid on head, maxillary and mandible; in oblique rows above lateral line, 45 to 51. Pores: on lateral line, 39 to 47. Colour: light olive gray with clear orange red or light orange yellow, red predominating, on dorsal surface; paler, nearly white, on ventral surface; reddish orange streak along upper portion of body below dorsal fin; pale grayish streak immediately above posterior two-thirds of lateral line; orange blotch above pectoral fin, orange saddle over caudal peduncle; golden blotches on side of caudal peduncle, 2; yellow orange stripes radiating from eye, 3, bright; bright orange on all fin membranes; usually black

blotch on membranes of spinous portion of dorsal fin between seventh and tenth spines, large, very distinct in young; pale red, with dusky mottling, on lining of mouth; white on peritoneum.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.

Distinguished by the orange coloration, the three bright orange stripes across the head, the pale red with dusky mottling on the lining of the mouth, the spines on the lacrymal lobes and the smooth scaly maxillary and mandible.

The orange rockfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1891 from the vicinity of Victoria by Ashdown Green as *Sebastichthys pinniger*. On June 20, 1903, a specimen 4½ inches in length was obtained in the Strait of Georgia off Bowen Island by the *Albatross*, at station 4193, Lat. 49° 20' N, Long. 123° 43' W, depth 23 fathoms. The species is rather common along the coast. The young inhabit shore waters while the older fish are distributed in the deeper waters, very large individuals occurring at depths of at least 100 fathoms. Females with embryos somewhat less than ⅜ inch in length have been observed in February and March. Large individuals may contain as many as 600,000 young. Commercial catches are made in trawls and on jigs baited with live herring. The fish is very palatable and finds a ready market. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is canary rockfish.

Range: Southern California to Dixon Entrance.

Vermilion rockfish

Sebastes miniatus (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, moderately deep, depth 2.6 to 3.0 in standard length. Head with upper profile somewhat curved, length 2.6 to 2.7 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw slightly projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; dentary elevation fitting into notch in upper jaw; symphyseal knob moderate; interorbital space at midorbits slightly convex, width medium, 4.1 to 4.5 in length of head; cranial ridges: low, broad, weak; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals I, II, III; parietal delicate; posttemporal large; cleithral large; opercular, 2, large; preopercular moderately long, sharp, radiating; lacrymal lobes and spines, absent; rakers on first gill arch 35 to 42, long, slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 to 15, deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion deeply incised; anal, III, 6 to 8; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, long, reaching behind anus almost to anal fin; pectoral, 17 or 18, 8 to 10 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid on body, head, maxillary and mandible; in oblique rows above lateral line, 45 to 53. Pores: on lateral line 40 to 51. Colour: deep vermilion on dorsal surface; pinkish mottling on sides; light red on ventral surface; black dots in clusters everywhere on back and sides giving dusky shade to body; red on lips, mottled with darker red streak on maxillary; orange stripes radiating from eye, 3, obscure; cross blotches on top of head, faint; bright vermilion scattered on all fins: black on margins, black dots on membranes; olive gray spots on base of spinous portion of

dorsal fin, somewhat black on posterior margin; dark olive streak on each membrane, red on lining of mouth; white, sometimes slightly dusky, on peritoneum.

Length to 3 feet.



FIGURE 154. Vermilion rockfish. *Sebastes miniatus* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the vermilion coloration, the 3 obscure orange stripes radiating from each eye, the red mouth and the rough scaly maxillary and mandible.

The vermilion rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on May 14, 1934, in Clayoquot Sound near Flores Island at a depth of about 30 fathoms in a trawl, by E. G. Hart, and is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. A second specimen, 3 feet in length, was obtained in the summer of 1934 in the Strait of Georgia and it was examined at a reduction plant at Deep Bay.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Blackblotched rockfish

Sebastes crameri Jordan 1896

Body elongate, depth 2.3 to 2.8 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight, length 2.4 to 2.7 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw not projecting beyond upper; dentary elevation small, not completely included by upper jaw; symphyseal knob moderate, directed downward; premaxillaries not separated into lobes; interorbital space at midorbits very slightly convex, width medium, 3.3 to 4 in length of head; cranial ridges: low, weak; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, I, II, III; parietal, 2, sharp, prostrate; posttemporal, well developed; cleithral, well developed; opercular, 2, sharp; preopercular, radially

directed, second and third largest; lacrymal lobes, spine on each, sometimes bifid on posterior; rakers on first gill arch, 29 to 33. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 or 14, occasionally 12; moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 7, second spine much thicker than third, somewhat curved; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 18 to 20, 8 to 11 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid, large, in oblique rows above lateral line, 88. Pores: on lateral line, 40 to 50. Colour: red, pink or orange, dusky black patches on dorsal surface, 5, three under spinous dorsal fin, one under rayed dorsal, one on caudal peduncle; brown to black on peritoneum.

Length to 20 inches.



FIGURE 155. Blackblotched rockfish. *Sebastes crameri* Jordan 1896

Distinguished by the creamy yellow to orange or pink coloration, the 5 black blotches on the dorsal surface and the brown to black on the peritoneum.

The blackblotched rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in the summer of 1950 by the *John N. Cobb* and was recorded in 1952 by D. L. Alverson and A. D. Welander. The vessel operated from 30 to 380 miles off shore and obtained large numbers of albacore in whose stomachs there were great quantities of juvenile rockfish, chiefly *S. crameri* and *S. alutus*. On November 19, 1953, an individual was captured in Haro Strait at a depth of 60 fathoms and the specimen is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. In California waters the species has been taken at depths to 200 fathoms. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is blackmouth rockfish.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

Redstripe rockfish

Sebastes proriger (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, slender; depth 3.1 to 3.7 in standard length. Head with upper profile almost straight, length 2.9 to 3.1 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob prominent; interorbital space at midorbits slightly convex, width medium, 4.1 to 4.3 in length of head; cranial ridges: low, weak; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; well developed, delicate; preopercular sharp, second longest; lacrymal lobes, 2, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 38 to 43, long, slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 to 15, slightly notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised, longest spine about equal to longest ray; anal, III, 6 to 8, second spine longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 8 or 9 rays unbranched, reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 65 to 75. Pores: on lateral line, 47 to 51. Colour: bright light red, mottled on dorsal surface with dusky olive green; light red stripe along lateral line, continuous, distinct; olive stripes radiating from eye, 2, wide; purplish cross shades on head; dusky to black on lips and tip of lower jaw; bright light red on fins; black on spinous portion of dorsal fin; black spot between 8th and 11th spines prominent in young; olive on rayed portion; olive speckling on caudal fin; black on peritoneum.

Length to 2 feet.



FIGURE 156. Redstripe rockfish. *Sebastes proriger* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the shallow notch in the dorsal fin, the 65 to 75 scales in oblique rows above the lateral line, the red stripe along the lateral line and the black peritoneum.

The redstripe rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 6, 1881, near Campbell Island (Port McLaughlin), by Captain H. E. Nichols in 14 fathoms and recorded in the same year in error as *Sebastes paucispinis* (Ayres). A second individual was obtained on June 19, 1928, from Departure Bay and is now in the collection of the Royal Ontario Museum at Toronto. On September 14, 1949, three specimens were taken in Quatsino Sound by H. Hetrand and these are now in the museum of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. The species is taken more commonly to the southward where it has been captured at depths to 100 fathoms.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Rougheye rockfish

Sebastes aleutianus Jordan and Evermann 1898

Body elongate; depth 2.7 to 3 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight; length 2.5 to 2.7 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw much projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob prominent; dentary elevation on lower jaw fitting into notch in upper jaw; interorbital space at midorbital flat, width medium, 4.6 to 5 in length of head; cranial ridges: well developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals I, II, III; parietal, I, II; median frontal; suborbital spines variable, 2, or more; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular moderate, upper two pointing backward; lacrymal lobes broad, spine sometimes present on each; rakers on first gill arch, 30 to 34, long, slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 to 15; moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion slightly incised; anal, III, 6, to 8; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 18 or 19, 7 to 9 rays unbranched, reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid, in oblique rows above lateral line, about 50. Pores: on

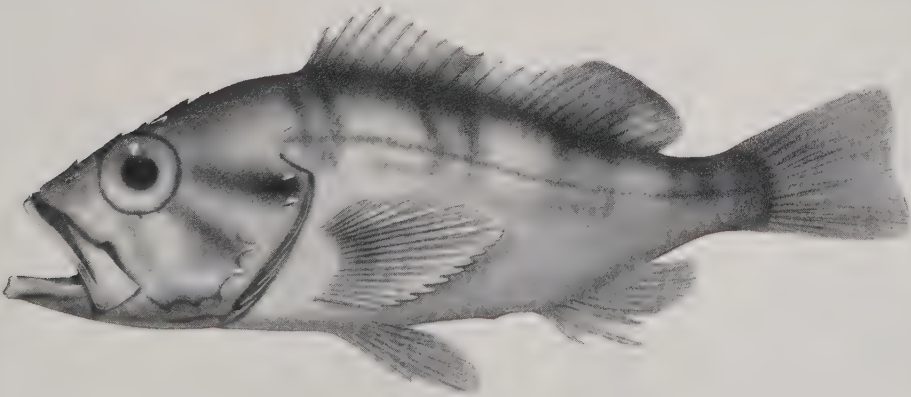


FIGURE 157. Rougheye rockfish. *Sebastes aleutianus* Jordan and Evermann 1898

lateral line, 29 to 34. Colour: red on dorsal surface, shading to pink on sides; vague dusky bars on body; dusky spot in axils of pectoral fins; reddish on fins with black on outer margins of membranes; dusky blotch on operculum; white or pink on lining of mouth with some black blotches in old specimens.

Length to 22 inches.

Distinguished by the flat interorbital space with parietal II and median frontal spines, the sharp suborbital spines, the long lower jaw not extending into the upper profile of the head and the large symphyseal knob on the lower jaw.

The rougheye rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on February 16, 1952, in Clio Channel, Lat. 50° N, Long. 126° W, when 2 specimens were obtained by K. S. Ketchen in an otter trawl at a depth of 52 fathoms. These fish are now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The name recommended for this species by the AFS/ASIH committee is blackthroat rockfish.

Range: California to Gulf of Alaska.

Longjaw rockfish

Sebastes alutus (Gilbert) 1890

Body elongate, slender, depth 2.8 to 3.5 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight, length 2.6 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; symphyseal knob, very prominent; dentary elevation of lower jaw fitting into notch in upper jaw; interorbital space at midorbits slightly convex to flat, width medium, 4.6 to 4.9 in length of head; cranial ridges; moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, I, II, III; parietal, I, slender, delicate; median frontal, absent; suborbital, absent; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular, broad, upper two pointing backward; lacrymal lobes weakly developed, spine sometimes present on each; rakers on first gill arch, 33 to 38, long, clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 14 to 17, rarely 16 or 17, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion slightly incised; anal, III, 8 or 9; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 6 to 9 rays unbranched, reaching slightly behind anus. Scales: ctenoid, large; in oblique rows above lateral line, 60 to 75. Pores: on lateral line, 44 to 51. Colour: bright carmine red; lighter on ventral surface with some silvery; olive brown blotches at base of spinous portion of dorsal fin, 2, below rayed portion of fin, 1; dark blotch on upper surface of caudal peduncle, small; blotches or bars on side of head, irregular; black on lower lip and tip of mandible; red on all fins, black on margin of spinous portion of dorsal fin; dusky on lining of mouth; dusky to black on peritoneum.

Length to 18 inches.

Distinguished by the slightly convex to flat interorbital space, the long lower jaw not extending beyond the upper profile of the head, the very large symphyseal knob, the carmine red coloration with black markings and the absence of parietal II and median frontal spines together with the lack of suborbital spines.

The longjaw rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 28, 1891, in Juan de Fuca Strait off Port San Juan, by the *Albatross*, station 3449,

Lat. 48° 29' N, Long. 124° 40' W, depth 135 fathoms. Two other individuals were obtained the following month in the same region and all were recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. On June 5, 1934, four specimens were captured off the west coast of Vancouver Island near Esteban Point at 61 fathoms. The species is abundant along the British Columbia coast particularly in Queen Charlotte Sound. Since 1950 it has become increasingly important in the trawl fishery off the British Columbia coast. In 1958 over 2 million pounds were landed from the Cape Scott and Goose Island grounds in Queen Charlotte Sound. It occurs at depths between 38 and 350 fathoms. The longjaw rockfish is an important part of the food of the halibut and albacore. The trade name ocean perch is used extensively in California and the term is entering the Canadian market to some extent; the AFS/ASIH committee recommends Pacific ocean perch.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

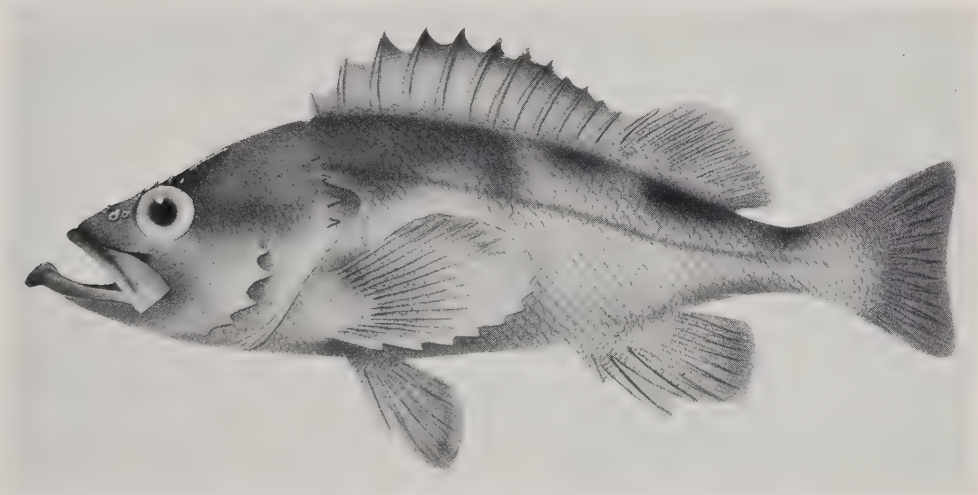


FIGURE 158. Longjaw rockfish. *Sebastes alutus* (Gilbert) 1890

Pygmy rockfish

Sebastes wilsoni Gilbert 1915

Body elongate, depth 3.1 to 3.7 in standard length. Head with upper profile straight, length 2.7 to 2.9 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob small; interorbital space at midorbits flat, width medium 4.7 to 5.8 in length of head; cranial ridges: well developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals II, III; parietal; strong; posttemporal, 2; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular, strongly developed; lacrymal lobes, 2, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 38 to 43, long, slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 or 14, very slightly notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, 6 or 7, short; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, just reaching anus; pectoral, 16 or 17, 7 or 8 rays unbranched; just reaching anus.

Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 45 to 48. Pores: on lateral line, 39 to 54. Colour: very light brown, flushed with clear red; dark blotches in series along base of dorsal fin, 4, extending somewhat onto fin; brownish red stripe along side below lateral line; silvery on ventral surface; black on peritoneum.

Length to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.



FIGURE 159. Pygmy rockfish. *Sebastodes wilsoni* Gilbert 1915

Distinguished by the coloration, the 45 to 48 scales in oblique rows above the lateral line, the 2 posttemporal spines, the elongate body and the short anal fin with 6 or 7 rays.

The pygmy rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 10, 1912, off Swiftsure Shoal at a depth of 23 fathoms by Professor J. P. McMurrich and was recorded in 1932 by C. L. Hubbs and L. P. Schultz. The specimen is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. Three other individuals have been obtained between Esteban Point and Sydney Inlet at depths of 61 and 30 fathoms. Apparently it is an off-shore species since all Canadian records are from the west coast of Vancouver Island. It was called Wilson's rockfish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: California to west coast of Vancouver Island.

Stripetail rockfish

Sebastodes saxicola (Gilbert) 1890

Body elongate; depth 2.8 to 3.25 in standard length. Head with upper profile somewhat curved; length 2.5 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw slightly projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob, small; premaxillaries not produced into prominent dentigerous

lobes; dentary elevation on lower jaw, small; interorbital space at midorbits flat, width 4.7 to 5.3 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; moderately developed; post-temporal, large; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular, pointed, sharp; lacrymal lobes usually bluntly triangular, sometimes minute spine on each lobe, directed backward; rakers on first gill arch, 30 to 34, long, slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 12 or 13, slightly notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 5 to 8, second spine longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, usually not reaching anus; pectoral, 15 to 17, 6 or 7 rays unbranched, reaching almost to anus. Scales: ctenoid, large; in oblique rows above lateral line, about 50. Pores: on lateral line, 35 to 42. Colour: olive brown on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface, overlaid with light red; usually black on tips of all fins, sometimes faint on pectorals; olive brown bands on caudal fins, conspicuous; white on lining of mouth and gill cavity; black on peritoneum.

Length to 13½ inches.



FIGURE 160. Stripetail rockfish. *Sebastes saxicola* (Gilbert) 1890

Distinguished by the absence of prominent dentigerous lobes from the upper jaw, the white lining of the mouth and gill cavity, the black peritoneum and the olivaceous coloration of the body.

The stripetail rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1888 in Barkley Sound by the Albatross and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. Another specimen was obtained in July 1934, 16 miles off Nootka Sound in 74 fathoms by Mr E. C. Hart, and a third individual was secured

in 1939 near Porlier Pass in an otter trawl. It occurs at depths ranging from 25 to 391 fathoms in waters outside the Province. This species was called olive-backed rockfish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Splitnose rockfish

Sebastes diploproa (Gilbert) 1890

Body elongate; depth 2.6 to 3.1 in standard length. Head with upper profile straight; length 2.4 to 2.7 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; jaws about equal; symphyseal knob, very small; premaxillaries greatly produced on each side of median line of snout forming 2 prominent forwardly projecting dentigerous lobes, widely separated; dentary elevation on lower jaw forming single median lobe at symphysis, fitting into notch of upper jaw; interorbital space at midorbits flat, width 5.0 to 6.1 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; thin, sharp, moderately developed; posttemporal, small; cleithral, large; opercular, 2, large; preopercular, pointed, sharp, almost evenly spaced, second and third longest; lacrymal lobes, 2, large spine on each, pointing downward; rakers on first gill arch, 32 to 37, long slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 11 to 14, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 6 to 8, second spine longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 17 to 19, 6 to 9 rays unbranched, long, reaching slightly behind origin of anal fin. Scales: ctenoid, large, deciduous; in oblique rows above lateral line, about 48.



FIGURE 161. Splitnose rockfish. *Sebastes diploproa* (Gilbert) 1890

Pores: on lateral line, 33 to 43. Colour: uniform rose red to brick red on dorsal surface; bright silvery on sides and ventral surface; sometimes sparsely spotted with black; dusky bar behind pectoral fin; rose red on lining of mouth and gill cavity; jet black on peritoneum.

Length to 18 inches.

Distinguished by the large projecting toothed lobes on the upper jaw into which fits the median dentary elevation of the lower jaw, the 2 prominent sharp lacrymal spines pointing downward, the rose red lining of the mouth and gill cavity, the jet black peritoneum and the rose red and silvery coloration of the body.

The splitnose rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 19, 1903, near Nanaimo, by the *Albatross*, station 4191, Lat. 49° 11' N, Long. 123° 54' W, depth 54 fathoms, when two specimens, 3¼ inches and 3½ inches in length, were obtained and were recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. Others have been secured in shrimp trawls off English Bay at depths between 50 and 70 fathoms. In 1934, an individual was obtained from the west coast of Vancouver Island south of Flores Island. This rockfish inhabits deep water for the most part, having been taken at depths from 50 to 369 fathoms. This species was called the lobe-jawed rockfish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Rosy rockfish

Sebastes rosaceus Jordan and Gilbert 1882

Body elongate, depth 2.7 to 3.0 in standard length. Head with upper profile slightly curved, length 2.4 to 2.5 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; jaws about equal; symphyseal knob, small; premaxillaries well separated into toothed lobes; dentary elevation on lower jaw, small; interorbital space at mid-orbits, concave, 6.5 to 7.4 in length of head; cranial ridges: well developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontal, I, II, III; parietal, 2; sharp, well developed; posttemporal, 1, broad; cleithral, broad; opercular, 2; preopercular, pointed, evenly spaced; lacrymal lobes. 2, spine present or absent on posterior lobe; rakers on first gill arch, 30 to 33, long, slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 12 or 13, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 6, second spine much longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, reaching anus; pectoral, 16 to 18, 7 to 9 rays unbranched, moderate, reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid, large; in oblique rows above lateral line, 55 or 56. Pores: on lateral line, 36 to 42. Colour: yellow, overlaid with dark red on dorsal surface and sides; somewhat whitish below; whitish blotches, bordered with purple, on body above lateral line, 4 or 5; pink on fins; dusky, with black dots, to black on peritoneum.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the concave interorbital space, the presence of frontal I spines, the evenly spaced pointed preopercular spines, the yellow coloration and the lack of black coloration on the fins.

The rosy rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on May 21, 1948, at Goose Island, by Mr W. Simpson. This is the only specimen known from these waters and is now in the museum of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. This species is moderately common in California waters to depths of 70 fathoms.

Range: southern California to Queen Charlotte Sound.



FIGURE 162. Rosy rockfish. *Sebastes rosaceus* Jordan and Gilbert 1882

Red snapper

Sebastes ruberrimus Cramer 1895

Body elongate, deep; depth 2.4 to 3.0 in standard length. Head with upper profile slightly curved; length 2.4 to 2.5 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw slightly projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob, small; interorbital space at midorbits, concave to flat, narrow, 5.7 to 7.0 in length of head; cranial ridges: well developed, sharp, in adult broken up into irregular spines and tubercles; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals I, II, III; parietal; well developed, blunt; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular broad, third multifid, others sometimes bifid; lacrymal lobes little developed, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 26 to 30, short, rough, clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 to 15, moderately notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 7, second spine slightly longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 18 to 20, 8 to 10 rays unbranched, broad, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid, on body and head; in oblique rows above lateral line, 50 to 52. Pores: on lateral line, 40 to 45. Colour: deep vermillion red; paler on ventral surface; whitish streak along lateral line,

becoming rather indistinct in adults; in very large specimens from deep water, body and head frequently much dotted and blotched with black; red on fins, usually black on margins of rayed fins; white with scattered black dots on peritoneum.

Length to 3 feet.

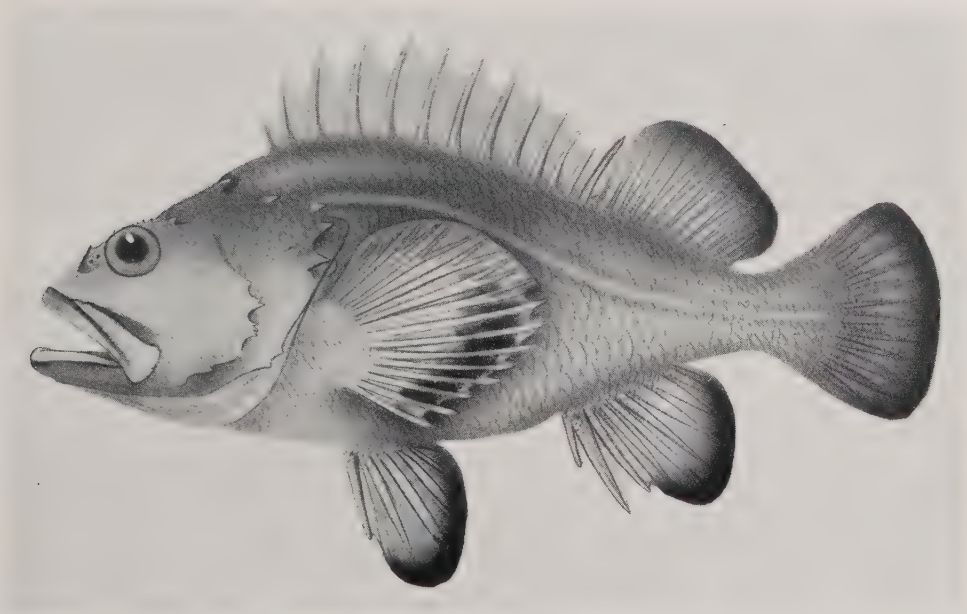


FIGURE 163. Red snapper. *Sebastes ruberrimus* Cramer 1895

Distinguished by the multifid points on the third preopercular spine, the rough, thick spiny cranial ridges and the red coloration.

The red snapper was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert who reported seeing large specimens at Victoria and recorded them as *Sebastichthys ruber* (Ayres). These were undoubtedly *S. ruberrimus*, described in 1895 by F. Cramer. The species is common along the coast, occurring at depths between 30 and 150 fathoms, and is captured in trawls and on halibut, lingcod and dogfish lines. In February, 1942, several large catches of red snappers were seen at the Vancouver fish docks, the fish having been caught near Pender Harbour on dogfish lines at depths between 100 and 150 fathoms. These were mostly of large size up to 3 feet in length. Little is known of the life history but Dr J. L. Hart states that a female weighing 19½ pounds contained approximately 2,700,000 eggs. This fish is of high quality and is sold in the round and as fillets. The species is also known as the red cod, red rockfish, turkey rockfish or rasphead rockfish, the last being the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Flag rockfish*Sebastodes rubrivinctus* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, depth 2.6 to 2.9 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight, length 2.5 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw slightly projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob, very small; interorbital space at midorbits, flat, narrow; 4.5 to 7.2 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; prostrate, sharp; posttemporal; cleithral, strong, sharp; opercular, 2; preopercular, upper 3 narrow, sharp, lower 2 short, stout; lacrymal lobes, present, spines on posterior lobe, 2 to 4, minute, sometimes multifid; rakers on first gill arch, 26 to 32, short, stout. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 or 14, deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion deeply incised; anal, III, 6 or 7, second spine longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 17 to 19, 7 to 9 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid, mostly cycloid on head; in oblique rows above lateral line, 40 to 57. Pores: on lateral line, 40 to 48. Colour: light pink to white with 4 bright red cross bars, first between occiput and third dorsal spine across operculum to origin of pectoral fin, second between fifth and eleventh dorsal spines extending to below lateral line, third below rayed portion of dorsal fin onto anal fin, fourth across caudal peduncle; indistinct red band from eye to base of pelvic fin; variously silvery, silvery with black dots to black on peritoneum.

Length to 25 inches.

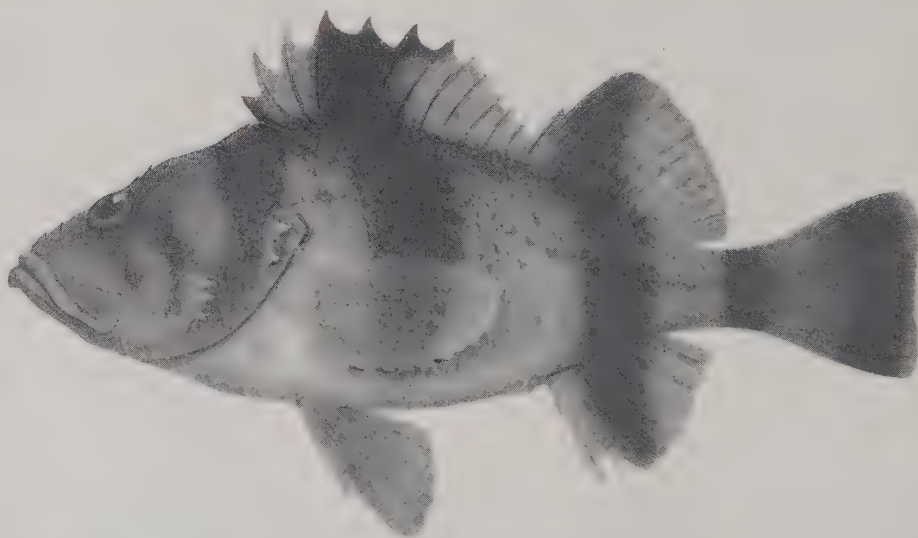


FIGURE 164. Flag rockfish. *Sebastodes rubrivinctus* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the smooth scales on the head, the multiple spines on the posterior lobe of the lacrymal bone, the absence of a frontal I spine and the pale coloration with the red bands on the body.

The flag rockfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1954 by K. S. Ketchen who obtained 3 specimens on July 26, 1947, approximately 10 miles SSW of Rafael Point on the west coast of Vancouver Island at a depth of 52 fathoms. Subsequently, on July 18, 1953, he obtained 14 specimens near Rose Spit at depths of 82 and 100 fathoms. The species is taken commonly on long lines at depths between 100 and 200 fathoms and less commonly in otter trawls between 50 and 60 fathoms. The distribution, as shown by commercial catches, is in open waters from the northern end of Vancouver Island to Dixon Entrance, including Goose Island banks and Hecate Strait. In 1915, W. F. Thompson described an individual of this species as new to science under the name *Sebastes babcocki*, a new species from British Columbia. However, his type specimen had been taken in Alaskan waters, and there was no reference to the occurrence of individuals along the British Columbia coast in the paper. The name Spanish Flag has also been used for this species.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Sharpchin rockfish

Sebastes zacentrus (Gilbert) 1890

Body very elongate, slender; depth 2.7 to 3.2 in standard length. Head with upper profile straight; length 2.7 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting, not extending beyond upper profile of head; symphyseal knob, small; eye large, diameter 2.9 to 3.4 in length of head; interorbital space at midorbits, concave, width 4.5 to 5.6 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; strong; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular, slender, sharp; lacrymal lobes, 2, sometimes minute spine on posterior lobe; rakers on first gill arch, 33 to 37, long, very slender. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13 to 15, slightly notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 7 or 8, second spine stout, usually longer than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 8 or 9 rays unbranched, reaching anus, lower rays not thickened. Scales: weakly ctenoid, on body and head; in oblique rows above lateral line, about 70. Pores: on lateral line, 39 to 46. Colour: pale red with dark brown irregular patches, on dorsal surface; dark brown irregular blotches on body, 5, extending onto dorsal fin; very dark stripes radiating from eye, 2, upper ending in large blotch; white on ventral surface; brownish on caudal fin; jet black on peritoneum.

Length to 13 inches.

Distinguished by the very large eyes, the slender body, the clear pale red coloration and the brownish blotches.

The sharpchin rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 17, 1941, in Burrard Inlet by a shrimp trawler at a depth of about 40 fathoms

and was given to the second author. The specimen is $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches in standard length and is now in the fish collection of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. On May 2, 1949, a specimen was taken by trawl in 60 fathoms off Hope Island and on September 25, 1958, another specimen was secured in Hardy Bay, in Queen Charlotte Strait. The name big-eyed rock-fish was used for this species in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to north end of Vancouver Island.



FIGURE 165. Sharpchin rockfish. *Sebastes zacentrus* (Gilbert) 1890

Greenstripe rockfish

Sebastes elongatus (Ayles) 1859

Body very elongate, slender; depth 3.1 to 3.7 in standard length. Head with upper profile straight, length about 2.6 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw distinctly projecting, not entering upper profile of head; symphyseal knob, very small; eye moderate, diameter 3.2 to 4.0 in length of head; interorbital space at midorbits, concave, width 7.0 to 8.1 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; small, slender, sharp; posttemporal, 2, small; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular narrow, very sharp; lacrymal lobes little developed, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 28 to 33, long, strong. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 12 to 14, deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised; anal, III, 6 or 7, second spine much longer than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 16 or 17, 7 or 8 rays unbranched, reaching anus, lower rays not thickened. Scales: ctenoid, on body and head; in oblique rows above lateral line, 55 to 58. Pores: on lateral line, 40 to 45. Colour: clear pale red; white on ventral surface; olive green stripes irregular, interrupted, strongly developed on sides; two below lateral line

becoming confluent posteriorly; olive on head, blotched dorsally, pink ventrally; black on tip of chin; pale red or pink, on all fins with olive extending onto dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins; dusky on peritoneum.

Length to 15 inches.



FIGURE 166. Greenstripe rockfish. *Sebastodes elongatus* (Ayres) 1859

Distinguished by the slender body, the medium sized eye and the irregular olive green stripes along the sides of the body.

The greenstripe rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 18, 1928, in Boat Harbour by Professor J. R. Dymond and the specimen is now in the collection of the Royal Ontario Museum at Toronto. The species is fairly common in the Strait of Georgia, Burrard Inlet, Pender Harbour and Baynes Sound, inhabiting the deeper waters. In California there are records of its capture at depths down to 496 fathoms. This rockfish is obtained frequently in commercial trawls but seldom is marketed. The AFS/ASIH committee spells the name greenstriped rockfish.

Range: Southern California to Strait of Georgia.

Brown rockfish

Sebastodes auriculatus (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, moderately deep, depth 2.7 to 2.8 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight, length 2.5 to 2.7 in standard length; lower jaw slightly projecting; symphyseal knob, very small; interorbital space at mid-orbits, slightly convex to flat, width 4.5 to 5.1 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; parietal; moderately strong, prostrate; median frontal; posttemporal, sometimes bifid; cleithral; opercular, 2, strong, sharp; preopercular, strong, occasionally spine may be

bifid; lacrymal lobes, 2, anterior small, posterior somewhat triangular; rakers on first gill arch, 25 to 30. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 12 to 15, deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion rather deeply incised, spines moderately high, length of longest spine 1.9 or more in that of head; anal, III, 6 to 8, second spine thicker than third, not longer; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, not reaching anus; pectoral, 15 to 18, 8 to 11 rays unbranched, not reaching anus. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 61 or 62. Pores: on lateral line, 42 to 49. Colour: light brown, mottled with dark brown; dark brown blotches on upper part of operculum and on under side; dusky pink on fins; silvery white on peritoneum.

Length to 18 inches.



FIGURE 167. Brown rockfish. *Sebastes auriculatus* (Girard) 1854

Distinguished by the presence of the median frontal spines, the slightly convex to flat interorbital space and the brown mottled coloration.

The brown rockfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 from the vicinity of Vancouver Island by T. H. Bean as *Sebastichthys auriculatus* (Girard), apparently on the basis of an earlier record by Theodore Gill. A second record is that of a specimen taken on June 23, 1903, at Union Bay by the *Albatross* and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Sebastes dalli* (Eigenmann and Beeson). This specimen was deposited in the United States National Museum. Recently this fish was re-examined by Dr C. L. Hubbs, who determined it to be *S. auriculatus*. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Sebastes dallii* (Eigenmann and Beeson).

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Copper rockfish

Sebastes caurinus (Richardson) 1844

Body elongate, moderately deep, depth 2.5 to 2.9 in standard length. Head with upper profile slightly curved, length 2.5 to 2.8 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw slightly projecting; symphyseal knob, very small; interorbital space at midorbits slightly concave, width 5.4 to 6.3 in length of head; cranial ridges: moderately developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; median frontals, absent; parietal; moderately developed, sharp; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular, upper two narrow, sharp, other 3 broad, sometimes bifid; lacrymal lobes, 2, spine on posterior lobe; rakers on first gill arch, 27 to 31, moderately short, stout, rough, somewhat clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 12 to 14, deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion moderately incised, spines moderately high, length of longest spine 2 or more in that of head; anal, III, 6 or 7, second spine longer and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, usually reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 7 to 9 rays unbranched, reaching behind anus, lower rays slightly thickened. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 40 to 48. Pores: on lateral line, 39 to 45. Colour: dark brown to dark green, more or less washed with copper or dull yellow, sometimes black with copper or yellow obscured; greenish brown stripes often radiating from eye, 2 or 3; black area in upper posterior angle of operculum; coppery black on all fins; white on peritoneum.

Length to 20 inches.



FIGURE 168. Copper rockfish. *Sebastes caurinus* (Richardson) 1844

Distinguished by the long blackish pectoral fins with slightly thickened rays, the 40 to 48 scales in oblique rows above the lateral line and the coppery brown coloration.

The copper rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 26, 1881, in Departure Bay, when 2 specimens were obtained at a depth of 20 fathoms by Captain H. E. Nichols. These were recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Sebastichthys caurinus* (Richardson). The species is abundant in the Strait of Georgia and occurs along the coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands. It is perhaps the most common rockfish in shallow water in the Strait of Georgia area. Commercial catches are made mainly by other trawls, and are sold as fillets.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Quillback rockfish

Sebastes maliger (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, stout, deep, depth 2.3 to 2.8 in standard length. Head with upper profile slightly curved, length 2.4 to 2.6 in standard length; mouth terminal, large; jaws, nearly equal; symphyseal knob, small; interorbital space at midorbits concave, 5.5 to 6.6 in length of head; cranial ridges: strongly developed, high, thick; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; median frontals, absent; parietal; strongly developed, moderately sharp; posttemporal; cleithral, 2; opercular, 2; preopercular short, narrow; lacrymal lobes little developed, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 27 to 33, short, stout, clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 12 to 14, deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion between first and fifth spines very deeply incised so that attachment to front of each spine is less than half length of that spine, spines very high, higher than in any other species, length of longest spine about 1.8 in length of head; anal, III, 6 or 7, second spine equal to or greater than third in length and stoutness; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 17 or 18, 8 or 9 rays unbranched, reaching anus or behind, lower rays thickened. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 47 to 55. Pores: on lateral line, 35 to 48. Colour: yellow to brown; usually yellow or orange on anterior of body, closely covered with small round spots of clear orange to brownish orange; darker brown to black on posterior of body, variously mottled; pale brownish stripes radiating from eye, 3, sometimes faint; pale to bright yellow area commencing on spinous portion of dorsal fin between third and fifth spines extending in form of wedge to lateral line, sometimes absent in adults; slaty black on rayed fins; silvery white on peritoneum.

Length to 2 feet.

Distinguished by the high dorsal fin with the deeply incised membranes and the yellow to brown coloration with the orange to brownish orange spotting.

The quillback rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 5, 1881, at Campbell Island (Port McLaughlin), when a specimen 15 inches in length was obtained at a depth of 14 fathoms by Captain H. E. Nichols. This was

recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Sebastichthys maliger* Jordan and Gilbert. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia at all depths down to 150 fathoms, the young occurring along the shores and the adults usually in deeper waters. Commercially the quillback rockfish is taken in trawls and marketed as fillets. As a sport fish it is taken on rod and line at depths between 30 and 40 fathoms with herring bait and provides excellent sport on light tackle because of its splendid fighting ability. It was called orange-spotted rock-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.



FIGURE 169. Quillback rockfish. *Sebastes maliger* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Yellowstripe rockfish

Sebastes nebulosus (Ayres) 1854

Body elongate, deep, depth 2.4 to 2.75 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight; length 2.4 to 2.5 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; jaws about equal; symphyseal knob, very small; interorbital space at midorbits deeply concave, width 6.4 to 7.7 in length of head; cranial ridges: strongly developed, high, blunt; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, II, III; median frontals, absent; parietal; strongly developed, thick; posttemporal, large; cleithral, large; opercular, 2, short, triangular; preopercular, short, broad, points single; lacrymal lobes, 2, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 27 to 31, short, clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII, 13, deeply notched, membranes of spinous

portion moderately incised, highest spine about 2 in length of head; anal, III, 6 or 7, second spine longer, stronger, than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 17 to 19, 9 to 11 rays unbranched, reaching anus, lower rays much thickened. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 45 to 51. Pores: on lateral line, 38 to 41. Colour: blue black of varying intensities; bright yellow stripe commencing on membrane of spinous portion of dorsal fin between third and fourth spines, broad, passing obliquely backward to, thence along, lateral line to caudal fin; yellowish or whitish speckling, sometimes tinged with blue, everywhere on body and head; blue black on all fins; white on peritoneum.

Length to 12 inches.

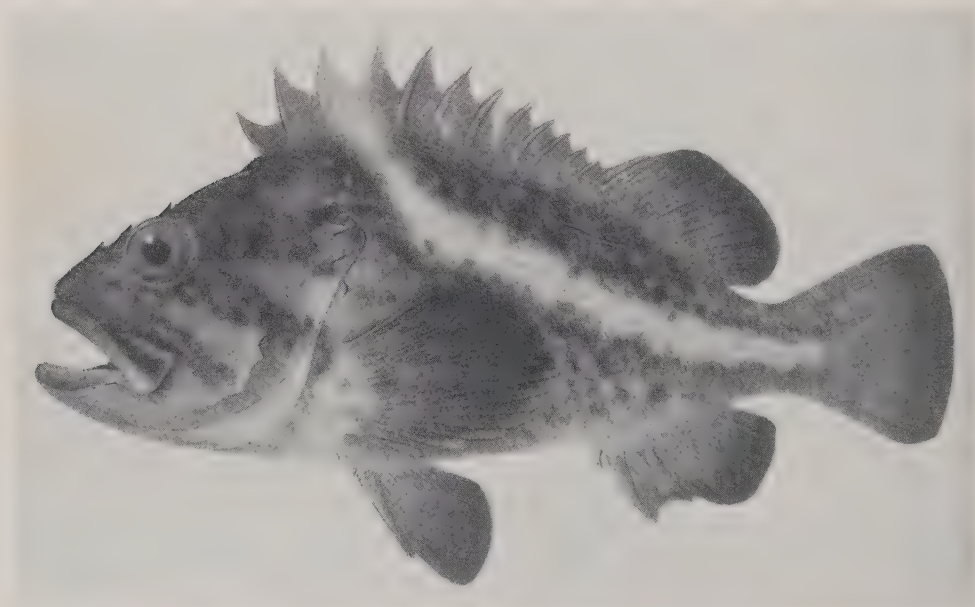


FIGURE 170. Yellowstripe rockfish. *Sebastes nebulosus* (Ayres) 1854

Distinguished by the broad bright yellow stripe on each side of the blue black body.

The yellowstripe rockfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 from Vancouver Island by T. H. Bean as *Sebastichthys nebulosus* (Ayres). In 1882, T. Gill recorded a second individual on the basis of a colour sketch of a specimen observed on May 20, 1859, at Mayne Island in Deep Bay and labelled *Sebastes fasciatus* (Girard). A later definite locality record is that of a specimen 2½ inches in length taken on June 23, 1903, off Fort Rupert by the *Albatross*, station 4204, Lat. 50° 43' N, Long. 127° 19' W, depth 69 fathoms and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. The yellowstripe rockfish

occurs around Vancouver Island, in Pender Harbour and is obtained commonly in Hecate Strait on halibut gear at moderate depths. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is China rockfish.

Range: Northern California to southeastern Alaska.

Blackbanded rockfish

Sebastes nigrocinctus (Ayres) 1859

Body elongate, deep, depth 2.4 to 2.8 in standard length. Head with upper profile nearly straight, length 2.5 to 2.6 in standard length; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw slightly projecting; symphyseal knob, small; interorbital space at midorbits concave, width 7.0 to 8.1 in length of head; cranial ridges: strongly developed, blunt, higher than in any other species of *Sebastes*; median frontal ridges well developed, spinous; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontal; frontals, I, II, III, sometimes I and II fused; median frontals large; parietal; all strongly developed, short, sharp to blunt; accessory spines present; postorbital 1 to 4; posttemporal, 1 or 2; cleithral, sometimes bifid; opercular, 2, sharp; preopercular short, upper 3 moderately sharp, lower 2 blunt; lacrymal lobes, 2, bluntly triangular, spines absent; rakers on first gill arch, 27 to 30, rough, clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XIII or XIV, 13 to 15, slightly notched membranes of spinous portion slightly incised highest spine more than 2 in length of head; anal, III 7, second spine slightly shorter and stronger than third; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic, barely reaching anus; pectoral, 18 to 20, 9 to 11 rays unbranched, reaching anal fin in male, not reaching anus in female, lower rays somewhat thickened in female. Scales: ctenoid; in oblique rows above lateral line, 50 to 64. Pores: on lateral line, 43 to 50. Colour: pink to gray to pale rose with 5 carmine vertical bars, or bright orange red with 5

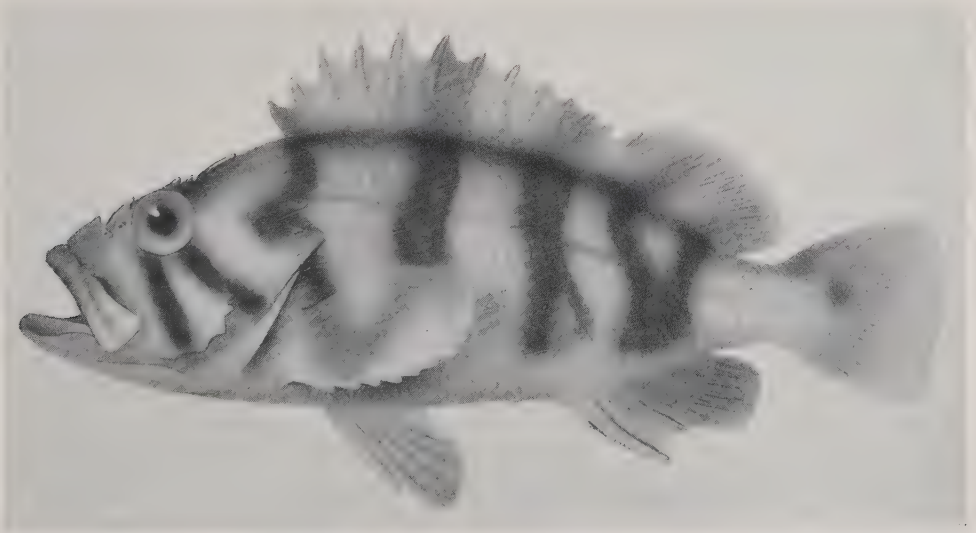


FIGURE 171. Blackbanded rockfish. *Sebastes nigrocinctus* (Ayres) 1859

jet black vertical bars, on each side of body; no bar across caudal peduncle; dark stripes downward and backward from eye, 2, prominent; white on peritoneum.

Length to 2 feet.

Distinguished by the high blunt cranial ridges, the well developed spinous median frontal ridges and the 5 well defined carmine or black vertical bars on each side of the body. This species is shown in colour on Plate VI following page 224.

The blackbanded rockfish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 from Vancouver Island by T. H. Bean as *Sebastichthys nigrocinctus* (Ayres). The species is taken occasionally in rather large numbers in Juan de Fuca Strait and apparently is abundant in Johnstone Strait where considerable numbers were killed by the underwater explosion which destroyed Ripple Rock. In February, 1940, several specimens were caught by lingcod fishermen in the Strait of Georgia and in February, 1942, many were secured on dogfish set-lines in Pender Harbour at depths between 30 and 150 fathoms. In April 1958, blackbanded rockfish were the principal victims of the Ripple Rock demolition in Discovery Passage. During the winter of 1941-1942, 3 individuals captured in the Strait of Georgia were maintained in the English Bay Aquarium for some time. In the bright light they were in the colour phase with carmine bars but as the fish passed into a dark portion of the tank they changed to the colour phase with the jet black bars. This change and the reversal were effected in less than a minute. In November, 1944, 3 specimens, 2 males and a female, were obtained from a fish dealer in Victoria in the carmine phase. After a week's preservation in formalin only the males retained the vertical bars and these became brownish black. The blackbanded rock-fish apparently is an inhabitant of the deeper waters and is not observed very frequently along the shore. This species was called the banded rock-fish by Clemens and Wilby in 1946; the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is tiger rockfish.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Spinycheek rockfish

Sebastolobus alascanus Bean 1890

Body elongate, slender; depth 3.5 to 4.3 in standard length. Head with upper profile slightly curved; mouth terminal, large; jaws about equal; symphyseal knob prominent. Cranial ridges and spines numerous, strongly developed; cranial spines: nasal; prefrontals; frontals, I, II, III; parietal; postorbital series sharp; posttemporal; cleithral; opercular, 2; preopercular, 5, uppermost longest; suborbital ridge sharp, knife-like, spines prominent; lacrymal lobes, 2, spine on posterior lobe; rakers on first gill arch, 18 to 23, short, stiff, rough, clavate. Fins: dorsal (1), XV to XVII, 9 or 10, very deeply notched, membranes of spinous portion deeply incised anteriorly, fourth or fifth spine longest, 3 to 4.3 in length of head; anal, III, 5, second spine equal to third, stronger; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, 20 to 23, large, lower portion extended to form distinct lobe of 7 to 9 exerted rays.

Scales: ctenoid, large; in oblique rows above lateral line, 44 to 48; absent from branchiostegal membranes. Pores: on lateral line, 29 to 33. Cirri: nasal, 2, narrow, filamentous. Colour: uniform bright red; black markings on fins.

Length to 2 feet.



FIGURE 172. Spinycheek rockfish. *Sebastolobus alascanus* Bean 1890

Distinguished by the knife-like spinous suborbital ridge on each side of the head, the lobed pectoral fins with the lower rays exserted and the large number of spines and rays in the dorsal fin.

The spinycheek rockfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 31, 1888, off Fort Rupert by the *Albatross*, station 2862, Lat. 50° 49' N, Long. 127° 36' W, depth 238 fathoms and recorded in 1926 by C. L. Hubbs. A second specimen was captured on September 2, 1891 off Jordan River by the *Albatross*, station 3460, at a depth of 53 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. Additional individuals have been taken in the Strait of Georgia in trawls at depths of 50 fathoms and greater. It is a deep water species ranging down to 822 fathoms. An individual captured in March, 1941, in English Bay was maintained in the English Bay Aquarium until November of the same year. This fish is sometimes erroneously called the gurnard or gurnet by fishermen, who consider it one of the choicest of the rockfishes. It is known also as the shortspine channel rockfish, which is the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Family COTTIDAE

Sculpins

In the sculpins the head is usually large with the eyes placed high. The preopercle is armed with one or more spines, variously developed, sometimes the uppermost becomes highly specialized into an antler-like structure. The scales,

when present, may be either: typically ctenoid and never completely covering the body below the lateral line; or in various modifications of the reduced ctenoid type which may or may not cover the body completely below the lateral line; or the scales may be modified into thick tuberculate plates confined on the body to the lateral line. The pectoral fins are large, frequently procurent; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 5, 4, 3 or 2 rays. The anal papilla in the males of some species of sculpins is very greatly developed.

The colours in many species are extremely variable, according to the environments. In some species there are marked colour differences between the sexes. In several tidepool sculpins a striking similarity in colours and colour patterns may be exhibited by individuals of different species.

The cottids for the most part are small fishes but a few attain large sizes. They inhabit tidepools, shallow shore waters and also waters of considerable depths. A few species occur in fresh water and are known as bullheads, miller's thumbs and muddlers.

Cabezon

Scorpaenichthys marmoratus (Ayres) 1854

Body elongate, stout. Head large; mouth terminal, large; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, stout, sharp; preopercular, 3, upper 2 longest; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: thick, smooth. Fins: dorsal (1), VIII to XII, 15 to 18, deeply notched between spinous and rayed portions, spinous portion emarginate, membranes between first and fifth spines progressively more deeply incised; anal, 11 to 13; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: minute, deeply embedded, not visible.

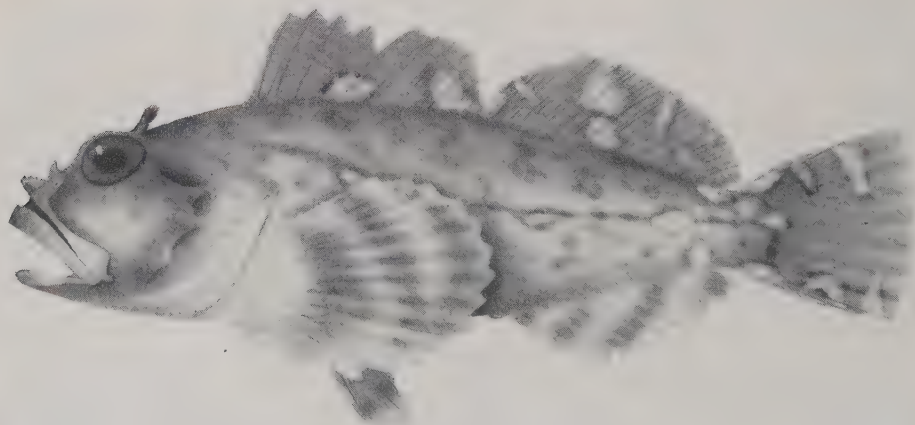


FIGURE 173. Cabezon. *Scorpaenichthys marmoratus* (Ayres) 1854

Pores: on lateral line, 71 to 88. Cirri: premaxillary, 1, median, prominent, projecting forward from tip of snout; maxillary, 1, at posterior tip; supraocular, 1, large, laciniate, posterior in position. Colour: olive green to brown, mottled with large light areas frequently margined with darker shades of body colour, coloration exceedingly variable, changing rapidly with environment through shades of blue, green, to grayish black and even red on occasion.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.

Distinguished by the stout body, the smooth skin without visible scales, the prominent cirrus on the snout, the emargination of the spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the pelvic fins each with a spine and 5 rays and the large pale areas on the body.

The cabezon was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert who reported having seen the species in Victoria. It is common along the whole coast to the Queen Charlotte Islands at moderate depths on rocky, sandy and muddy bottoms as well as in kelp beds. This is one of the largest of the sculpins. Males may attain an age of 9 years and females as great as 13. It is a bottom fish, sluggish in movements except when capturing prey. Spawning occurs during the winter months from January to March when greenish eggs, as many as 100,000, may be deposited in a large mass. The food consists of a varied diet of crustaceans, particularly crabs and shrimps, as well as fishes and fish eggs. The name cabezon means large head. This fish is also known as the giant marbled sculpin.

Range: Southern California to northern British Columbia.

Brown Irish lord

Hemilepidotus spinosus (Ayres) 1855

Body elongate, stout. Head large, broad; mouth terminal, large; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal large, stout, sharp; preopercular, 4, upper two simple, strong, sharp, lower 2 blunt, usually embedded in skin; opercular, 4, short, sharp; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), XI, 18 to 20, deeply notched between spinous and rayed portions, spinous portion emarginate; anal, 14 to 16; pelvic, I, 4, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved to midline, then straight. Scales: ctenoid, small, some in pediculate papillae; in band closely encircling base of dorsal fin; six or seven rows in width diagonally at widest part; in row immediately above and contiguous with middle third of lateral line, about 19; on lateral line, 57 to 66, small; in rows of varying lengths below and contiguous with lateral line; in small patch behind base of pectoral fin. Cirri: on anterior third of lateral line, few, small, filamentous; on head: prenasal, postocular, postfrontal, occipital, opercular, maxillary, mostly multifid. Colour: brown, often tinged with red on dorsal surface, mottled and barred with dark brown; white on ventral surface.

Length to 10 inches.

Distinguished by the emarginate spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the bands of scales encircling the dorsal fin 6 or 7 rows in width diagonally at the widest part and the gill membranes united and broadly joined to the isthmus.

The brown Irish lord has been taken but once in British Columbia waters. A single specimen, 5 inches in length, was obtained on June 26, 1934, on Nootka Island at Bajo Point in a beach seine by Mr E. G. Hart of the *Wm. J. Stewart* expedition. It is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The species is not uncommon along the California coast where it is caught in rather deep water and it is said to feed upon crustaceans.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

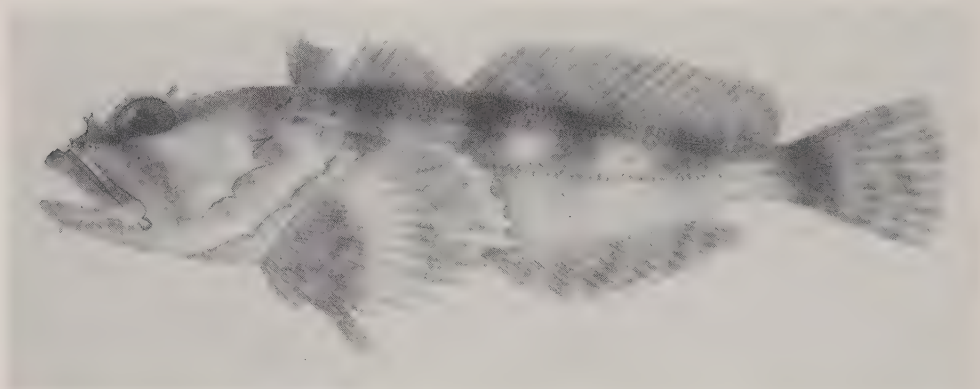


FIGURE 174. Brown Irish lord. *Hemilepidotus spinosus* (Ayres) 1855

Red Irish lord

Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus (Tilesius) 1810

Body elongate, stout. Head large, broad; mouth terminal, large; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, large, stout, sharp; preopercular, 4, upper 2 simple, strong, sharp, lower 2 blunt, usually embedded in skin; opercular, 4, short, sharp; gill membranes united, narrowly joined to isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: thick, firm. Fins: dorsal (1), X to XII, 18 to 20, moderately notched between spinous and rayed portions, spinous portion emarginate; anal, 13 to 16; pelvic, I, 4, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved to midline, then straight. Scales: ctenoid, small, some in pediculate papillae; in band closely encircling base of dorsal fin, four rows in width diagonally at widest part; in row immediately above and contiguous with middle third of lateral line, about 17; on lateral line, 59 to 69; small; in rows of varying lengths below lateral line, separated from lateral line anteriorly; in triangular patch behind base of pectoral fin. Cirri: on anterior third of lateral line, small, filamentous; on head; prenasal, nasal, postocular, postfrontal, occipital, opercular, maxillary,

multifid. Colour: dull to brilliant red on dorsal surface, more or less mottled, barred with brownish red; pale red to grayish green on ventral surface, profusely covered with rusty to black spots.

Length to 20 inches.

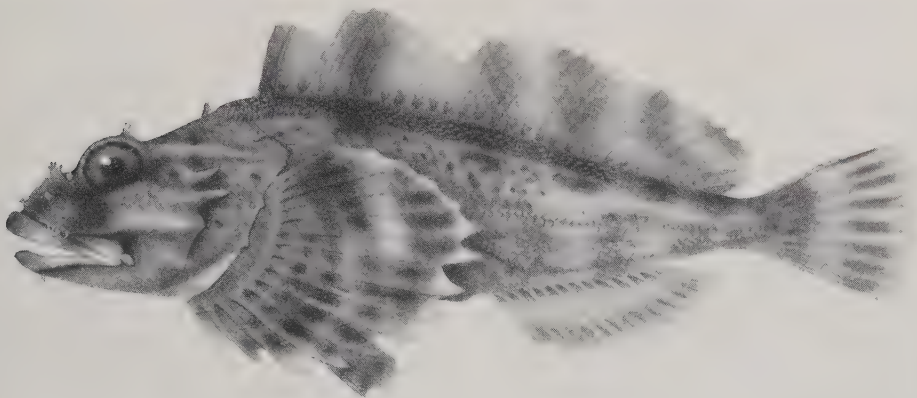


FIGURE 175. Red Irish lord. *Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus* (Tilesius) 1810

Distinguished by the emarginate spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the bands of scales encircling the dorsal fin 4 rows in width diagonally at the widest part and the gill membranes united and narrowly joined to the isthmus.

The red Irish lord was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1882, in Duncan Bay near Port Simpson, by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean as *Hemilepidotus trachurus* (Pallas). The species is common along the coast and is obtained frequently in shore seines. The red Irish lord is one of the large sculpins and one to which the term "bullhead" is applied sometimes. It spawns in March, laying tough, pink eggs in conspicuous masses, often above low-tide mark. The food consists of crabs, barnacles and mussels.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Longfin sculpin

Jordania zonope Starks 1895

Body elongate, slender. Head moderate; mouth terminal, small; snout blunt; spines: nasal, long, sharp, recurved; preopercular, 2, lower well developed, upcurved; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, conical. Scales: in plate-like folds extending obliquely from lateral line to within short distance of base of anal fin. Fins: dorsal (2), XVII or XVIII—15 to 17; anal, 22 to 24, origin below posterior third of spinous dorsal; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: strongly ctenoid, covering body above lateral line; on lateral line, 48 to

50; on posterior margins of oblique folds of skin below lateral line, small, finely, sharply serrate. Cirri: nasal, 2, one large, one small; supraocular, 2, large plumose, posterior larger; frontoparietal, 3, moderate. Colour: olive green, spotted with red; dark cross saddles on dorsal surface of body, 6 or 7; dark bands across dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins, narrow; black on snout and upper lip: chocolate brown bars radiating downward from eye, 2.

Length to 4 inches.

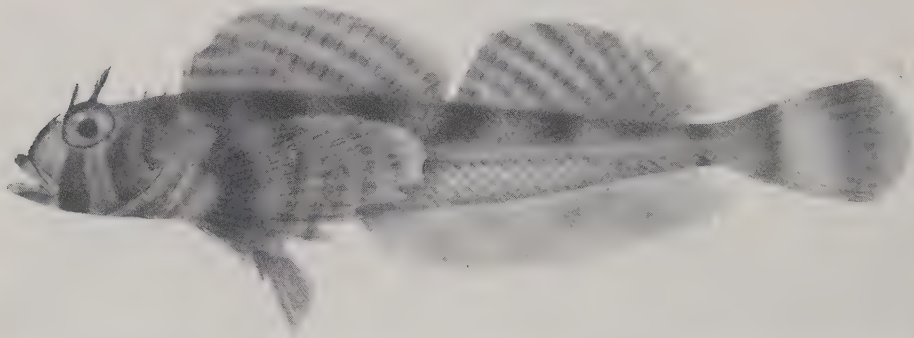


FIGURE 176. Longfin sculpin. *Jordania zonope* Starks 1895

Distinguished by the slender body, the long spinous dorsal fin, the platelike folds of skin below the lateral line, the scales completely covering the body above the lateral line and on the posterior margins of the folds of skin below the lateral line and the pelvic fins each with 1 spine and 5 rays.

The longfin sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1909, near Ucluelet, Vancouver Island, by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. On June 12, 1960, a second specimen was obtained at Sooke by Mrs G. C. Carl.

Range: Northern California to Barkley Sound.

Roughback sculpin

Chitonotus pugetensis (Steindachner) 1877

Body elongate, moderately slender. Head moderate; mouth terminal, large; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, small, sharp; sphenotic, 2, or 1; parietal, 1; preopercular, 4, uppermost stout, antler-like, with 3 sharp upwardly directed spinules; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla stout, narrower posteriorly, ending in curved tip with slender tubular filament attached near end. Fins: dorsal (2), X or XI—14 to 17, spinous fin deeply emarginate, first spine longest, second and third successively shorter; anal, 14 to 17; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; caudal, slightly rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; almost

covering body above lateral line; on lateral line, 36 to 39, large, rough. Cirri: nasal, 1, conspicuous, broad; on eyeball, 1, small, slender, filamentous; postocular, 1, moderate, broad. Colour: dark grayish green to brown with series of dark brown to black blotches on dorsal surface; white below lateral line; brownish red area often present behind base of each pectoral fin below lateral line and brilliant red blotch below anterior portion of rayed dorsal fin, especially during breeding season; dusky on margins of dorsal fins.

Length to 9 inches.

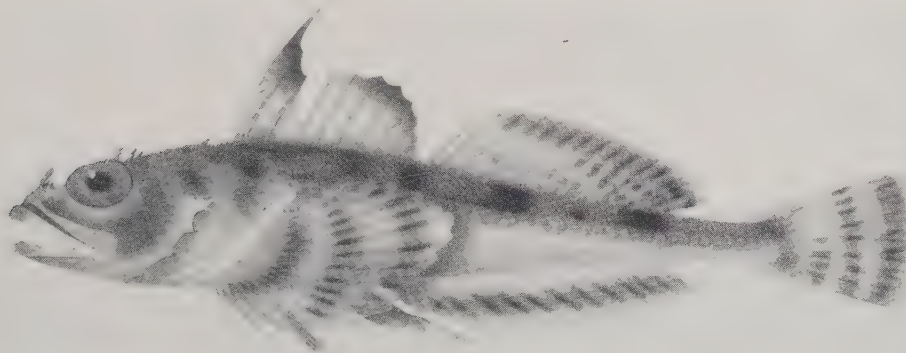


FIGURE 177. Roughback sculpin. *Chitonotus pugetensis* (Steindachner) 1877

Distinguished by the emarginate spinous dorsal fin and the rough scales almost completely covering the body above the lateral line on each side.

The roughback sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1906, at Port Simpson and the specimen is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The first published record is that of two individuals collected in June, 1909, at Ucluelet by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia in waters of moderate depth, probably not much beyond 40 fathoms. The food consists to a large extent of shrimps and other crustaceans.

Range: Southern California to northern British Columbia.

Comb sculpin

Icelinus borealis Gilbert 1895

Body elongate, rather slender. Head moderate; mouth terminal, moderate; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, short, sharp; preopercular, 3, uppermost stout, antler-like, with 3 to 6 sharp upwardly directed spinules; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus three-quarters distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla small, short, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), IX or X—15 to 17, spinous fin not emarginate, none of spines elongate; anal, 12

to 14; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic, short, frequently curved; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; on upper part of body in two rows close to dorsal fins beginning below first or second spine, upper row ending behind rayed fin, lower row not extending to end of rayed fin; on lateral line, 37 to 40, rough. Cirri: along lateral line, filamentous; on head; nasal, 1, long, slender; supraocular, 1, moderate, multifid; elsewhere numerous, filamentous, slender. Colour: dark olive gray or brown on dorsal surface; white to cream on ventral surface, sometimes with fine red reticulations; dark saddles across body, 4, one below spinous dorsal fin, two below rayed dorsal fin, one at base of caudal fin; brown bars narrow, on lips, cheeks and all fins except pelvics and anal. In male: jet black spots on spinous dorsal fin, 2, anterior long, narrow, posterior large, nearly round, spots sometimes connected.

Length to 4 inches.

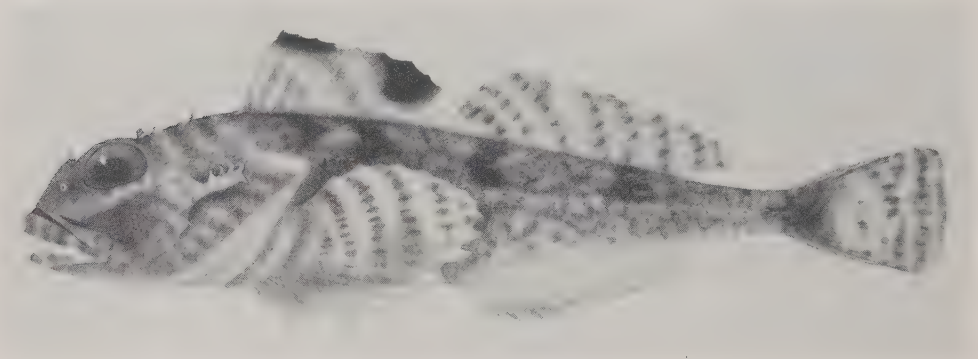


FIGURE 178. Comb sculpin. *Icelinus borealis* Gilbert 1895

Distinguished by the antler-like uppermost preopercular spines each with 3 to 6 upwardly directed spinules, the numerous slender filamentous cirri on the head and the double row of scales below the dorsal fins the upper of which extends beyond the posterior end of the rayed dorsal fin to meet the corresponding row of the opposite side.

The comb sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 2, 1891, west of Jordan River by the *Albatross*, station 3460, Lat. $48^{\circ} 25' N$, Long. $124^{\circ} 10' W$, depth 53 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. Many specimens have been secured off the south and west coasts of Vancouver Island, in the Strait of Georgia and in Burrard Inlet. The species is found at depths from 10 to 60 fathoms. The food consists to a considerable extent of shrimps. The name northern sculpin was used for this species by Clemens and Wilby in 1946, and is now recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Body elongate, rather slender. Head moderate; mouth terminal, moderate; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, moderate, sharp; parietal, 2; preopercular, 4, uppermost stout, antler-like, with 4 or 5 sharp, upwardly directed spinules; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla very small, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), IX to XI—16 to 19, first spine elongate, filamentous, reaching middle of rayed dorsal fin, second spine shorter; anal, 13 to 17; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: sharply decurved, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; on upper part of body in two rows close to dorsal fins, beginning below middle of spinous fin or slightly behind, ending approximately below fourth or fifth ray of rayed fin, in each row, 9 to 14; on lateral line, 38 to 43, rough. Cirri: along lateral line, small, filamentous; on head, nasal, absent, supraocular, 1, moderate, flattened, multifid, on various other parts of head, slender, filamentous. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface, variously blotched with orange; creamy white on ventral surface with dusky blotches below lateral line; dark saddles across upper part of body, 4, one below spinous dorsal fin, two below rayed dorsal fin, one at base of caudal fin; jet black on supraocular cirri; bright yellow on lateral line cirri; white to cream, variously barred with orange to brown, on all fins except pelvics and anal; dusky on margins of dorsal and anal fins; male with large black spot about the sixth spine of spinous dorsal fin; white band near base of each pectoral fin, prominent.

Length to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the somewhat elongate first spine in the spinous dorsal fin reaching the middle of the rayed fin when depressed, the second spine not reaching



FIGURE 179. Lesser filamented sculpin. *Icelinus tenuis* Gilbert 1890

this point, the 2 short rows of scales on the upper part of the body extending slightly behind the origin of the rayed dorsal fin and the presence of 2 moderate, flattened, supraocular cirri.

The lesser filamented sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 20, 1903, in the Strait of Georgia off Bowen Island, when two small specimens were obtained by the *Albatross*, station 4193, Lat. 49° 20' N, Long. 123° 43' W, depth 23 fathoms and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Tarandichthys tenuis* (Gilbert). Other individuals have been obtained from False Narrows, near Nanaimo, northward to Tasu Harbour in the Queen Charlotte Islands. The depth range recorded from British Columbia waters is 20 to 70 fathoms, but in California it is from 18 to 204 fathoms. The food consists in part of shrimps. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is spotfin sculpin.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Islands.

Filamented sculpin

Icelinus filamentosus Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, moderately slender. Head moderate; mouth terminal, moderate; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal small, sharp; preopercular, 4, uppermost stout, antler-like, with 3 or 4 sharp, upwardly directed spinules; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla short, stout, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), IX to XI—15 to 18, first two spines elongate, filamentous, reaching middle of rayed fin or beyond; anal, 13 to 15; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: sharply decurved, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; on upper part of body, in two rows close to dorsal fins, beginning below third or fourth spine, ending below last ray, in each row, 27 to 33; on lateral line, 36 to 39, rough. Cirri: along lateral line in short series, small, filamentous; on head, nasal, 1, supraocular, 1, large, flattened, multifid, between supraocular and origin of spinous dorsal fin, 2, on posterior tip of maxillary, 1, on cheek, 1, on preopercle, 3. Colour: olive green to light brown on dorsal surface; creamy yellow to light brown on ventral surface; dark saddles across body, 4, one below spinous dorsal fin, two below rayed dorsal fin, one at base of caudal fin; jet black on supraocular cirri; barred with rows of black blotches on all fins except pelvics and anal; dusky along margin of anal fin; males sometimes variously blotched with orange to red.

Length to 10 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

Distinguished by the first 2 very elongate spines in the spinous dorsal fin reaching at least to the middle of the rayed dorsal fin when depressed, the 2 rows of scales on the upper part of the body reaching merely to the posterior end of the rayed dorsal fin and the presence of 2 large flattened supraocular cirri.

The filamented sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 20, 1903, in the Strait of Georgia off Bowen Island by the *Albatross*, station 4193, Lat. 49° 20' N, Long. 123° 43' W, depth 23 fathoms. This specimen was 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches in

length and was recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Tarandichthys filamentosus* (Gilbert). Single individuals have since been obtained: in 1928, near Porlier Pass, at 25 to 30 fathoms; in 1934, at Active Pass, depth 40 fathoms; in Burrard Inlet, depth 10 to 20 fathoms; also in 1934 from southwest of Esteban Point on the west coast of Vancouver Island, depth 60 fathoms; in 1941, from the Strait of Georgia at approximately 40 fathoms. The food consists of a varied diet of crustaceans, including shrimps and isopods. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is threadfin sculpin.

Range: Southern California to northern British Columbia.



FIGURE 180. Filamented sculpin. *Icelinus filamentosus* Gilbert 1890

Slim sculpin

Radulinus asprellus Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, very slender, dorsal surface flattened, forming prominent ridge with lateral surface. Head elongate, somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; snout bluntly rounded; eye large; interorbital space: very narrow; spines: nasal long, strong; preopercular, 2, short, simple, sharp; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla very elongate, slender. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to XI—20 to 23, close together; anal, 22 to 25, origin below that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, barely reaching origin of anal fin in male, slightly shorter in female, lower rays not thickened, slightly exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line high, almost straight, following conspicuous dorsolateral ridge of body. Scales: strongly ctenoid; small, in single row commencing in median position on

posterior area of interorbital space, passing around posterior margin of eye, thence backward above and contiguous with lateral line, extending to point below middle of rayed dorsal fin; on lateral line, 38 to 41, large, keeled, spinous; absent from occipital area. Cirri: absent. Spinous projections in row across upper margin of eyeball, minute. Colour: light brown to gray on dorsal surface; lighter brown to creamy white on ventral surface; dark saddles and blotches across back, 3 or 4, faint; brownish black streak downward and forward in front of eye; fins translucent without colour except for fine red dots on spines and rays of dorsal, anal and pectoral fins.

Length to 6 inches.



FIGURE 181. Slim sculpin. *Radulinus asprellus* Gilbert 1890

Distinguished by the very slender angular body, the absence of scales from the top of the head, the long nasal spines, the high lateral line with very spinous keeled scales and the row of small scales contiguous with the lateral line extending onto the head.

The slim sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 19, 1903, near Nanaimo by the *Albatross*, station 4191, Lat. $49^{\circ} 11' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 54' W$, depth 54 fathoms and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. The species is fairly common in the Strait of Georgia and Burrard Inlet, at moderate depths and is caught frequently in shrimp trawls. Specimens have been obtained off the west coast of Vancouver Island in the Nootka area in 1934 by the *Wm. J. Stewart*, near Fort Rupert in 1903 by the *Albatross*, station 4204, and in 1935 near Graham Island by the *Wm. J. Stewart*; the depth range in the above areas was 10 to 70 fathoms. In southern California waters individuals have been recorded from depths as great as 155 fathoms. This species was called the darter sculpin in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Spinynose sculpin

Radulinus taylori (Gilbert) 1912

Body elongate, moderately stout; dorsal surface slightly arched. Head elongate, moderately deep; mouth terminal, small; snout bluntly rounded; eye, large; spines: nasal, long, strong; preopercular, 3, upper two short, flat, triangular, lower-

most minute, all spines covered with skin; gill membranes broadly united, free from isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla elongate, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), X or XI—15 or 16; anal, 15 to 17, origin below that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, reaching third or fourth ray of anal fin, lower 10 or 11 rays thickened, slightly exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high, slightly arched, then straight. Scales: ctenoid, above lateral line in single row or in 4 rows, lowermost contiguous with lateral line; on lateral line, 34 to 36, in form of spinous plates with slight keels forming rough ridge; on occipital area, numerous, small, forming ill-defined row toward row above lateral line. Cirri: below lateral line in row, slender, filamentous; on posterior margin of orbital rim, 1, short. Spinous projections in row on anterior and upper margin of eyeball, minute. Colour: olive brown on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; dark saddles across body, 4; dark bars on dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins; unmarked on pelvic and anal fins.

Length to $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

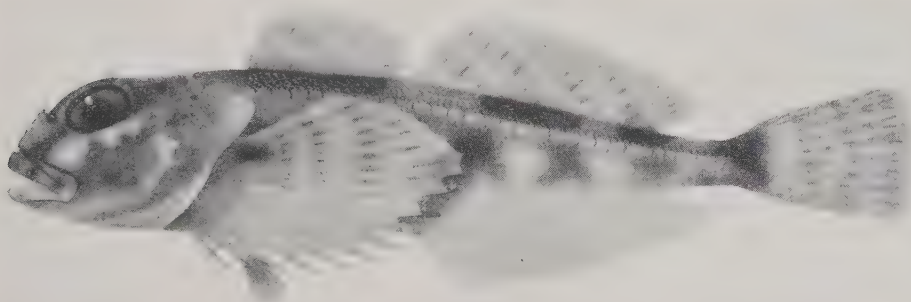


FIGURE 182. Spinynose sculpin. *Radulinus taylori* (Gilbert) 1912

Distinguished by the moderately stout body, the presence of scales on the top of the head, the long nasal spines, the high lateral line of slightly keeled spinous scales, the 1 or 4 rows of scales immediately above and contiguous with the lateral line and the long pectoral fins.

The spinynose sculpin is represented by 3 known specimens. The type, a female, was taken some time prior to 1910 in Departure Bay by the Reverend G. W. Taylor, first Director of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. It was described in 1912 by C. H. Gilbert as a new genus and species *Asemichthys taylori* and is now lodged in the Natural History Museum of Stanford University. It was so recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. The second specimen, a male, was secured January 4, 1934, in Burrard Inlet in a shrimp trawl at a depth of 20 fathoms, recorded in 1936 by G. V. Wilby and is now in the collection of the Institute of Fisheries of the University of British Columbia. The third, also a male, was obtained June 27, 1935, in Tasu Harbour, Queen Charlotte Islands, in a dredge

at a depth of 7 to 25 fathoms by the *Wm. J. Stewart* expedition and is in the collection of fishes at the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The species was called Taylor's sculpin in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Strait of Georgia to Queen Charlotte Islands.

Roughspine sculpin

Triglops macellus (Bean) 1883

Body elongate, very slender, tapering to very slender caudal peduncle; lower profile nearly straight. Head elongate, somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, moderate; snout moderately long, rounded; spines: nasal, short, sharp; preopercular, 2, upper sharp, lower blunt; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus about midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla elongate, conical, constricted at tip. Skin: in series of oblique folds along each side of body below lateral line. Fins: dorsal (2), XI—28 or 29; anal, 28 or 29, origin below that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, 1, 3, thoracic; pectoral, 15 to 17, lower 5 to 7 rays greatly exerted; caudal, emarginate. Lateral line: high, slightly decurved below spinous dorsal fin, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; covering body above lateral line, very small; no row of enlarged scales near bases of dorsal fins; on lateral line, 50 to 53, moderately large, without keels, forming rough ridge; below lateral line, on posterior margins of oblique folds of skin, minute; on top of head, dense, minute; on spines and rays of all fins in form of minute prickles. Spinous projections on eyeball in single row, minute. Cirri: absent. Colour: olive green to light brown on dorsal surface; cream on ventral surface; dark saddles across body, 5; jet black spot on each side of snout near tip; fins translucent, barred with brown on rayed dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins, faint on rayed dorsal fin; jet black spot on tip of membrane between first and second spines of spinous dorsal fin.

Length to 8 inches.

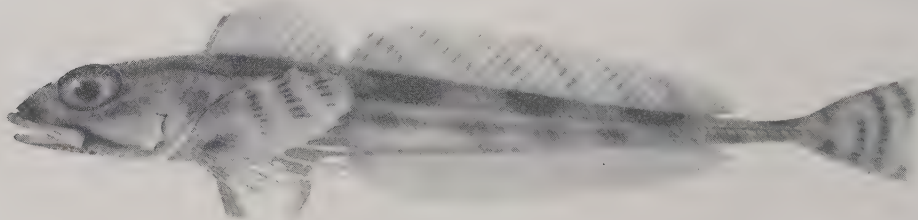


FIGURE 183. Roughspine sculpin. *Triglops macellus* (Bean) 1883

Distinguished by the slender body, the oblique folds of skin on each side of the body below each lateral line margined with minute scales, the greatly exerted lower rays in each pectoral fin, the absence of a row of large scales from each side of the body near the bases of the dorsal fins and the row of spinous projections across each eyeball.

The roughspine sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in August 1882, in Carter Bay by Captain H. E. Nichols. It was described in 1883 as the type of a new genus and species by T. H. Bean and was deposited in the United States National Museum. A second individual was obtained in the following year in the same locality. Additional specimens have been secured in Burrard Inlet, English Bay and Howe Sound in shrimp trawls at depths ranging from 10 to 50 fathoms, as well as one each from Safety Cove, Dean Channel, and near Prince Rupert. It was recorded in 1946 as *Prionistius macellus* Bean, by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Ribbed sculpin

Triglops beani Gilbert 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, tapering to slender caudal peduncle; dorsal surface highly arched; lower profile nearly straight. Head elongate, depressed; mouth terminal, moderate; snout long, pointed; spines: nasal, short, sharp to blunt; frontal, 2, blunt; preopercular, 4, short, upper two sharp; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla elongate, conical. Skin: in series of oblique folds along body below lateral line. Fins: dorsal (2), X or XI—23 to 26; anal, 23 to 26, origin below that of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, 17 or 18, not thickened, not exerted; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: high, decurved below spinous dorsal fin, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; above lateral line and on head numerous, small, of various sizes and shapes; in row near bases of dorsal fins commencing above preopercle, extending to point below middle of rayed fin, moderately large, upright, spines large; on lateral line, 49 to 50, large without keels, forming rough ridge; below lateral line on posterior margins of oblique folds of skin, represented by minute prickles; on spines and rays of all fins, in form of minute prickles. Spinous projections on eyeball in 3 rows. Cirri: absent. Colour: light olive brown on dorsal surface; white on ventral surface; dark saddles across

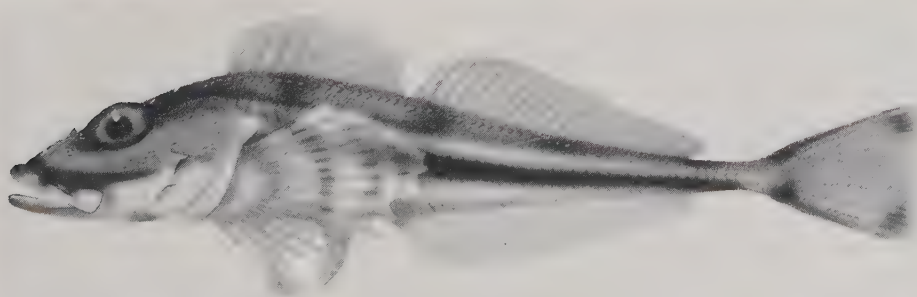


FIGURE 184. Ribbed sculpin. *Triglops beani* Gilbert 1895

body, 5; in male, narrow black stripe along body below lateral line, separated therefrom by narrow silvery streak; in female, stripe represented by disconnected series of irregular dark areas.

Length to 8 inches.

Distinguished by the slender tapering body, the slender caudal peduncle, the oblique folds of skin below the lateral line on each side of the body margined with minute prickles, the row of enlarged scales near the bases of the dorsal fins and the 3 rows of spinous projections across each eyeball.

The ribbed sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 4, 1891, near Victoria, by the *Albatross*, station 3465, Lat. $48^{\circ} 21' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 14' W$, depth 48 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. A second specimen was obtained in 1908 near Esquimalt and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Scalyhead sculpin

Artedius harringtoni (Starks) 1896

Body elongate, slender to stout. Head moderate to large, depressed; mouth terminal, moderate to large; teeth on jaws, in male: large anteriorly, cardiform posteriorly; in female: small; snout bluntly rounded; eye, large; spines: nasal, long; preopercular, 2, upper broad or weakly bifid, often covered with thick skin, lower minute; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus, in male: about midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin; in female: immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla in mature male large, cylindrical, with small conical tubular filament asymmetrically placed at tip, in immature male, small, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), IX or X—16 to 18; anal, 10 to 14; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: ctenoid; in broad band on upper part of body 8 to 10 rows in width diagonally at widest part, not contiguous with lateral line, extending backward almost to origin of caudal fin, bands of each side meeting behind rayed dorsal fin; in longitudinal series, 38 to 51; on lateral line, 35 to 39; on head in patches. Cirri: on lateral line, paired or single, short, filamentous, 1 to 3 on each scale pocket, in anterior portion; on head, supraocular, 2, in male: multified, anterior very large, posterior large; in female: anterior small, filamentous, posterior small, bifid or multified; behind eye, several, short, filamentous. Colour in male: brownish olive on dorsal surface; dusky cream on ventral surface; dark saddles across back, 5 to 7; white spots on lower portion of body numerous, round, sometimes not clear-cut, lower spots often incomplete; brilliant orange yellow on ventral surface of head in adults; inconspicuously mottled with reddish brown on dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins; golden yellow on anal fin with interlocking series of white hexagons. Colour in female: brown to olive brown on dorsal surface; creamy white on ventral surface; dark saddles across back, 5 to 7; white spots on lower portion of body and head numerous, round, clear-cut, on sides becoming larger below, lower spots often

incomplete, fusing with white of ventral surface; white to pink or red on pelvic and anal fins; dark streaks on other fins, wavy; white spot on caudal peduncle conspicuous in male, less so in female.

Length to 4 inches.

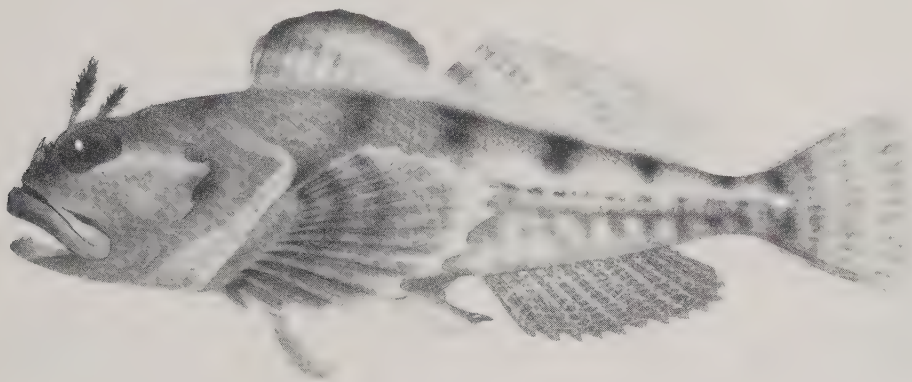


FIGURE 185. Scalyhead sculpin. *Artedius harringtoni* (Starks) 1896

Distinguished by the bifid partially embedded upper preopercular spine on each side of the head, the band of scales along the upper side of the body meeting its fellow on the opposite side behind the rayed dorsal fin, the scales on the top of the head, the large cardiform teeth, the pattern of white hexagons on the golden yellow anal fin of the mature male and the row of complete and incomplete white spots along the margins of the dark pigmentation of the body of the female.

The scalyhead sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1909, in Barkley Sound at Ucluelet, at low tide by Mr C. H. Young and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as the type of a new genus and species, *Pterygiocottus macouni*, on the basis of a male specimen $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length. Dr R. L. Bolin has shown recently that this species is actually the mature male of *Artedius harringtoni*. The male at maturity becomes robust, develops a large head, enlarged anterior teeth and very plumose cirri and assumes a series of colours and colour patterns quite unlike the female or the immature male. In 1911 Dr E. C. Starks recorded a specimen from Nanaimo as *Axyrias harringtoni* Starks. The species is taken infrequently near Nanaimo, in Burrard Inlet, in English Bay and in the Queen Charlotte Islands area. It occurs at moderate depths and in most cases has been secured in beam trawls. It was called the plumose sculpin in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to northern British Columbia.

Padded sculpin

Artedius fenestralis Jordan and Gilbert 1882

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, slender posterior to anus. Head large, depressed, broad; mouth terminal, large; snout blunt; spines: nasal short, sharp, recurved; preopercular 3, frequently covered with skin, uppermost enlarged, with 2 or 3 spinules; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla very small, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII or IX—16 to 18; anal, 12 to 14; pelvic, 1, 3, thoracic; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: gradually decurved, then straight. Scales: weakly ctenoid, in fleshy pad-like papillae; on upper part of body in broad band about 9 rows in width diagonally at widest part, extending backward almost to origin of caudal fin, bands on each side meeting behind rayed dorsal fin, in longitudinal series, 26 to 29; on lateral line, 35 to 37, small, deeply embedded, smooth except for few at anterior end; on head, stellate, in small patch in postocular and subocular regions. Cirri: on lateral line, slender, filamentous; on head, few, small, filamentous, except for multifid pairs with bulbous bases behind eyes. Colour: extremely variable, variously orange, yellow, light green, occasionally cream on dorsal surface; dusky on ventral surface of male, cream to pale brown on ventral surface of female; green, brown or black saddles across body, 4, one below spinous dorsal fin, two below rayed dorsal fin, one at base of caudal fin; white spots on body irregularly scattered; green, brown or rusty bars on fins except pelvics and anal; dusky to black on pelvic and anal fins in male; cream to pale brown on pelvic and anal fins in female; in male: black spots on spinous dorsal fin, 2, anterior small, posterior large; breeding colours: body becomes very dusky to almost black, particularly on lower portion, other colours become very intense; black spots on spinous dorsal fin joined by 3 bands of colour, upper dusky, middle pale blue, lower golden yellow.

Length to 5½ inches.



FIGURE 186. Padded sculpin. *Artedius fenestralis* Jordan and Gilbert 1882

Distinguished by the enlarged uppermost preopercular spine with the 2 or 3 spinules partly or entirely covered with skin, the stellate scales on the head, the dorsal bands of scales in fleshy pad-like papillae meeting its fellow behind the rayed dorsal fin and the smooth embedded scales on each lateral line.

The padded sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 27, 1881, in Drew Harbour by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in the same year by T. H. Bean as *Artedius notospilosus* Girard. In 1910 a specimen was obtained in the Strait of Georgia by Mr W. Spreadborough and was recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Astrolytes fenestralis* (Jordan and Gilbert). The padded sculpin is abundant in the Strait of Georgia and Burrard Inlet and has been captured at Ucluelet. It inhabits waters down to 30 fathoms. Spawning occurs from January to March, the female depositing salmon-coloured eggs. The food consists to a considerable extent of shrimps and small fishes.

Range: Northern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Smoothhead sculpin

Artedius lateralis (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, moderately stout; lower profile nearly straight. Head much depressed, broad; mouth terminal, moderate; snout bluntly rounded, in dorsal view; spines: nasal, short, blunt; preopercular, 1, strongly bifid, covered with skin; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, bluntly conical. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to X—16 or 17; anal, 12 to 14; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: weakly ctenoid; on upper part of body in broad band 7 or 8 rows in width diagonally at widest part, not contiguous with lateral line, terminating before posterior end of rayed dorsal fin, in longitudinal series, 24 to 31; on lateral line, 35 or 36, embedded in skin; on head, none. Cirri: along anterior of lateral line, slender, filamentous, sometimes paired; on nasal spine, small, multifid; on dorsal surface of head, numerous, small, slender. Colour: olive green to dark brown on dorsal surface; cream to faint green on ventral surface; dark saddles across back, 6, light between first two; pale cream spots on lower portion of body and head numerous, roundish, becoming larger below, lower spots often incomplete, fusing with cream of ventral surface of body; conspicuous dark bars on all fins except pelvics. In male: small black spot on membrane of spinous dorsal fin between first and second spines; in breeding season duskiness pronounced.

Length to 5 inches.

Distinguished by the bifid preopercular spines, the straight lower profile of the body, the bluntly rounded snout as viewed from above, the depressed head without scales, the narrow band of scales on the upper part of each side of the body terminating before the posterior end of the rayed dorsal fin and the embedded scales on the lateral lines.

The smoothhead sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1893 at Comox by Mr J. Macoun and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed.

However the first published record is 1901 for the Queen Charlotte Islands by W. H. Osgood. The species is distributed generally along the coast in tidepools and shallow water. Spawning occurs in February. The small bright cherry red eggs are deposited in a mass in a protected location amongst rocks and hatch in about 16 days. This species was called the round-nosed sculpin in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Islands.

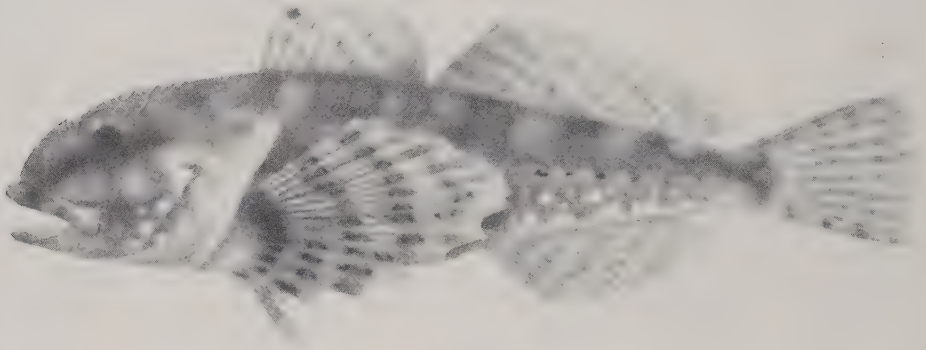


FIGURE 187. Smoothead sculpin. *Artedius lateralis* (Girard) 1854

Saddleback sculpin

Oligocottus rimensis (Greeley) 1901

Body elongate, slender. Head moderate, front profile very steep; mouth terminal moderate; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, small, sharp; preopercular, 1, small, simple, curved upward; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, slender, usually curved forward. Skin: thick, firm. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to X — 16 to 19; anal, 13 to 15, origin below posterior end of spinous dorsal fin (in male, first two rays greatly enlarged, subequal, membranes deeply incised); pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, very large; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Scales: reduced ctenoid, in form of minute plates, each with long slender spine; everywhere on body, minute, weak; on head, scattered, smaller. Pores: on lateral line, 35 to 41. Cirri: long, filamentous, in row along anterior half of lateral line; on head, sparse, scattered. Colour: light olive green or reddish brown on dorsal surface; creamy white to pale green on ventral surface; dark blotches across body, 5, irregular, bordered by light blue; faintly barred with green or reddish brown on rayed dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins. In young, colours often much brighter.

Length to 2 inches.

Distinguished by the almost vertical profile of the snout, the single upcurved preopercular spine on each side of the head, the minute scales in form of prickles and the anus immediately in front of the anal fin.

The saddleback sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 27, 1926, at Gabriola Island in Taylor Bay, by Dr J. R. Dymond and was recorded in 1928 by C. L. Hubbs as *Rusciculus rimensis* Greeley. This individual is now in the Royal Ontario Museum at Toronto. On July 29, 1930, a second specimen was obtained in Barkley Sound by Dr V. E. Shelford in a tidepool, recorded in the same year by L. P. Schultz as *Rusciculus rimensis* Greeley. On August 24, 1942, three males were secured by Dr G. C. Carl and the second author at Victoria on Gonzales Point in a tidepool at extreme low tide. The species is one of the smallest of the tidepool forms. It was called the prickly sculpin in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern California to Vancouver Island.

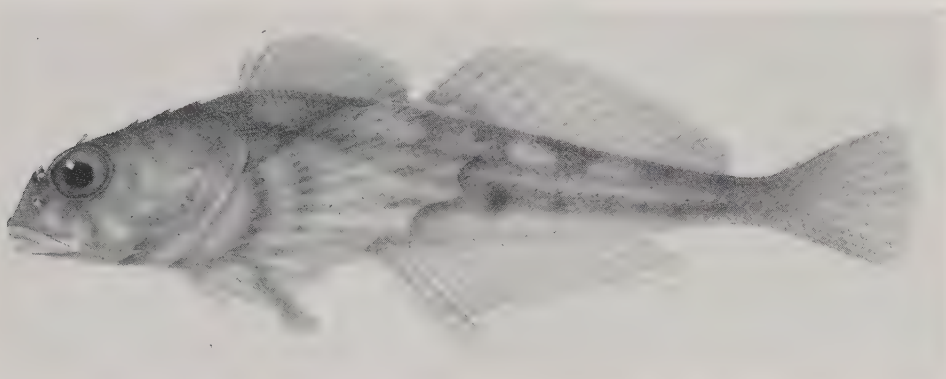


FIGURE 188. Saddleback sculpin. *Oligocottus rimensis* (Greeley) 1901

Tidepool sculpin

Oligocottus maculosus Girard 1856

Body elongate, moderately stout, slightly compressed. Head conical; mouth terminal, small; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal stout, blunt; preopercular, 1, small, bifid, one spinule pointing upward, other backward; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla long, slender, usually curved forward. Skin: thick, smooth, firm. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII or IX—16 to 18; anal, 12 to 14, origin below posterior third of spinous dorsal fin (in male, first 3 or 4 rays longest, stoutest, membranes deeply incised; in female, first ray very short); pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, large, lower rays somewhat exserted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 34 to 39. Cirri: single or paired, filamentous; along lateral line anteriorly for about distance of 15 pores; on head, numerous; in breeding male, on tips of dorsal fin spines fleshy. Colour: reddish brown, green or crimson on dorsal surface, according to surroundings; white to cream, suffused with green or blue, on ventral surface; dark blotches across body, 5, irregular; white spot at base of caudal fin, prominent; variously mottled and barred on rayed

dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins. In male, small orange spot on anterior membranes of spinous dorsal fin margined below by jet black which becomes broader and less intense posteriorly.

Length to $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

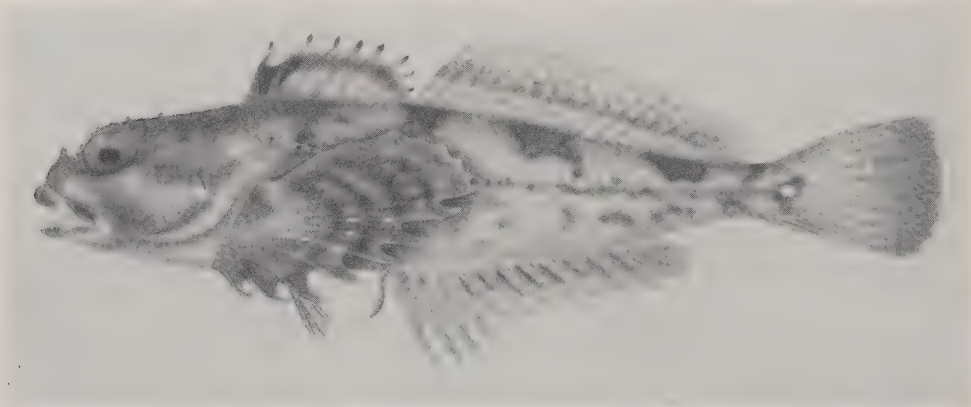


FIGURE 189. Tidepool sculpin. *Oligocottus maculosus* Girard 1856

Distinguished by the forked preopercular spine on each side of the head, the filamentous cirri on the head and the anterior portion of each lateral line, the anus immediately in front of the anal fin and below the rayed dorsal fin and the 3 or 4 stout rays in the anal fin of the male.

The tidepool sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters at Vancouver Island by H.M.S. *Plumper* and recorded in 1860 by A. Günther as *Centridermichthys maculosus*. An individual captured in 1893 at Comox by Mr J. Macoun was recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Oligocottus borealis* Jordan and Snyder. The species is exceedingly abundant in the shallow waters, especially in tidepools around rocky shores, where it darts from one protective spot to another with great speed. Spawning was observed on February 17, 1942, in the English Bay Aquarium. The male clasped the female with one pectoral fin and fertilized the pale greenish blue eggs as they were deposited on a rock.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Fluffy sculpin

Oligocottus snyderi Greeley 1901

Body elongate, moderately stout, slightly compressed. Head conical; mouth terminal, small; snout pointed; spines: nasal, stout, blunt; preopercular, 1, small, bifid, one spinule pointing upward, other backward; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla long, slender, conical. Skin: thick, smooth, firm. Fins: dorsal (2), VII to IX—17 to 20; anal, 12 to 15, origin below posterior third of spinous dorsal fin (in male first ray long,

stout, second not enlarged, separated from remainder of fin; in female, membranes between first 3 or 4 rays deeply incised); pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, large, lower rays exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, gradually decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 36 to 39. Cirri: very numerous, filamentous, usually in groups of 3 or 4; in row along bases of dorsal fins from third spine in spinous fin to sixteenth or seventeenth ray in rayed fin; in row along anterior two-thirds of lateral line; between these two rows, short row extending from under last two spines in spinous dorsal fin to beneath third or fourth ray in rayed fin; on head in groups of 3 or 4, joined at bases; on spinous dorsal fin, single, immediately behind tip of each spine. Colour: bright, green to light reddish brown but frequently pink or lavender; dark blotches across body, 5 or 6, irregular; dark brown circles along lateral line, 5; white spots on body numerous, small; dusky blotches on spinous dorsal fin, 2, anterior and posterior; lightly barred with dusky dots on rayed dorsal, pectoral, anal and caudal fins.

Length to $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

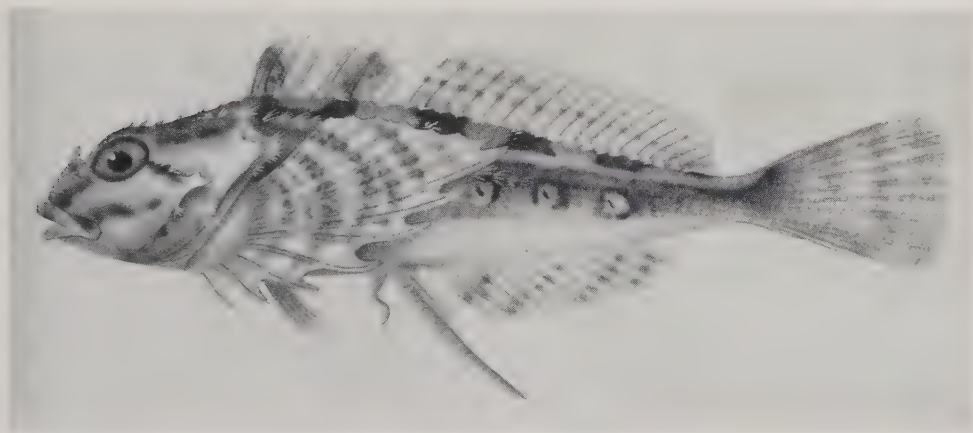


FIGURE 190. Fluffy sculpin. *Oligocottus snyderi* Greeley 1901

Distinguished by the forked preopercular spine on each side of the head, the 3 rows of cirri in groups along each side of the body, the anus immediately in front of the anal fin and the long stout first ray in the anal fin of the male.

The fluffy sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in June or July, 1909, by W. Spreadborough at Ucluelet and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Dialarchus snyderi* (Greeley). The species has been collected from Vargas Island to Kyuquot on the west coast of Vancouver Island and from Skidegate Inlet in the Queen Charlotte Islands. This is one of the small brightly marked tidepool sculpins which changes its colour according to its environment.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Islands.

Mosshead sculpin

Clinocottus globiceps (Girard) 1857

Body elongate, moderately stout. Head blunt, anterior profile rounded; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; lips thick; snout very blunt; spines: nasal, blunt; preopercular, 1, small, blunt, covered with skin; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance from insertion of pelvic fins to origin of anal fin. Anal papilla stout, conical, expanded at tip, ending in horn. Skin: thick, smooth. Fins: dorsal (2), IX or X—15 to 17; anal, 10 to 12, membranes greatly incised, origin below anterior third of rayed dorsal fin; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, large; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 34 to 40. Cirri: multifid; in row along anterior half of lateral line; on head, numerous, dense, large. Colour: olive to reddish brown on dorsal surface; cream to light brown on ventral surface; black blotches across body, 6; heavily barred with dark brown or black on fins except pelvics. Colours often very bright with yellow, orange, green and blue in various distributions according to habitat.

Length to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.



FIGURE 191. Mosshead sculpin. *Clinocottus globiceps* (Girard) 1857

Distinguished by the bluntly rounded head, the single blunt preopercular spine on each side of the head, the dense multifid cirri on each lateral line and the head and the somewhat forward position of the anus.

The mosshead sculpin was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Centridermichthys globiceps*, but from no specific locality. It was listed in 1901 from the Queen Charlotte Islands by W. H. Osgood as *Blenicottus globiceps* (evidently a misprint for *Blennicottus*). Probably the species is not uncommon in the tidepools and shallow waters of the exposed coast. Specimens have been taken at Victoria, on the west coast of Vancouver Island from

Ucluelet to Kyuquot and from the Queen Charlotte Islands. The name *globiceps* refers to the globular shape of the head, and the common name globe-headed sculpin was used for the species in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Calico sculpin

Clinocottus embryum (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Body elongate, moderately slender, slightly compressed. Head acute, anterior profile pointed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw barely included; lips thick; snout blunt; spines: nasal, short, blunt; preopercular, 1, small, blunt, covered with skin; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus about half distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla stout, conical, usually curved forward. Skin: moderately thick, smooth. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to X—14 to 17; anal, 9 to 12, membranes deeply incised, origin below anterior third or rayed dorsal fin; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, very large; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 34 to 38. Cirri: multifid; in row on anterior third of lateral line; on head, scattered, large. Colour: light olive green to pink or rich maroon on dorsal surface; light green to dusky on ventral surface; brownish green blotches across body, 5 or 6; brown to black triangular spot surrounded by light brownish orange below eye; brown to orange bars on all fins except pelvics.

Length to $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

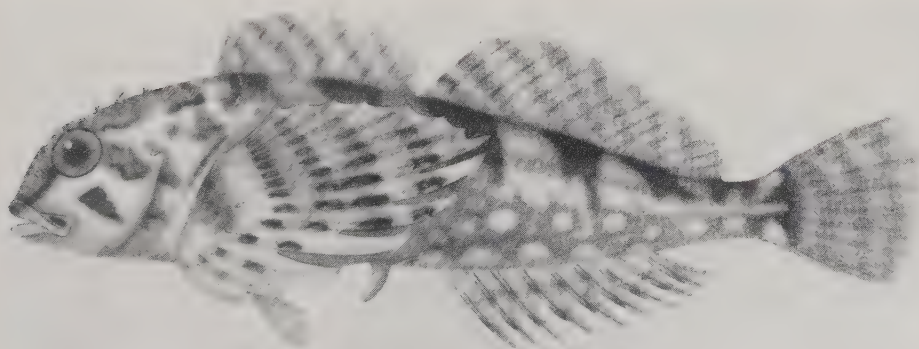


FIGURE 192. Calico sculpin. *Clinocottus embryum* (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Distinguished by the sharp pointed head in dorsal view, the single blunt preopercular spine on each side of the head, the triangular dark spot below each eye, the multifid cirri on the anterior third of each lateral line and on the head and the forward position of the anus.

The calico sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1909, at Ucluelet by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough. This was a single

individual $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length and was recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Oxycottus embryum* (Jordan and Starks). The species has been secured in Departure and Alert Bays and on the west coast of Vancouver Island from Ucluelet to Nootka Island. It probably is not uncommon in the rocky littoral areas. It was called mossy sculpin in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Sharpnose sculpin

Clinocottus acuticeps (Gilbert) 1895

Body elongate, slender, slightly compressed. Head acute, anterior profile pointed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw barely included; snout sharply pointed; spines: nasal, short, sharp; preopercular, 1, small, simple, sometimes weakly bifid, slender, sharp, curved upward and inward, tip exposed; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus one-third distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla large, flattened anteroposteriorly, expanded laterally, ending abruptly in narrow conical tip beyond lateral expansions. Skin: smooth, firm. Fins: dorsal (2), VII to IX—14 to 16; anal, 10 to 13, origin below anterior third of rayed dorsal fin; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, large; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 33 to 36. Cirri: simple; in row along lateral line to point opposite tip of pectoral fin, small, filamentous; on head, scattered, filamentous; at base of nasal spine; on eyeball, 1, filamentous, sometimes minute or absent in female. Colour: green to light brown on dorsal surface, varying with surroundings; white to cream on ventral surface; irregular dark brown band along each side of body extended dorsally to form 6 saddles across back; variously blotched with light colours along lateral line and below, dark bars radiating from eye, 3; dusky area on spinous dorsal fin between first and third spines.

Length to 2 inches.



FIGURE 193. Sharpnose sculpin. *Clinocottus acuticeps* (Gilbert) 1895

Distinguished by the acute snout, the slender sharp incurved preopercular spine on each side of the head, the forward position of the anus, the filamentous cirri, the small cirrus on each eyeball and the dusky area on the anterior tip of the spinous dorsal fin.

The sharpnose sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters between May 10 and 13, 1890, in Departure Bay, by the *Albatross*, in a shore seine and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as *Oligocottus acuticeps*. The species is found along the coast in tidepools and on sandy beaches. Specimens have been obtained near Victoria, at False Narrows, in Departure and Deep Bays, along the west coast of Vancouver Island from Vargas Island to Kyuquot, in Dean Channel and in Prince Rupert Harbour.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Great sculpin

Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, stout anteriorly. Head large, depressed, broad; mouth terminal, large; snout bluntly rounded; cranial ridges and spines numerous, low; spines: nasal, short, blunt; preopercular, 3, uppermost long, equal to diameter of eye, straight, usually simple, sometimes bifid at tip, lowermost pointing downward, usually covered with skin; gill membranes united, jointed to isthmus with free fold posteriorly. Anus slightly in advance of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Fins: dorsal (2), IX or X—13 to 16; anal, 11 to 13; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, broad, procurent; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: high, following dorsal contour, decurved below posterior of rayed dorsal fin, then straight. Scales: reduced ctenoid in form of small plates embedded in fleshy papillae, each usually with small embedded or projecting spine; on body scattered; on head numerous, small, rounded, especially behind eye. Pores: on lateral line, about 35. Cirri: absent. Colour: dark



FIGURE 194. Great sculpin. *Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus* (Pallas) 1811

olive to black on dorsal surface; white to cream on ventral surface; creamy white bands across body, 2; black mottling or barring on all fins except pelvics.

Length to 2 feet 6 inches.

Distinguished by the stout body with scattered small papillae, the long straight uppermost preopercular spine on each side of the head and the lateral line decurved below the rayed dorsal fin.

The great sculpin was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Cottus polyacanthocephalus*, without definite locality or date of capture stated. The first specific record is that of two specimens taken in 1880 at Victoria from the stomach of a big skate, *Raja binoculata*, and recorded in the same year by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert as *Cottus polyacanthocephalus* Pallas. The species is common along the whole coast at moderate depths. The food consists to some extent of small fishes such as sculpins and blennies.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Buffalo sculpin

Enophrys bison (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, very stout anteriorly. Head large, broad; mouth terminal, moderate, snout blunt; occipital ridges, 2, prominent; spines: nasal, broad, rough; preopercular, 4, uppermost greatly elongate, simple, sharp, rough serrate anteriorly, lower three much smaller, two projecting backward, one downward; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus, without free fold posteriorly. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla, long. Fins: dorsal (2), VII to IX—9 to 12; anal, 8 to 10; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: high, following dorsal contour. Scales: in form of large rough tubercles; absent from body above and below lateral line; on lateral line, 29 to 33; on head, numerous, irregular. Cirri: absent. Colour: dark green to brown on dorsal surface; yellow to

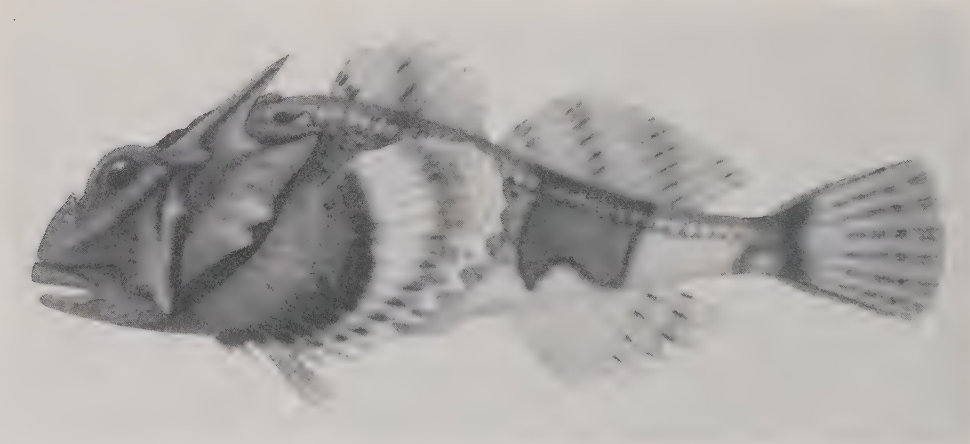


FIGURE 195. Buffalo sculpin. *Enophrys bison* (Girard) 1854

white on ventral surface; black saddles across body, 3, broad; yellowish white on bands across back and sides, on pectoral fins and at base of caudal fin; colours various on slender bands across all fins except pelvics.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the very long rough uppermost preopercular spines, the gill membranes joined to the isthmus without a free posterior fold and the large raised tubercles on the high lateral lines.

The buffalo sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in May, 1882, at Esquimalt by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean as *Aspidocottus bison* Girard. It was listed in 1901 by W. H. Osgood from the Queen Charlotte Islands as *Euophrys bison* (evidently a misprint for *Enophrys*). The species is very common along the whole coast and is found frequently in shallow water where it feeds upon shrimps, crabs, amphipods, mussels, small fishes such as herring, young salmon, seaperches and sandlances as well as upon considerable quantities of sea lettuce, *Ulva*. The buffalo sculpin spawns in February and March and the orange brown eggs are laid in small clusters. When disturbed it expands the preopercles so that the spines are greatly elevated thus presenting a formidable appearance. This fish will take a bait readily and provides sport for the young, who frequently suffer hand wounds from the jagged spines.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Staghorn sculpin

Leptocottus armatus Girard 1854

Body elongate, moderately stout anteriorly. Head depressed, moderately broad; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw included; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, absent; preopercular, 3, uppermost large, antler-like, spinules, 4, three prominent, one minute, lower two spines small; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Anal papilla small, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), VI to VIII—15 to 20; anal, 15 to 20; pelvic, I, 4, thoracic; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: almost straight. Scales: absent. Pores on lateral line, 37 to 42. Cirri: absent. Colour: grayish olive to green with some yellow on dorsal surface; orange yellow to white on ventral surface; creamy yellow with green or black bars on all fins except pelvic and anal; orange on margin with large black spot on posterior portion of spinous dorsal fin.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the scaleless body, the prominent antler-like uppermost preopercular spine on each side of the head, the grayish olive to green coloration with the yellow and black markings and the conspicuous black spot on the posterior portion of the spinous dorsal fin.

The staghorn sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters by H. M. S. *Plumper* near Vancouver Island and was recorded in 1880 by A. Günther as *Centridermichthys armatus*. In June, 1882, it was collected near Port Simpson by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean as *Leptocottus armatus*

Girard. In 1901 it was listed as from the Queen Charlotte Islands by W. H. Osgood as *Leptocottus maculosus* (evidently an error for *armatus*). The species is very abundant along the whole coast in shallow water. It is to be found frequently in tidepools and will expand its gill covers and erect its preopercular spines when disturbed. The juvenile sportsman takes it on a hand line using a marine worm for bait and occasionally on a trout spinner. Spawning occurs in February. The food consists of a countless variety of invertebrates. The staghorn sculpin is eaten to a considerable extent by waterfowl, especially ducks. The name cabezon was applied to this species in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby; the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is Pacific staghorn sculpin.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

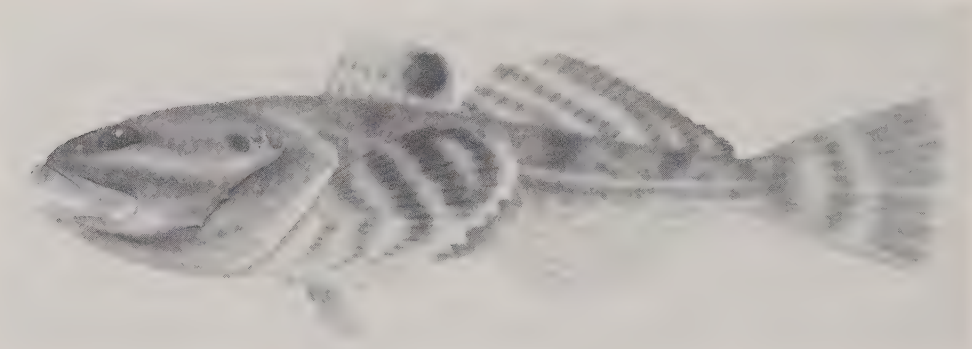


FIGURE 196. Staghorn sculpin. *Leptocottus armatus* Girard 1854

Rosylip sculpin

Ascelichthys rhodorus Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head depressed, broad; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw included; snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, covered with skin; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus slightly in advance of anal fin; anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: smooth, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), VIII to X, 17 to 20, deeply notched, spinous portion low, weak, rayed portion about twice height of spinous portion; anal, 13 to 16; pelvic, absent; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: faint, decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 34 to 38. Cirri: on head above and behind eye, 1, multifid; above base of pectoral fin, 5 to 9, filamentous. Colour: dark olive brown to black on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; dark blotches across body vague; bright rosy red on lips, dusky on spinous portion of dorsal fin, margined with bright crimson; dusky on other fins, pale on margins; faintly barred with dark green to black on pectoral, anal and caudal fins.

Length to $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the low spinous portion of the dorsal fin, the hooked preopercular spine on each side of the head and the absence of pelvic fins.

The rosy lip sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters at Victoria by Messrs Dall and Brown and recorded in 1881 by T. H. Bean. The species has been obtained along the coast near Victoria, Telegraph and Departure Bays, Comox, on the west coast of Vancouver Island from Ucluelet to Nootka Island, and around the Queen Charlotte Islands. It is a tidepool fish and is found often under rocks at low tide.

Range: Northern California to southeastern Alaska.

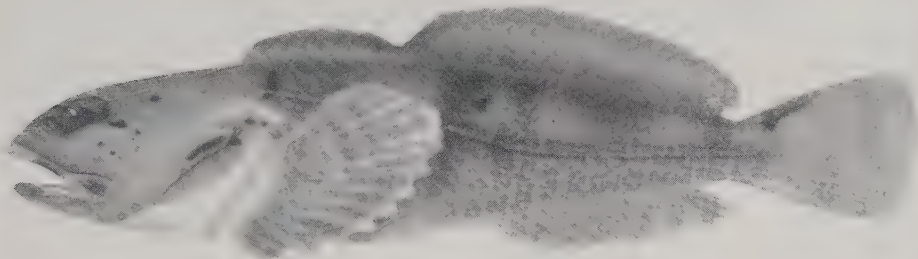


FIGURE 197. Rosy lip sculpin. *Ascelichthys rhodorus* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Spinyhead sculpin

Dasycottus setiger Bean 1890

Body elongate, stout anteriorly. Head large; mouth terminal, large, oblique, snout bluntly rounded; spines: nasal, absent; cranial numerous, large, upright, blunt, occipital largest; preopercular, 4, simple, upper 2 shorter than diameter of eye, slender, lower 2 small, usually covered with skin; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: thin, loose; thick at bases of dorsal and anal fins. Fins: dorsal (2), IX or X—13 to 15, slightly connected at bases by low membranes; anal, 13 or 14; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, large, procurent; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: reduced ctenoid, in form of dome-shaped plates embedded in papillae, each with numerous spines; below spinous dorsal fin in row, 7 to 9; on head behind occipital spine, 5; on upper margin of eyeball, scattered, minute. Pores: on lateral line, 14 or 15. Cirri: on lateral line pores, filamentous; on head, numerous, filamentous, longer ones in and about jaws; on upper margin of eyeball, minute. Colour: gray with chocolate brown spots on dorsal surface; pale brownish white on ventral surface, darker posteriorly; dark brown saddles across body, 5 or 6; black punctulations on all fins, minute; broad bars on all fins except pelvic.

Length to 9 inches.

Distinguished by the large head with the upright blunt spines, the loose skin, the short row of conical spinous papillae near the base of the spinous dorsal fin and the dorsal fins slightly connected at their bases by low membranes.

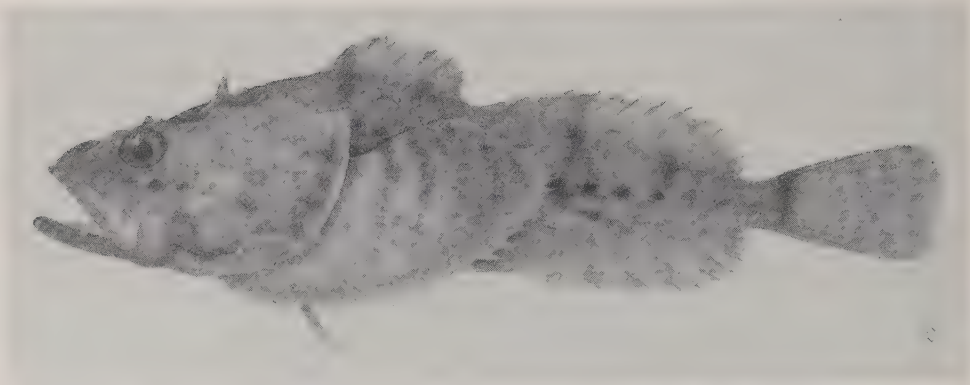


FIGURE 198. Spinyhead sculpin. *Dasycottus setiger* Bean 1890

The spinyhead sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 19, 1903, in Nanaimo Harbour by the *Albatross*, station 4191, Lat. $49^{\circ} 11' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 54' W$, depth 54 fathoms and the single specimen secured was recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia and is obtained in shrimp trawls in Burrard Inlet and English Bay at depths between 10 and 60 fathoms, in otter trawls in the channels amongst the islands along the east coast of Vancouver Island between Sidney and Nanaimo, and has been collected off the west coast of Graham Island at a depth of 60 fathoms.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Blackfin sculpin

Malacocottus kincaidi Gilbert and Thompson 1905

Body elongate, stout anteriorly. Head large; mouth terminal, moderate; snout bluntly rounded; spines: cranial, absent; preopercular, 4, simple, upper 3 sharp, shorter than diameter of eye, lowermost very short, usually not projecting through skin; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus. Anus two-thirds distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: thin, smooth, loose, on body and along bases of fins. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII or IX—14 or 15, slightly connected at bases by membrane, spines weak; anal, 11 or 12; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, small; pectoral, large, procurent; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 14 or 15. Cirri: on anterior nasal openings, multifid; on head few, filamentous; on eyeball, small. Colour: gray to light brown with several irregular brown blotches on dorsal surface; bluish to purplish black with fine black punctulations on ventral surface; white in narrow band on margins of all fins, jet black on broad band below each margin; white bands on pectoral, rayed dorsal and caudal fins. In mature male, white margins of dorsal fins become golden in breeding season.

Length to 8 inches.

Distinguished by the thin smooth loose skin, the gill membranes broadly joined to the isthmus and the jet black coloration on the fins with their white margins.

The blackfin sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters off Entrance Island, near Nanaimo, on June 20, 1903, by the *Albatross*, station 4198, Lat. 49° 19' N, Long. 123° 47' W, depth 157 fathoms. It was recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Malacocottus zonurus* Bean, in error, the type of *M. kincaidi* having been described in 1905, probably while *Albatross* records were in press. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia at depths ranging from 15 to 65 fathoms and is captured often in shrimp trawls in Burrard Inlet and in otter trawls along the east coast of Vancouver Island. On November 11, 1954, a specimen was taken in Drury Inlet in a shrimp trawl.

Range: Washington to Queen Charlotte Sound.



FIGURE 199. Blackfin sculpin. *Malacocottus kincaidi* Gilbert and Thompson 1905

Soft sculpin

Gilbertidia sigalutes (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, somewhat tadpole-shaped. Head large, broad; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting; snout blunt; spines: absent; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Anus immediately in front of anal fin. Skin: smooth, very loose on body, head and fins; papillae: numerous. Fins: dorsal (1), VIII, 17 or 18, continuous, anterior portion very low, buried in skin, becoming elevated posteriorly, spines and rays not countable without dissection; anal, 12 to 14, high posteriorly; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic: pectoral, 15 to 17; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: straight, indistinct. Scales: absent. Pores: on lateral line, 11 to 14; on head, in row below eye and on lower jaw. Colour: dusky olive to dark gray or brown on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; blue tinge on fins, sometimes on body.

Length to 3¼ inches.

Distinguished by the general tadpole-like appearance, the anus immediately in front of the anal fin, the low anterior portion of the dorsal fin, the very loose skin on the head and body and the projecting lower jaw.

The soft sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on May 23, 1936, in English Bay off Jericho Beach in a shrimp trawl at a depth of 35 fathoms. The single specimen obtained is now in the collection of fishes of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. In July, 1937, a specimen was taken from the stomach of a lancetfish, *Alepisaurus borealis*, captured off Quatsino Sound near Kains Island on a trolling spoon at a depth of approximately 30 fathoms, and is now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. These captures were recorded in 1945 by G. C. Carl and G. V. Wilby. In the Puget Sound area the species has been found in sponges at a depth of 60 fathoms.

Range: Washington to southeastern Alaska.

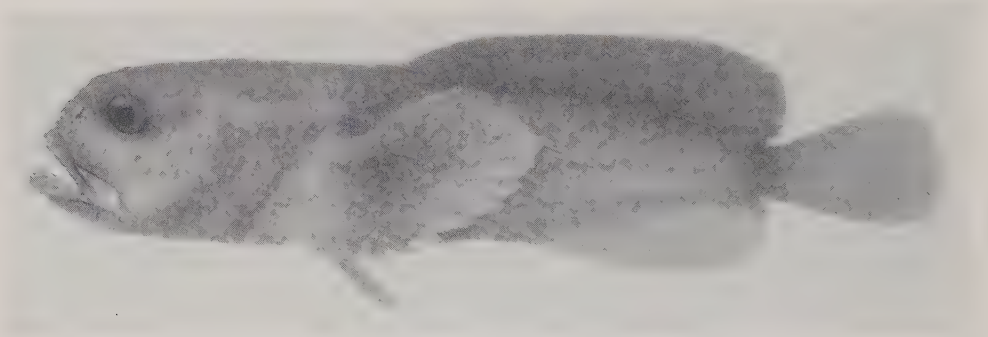


FIGURE 200. Soft sculpin. *Gilbertidia sigalutes* (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Tadpole sculpin

Psychrolutes paradoxus Günther 1861

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, somewhat tadpole-shaped; caudal peduncle short, distinct. Head large, broad; mouth terminal, small; jaws equal; snout very blunt; spines: absent. Gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Anus midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Skin: smooth, somewhat loose, on body, head and fins. Fins: dorsal (1), X to XII, 12 to 17, continuous, spinous portion and anterior or rayed portion very low, buried in ridge of skin, delicate spines and first few rays not countable without dissection, posterior of rayed portion high; anal, 12 to 14, high; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, 20 to 23; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: straight, indistinct. Scales: absent. Papillae: small, scattered, on body, head and fins, on eyeball in row on upper margin. Pores: on lateral line, about 10. Colour: gray to light brown on dorsal surface; creamy white on ventral surface; black bands and light blotches across back, irregular pale orange, pink and yellow variously marking pectoral fins; black bar across each pectoral fin toward tip, prominent; dark cross bar toward tip of caudal fin.

Length to 2½ inches.

Distinguished by the general tadpole-like appearance, the anus situated midway between the insertion of the pelvic fins and the origin of the anal fin, the low spinous portion of the dorsal fin and the smooth somewhat loose skin on the head and body with the scattered small papillae.

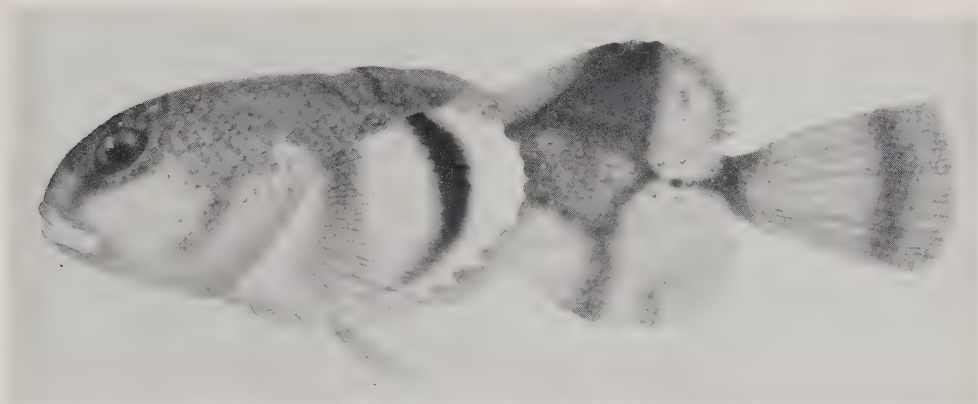


FIGURE 201. Tadpole sculpin. *Psychrolutes paradoxus* Günther 1861

The tadpole sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in the Strait of Georgia during a voyage of H.M.S. *Plumper*, and the specimen, 21 lines (1 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches) in length, was presented by the Lords of the Admiralty to the British Museum. It was described in 1861 by A. Günther as the type of a new genus and species. The next record was August 28, 1891, west of Jordan River by the *Albatross*, station 3460, Lat. 48° 25' N, Long. 124° 10' W, depth 53 fathoms, and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as *Psychrolutes zebra* Bean. The species apparently is distributed generally along the coast, many individuals having been secured since off the southern end of Vancouver Island, at Pender Island in Otter Bay, and in Burrard and Skidegate Inlets. It inhabits waters from moderate depths down to at least 120 fathoms.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Silverspotted sculpin

Blepsias cirrhosus (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, much compressed. Head compressed; mouth terminal, moderate, lower jaw barely included; snout bluntly rounded; cranial ridges: posterior to eye, 3, blunt; spines: nasal, blunt; preopercular, 2, small, bluntly rounded; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus one-third distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Fins: dorsal (2), VI to IX—20 to 25, spinous fin emarginate, first three or four spines elevated, rayed fin long, high, higher than spinous fin; anal, 18 to 21; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, short, spine short; pectoral, 12 low, narrow; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: reduced ctenoid, in form of

minute plates, each with minute spine embedded in erect fleshy papilla, covering body except along lateral line, caudal peduncle and large silvery white areas on each side of body; on head in small scattered patches. Pores: on lateral line, 43 to 57. Cirri: long, slender; on snout, 3, two lateral, one median; on lower jaw, 6, three on each side. Colour: light olive brown or green of varying shades on dorsal surface; white to coppery yellow on ventral surface; black spots on upper anterior portion of body, 4 to 6, rounded; silvery white spots below lateral line anteriorly, 3 or 4, large, rounded; black bars radiating from eye, 3; black bar between eyes; brown to black with large translucent areas on all fins except pelvics.

Length to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

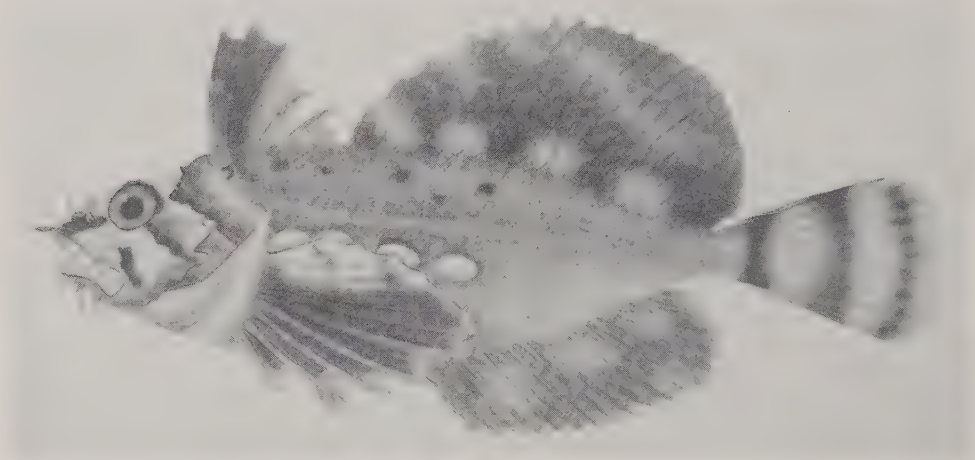


FIGURE 202. Silverspotted sculpin. *Blepsias cirrhosus* (Pallas) 1811

Distinguished by the prominent cirri on the snout and on the lower jaw, the emarginate spinous dorsal fin, the high rayed dorsal fin, the silvery white spots on each side of the body, the translucent areas on the fins and the minute spines embedded in papillae.

The silverspotted sculpin was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1886 by J. F. Whiteaves on the basis of a specimen in the National Museum at Ottawa which may have been taken by Dr G. M. Dawson. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia and has been secured on the west coast of Vancouver Island at Maquinna Point, also at Alert Bay and off Moresby Island. Spawning occurs in the summer months. The eggs are a clear light brown colour and are attached in clusters to rocks in shallow water. This is one of the handsomest of the cottids. It is a shallow water form, usually frequenting eelgrass areas and often is captured in shrimp trawls at depths down to 20 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the silver spot.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Crested sculpin

Blepsias bilobus Cuvier 1829

Body elongate, deep anteriorly, much compressed. Head conical, depressed; mouth terminal, moderate; snout bluntly rounded; cranial ridges: numerous, irregular, bluntly rounded, posterior to eye, 3, prominent, transverse; spines; nasal, blunt; preopercular, 3, bluntly rounded, shorter than diameter of eye; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus one-fifth distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII or IX—21 or 22, spinous fin entire, rayed fin long, high, higher than spinous fin; anal, 18 to 20; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, very short, stout; pectoral, 16, low, long; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: almost straight. Scales: reduced ctenoid; in form of minute round plates each with spine in centre, embedded in thick conical fleshy papilla, covering body, head and bases of all fins except pelvics. Pores: on lateral line, about 52. Cirri: long, slender; on snout, 3, two lateral, one median; on lower jaw, 6, three on each side. Colour: olive green on dorsal surface; paler on ventral surface; dusky blotches across body, 4 or 5, faint; dusky bars on rayed dorsal, pectoral, anal and caudal fins.

Length to 10 inches.

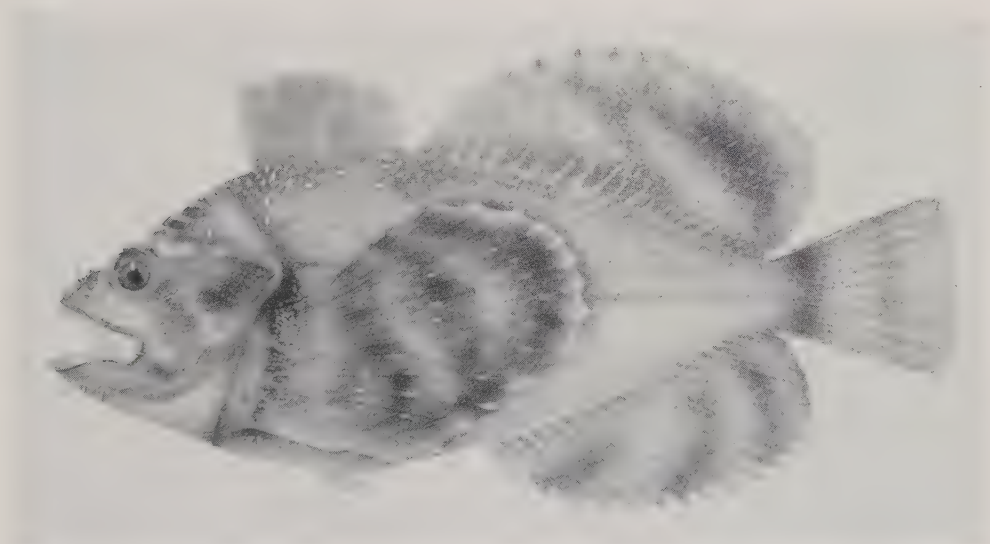


FIGURE 203. Crested sculpin. *Blepsias bilobus* Cuvier 1829

Distinguished by the prominent cirri on the snout and on the lower jaw, the entire spinous dorsal fin, the high rayed dorsal fin, the prominent cranial ridges and the conical fleshy papillae covering the scales.

The crested sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters in September, 1938, in Dean Channel, opposite Cascade Inlet, by Captain Jack. A second specimen was taken on September 13, 1950, in a gill net at Bella Bella. Both individuals

are now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. These are the only known specimens taken south of Alaska. Nothing is known of the life history. The species was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Histiocottus bilobus* (Cuvier and Valenciennes).

Range: Northern British Columbia to Bering Sea.

Sailfin sculpin

Nautichthys oculo fasciatus (Girard) 1857

Body elongate, slender, compressed, anteriorly rising abruptly above head. Head compressed; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw slightly included; snout blunt; eye large, very high; interorbital space depressed; occiput depressed, rough; cranial spines: bluntly spinous; spines: nasal, large, sharp; preopercular, 2, small, sharp; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus. Anus about half distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla bulbous, rounded, ending in long slender filament. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII or IX—27 to 30, spinous fin very high, first 5 spines very elongate, remaining four or five diminishing rapidly, rayed fin very long, moderately high; anal, 18 to 20, long, low; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, moderately long, spine short, slender; pectoral, 13 or 14, placed low; caudal, asymmetrical, obliquely rounded, lower rays longer than upper. Lateral



FIGURE 204. Sailfin sculpin. *Nautichthys oculo fasciatus* (Girard) 1857

line: slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: reduced ctenoid, in form of small slender spines; everywhere on body and head; on rayed dorsal and caudal fins to tips; on bases of pectoral and anal fins; on lateral line, large, in form of long stout bifid spines, preceding each pore. Pores: on lateral line, 41 to 45. Cirri: on nasal spines; on eyeball above pupil, 4, first large, multifid, plumose, followed by 3 small, filamentous; on maxillary, small, weakly multifid. Colour: light brown to dark gray on dorsal surface; very light brown to cream on ventral surface; black blotches across body, 5; black spots in series along lateral line; jet black band on supraorbital cirrus, downward through eye across cheek, conspicuous; barred with green on dorsal fins, sometimes flecked with light brick red on rayed dorsal fin; heavily barred with black on base of pectoral fins, on posterior of anal and caudal fins.

Length to 8 inches.

Distinguished by the high spinous dorsal fin, the large plumose cirrus on each eyeball, the black band downward through each eye and across the cheek, the depressed occiput and the asymmetrical rounded caudal fin.

The sailfin sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 4, 1891, east of Victoria, by the *Albatross*, station 3465, Lat. 48° 21' N, Long. 123° 14' W, depth 48 fathoms and was recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. The species is obtained often in Burrard Inlet in shrimp trawls and has been reported from Victoria, Sydney, Ucluelet, Departure and Duncan Bays and Jervis and Rivers Inlets. This fish is an inhabitant of the shore waters but is known to range to a depth of at least 60 fathoms. In the Vancouver Public Aquarium specimens attract much attention by their method of swimming gracefully along with a wave-like motion of the long rayed dorsal fin, the other fins taking little part in the movement of the fish. The food consists in part of crustaceans. The species was called the sailor-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Grunt sculpin

Rhamphocottus richardsoni Günther 1874

Body short, stout, compressed; caudal peduncle slender. Head very large, elongate, length about half standard length, broad, with large fronto-parietal ridges; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; lips thick; snout long, pointed; eye deep-set; spines: nasal, stout, sharp; preopercular, 1, weakly bifid; post-temporal, moderate; clavicular large, sharp; gill opening small, above base of pectoral fin. Anus three-quarters distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla short, conical. Fins: dorsal (2), VII or VIII—12 to 13, spinous fin small, weak, folding in groove; anal, 6 or 7, far back; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, very large, lower rays thickened, greatly exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, roughly following dorsal contour. Scales: on body and head reduced to minute plates bearing stiff multifid spines, each embedded in erect fleshy papilla; on eyeball, minute, in 4 or 5 rows on upper

margin. Pores: on lateral line, about 25, small, elevated. Colour: creamy yellow on dorsal surface, barred with dark brown streaks passing downward and forward; creamy yellow to pale red on ventral surface; creamy brown on head with dark brown blotches; dark streaks around eye extending onto cornea; clear coral red margined with crimson on rayed dorsal, pectoral, anal and caudal fins; orange on exserted rays of pectoral fins and on pelvic fins; black spots scattered on spinous dorsal fin and in series at base of each ray of rayed dorsal fin.

Length to 3 inches.

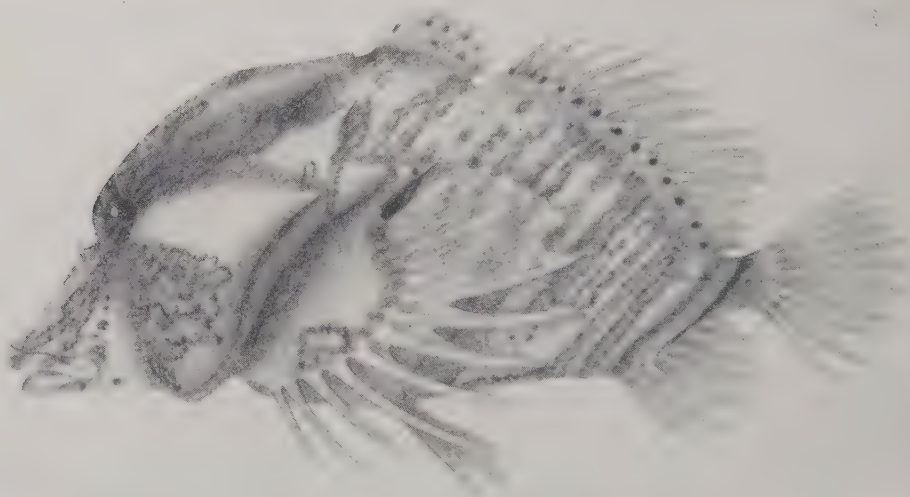


FIGURE 205. Grunt sculpin. *Rhamphocottus richardsoni* Günther 1874

Distinguished by the large head with the prominent fronto-parietal ridges, the prolonged snout, the restricted gill openings, the greatly exserted lower rays of the large pectoral fins and the brown and cream coloration.

The grunt sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters at Fort Rupert by H.M.S. *Plumper* and the British Museum obtained the specimen by purchase. This was described in 1874 by A. Günther as the type of a new genus and species. The grunt sculpin occurs along the whole coast in tidepools and shallow water usually along rocky shores but it has been secured in seines on sandy beaches and in trawls down to a depth of 90 fathoms. The food consists to some extent of small crustaceans. This bizarre highly-coloured fish is, perhaps, the comedian amongst fishes. It crawls deliberately over rocks and seaweeds on its long pectoral fin rays, using them as "fingers", and turns its head slowly from side to side. When it rolls its eyes independently of one another, suddenly bringing the dark streaks on the eyeball alternate with those surrounding it, the observer has the feeling that he has

been winked at. When removed from the water this fish makes a half grunt, half hissing sound, hence the name grunt sculpin. It was listed as grunt-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Bigmouth sculpin

Hemitripterus bolini (Myers) 1934

Body elongate, very stout anteriorly. Head very large, very broad, much depressed; interorbital space very broad, deeply concave; mouth terminal, oblique, very large; teeth in bands, very sharp, conical, hooked, on jaws, palatines, vomer and pharynx; snout short, very broad; eye large, deeply set in high socket; cranial spines: numerous, greatly developed, high, blunt; on interorbital space, around eye and on suborbitals; preopercular, 4, upper two longest; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus about midway between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla small, rounded. Skin: thick, tough. Fins: dorsal (2), XIII or XIV—11 or 12, spinous portion very deeply incised, 4th and 5th spines shorter than 3rd and 6th; anal, 13, origin below origin of rayed dorsal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, spine shorter than first ray (not evident without dissection); pectoral, 20 to 23; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: very slightly decurved, then straight. Scales: mostly in form of spiny prickles or tubercles embedded in skin. Pores: on lateral line, 40 to 42. Cirri: large, mainly on head; at symphysis of premaxillaries, 2; at posterior tip of maxillary, 2; on lower jaw numerous, branched; on tips of dorsal fin spines, pennant-like to filamentous. Colour: mottled brown above; whitish with fine black speckling below head and anterior of body; tan stripes across head, 2; light brick red below anterior of spinous dorsal fin; dark bands across body at posterior of spinous dorsal fin, 2, at posterior of rayed dorsal fin, 2; mottled red brown on membranes of spinous dorsal fin, whitish between 5th and 8th spines; chestnut brown with pale gray marbling on rayed dorsal fin;

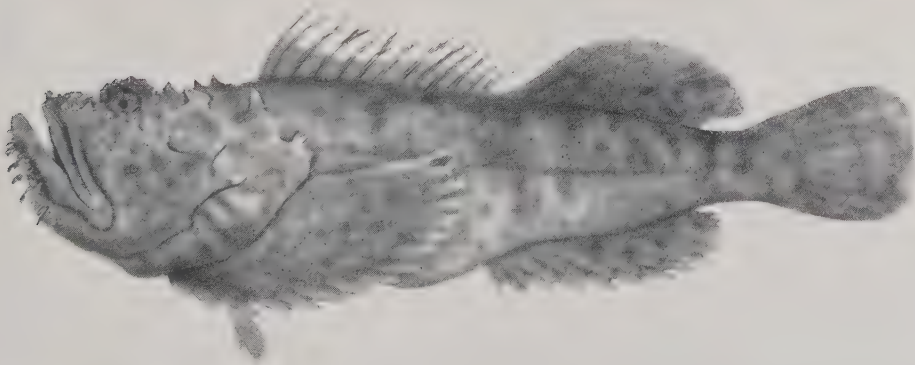


FIGURE 206. Bigmouth sculpin. *Hemitripterus bolini* (Myers) 1934

yellowish brown bands alternating with mixed light gray and dark brown reticulations on pectoral fins; light gray with fine black speckling and orange patches on anal fin, tips of rays white; dark reddish brown on caudal fin with fine vertical irregular striping of gray brown.

Length to 2 feet 3 inches.

Distinguished by the enormous oblique mouth, the large, bony, high, blunt spines on the head, the greatly incised spinous dorsal fin with filamentous cirri on the tips of each spine and the brown, gray and white coloration.

The bigmouth sculpin was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 25, 1958, 40 miles southwest of Hakai Pass in Queen Charlotte Sound by means of an otter trawl at a depth of 118 fathoms. A second individual 27 inches in length was obtained on March 23, 1959, 23 miles northeast of Reef Island, east of Moresby Island, in 67 fathoms. Both specimens were taken by Mr H. McBride, skipper of the *Gail Bernice*. The second individual was in excellent condition and both specimens are now in the collection of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia.

Range: Northern British Columbia to Bering Sea.

Manacled sculpin

Synchirus gilli Bean 1889

Body elongate, slender. Head elongate; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; snout sharply pointed; eye large; spines: nasal, stout, sharp; preopercular, 1, sharp, widely bifid; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus one-quarter distance between insertion of pelvic fins and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla large, cylindrical, constricted to slender filamentous tip, between two lateral inwardly curved processes, cylindrical, portion in groove between anus and anal fin. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to X—19 to 21, anal, 18 to 20; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, long, tips of fins expanded, bent inward, used as holdfasts; pectoral, large, completely united anteriorly and ventrally, rays curved inward; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: slightly wavy. Scales: ctenoid; in row near bases of dorsal fins; on lateral line, 38 to 40. Cirri: postocular, 1, small. Colour: green to yellowish brown on dorsal surface; paler on ventral surface; light blotches across back, about 7; immediately below lateral line, vaguely blotched; coloration extremely variable depending upon habitat. Membranes of all fins transparent, black pigment sparse, minute, confined to rays of rayed dorsal, pectoral, anal and caudal fins.

Length to 2 inches.

Distinguished by the united pectoral fins.

The manacled sculpin was first taken on September 27, 1888, in Barkley Sound by the *Albatross*. Three specimens from 1½ to 1¾ inches in length were obtained, one of which was selected as the type of the genus and species, recorded as such in 1889 by T. H. Bean and deposited in the United States National Museum. Since that time individuals have been obtained in Departure Bay and at Gabriola Island in Taylor Bay. The manacled sculpin, so named in reference to the united

pelvic fins, inhabits the shallow waters of bays and tidepools and also is found around wharf piles and rocks clinging to barnacles by means of its pectoral and pelvic fins.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

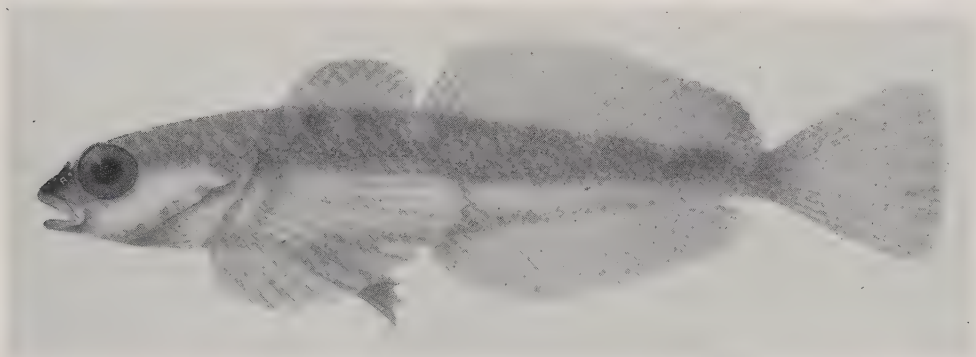


FIGURE 207. Manacled sculpin. *Synchirus gilli* Bean 1889

Family AGONIDAE

Poachers

In the poachers the body is completely covered with an armour of bony plates which do not overlap and do not have free margins. The pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 2 rays, and are frequently shorter in the female than in the male.

The poachers, also called sea-poachers, are distributed, for the most part, in the cold waters of northern regions. They live on rocky or muddy bottoms at depths ranging from 10 to 339 fathoms and are taken rarely except in the trawls of commercial fishermen or scientific expeditions. Two species, however, are found occasionally in tidepools.

Fourhorn poacher

Hypsagonus quadricornis (Cuvier) 1829

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed; outline rising abruptly at origin of spinous dorsal fin, rising slightly before origin of rayed dorsal fin. Head somewhat compressed, slightly depressed at occiput; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw projecting; snout bluntly rounded; eye large, elevated; cranial ridges high; spines: nasal, sharp, curved; frontal, erect; occipital, prominent; preopercular, 4, blunt; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), IX to XI—6 or 7; anal, 9 or 10; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, large, lower rays greatly exerted; caudal, asymmetrically rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Plates: on body, spinous. Pores: on lateral line, 15 to 19, first single, remainder paired, each pair, separated by spine, on body plate. Cirri: nasal, single, median, elongate, sometimes

branched. Colour: senna brown with various markings of yellow to carmine on dorsal surface; paler on ventral surface; brown to black bars across body and fins, several, narrow; black on posterior margin of caudal fin.

Length to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

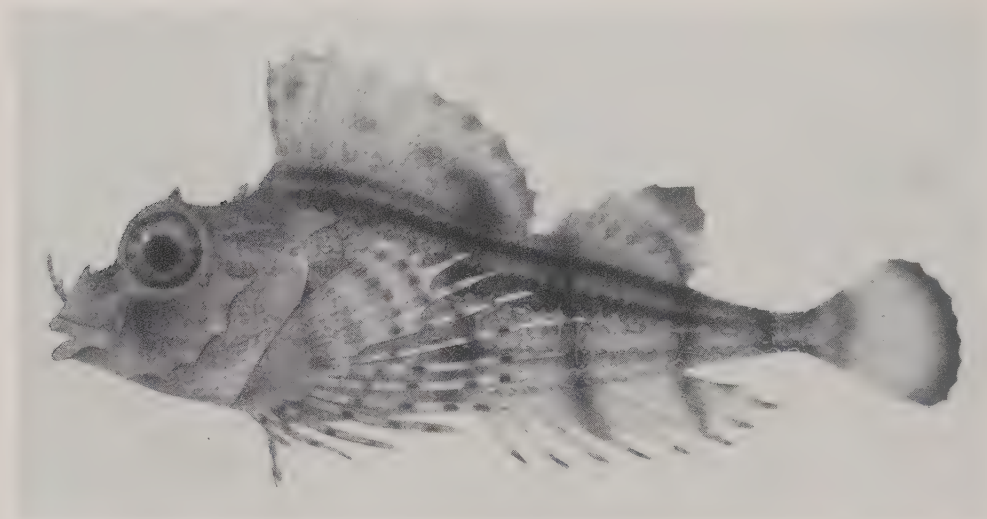


FIGURE 208. Fourhorn poacher. *Hypsagonus quadricornis* (Cuvier) 1829

Distinguished by the stout body with spinous plates, the highset eyes, the 4 prominent spines on the top of the head, the abrupt elevation of the body before the spinous dorsal fin, the gill membranes free from the isthmus and the elongate cirrus on the snout.

The fourhorn poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 4, 1891, in Juan de Fuca Strait by the *Albatross*, station 3465, Lat. $48^{\circ} 21' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 14' W$, depth 48 fathoms, recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. Two other individuals, also obtained by the *Albatross*, were secured on June 19, 1903, in Queen Charlotte Strait off Fort Rupert, station 4204, at a depth of 69 fathoms. The species occurs in shallow water, including tidepools, and at depths down to 70 fathoms. A hydroid, *Perigonimus pugetensis* Heath, is found frequently in large numbers on this fish giving it a somewhat plumose appearance. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the four-horned sea-poacher.

Range: Washington to Gulf of Alaska.

Warty poacher

Occa verrucosa (Lockington) 1880

Body elongate, stout anteriorly. Head depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw prominently projecting; snout bluntly rounded; eye moderate; cranial ridges, low; spines: nasal small, sharp; others minute or absent; gill membranes united,

free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), VII to IX—7 or 8; anal, 10 to 12; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Plates on body: spinous on ridges, smooth elsewhere. Pores: on lateral line, 36 to 38, single. Cirri: near posterior tip of maxillary, 1. Colour: dark gray or light brown on dorsal surface; paler on ventral surface; brownish black saddle-like markings in series of 6 or more across back and sides; dusky on dorsal fins, black on caudal fin; pectoral fins washed with orange, dark blotches on upper portion, 2. In male, orange yellow on pelvic fins; in female, pale.

Length to 8 inches.

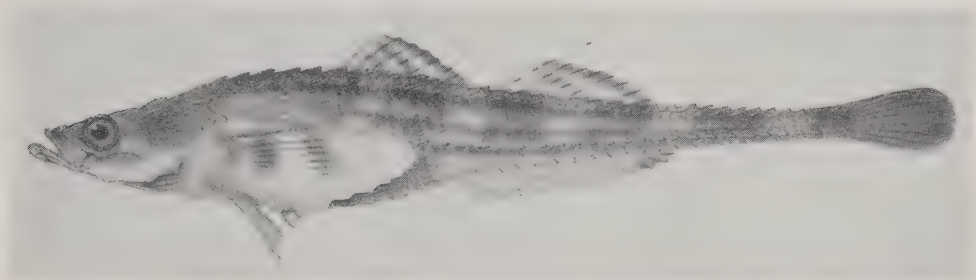


FIGURE 209. Warty poacher. *Occa verrucosa* (Lockington) 1880

Distinguished by the prominently projecting lower jaw, the weakly developed spines on the top of the head and the gill membranes free from the isthmus.

The warty poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 20, 1945, in Wickaninnish Bay off Florencia Island and identified by Mr. W. E. Barraclough. The 3 specimens are now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. This is the first record from north of Washington. The species occurs in waters from 11 to 36 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the warty sea-poacher.

Range: California to Vancouver Island.

Tubesnout poacher

Pallasina barbata aix (Starks) 1896

Body elongate, very slender, depressed. Head very elongate; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw prominently projecting, turned upward at tip; snout elongate, rounded; eye, moderate; barbel on lower jaw, projecting forward; cranial ridges, low; spines: minute or absent; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), VI or VII—7 or 8, anal, 11 or 12; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Plates on body: smooth, slightly keeled, spines absent; anterior to pelvic fins, 2, unpaired on median line. Pores: on lateral line, 45 or 46. Cirri: absent. Colour: gray to brown, heavily punctulated with black; pale to white on ventral surface; spotted with black on spines or rays of all fins.

Length to 5 inches.

Distinguished by the very elongate head, the barbel on the lower jaw pointing forward and the gill membranes free from the isthmus.

The tubesnout poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 24, 1947, in Whitesand Cove, Flores Island, off the west coast of Vancouver Island by Dr K. S. Ketchen. On April 10, 1948, a specimen was taken west of Turnour Island in Johnstone Strait at a depth of 30 fathoms by Captain G. Gerbrandt. On August 31, 1957, two individuals were taken in a beach seine on the east side of Vargas Island by W. E. Barraclough. All these specimens are in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is tubenose poacher.

Range: Oregon to Gulf of Alaska.

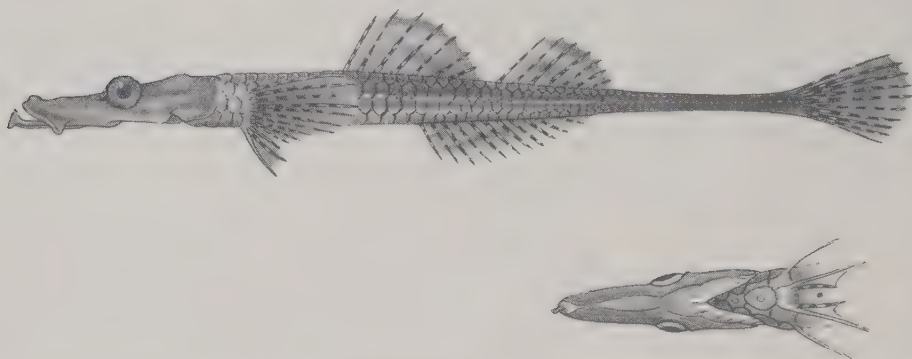


FIGURE 210. Tubesnout poacher. *Pallasina barbata aix* (Starks) 1896

Windowtail poacher

Agonopsis emmelane (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Body elongate, slender, moderately stout anteriorly. Head moderate; mouth subterminal, small; snout depressed, narrowly pointed, with median pit near tip; spines: on tip of snout, 4, anterior pair directed forward and upward, covered with skin, posterior pair sharp, naked, directed backward; nasal, sharp, sometimes multifid; prefrontal, multifid; frontal, blunt; spinous projections on eyeball in 3 or 4 rows, variable in number and size; occipital pit with slight longitudinal median ridge; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Anus behind bases of pelvic fins by width of two plates. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to XI—7 or 8; anal, 10 to 12; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; in male, extending well beyond anus, in female, extending barely beyond anus; pectoral, broad, lower rays exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Plates: on body spinous; on caudal peduncle, weakly spinous in older individuals. Pores: on lateral line: 38 to 42. Cirri: simple, small; in rows on lower side of snout, lower jaw and branchiostegal membranes. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; white to brownish white on ventral surface; dark brown

to black saddle-like markings in series of 6 or more across back and sides; black on tip of snout; black and white on fins; white on tips of pectoral, pelvic, anal and caudal fins; conspicuous semitransparent light spot, not reaching margin, on caudal fin.

Length to 8 inches.

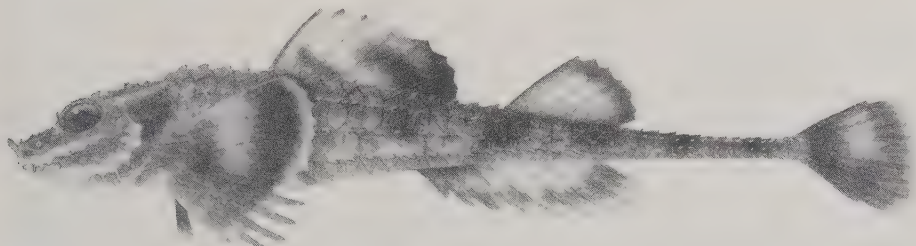


FIGURE 211. Windowtail poacher. *Agonopsis emmelane* (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Distinguished by the pointed snout with the two blunt skin-covered spines, the slightly inferior mouth, the small cirri in rows below the snout, on the lower jaw and on the branchiostegal membranes and the conspicuous semi-transparent light spot on the caudal fin not reaching the margin.

The windowtail poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 20, 1907, at Mayne Island and the single specimen is now in the collection of fishes at the Biological Station at Nanaimo. In 1908 two individuals were obtained at Esquimalt; these are now in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. The first published record of the species from the Province is that of 3 specimens secured in June, 1909, at Ucluelet, by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough at a depth of 30 fathoms and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Averruncus emmelane* Jordan and Starks and so listed in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. The windowtail poacher is common in the Strait of Georgia and Burrard Inlet and it also has been found at Victoria and off the west coast of Vancouver Island. One individual from the latter locality was removed from the stomach of a lancetfish, *Alepisaurus borealis*. This poacher is taken frequently in shrimp trawls on muddy bottoms at depths between 10 and 70 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the window-tailed sea-poacher; the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is northern spearnose poacher.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Blackfin poacher

Bathyagonus nigripinnis Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, slender. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw projecting; snout depressed, broadly rounded; rostral plate terminal, movable; spines: on rostral plate, 5, minute, upright, diverging; nasal, small,

sharp, recurved; frontal, small, erect; spinous projections on eyeball, absent; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), VI to VIII—6 or 7; anal, 7 to 9; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, broad; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: nearly straight. Plates: on body spinous, except ventral series behind anal fin. Pores: on lateral line, 40 to 44; on suborbital and dentary bones, large. Cirri: near posterior tip of maxillary, 2. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; dusky light brown on ventral surface; blue black on ventral surface of head; intensely black on all fins.

Lenth to 8 inches.

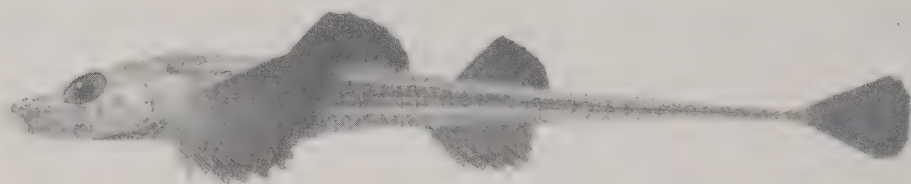


FIGURE 212. Blackfin poacher. *Bathyagonus nigripinnis* Gilbert 1890

Distinguished by the blue black fins, the broadly rounded snout and the protruding lower jaw.

The blackfin poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 19, 1903, in Nanaimo Harbour by the *Albatross*, station 4191, Lat. 49° 11' N, Long 123° 54' W, depth 54 fathoms, and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. It has been secured only in the vicinity of the Strait of Georgia at depths ranging from 50 to 230 fathoms. It is known to occur at much greater depths off the coasts of Washington and Alaska and even to 682 fathoms off Kamchatka. In English Bay and in Burrard Inlet at Bedwell Bay it is captured frequently in shrimp nets when operated at 50 fathoms and deeper. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the black-finned sea-poacher.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Blacktip poacher

Xeneretmus latifrons (Gilbert) 1890

Body elongate, slender. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; snout pointed; rostral plate small, terminal, rigid; spines: on rostral plate, 1, large, curved, upright; nasal, sharp, diverging; frontal, sharp; spinous projections on eyeball, 3 to 5, well developed, sharp, in single row; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus with free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (2), VI or VII—6 to 8; anal, 7 to 9; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, frequently with some of lower rays exserted; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, sharply decurved, then straight. Plates: on body spinous except on

ventral surface behind anal fin. Pores: on lateral line, 39 to 41. Cirri: near posterior tip of maxillary, 1, stout; near anterior tips of dentaries, 4, small. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; lighter brown to cream on ventral surface; dark brown saddle-like markings in series of 7 or 8 across back and sides; pale brownish gray on all fins; jet black on margin of spinous dorsal fin; dusky on margins of rayed dorsal and caudal fins.

Length to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

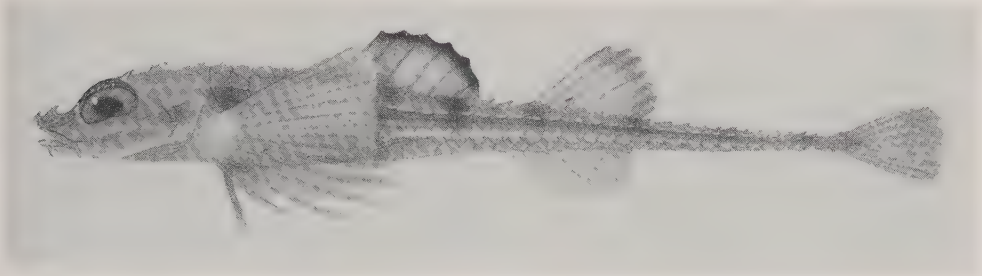


FIGURE 213. Blacktip poacher. *Xeneretmus latifrons* (Gilbert) 1890

Distinguished by the single rigid rostral spine and the black margin on the spinous dorsal fin.

The blacktip poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 20, 1903, in the Strait of Georgia off Bowen Island by the *Albatross*, station 4193, Lat. $49^{\circ} 20' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 43' W$, depth 23 fathoms. This capture was recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Xenochirus pentacantha* Gilbert. The specimen was reexamined by Dr L. P. Schultz of the United States National Museum who applied the name *Xenopyxis latifrons* (Gilbert), and was so recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. The blacktip poacher is fairly common in southern British Columbia waters. It has been taken at Ucluelet, Porlier Pass, in Northumberland Channel at a depth of 60 fathoms, and occasionally in Burrard Inlet and English Bay from 10 to 50 fathoms. An individual was obtained on April 20, 1933, in Sechelt Inlet at Narrows Arm from about 45 fathoms in water low in oxygen and having a strong odour of hydrogen sulphide. In California waters it has been recorded at depths from 50 to 218 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the black-tipped sea-poacher.

Range: California to southern British Columbia.

Gray starsnout

Asterotheca alascana (Gilbert) 1895

Body elongate, slender. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; snout moderately pointed; rostral plate small, terminal, erect, movable; spines: on rostral plate, 5 or more, small, in form of star, 3 diverging upward, backward, one at each lower lateral angle, 1 or 2 additional spines usually projecting downward between lateral spines; nasal, sharp; frontal, sharp; lacrymal,

absent; spinous projections on eyeball, 6 to 8, large, directed backward, in single row; occipital pit transverse, moderately deep; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus, with slight free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (2), V to VIII—5 to 8, small; anal, 6 to 8, origin below interspace between dorsal fins; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, broad, lower rays exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, sharply decurved, then straight. Plates: on body, spinous; in dorsal series, 36 to 39; in lateral series, 37 to 41; anterior to pelvic fins, 1 pair. Pores: on lateral line, 39 or 40. Cirri: at posterior tip of maxillary, 2, large; near anterior tip of



FIGURE 214. Gray starsnout. *Asterotheca alascana* (Gilbert) 1895

dentary, 1, small. Colour: greenish gray to light brown on dorsal surface; very light brown on ventral surface; dark brown saddle-like markings in series of 5 or 6 across back and sides; dark brown bars on pectoral, dorsal and caudal fins; white on pelvic and anal fins.

Length to 5 inches.

Distinguished by the erect movable many-spined rostral plate, the origin of the anal fin below the interspace between the dorsal fins, the single pair of plates immediately in front of the pelvic fins and the absence of spines from the front of the lacrymal bones.

The gray starsnout was first taken in British Columbia waters August 27, 1891, in Juan de Fuca Strait west of Race Rocks, by the *Albatross*, station 3445, Lat. 48° 16' N, Long. 123° 45' W, depth 100 fathoms and was recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as *Xenochirus alascanus* Gilbert. The species is common along the coast and is captured frequently in Burrard Inlet and English Bay in shrimp trawls at depths ranging from 10 to 30 fathoms. It has been taken off Graham Island in Rennell Sound by the Wm. J. Stewart at 60 fathoms.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Spinycheek starsnout

Asterotheca infraspinata (Gilbert) 1904

Body elongate, slender. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; snout moderately pointed; rostral plate small, terminal, erect, movable; spines: on rostral plate, 5 or more, small, in form of star, 3 diverging upward, one at each lower lateral angle, 1 or 2 additional spines usually pro-

jecting downward between lateral spines; nasal, sharp; frontal, blunt; on lacrymal numerous, large, diverging; spinous projections on eyeball, 5 to 7, low, blunt, in single row; occipital pit transverse, very shallow; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus with slight free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (2), V to VIII—5 to 8, small; anal, 6 to 8, origin below insertion of spinous dorsal fin; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, broad, lower rays exserted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, sharply decurved, then straight. Plates: on body, spinous; in dorsal series, 36 to 39, in lateral series, 38 to 41; anterior to pelvic fins, 1 pair. Pores: on lateral line, 37 to 39. Cirri: at posterior tip of maxillary, 2, large; near anterior tip of dentary,



FIGURE 215. Spinycheek starsnout. *Asterotheca infraspinata* (Gilbert) 1904

1, small. Colour: light olive green to light brown on dorsal surface; white on ventral surface; dark brown saddle-like markings in series of 5 or 6 across back and sides; dark brown bars on pectoral, dorsal and caudal fins; white on pelvic and anal fins.

Length to $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the erect movable many-spined rostral plate, the origin of the anal fin below the insertion of the spinous dorsal fin, the single pair of plates immediately in front of the pelvic fins and the presence of spines on the front of lacrymal bones.

The spinycheek starsnout was first taken in British Columbia waters September 19, 1913, at Nanoose Bay and the specimen is now in the fish collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. It has been obtained at Porlier pass, Boat Harbour and Burrard Inlet and off the west coast of Vancouver Island. The depths range from 10 to 30 fathoms.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Bigeye starsnout

Asterotheca pentacantha (Gilbert) 1890

Body elongate, slender. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; snout bluntly pointed; eye large; rostral plate small, terminal, erect, movable; spines: on rostral plate, 5 or more, small, in form of star, 3 diverging upward, backward, 1 at each lower lateral angle, 1 or 2 additional spines usually projecting downward between lateral spines; nasal, sharp; frontal,

large, sharp; lacrymal, absent; spinous projections on eyeball, 4 to 6, low, blunt, in single row; occipital pit transverse, moderately deep; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus without free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (2), V to VIII—6 or 7, small; anal, 6 to 8, origin below interspace between dorsal fins; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, broad, lower rays greatly exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, sharply decurved, then straight. Plates: on body spinous; in dorsal series, 41 to 44; in lateral series, 43 to 46; anterior to pelvic fins, 2 pairs. Pores: on lateral line, 39 to 42. Cirri: at posterior tip of maxillary, 2, large; near anterior tip of dentary, 1, small. Colour: olive brown on dorsal surface; light brown on ventral surface; faint black or brown saddle-like markings in series of 5 or 6 across back and sides; dark brown to dusky on pectoral and dorsal fins, dark brown on caudal fin; white on pelvic and anal fins.

Length to $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the erect movable many-spined rostral plate, the origin of the anal fin below the interspace between the dorsal fins, the 2 pairs of plates immediately in front of the pelvic fins and the absence of spines from the front of the lacrymal bones.

The bigeye starsnout was first taken in British Columbia waters in December, 1954, in the Strait of Georgia off Galiano Island at a depth of 72 fathoms in a shrimp trawl by Mr J. Bauer. The specimen is now in Mr Bauer's collection of fishes at Steveston, British Columbia. This is the first and only record of the species in British Columbia waters. The AFS/ASIH committee's name is bigeye poacher.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

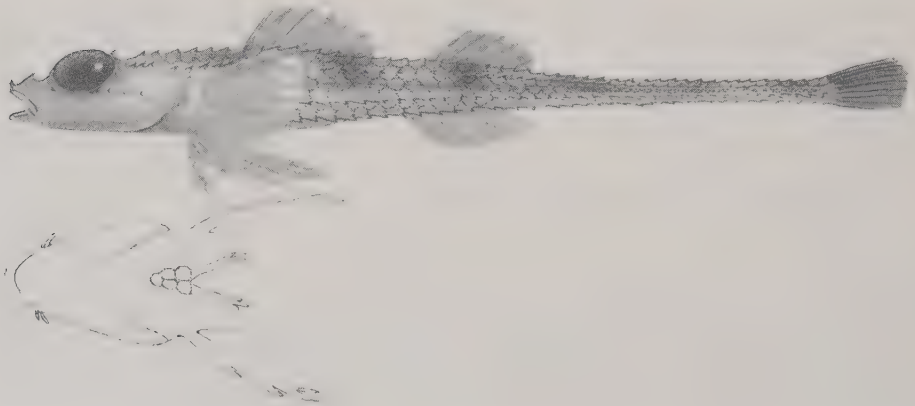


FIGURE 216. Bigeye starsnout. *Asterotheca pentacantha* (Gilbert) 1890

Body elongate, slender. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; snout depressed, narrowly pointed; rostral plate terminal, movable; spines: on rostral plate, 1, small, upright; nasal, sharp; frontal, strongly recurved; spinous projections on eyeball, 3 to 5, in single row; occipital pit shallow to deep, with slight median longitudinal ridge; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), III to VI—6 or 7; anal, 5 to 7; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, broad, lower 5 to 7 rays exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: decurved anteriorly, then straight, wavy posteriorly. Plates: on body, spinous; dorsolateral ridges usually separate, continuous on either side of the spinous dorsal fin to occiput, in some individuals ridges join on median line anterior to spinous dorsal fin for short distance but separate posterior to occiput. Pores: on lateral line, 35 to 38. Cirri: near posterior tip of maxillary, 1, small. Colour: gray to olive green on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; brownish black saddle-like markings in series of 6 or more across back and sides; dusky on dorsal and caudal fins with white on margin; black and brown in narrow bars on pectoral fins; white on pelvic and anal fins.

Length to $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

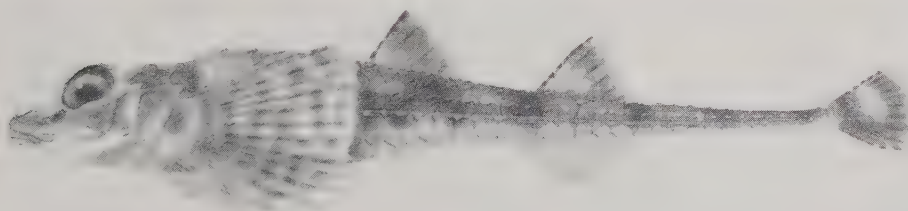


FIGURE 217. Pygmy poacher. *Odontopyxis trispinosa* Lockington 1879

Distinguished by the small slender body, the pointed snout with the single upright rostral spine and the partially-divided occipital pit.

The pygmy poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 20, 1903, in the Strait of Georgia near Bowen Island by the *Albatross*, station 4193, Lat. $49^{\circ} 20' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 43' W$, depth 23 fathoms and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *O. trispinosus* Lockington. It is common in the Strait of Georgia, Burrard Inlet and Nanoose Bay and has been collected at Ucluelet. The pygmy poacher inhabits sandy or rocky bottoms and is taken in shrimp trawls at depths from 10 to 40 fathoms. In California waters it has been found at depths down to 204 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the pigmy sea-poacher.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Deep-pitted poacher*Bothragonus swanii* (Steindachner) 1877

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head large, depressed; broad posteriorly; mouth terminal, small; jaws about equal; snout bluntly pointed; rostral plate terminal, rigid, bluntly rounded; spines: absent from rostral plate and nasal bones; spinous projections on eyeball, small, sharp, in two rows, middle spine of lower row large; occipital pit very large, deep, depth nearly half that of head, transverse, somewhat oval, spinous processes several, small, blunt, extending from posterior margin into cavity; gill membranes united, broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), III or IV—4 or 5; small; anal, 4 or 5; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, large, fin rays not exerted; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Plates: on body, smooth; on head very bluntly rounded; on isthmus and branchiostegals, small, elevated. Pores: on lateral line, about 32. Cirri: on lips numerous, short, filamentous; on dentary pores, in rows; on isthmus, scattered. Colour: brown with black bars, orange with bluish bars or scarlet with brown bars, coloration very variable corresponding to environment;

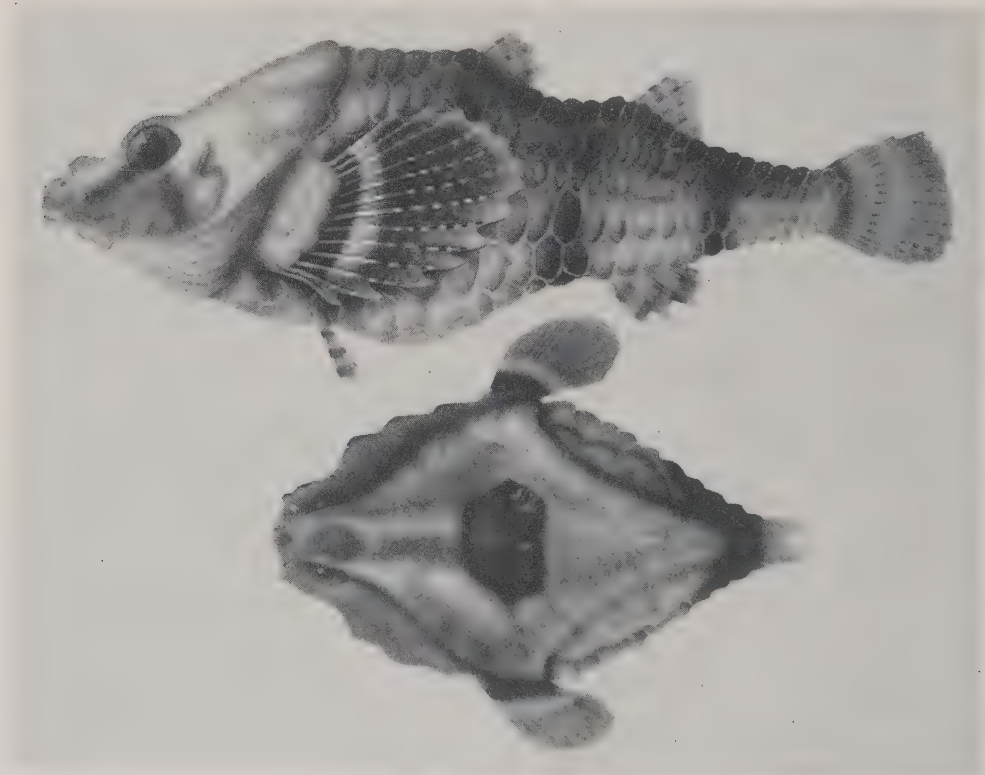


FIGURE 218. Deep-pitted poacher. *Bothragonus swanii* (Steindachner) 1877

brown to black bars on dorsal, pelvic, anal and caudal fins; brown to black on pectoral fins, white band near base of each, prominent; white spots along rays of all fins.

Length to $3\frac{2}{3}$ inches.

Distinguished by the stout body, the smooth plates and the broad head with the large cavity on the top.

The deep-pitted poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters in the summer of 1909, when 4 specimens from $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches to $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length were collected at Ucluelet by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. Other individuals have been obtained from William Head, Quatsino and Port Hardy in tidepools. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the deep-pitted sea-poacher; the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is rockhead.

Range: California to Queen Charlotte Islands.

Smooth poacher

Anoplagonus inermis (Günther) 1860

Body elongate, slender, depressed anteriorly. Head depressed, broad; mouth terminal, very small; jaws about equal; snout roundly pointed; rostral plate small; spines: on upper tip of operculum in patch, small, conical; gill membranes narrowly joined to isthmus with free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), 5 or 6; anal, 4 or 5, origin below that of dorsal fin; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic; pectoral, small; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, decurved, then straight. Plates: on body, without spines. Pores: on lateral line, 41 to 44. Cirri: absent. Colour: brown on dorsal surface; brownish gray on ventral surface; black band from mouth across cheek to pectoral fin, continuing, with interruptions, along body; dusky mottling and spotting on posterior half of dorsal fin; dark brown bars on pectoral, dorsal and caudal fin; brown spots minute, on anal fin; white on pelvic fins; white band near base of each pectoral fin; semi-translucent patches near base of caudal fin, 2.

Length to 6 inches.

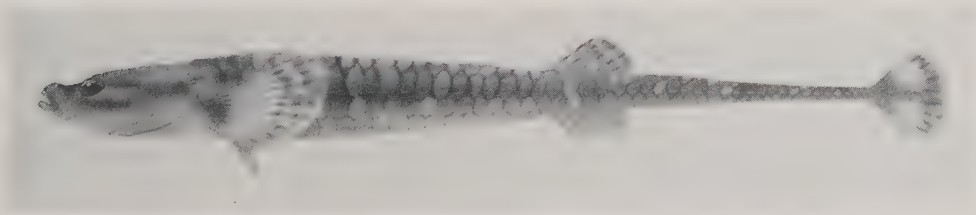


FIGURE 219. Smooth poacher. *Anoplagonus inermis* (Günther) 1860

Distinguished by the slender body covered with smooth plates, the single rayed dorsal fin immediately above the anal fin and the two light patches on the caudal fin.

The smooth poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters near Victoria by H.M.S. *Plumper*. The single specimen obtained was $32\frac{1}{2}$ lines, ($2\frac{7}{10}$ inches), in length, was described in 1860 by A. Günther as the type of a new genus and species, *Aspidophoroides inermis*, and deposited in the British Museum. The smooth poacher has been secured in Nanoose Bay and is common in English Bay and Burrard Inlet. On September 26, 1954, a specimen 6 inches in length was taken in Alice Arm by the shrimp trawler *Yuri M*. The species usually is taken by shrimp trawlers near and on rocky bottoms at depths between 15 and 30 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the smooth sea-poacher. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is smooth alligatorfish.

Range: Washington to Gulf of Alaska.

Sturgeon poacher

Agonus acipenserinus Tilesius 1811

Body elongate, moderately stout anteriorly, general appearance somewhat sturgeon-like. Head large; mouth ventral, weakly protrusible; snout depressed broadly pointed; spines: on tip of snout, 4, sharp, naked, anterior pair horizontal, parallel, posterior pair directed backward; nasal, sharp, sometimes multifid; frontal, sharp, slightly curved; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus with narrow fold posteriorly. Anus immediately behind bases of pelvic fins. Fins: dorsal (2), VIII to X—7 to 9; anal, 6 to 9; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic, in male length about equal to that of snout, in female length about half that of snout; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: high anteriorly, sharply decurved, then straight. Plates: on body spinous; on caudal peduncle, weakly spinous in older individuals. Pores: on lateral line, 37 to 40. Cirri: large, in two groups on each lower side of snout, outer simple, inner multifid; in group at each angle of mouth, on broad pedicel. Colour: light grayish brown on dorsal surface; light yellow to orange on ventral surface; orange spot under each eye; golden on iris; brownish black saddle-like markings in series of six or more across back and sides, with intermediate narrow brownish black streaks; bright yellow on cirri below head; dusky on dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins; obscurely barred on pectoral and caudal fins; creamy white on pelvic fins, sometimes black tipped in male; creamy white on anal fin with brownish black blotch near posterior tip.

Length to 12 inches.

Distinguished by the sturgeon-like appearance, the 4 sharp naked spines at the tip of the snout, the inferior mouth and the large clusters of elongate cirri below the snout and on pedicels at each angle of the mouth.

The sturgeon poacher was first taken in British Columbia waters near Vancouver Island by H.M.S. *Plumper* and was presented to the British Museum by the Lords of the Admiralty where it was identified and recorded in 1860 by A. Günther. In 1881, T. H. Bean recorded this species from Vancouver Island as *Podothecus acipenserinus* (Pallas). This poacher is very common along the whole coast of the Province with records from Victoria and English Bay to Graham Island

at Rose Spit. It is obtained chiefly in shrimp trawls on muddy bottoms and probably is the commonest poacher in waters between 10 and 30 fathoms. Swimming is accomplished by short quick movements of the large pectoral fins, the rays have a wave-like motion and direct the fish as well as move it forward. The food consists in part of crustaceans and marine worms. This species was called the sturgeon-like sea-poacher in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

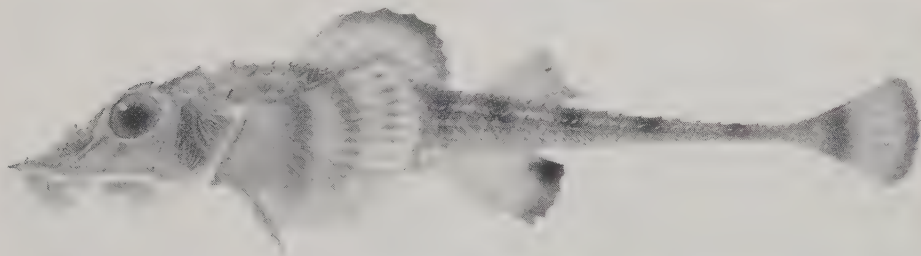


FIGURE 220. Sturgeon poacher. *Agonus acipenserinus* Tilesius 1811

Family CYCLOPTERIDAE

Lumpsuckers

In the lumpsuckers the body is short and stout with a thick skin in which may be embedded plates with spines or tubercles. The dorsal fins usually are two, short, the first spinous and the second rayed, the spinous dorsal sometimes is absent; the anal fin is short; the rayed dorsal and anal fins are separate from the caudal; the pelvic fins are thoracic and modified to form an adhesive disk.

The lumpsuckers are fishes of the colder northern seas, mostly of Arctic distribution. Because of their body form they are slow-moving and attach themselves to rocks, frequently in currents. The food consists of worms, crustaceans and even small fishes. Their eggs are deposited in masses among rocks and guarded by the male until hatched.

The species are fairly numerous and at least one reaches a length of 23 inches.

Spiny lumpsucker

Eumicrotremus orbis (Günther) 1861

Body short, deep, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head globular, bluntly rounded; mouth terminal, small; snout broad, profile steep; nostrils paired, tubular; interorbital space flat, broad; opercular opening small, above base of pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (2), VI or VII—9 to 11; anal, 8 to 11; pelvic, thoracic, modified into large adhesive disk with fringed thickened margin; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: in form of spinous conical tubercles of

various sizes, scattered on body, head and spinous dorsal fin. Cirri: in series below and behind lower jaw. Colour: light to dark green, sometimes light brown, on dorsal surface; light brown or plum on ventral surface; lavender on lips.

Length to 5 inches.

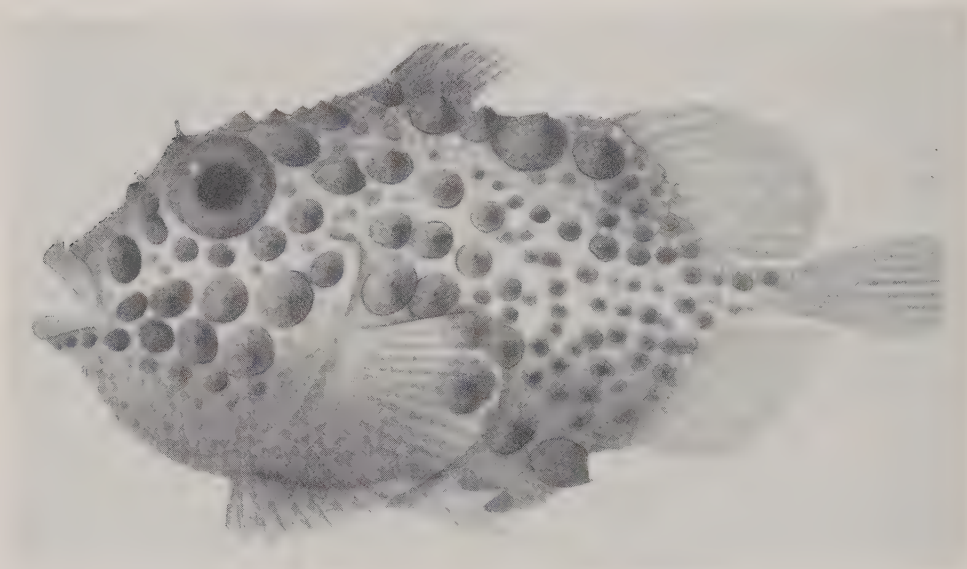


FIGURE 221. Spiny lumpsucker. *Eumicrotremus orbis* (Günther) 1861

Distinguished by the short body and globular head, the conical spinous tubercles and the adhesive pelvic disk with the thickened fringed margin.

The spiny lumpsucker was first taken in British Columbia waters at Esquimalt by H.M.S. *Plumper* and presented to the British Museum by Lord John Russell. It was a small specimen, 22 lines ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches), and was described in 1861 by A. Günther as the type of a new species, *Cyclopterus orbis*. The species was recorded by Ashdown Green as *Cyclopterus spinosus* and by Bean and Weed as *Eumicrotremus spinosus* (Müller), thus considering the Pacific and Atlantic species identical. The spiny lumpsucker is taken frequently in shrimp trawls in Burrard Inlet and English Bay where there is a rocky bottom. It also has been obtained at low tide in the Nanaimo area, in Wickaninnish Bay north of Ucluelet, around the Queen Charlotte Islands and in Nass Harbour. Three individuals from Alaska were secured from the stomach of a lancetfish, *Alepisaurus borealis*. These lumpsuckers have been observed frequently attached to rocks in fast-moving tidal waters at extremely low tides and they have been recorded from a depth of 80 fathoms. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is Pacific spiny lumpsucker.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Smooth lumpsucker

Aptocyclus ventricosus (Pallas) 1770

Body short, deep, stout anteriorly, slightly compressed posteriorly. Head globular, bluntly rounded; mouth terminal, small; snout short, broad, profile curved; nostrils paired, anterior tubular; eye small; interorbital space convex; opercular opening very small, above base of pectoral fin. Skin: thick, smooth, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 8 or 9, far back on body; anal, 7 to 9; pelvic; thoracic, modified into moderate adhesive disk with thickened margin; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Cirri: absent. Colour: brownish gray, spotted with black on dorsal surface; muddy gray on ventral surface.

Length to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

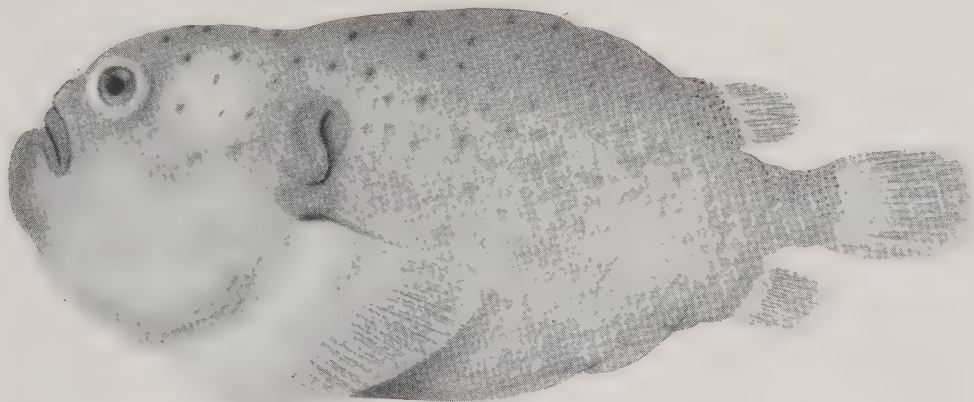


FIGURE 222. Smooth lumpsucker. *Aptocyclus ventricosus* (Pallas) 1770

Distinguished by the short stout body and globular head, the absence of tubercles, the smooth skin, the single rayed dorsal fin and the adhesive pelvic disk.

The smooth lumpsucker was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 1, 1950, in Dean Channel in a salmon purse seine. A second specimen was obtained in early September, 1951, on the west coast of Moresby Island in a purse seine and presented to the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. In the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo are two other individuals, one, taken on August 3, 1952, length $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches, in Mathieson Channel, the other, from a salmon seine on July 13, 1955, in Portland Canal off Haystack Island was $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length.

Range: Northern British Columbia to Bering Sea.

Family LIPARIDAE

Snailfishes

In the snailfishes (or liparids) the body is elongate, usually with thin loose skin and no scales. The dorsal fin is long, the anterior portion of which is supported by very weak spines (which are not countable without dissection), and the

posterior portion supported by rays; the spines and rays are not distinguished herein and are recorded as rays; the anal fin is long; the dorsal and anal fins usually reach to or extend onto the caudal fin; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic, and modified to form an adhesive disk.

The species range from shallow intertidal waters to depths as great as 2,000 fathoms. In the shallow-water group the eye is small, the gill opening is long, the disk is large and thoracic, the anus is slightly in advance of the anal fin and the colours are shades of brown variously marked with stripes and mottlings. In the deep-water group the eye is large, the gill opening is short, the disk is progressively more anterior and smaller and in some species is absent, and the anus moves forward, corresponding to the advance of the disk until in some species the disk disappears and the anus is so far advanced in position as to be located below the vertical from the eyes.

In the very deep-water species the skin is very thin, loose and translucent to transparent, white to pale pink in colour, while the flesh is pink to jet black.

The snailfishes are distributed widely in the colder north temperate waters and the Arctic and Antarctic seas. Approximately 13 genera and over 100 species are known.

Tidepool snailfish

Liparis flarae (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly; greatest depth slightly behind origin of anal fin. Head depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter 6 to 7 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to between third and fifth rays of pectoral fin. Skin: loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 31 to 33, lobed anteriorly, scarcely reaching caudal fin; anal, 25 to 27, scarcely reaching caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk thoracic, slightly longer than wide, margin thickened, length 2 to 2.4 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 29 to 33, lobed; lower rays slightly exerted; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 70 or fewer. Colour: uniform brown, varying from olive green to dusky purple.

Length to 5 inches.



FIGURE 223. Tidepool snailfish. *Liparis flarae* (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Distinguished by having the greatest depth of the body slightly behind the origin of the anal fin, the oval adhesive disk and the gill openings extending downward to between the third and fifth rays of the pectoral fins.

The tidepool snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters June 8, 1929, at False Narrows, south of Nanaimo, by Dr J. L. Hart and is now in the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. A second specimen was obtained at the same place on May 30, 1934, by Dr W. A. Clemens and is now in the fish collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. Other records are from Burrard Inlet and the west coast of Vancouver Island as far north as Esperanza Inlet. This is a shore species whose coloration varies with the environment. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the shore liparid.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

Ringtail snailfish

Liparis rutteri (Gilbert and Snyder) 1898

Body elongate, terete anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head depressed, broad; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter 6 to 7 in length of head; gill opening entirely above base of pectoral fin. Skin: very loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 30 to 32, low, lobed anteriorly, just reaching base of caudal fin; anal, 23 to 27, extending onto caudal fin about one-sixth length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, nearly circular, margin thickened, length 1.4 to 1.8 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 30 to 33, lobed, lower rays slightly exerted; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 23 to 31. Colour: jet black to bluish slate or brown; white band across base of caudal fin extending to posterior tips of dorsal and anal fins; somewhat white sometimes on margins of dorsal, pectoral and anal fins; light brown irregular longitudinal stripes sometimes present.

Length to $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Distinguished by the small gill openings above the pectoral fins, the white band across the base of the caudal fin and the large adhesive pelvic disk.

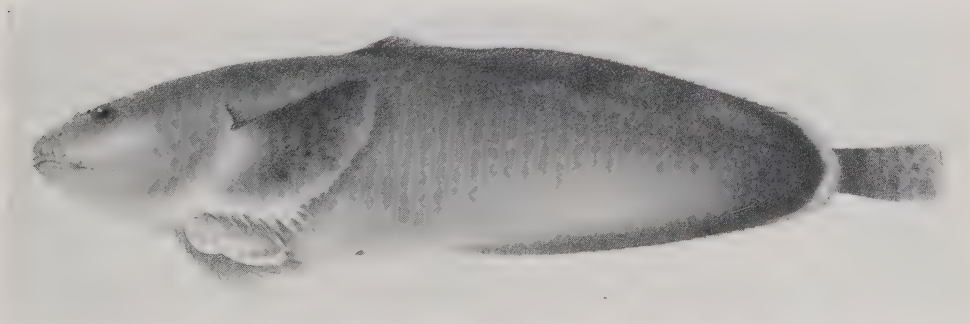


FIGURE 224. Ringtail snailfish. *Liparis rutteri* (Gilbert and Snyder) 1898

The ringtail snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1909, at Ucluelet by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough. Twelve specimens were secured up to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Neoliparis rutteri* Gilbert and Snyder. In February, 1934, 5 specimens were obtained in Burrard Inlet at a depth between 10 and 12 fathoms, and on December 10, 1940, a single individual was secured in English Bay in a shrimp trawl at a depth between 30 and 40 fathoms. It is a species of moderate depths. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the ring-tailed liparid.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

Spotted snailfish

Liparis callyodon (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head somewhat depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter 6 to 7 in length of head; gill opening above pectoral fin, or at most not below first ray of pectoral fin. Skin: loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 33 to 35, lobed anteriorly, just reaching base of caudal fin; anal, 25 to 27, extending onto caudal fin less than one-fifth length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, nearly circular, margin thickened, length 2.2 to 3 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 28 to 31, lobed, lower rays slightly exserted; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 42 to 66. Colour: olive brown on body and fins, spotted with larger areas about size of pupil; dusky on chin; dark spots on rays of dorsal, anal and caudal fins forming bands.

Length to 5 inches.

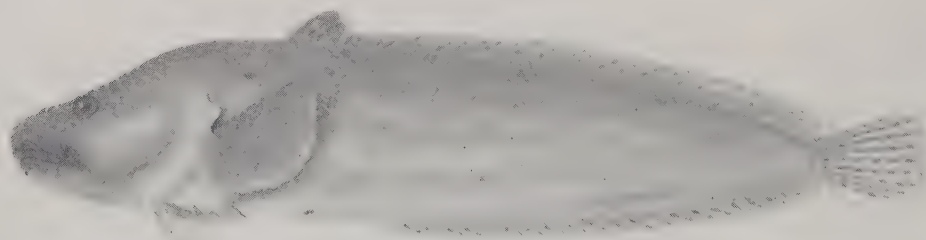


FIGURE 225. Spotted snailfish. *Liparis callyodon* (Pallas) 1811

Distinguished by the lobe in the dorsal fin, the very small gill openings and the dark spotting on the body and on the rays of the dorsal, anal and caudal fins.

The spotted snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1885 in Johnstone Strait, Discovery Passage, by Dr G. M. Dawson and the 3 specimens were recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Neoliparis callyodon*

(Pallas). Other records are from the Strait of Georgia and the Queen Charlotte Islands. This is a shore species frequently found in tidepools. In 1946, Clemens and Wilby called this species Pallas's liparid.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Ribbon snailfish

Liparis cyclopus Günther 1861

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly; greatest depth behind posterior margin of disk. Head depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter 5 to 6.2 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to between 5th and 10th rays of pectoral fin. Skin: moderately firm. Fins: dorsal (1), 35 to 37, not lobed, extending onto caudal fin less than one-fifth length of caudal fin; anal, 29 to 31, extending onto caudal fin less than one-fifth length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, margin thickened, length 2 to 2.5 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 29 to 32, lobed, lower rays much exerted; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 32 to 39. Colour: olivaceous, speckled with olive brown on body and fins; brown longitudinal stripes on body in some specimens.

Length to 4½ inches.



FIGURE 226. Ribbon snailfish. *Liparis cyclopus* Günther 1861

Distinguished by the entire dorsal fin extending onto the caudal fin for less than one-fifth length of caudal fin, the gill openings extending downward to between the 5th and 10th rays of the pectoral fins and the circular pelvic adhesive disk.

The ribbon snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in Esquimalt Harbour by H.M.S. *Plumper* and presented to the British Museum by Lord John Russell. This specimen was used by Dr A. Günther as the type and it was recorded as such in 1861. Other specimens have been secured in Juan de Fuca Strait and in the Queen Charlotte Islands in Massett and Skidegate Inlets. The only depth recorded in these instances was 100 fathoms in Juan de Fuca Strait. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as Gunther's liparid.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Slipskin snailfish

Liparis fucensis Gilbert 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter 5 to 6.5 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to point between 12th and 16th rays of pectoral fin. Skin: thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 33 to 35, lobed anteriorly, extending onto caudal fin less than one-fifth length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, circular, margin thickened, length 2 to 3 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 37 to 43, lobed, lower rays greatly exerted, usually extending behind anus; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 55 or fewer. Colour: olive brown to blackish brown, frequently tinged with pink, variously mottled or striped; dusky on fins; red, brown and black bars on pectoral and caudal fins, light oblique band across caudal fin.

Length to 7 inches.

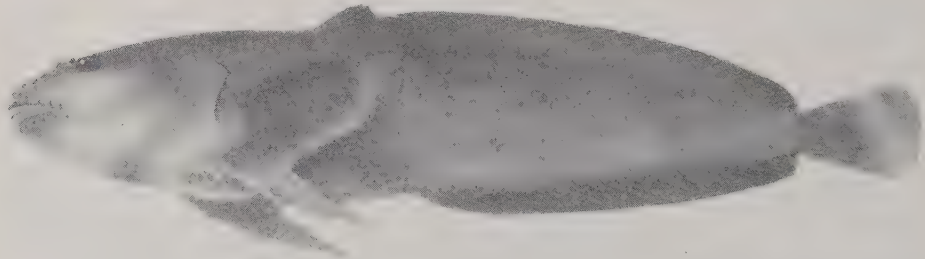


FIGURE 227. Slipskin snailfish. *Liparis fucensis* Gilbert 1895

Distinguished by the diameter of the eye 5 to 6.5 in the length of the head, the anal fin extending onto the caudal fin for less than one-fifth of the length of the caudal fin, the gill openings extending downward to between the 12th and 16th rays of the pectoral fins and the light oblique band across the caudal fin.

The slipskin snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 27, 1891, in Juan de Fuca Strait by the *Albatross*, station 3445, Lat. 48°16'N, Long. 123°45'W, depth 100 fathoms and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. Since then it has been found in English Bay, Burrard Inlet, Lowe Inlet and on Moresby Island at Kaisun Bay. It ranges from shallow water to 212 fathoms in depth. The food consists in part of crustaceans. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the Juan de Fuca liparid.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Marbled snailfish

Liparis dennyi Jordan and Starks 1895

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head moderately depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter 7 to 7.5 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to point between 10th and 15th rays of pectoral fin. Skin: thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 37 to 40, slightly lobed anteriorly (lobe usually absent in large individuals), extending onto caudal fin for about one-fifth length of caudal fin; anal, 30 to 34, extending onto caudal fin for about two-fifths length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, almost circular, margin thickened, length 2.2 to 2.4 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 36 to 39, lower rays much exerted, usually not extending to anus; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 19 to 31. Colour: olive to dark brown or black, with wavy stripes and mottlings or with white dots.

Length to 12 inches.

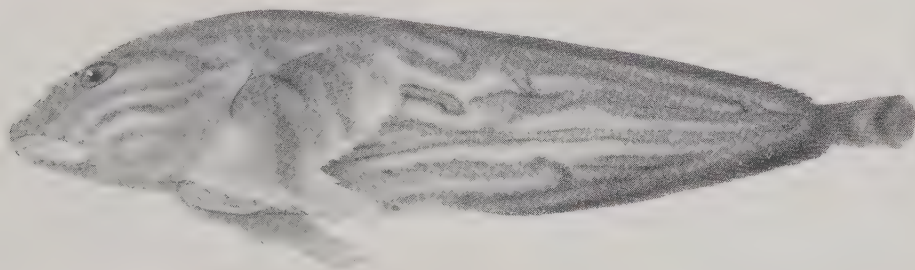


FIGURE 228. Marbled snailfish. *Liparis dennyi* Jordan and Starks 1895

Distinguished by the diameter of the eye 7 to 7.5 in the length of the head, the anal fin extending onto the caudal fin for about two-fifths of the length of the caudal fin and the gill openings extending downward to a point between the 10th and the 15th rays of the pectoral fins.

The marbled snail-fish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 27, 1891, in Juan de Fuca Strait off Race Rocks by the *Albatross*, station 3445, Lat. 48°16' N, Long. 123°45' W, depth 100 fathoms, and in the following month at 4 stations around the southern end of Vancouver Island at depths from 48 to 123 fathoms. These were recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert. On January 17, 1934, two 6-inch specimens were secured by trawling in Active Pass at a depth of 40 fathoms. These contained mature eggs, faintly pink in colour, which flowed freely from the body. Other individuals have been obtained in the lower part of the Strait of Georgia, in English Bay and Burrard Inlet in shrimp trawls at depths between 10 and 53 fathoms. The food consists in part of crustaceans. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as Denny's liparid.

Range: Washington to Gulf of Alaska.

Body elongate, stout anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head depressed, broad; mouth subterminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth trilobed; snout bluntly rounded to truncate; nostril double; eye diameter 4.5 to 5.4 in length of head; interorbital space broad; gill opening above pectoral fin or not extending downward below the 4th ray. Skin: thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 47 to 53, without lobe; anal, 39 to 41; both dorsal and anal connected to caudal for more than four-fifths length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, circular, margin thickened, length 2.3 to 2.4 in length of head, posterior margin behind vertical from gill openings; pectoral, 36 or 37, lower rays slightly exerted; caudal, truncate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: about 32. Colour: light to dark brown on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; dots or wavy longitudinal dark lines sometimes present; black on dorsal, anal and caudal fins, or light brown with oblique black bars, especially pronounced in young; usually barred with darker shades on pectoral fins.

Length to 10 inches.

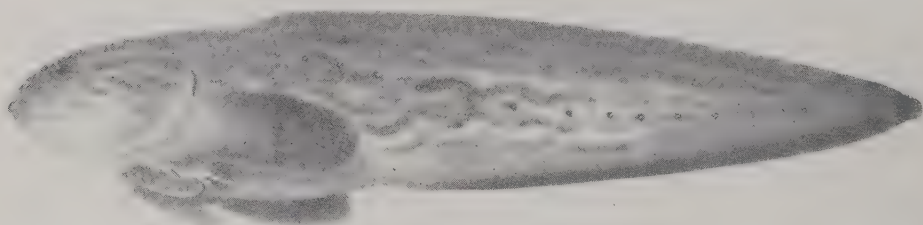


FIGURE 229. Shorttail snailfish. *Liparis pulchellus* Ayres 1855

Distinguished by the extremely long connection of the dorsal and anal fins with the caudal fin, the broad head with the eyes widely spaced and the sub-inferior mouth.

The shorttail snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1885 by Dr G. M. Dawson in Queen Charlotte Sound at a depth of 30 fathoms and recorded in 1887 by J. F. Whiteaves as *Liparis pulchella* Ayres. It occurs along the whole coast and apparently is rather common in the Strait of Georgia, in English Bay, Burrard Inlet, Departure and Nanoose Bays. It is obtained in shrimp trawls at depths of 10 to 50 fathoms as well as in shore seines. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the continuous-finned liparid. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is showy snailfish.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

Lobefin snailfish

Polypera greeni (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Body elongate, little compressed. Head somewhat depressed, broad; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth simple and trilobed; snout bluntly rounded; nostril double; eye diameter about 10 in length of head; gill opening above pectoral fin or not extending downward below 4th ray. Skin: thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 37 to 40, lobed anteriorly, extending onto caudal fin for less than one-fifth length of caudal fin; anal, 31 or 32, barely reaching caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, nearly circular, margin thickened, length 2.3 to 2.8 in length of head, posterior margin below or slightly anterior to vertical from gill opening; pectoral, 33 to 37, lower rays much exerted; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: more than 300. Colour: light brown to bluish black on dorsal surface; cream to light brown on ventral surface.

Length to 12 inches.

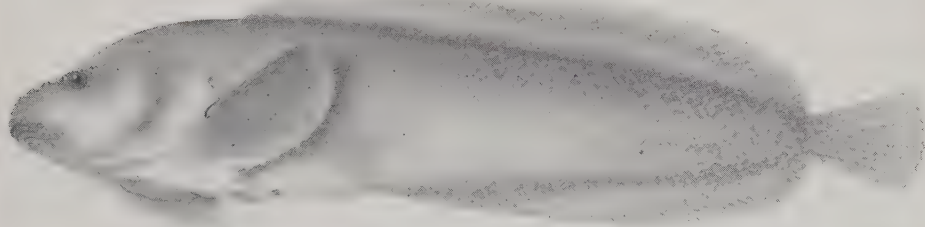


FIGURE 230. Lobefin snailfish. *Polypera greeni* (Jordan and Starks) 1895

Distinguished by the small eyes, the posterior margin of the pelvic adhesive disk placed below or slightly anterior to the vertical from the gill openings, the lobed dorsal fin, the short gill openings not extending below the upper 4 rays of the pectoral fins and the large number of pyloric caeca.

The lobefin snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1895, in Esquimalt Harbour, by Mr Ashdown Green and recorded in the same year by D. S. Jordan and E. C. Starks as the type of a new species, *Neoliparis greeni*, in honour of its discoverer and first British Columbia ichthyologist, Mr Ashdown Green. The specimen was deposited in the Provincial Museum at Victoria. A second specimen, 12 inches in length, was captured on December 19, 1944, in Porlier Pass in a herring seine by Captain J. McGinnis. This individual is now in the collection of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. Eighteen more specimens collected near Vancouver were given to the Institute of Fisheries on October 8, 1956. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Green's liparid*.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Abyssal snailfish

Careproctus ovigerum (Gilbert) 1895

Body elongate, greatest depth anterior to origin of dorsal fin, compressed. Head large, deep, broad; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw included; teeth simple, slender; snout bluntly rounded; nostril single; eye diameter 6 or 7 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to about 8th ray of pectoral fin. Anus near posterior margin of pelvic disk. Skin: thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 43, high, extending onto caudal fin for about two-fifths length of caudal fin; anal, 34, extending onto caudal fin for about two-fifths length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, nearly circular, margin thickened, large, length 2.9 in length of head, posterior margin anterior to vertical from gill openings; pectoral, 34, lower rays much exerted; caudal, narrow, pointed. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 19. Colour: pale, dusted with light brown.

Length to 12½ inches.

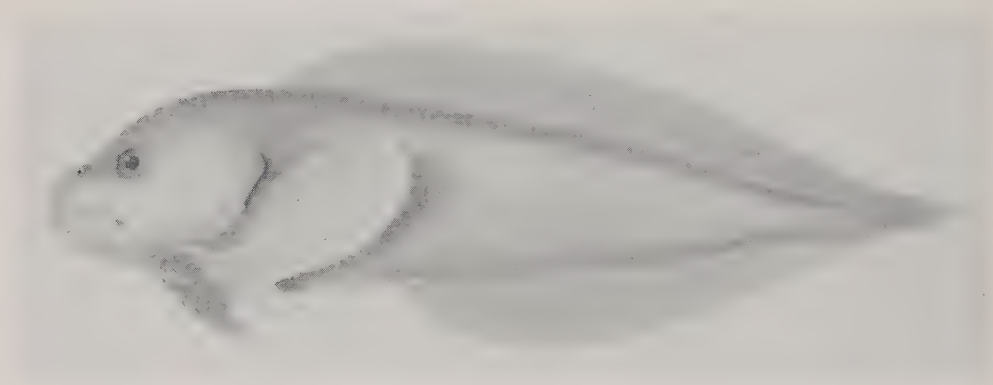


FIGURE 231. Abyssal snailfish. *Careproctus ovigerum* (Gilbert) 1895

Distinguished by the high dorsal fin, the single nostrils, the gill openings extending downward to the upper 8 rays of the pectoral fins and the anterior position of the pelvic adhesive disk.

The abyssal snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 3, 1890, west of Moresby Island, by the *Albatross*, station 3342, Lat. 52° 39' N, Long. 132° 38' W, depth 1,588 fathoms, recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as the type of a new genus and species, *Bathyphasma ovigerum* and deposited in the United States National Museum. This is the only known specimen, a male. The name *ovigerum*, meaning "egg-bearing", was given because the fish when captured contained a mass of eggs in its mouth. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the abyssal liparid.

Range: Queen Charlotte Islands.

Smalldisk snailfish

Careproctus gilberti Burke 1912

Body elongate, greatest depth at origin of dorsal fin, compressed. Head large, deep, compressed; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw included; teeth simple, few with lateral lobes; snout bluntly rounded; eye large, diameter about 3.5 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to about 14th ray of pectoral fin. Anus near posterior margin of pelvic disk. Skin: very thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), about 55, without lobe, extending onto caudal fin for about half length of caudal fin; anal, 46 to 48, extending onto caudal fin for about half length of caudal fin, pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, below eye, slightly wider than long, margin thickened, very small, length 7.3 to 9 in length of head; pectoral, about 31, lower rays greatly exserted, middle rays very short; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: 10 to 12. Colour: creamy white to pale pink, sometimes light brown on dorsal surface; pale to dusky on fins; silvery on lower half of blue eye; viscera showing as dark mass.

Length to $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

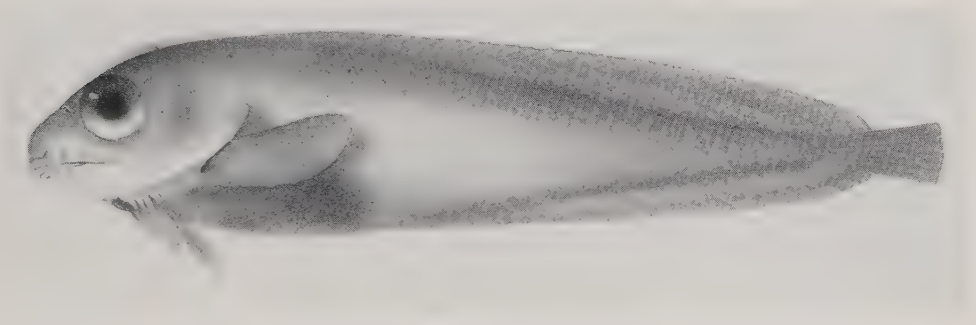


FIGURE 232. Smalldisk snailfish. *Careproctus gilberti* Burke 1912

Distinguished by the very small pelvic adhesive disk vertically below the large eye, the single nostrils and the gill openings extending downward to the 14th rays in the pectoral fins.

The smalldisk snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 31, 1888, off Fort Rupert by the *Albatross*, station 2862, Lat. $50^{\circ} 49' N$, Long. $127^{\circ} 36' W$, depth 238 fathoms, and recorded in 1930 by C. V. Burke. On November 21, 1953, a second specimen was taken in Seymour Inlet, Lat. $51^{\circ} N$, Long. $127^{\circ} W$, depth 40 fathoms, in a shrimp trawler operated by Mr J. Schibler. This fish is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. This is a deep-water species with depths recorded down to 482 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the small-disked liparid.

Range: Northern end of Vancouver Island to southeastern Alaska.

Blacktail snailfish

Careproctus melanurus Gilbert 1891

Body elongate, greatest depth at origin of dorsal fin, compressed. Head short, compressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth simple, few with lateral lobes; snout bluntly rounded; nostril single; eye moderately large, diameter 3.5 to 4 in length of head; gill opening entirely above pectoral fin. Anus near posterior margin of pelvic disk. Skin: very thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 54 to 58, without lobe, extending onto caudal fin for half length of caudal fin; anal, 47 to 50, extending onto the caudal fin for half length of caudal fin; pelvic adhesive disk, thoracic, below eye, nearly circular, margin thickened very small, length 6.4 to 6.9 in length of head; pectoral, 30 or 31, lower rays very slightly exerted, thickened; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca; 20 to 27. Colour: white to pale rose red on body and portions of pectoral, dorsal and anal fins; dusky on abdomen; black on caudal fin, on posterior portions of dorsal and anal fins, on inner surface of pectoral fins, inside of mouth and gill openings.

Length to 9 inches.

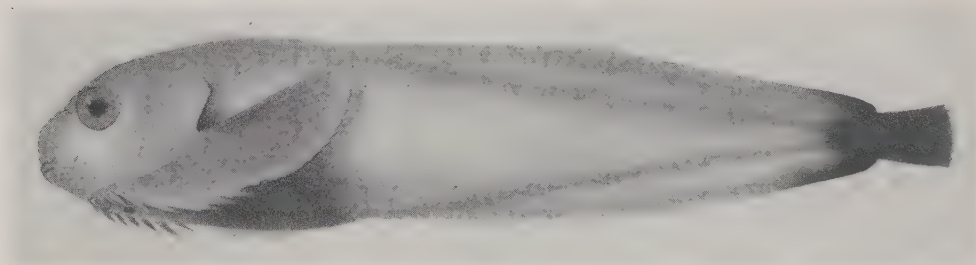


FIGURE 233. Blacktail snailfish. *Careproctus melanurus* Gilbert 1891

Distinguished by the very small pelvic adhesive disk vertically below the eye, the single nostrils and the gill openings entirely above the pectoral fins.

The blacktail snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 29, 1888, between the northern end of Vancouver Island and the southern end of Moresby Island by the *Albatross*, station 2860, Lat. 51° 23' N, Long. 130° 34' W, depth 876 fathoms, and recorded in 1930 by C. V. Burke. On June 7th, 1953, a second individual was secured in Swanson Channel at a depth of 49 fathoms and is now in the collection of fishes at the Biological Station at Nanaimo. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the black-tailed liparid.

Range: California to northern British Columbia.

Prickly snailfish

Paraliparis deani Burke 1912

Body elongate, greatest depth at origin of dorsal fin, very slender posteriorly, attenuate, compressed. Head short, deep, compressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth simple, few with slight lateral lobes, on both jaws in

bands; snout bluntly rounded; nostril single; eye moderately large, diameter 3 to 4.5 in length of head; gill opening extending downward to point between 10th and 13th rays of pectoral fin. Anus below vertical from gill openings, opening downward; genital opening immediately posterior to anus. Skin: very thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), 56 to 59, without lobe, extending onto caudal fin for half length of caudal fin; anal, 44 to 49, extending onto caudal fin for half length of caudal fin; pelvic fins (adhesive disk), absent; pectoral, 18 to 21, lower rays greatly exerted, middle rays short; caudal, 6, slender, truncate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: in form of minute "thumb-tack" prickles on lower portion of pectoral fins. Pyloric caeca: about 9. Colour: white to opaque on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface, translucent; pale pinkish red on lips and fins; dusky to black on peritoneum.

Length to 4 inches.

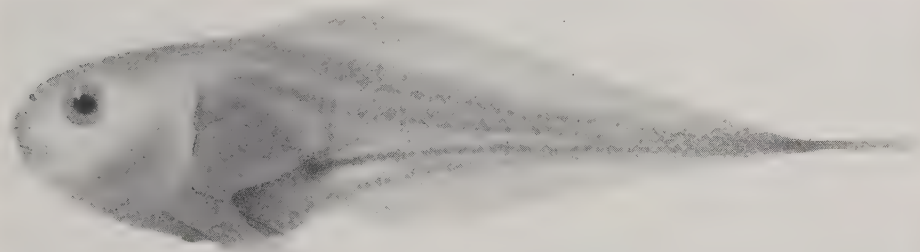


FIGURE 234. Prickly snailfish. *Paraliparis deani* Burke 1912

Distinguished by the attenuated posterior portion of the body, the absence of a pelvic disk, the anus opening downward and the extremely minute prickles on the greatly exerted lower rays of the pectoral fins.

The prickly snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 20, 1903, in the Strait of Georgia by the *Albatross*, station 4194, Lat. $49^{\circ} 19' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 43' W$, depth 111 fathoms, and recorded in 1907 as *Paraliparis holomelas* Gilbert by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. *P. deani* was described as a new species in 1912 and the specimen mentioned above, upon re-examination, was found to be the new species and it was recorded in 1930 by C. V. Burke. The prickly snailfish also was obtained off Fort Rupert by the *Albatross*, station 4203, in 36 fathoms. Twenty-five specimens were secured in February, 1934, in English Bay at depths between 50 and 70 fathoms in shrimp trawls. In May, 1936, one male and 3 females were obtained in English Bay at 35 fathoms. On September 9, 1954, an individual 4 inches in length was taken in Chatham Sound, Lat. $54^{\circ} N$, Long. $130^{\circ} W$, in a shrimp trawl. The females in February contained what appeared to be fully mature eggs 2 mm in diameter. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the prickly liparid.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Tadpole snailfish

Nectoliparis pelagicus Gilbert and Burke 1912

Body elongate, greatest depth at origin of dorsal fin, slender posteriorly, attenuate, compressed. Head short, deep, moderately compressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth minute, simple, on lower jaw only, in single row; snout bluntly rounded; nostril single; eye large, diameter 2.4 to 2.7 in length of head; gill opening entirely in front of pectoral fin, extending from 1st to 14th ray. Anus below vertical from eyes, in deep dorsally flattened groove, pointing forward; genital pore ventral to anus, pointing forward; anal papilla ventral to genital pore, pointing downward. Skin: very thin, loose. Fins: dorsal (1), about 53, without lobe, extending onto caudal fin for half length of caudal fin; anal, about 48, extending onto caudal fin for half length of caudal fin; pelvic fins (adhesive disk), absent; pectoral, 18 to 21, in two wholly distinct lobes, rays in upper lobe, 13 or 14, well developed, in lower lobe, 3 or 4, greatly exserted, in portion between lobes, rays 2 or 3 sometimes developed, very short; caudal, 6, slender truncate. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Pyloric caeca: about 8. Colour: pale, silvery on body beneath loose transparent skin; dark area on cheek; dark spots scattered over head and posterior part of body, small, irregularly shaped; dark on lining of mouth and gill cavity; jet black on peritoneum.

Length to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

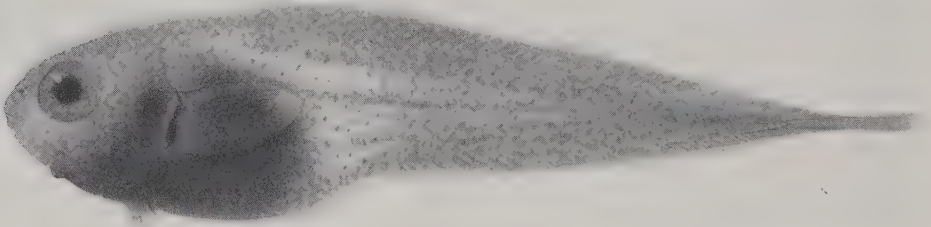


FIGURE 235. Tadpole snailfish. *Nectoliparis pelagicus* Gilbert and Burke 1912

Distinguished by the tadpole shape, the absence of a pelvic disk, the gill openings entirely in front of the pectoral fins, the forwardly-projecting anus located in a groove at a point below the eyes and the widely separated lobes of the pectoral fins.

The tadpole snailfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in November, 1905, by the *Albatross*, station 4755, Lat. $49^{\circ} 06' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 21' W$, 3.4 miles off the "Old North Sand Headlight", depth 120 fathoms. The species was not described until 1912 and so was not recorded with the fishes taken by the *Albatross* in this series. In 1953 a catalogue of the type specimens of fishes in the Natural History Museum of Stanford Museum was published and the above record was listed as a paratype. A second individual was obtained on April 20, 1933, in Sechelt

Inlet at Narrows Arm, by Dr N. M. Carter, at a depth of 130 fathoms in a grab dredge. The bottom consisted of green mud and debris, chiefly leaves and twigs, from which came a strong odour of hydrogen sulphide. The bottom water was stagnant and practically devoid of oxygen. Previous records of this fish from United States waters give a depth range of 300 to 1217 fathoms. In 1936, however, two individuals were obtained in English Bay from a shrimp trawl at a depth of 35 fathoms and in 1940 another from the same area at a depth of 30 to 40 fathoms. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the tadpole liparid.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

Suborder GASTEROSTEOIDEA

In this suborder the head is pointed, sometimes much produced, the mouth is small with the premaxillary bone forming most of the margin of the upper jaw. The pelvic fins are thoracic with the pelvic girdle free from the pectoral girdle; there are free spines representing the first dorsal fin. Bony pitted plates, sometimes embedded, usually are present on the body.

One family, the Gasterosteidae, is represented in British Columbia marine waters.

Family GASTEROSTEIDAE

Sticklebacks

In the sticklebacks the body is somewhat elongate, compressed to terete, with a slender caudal peduncle. There are 2 dorsal fins, the first represented by free spines. The sides of the body are covered sometimes partially or completely with bony plates, which sometimes are embedded.

These are small fishes represented by 7 genera and about 12 species which inhabit the fresh and salt waters of North America, Europe and Asia.

Threespine stickleback

Gasterosteus aculeatus Linnaeus 1758

Body elongate, moderately compressed; caudal peduncle slender, sometimes with well developed lateral keels in marine forms. Head pointed; mouth terminal, moderate; teeth minute, sharp. Fins: dorsal (2), II or III—I, 11 or 12, spinous fin with 2 or 3 widely separated stout serrate spines, rarely spine in second fin absent; anal, I—8 or 9, spine short; pelvic, I, 1 thoracic, spine large, serrate, ray small, fins below interspace between first and second spines of spinous dorsal fin; all spines may be locked rigidly in their sockets to stand out from body at right angles, thus forming a very effective armour; pectoral, truncate, origin some distance behind gill opening; caudal, slightly furcate. Lateral line: high, following dorsal contour, pores microscopic. Plates: large bony, oblong, vertical, in series along side of body in marine individuals, greatly reduced in brackish-water individuals, almost completely absent in freshwater individuals. Bony plate formed by fusion of pelvic

girdle parts, elongate, triangular, on ventral surface of body between and behind pelvic fins. Colour: variable; silvery green to intensely bluish black in marine, mottled brown in freshwater specimens; bright silvery in young.

Length to 4 inches.

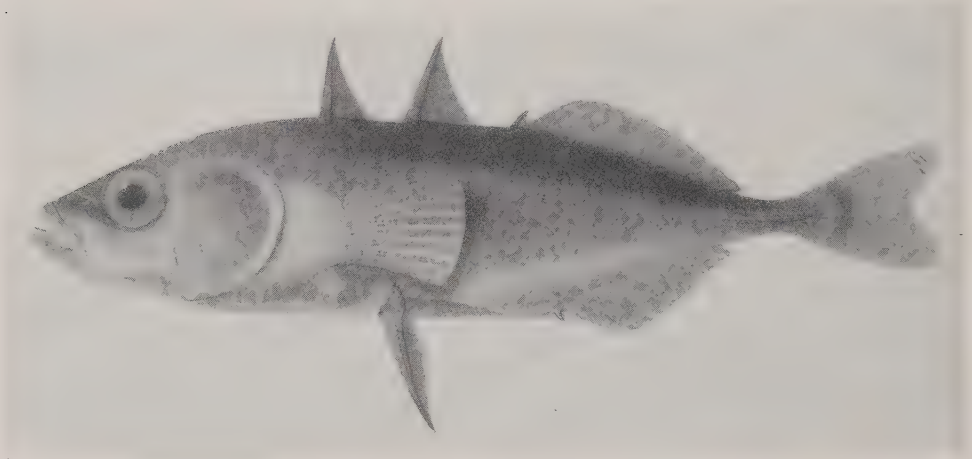


FIGURE 236. Threespine stickleback. *Gasterosteus aculeatus* Linnaeus 1758

Distinguished by the large spines in the dorsal and pelvic fins, the slender caudal peduncle and the vertical bony plates on the sides of the body.

The threespine stickleback was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Gasterosteus serratus* and *G. concinnus*, without definite locality stated. The first locality record was that of a specimen taken in June, 1882, near Duncan Bay, collected by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean as *Gasterosteus cataphractus* Pallas. The species is common along the whole coast and in the various streams and lakes. It occurs frequently in small schools, particularly in eelgrass and around wharves. The habit of remaining stationary with the tail bent is a characteristic posture. Specimens have been found in the stomachs of furseals obtained 20 miles off the west coast of Vancouver Island. That large numbers may occur in off-shore waters is indicated by the fact that in a 10-minute surface tow with a 3-foot trawl in the Gulf of Alaska over 4000 specimens were obtained. One individual, entirely bluish black in colour, was taken in July, 1941, in northern British Columbia at Laredo Inlet in a herring seine at a depth of 15 fathoms. The spawning activities of this fish in fresh water are of interest in that the male constructs a rather elaborate nest, induces one or more females to spawn therein and then guards the nest and its eggs until the fry have left to forage for themselves. The classic description of these activities is to be found in *The Naturalist in Vancouver Island and British Columbia*, by J. K.

Lord, published in 1866. The food of this stickleback in the sea consists largely of small crustaceans but in fresh water aquatic insects are taken in addition. In spite of the spines, the stickleback is eaten readily by other fishes and waterfowl.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Family AULORHYNCHIDAE

Tubesnouts

In the tubesnouts the body is elongate, slender and almost cylindrical with a slender caudal peduncle. The head is prolonged into a peculiar snout with a very small mouth at the end and a hinged upper jaw. There are 2 dorsal fins, the first represented by free spines, about 25 in number. The body is covered partially with rows of small bony plates.

There is only one species in the family, confined to the northeastern Pacific Ocean.

Tubesnout

Aulorhynchus flavidus Gill 1861

Body very elongate, slender, terete; caudal peduncle elongate, tapering, depressed. Head elongate; snout elongate, tubular, depressed; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw flattened, projecting beyond upper; premaxillaries enlarged, hinged, freely movable; teeth small, recurved; eye, large. Fins: dorsal (2), about XXV—9 or 10, spinous fin represented by minute, free, sharp spines; rayed fin far back on body; anal, I, 9, spine minute, broad; pelvic, I, 4, thoracic; pectoral, broad, truncate; caudal, furcate. Lateral line: straight. Plates: small, bony embedded; in series along mid-dorsal line; in series along lateral line; in paired series along mid-ventral line on caudal peduncle. Colour: usually pale mottled brown, varying from olive green to yellow brown on dorsal surface; pale creamy white on ventral surface.

Length to 6½ inches.

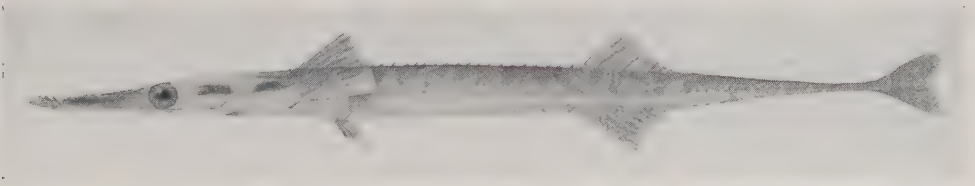


FIGURE 237. Tubesnout. *Aulorhynchus flavidus* Gill 1861

Distinguished by the very elongate terete body, the prolonged tubular snout with the small mouth at the tip and the numerous minute free spines preceding the rayed dorsal fin.

The tubesnout was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 without date or locality by J. K. Lord as *Gasterosteus spinachia*. The first definite locality record is that of a specimen 5½ inches in length taken on May 12, 1893,

in the Queen Charlotte Islands at Massett by Mr J. H. Keen and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. The species is common in the Strait of Georgia and has been reported from the west coast of Vancouver Island. The tubesnout is a common shore fish, often appearing in small schools at the surface of the water around wharves, swimming slowly with fins moving rapidly and jaws snapping constantly. It is obtained frequently with the pipefish in shore seines, especially around eel grass beds. The food consists of small plankton crustaceans. The AFS/ASIH committee's spelling is tube-snout.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Suborder SYNGNATHOIDEA

In this suborder the body usually is elongate. The snout is prolonged into a more or less elongate and tube-like "beak" at the extreme end of which is a small mouth. Teeth usually are absent and when present are exceedingly small.

Six families comprise the suborder, all of which are found in tropical or temperate seas, generally living near the shore and sometimes entering fresh water. Only one of these, the Syngnathidae, is represented in British Columbia waters and comprises the pipefishes and seahorses.

Family SYNGNATHIDAE

Pipefishes

In the pipefishes the body is elongate, slender and is enclosed in an armour of bony plates which form a series of encircling rings. There is a single rayed dorsal fin; the pelvic fins are absent.

The pipefishes, and seahorses swim in a more or less upright position, propelling themselves partly by the dorsal fin and partly by wriggling movements of the body. The care of the eggs and also of the fry is undertaken by the male.

Pipefish

Syngnathus griseolineatus Ayres 1854

Body elongate, very slender, subcylindrical, 6-angled anteriorly, 4-angled posteriorly. Head elongate; snout elongate, tubular, almost cylindrical, slightly longer in female; mouth terminal, small; upper and lower jaws united by membrane; teeth, absent. Sexes very different in appearance; in female; body anterior to anus moderately stout of slightly greater length than that of male, posterior to anus slender and tapering to origin of caudal fin; in male, body posterior to anus expanded into pair of lateral folds forming longitudinal brood pouch, about one-third of total body length, edges of folds meeting on midline below. Fins: dorsal (1), 36 to 41, short, approximately at middle of body in female, slightly forward in male; anal, minute in female, immediately behind anus, absent in male; pelvic, absent; pectoral, small; caudal, small, fan-shaped. Lateral line: absent. Bony plates

on body: in rows, 6 anteriorly (dorsal, 1, ventral, 1, lateral, 4), 4 posteriorly, lateral. Colour: variable, from pale olive green to dark green or brown, according to environment; frequently pale olive green with narrow horizontal gray lines.

Length to 13 inches in female, slightly less in males.

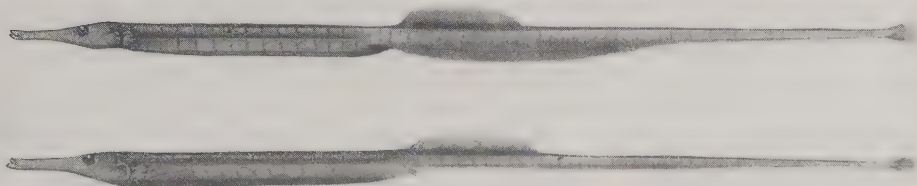


FIGURE 238. Pipefish. *Syngnathus griseolineatus* Ayres 1854

Distinguished by the elongate, subcylindrical, angular body enclosed in bony plates, the tubular mouth and snout and the absence of pelvic fins.

The pipefish was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1866 by J. K. Lord as *Syngnathus arundinaceus*. The first definite locality record is that of a specimen taken in 1885 in the Strait of Georgia by Dr G. M. Dawson and recorded in 1887 by J. F. Whiteaves as *Siphostoma Californiense* (evidently a misprint for *californiense*). The pipefish is very common in the Strait of Georgia and has been recorded from the west coast of Vancouver Island, Loughborough Inlet and the Queen Charlotte Islands. Occurring along the shores, amongst eel grass and about wharves, it swims slowly in a jerky manner often maintaining an almost vertical position in the water. The reproductive period is in the spring. The female transfers the fertilized eggs to the brood pouch of the male where they are incubated and the young remain therein until they reach a length of about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. Males, have been found carrying eggs as early as May 26, and young as late as August. The food consists largely of small crustaceans and is taken into the tubular mouth by a sucking movement accompanied by an inflation of the cheeks. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is bay pipefish.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Suborder GOBIOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have an elongate, somewhat stout body. The head is depressed. The mouth is large with protractile premaxillaries. The eyes are small, high on the head. The lateral line is absent. The spinous dorsal fin, when present, is small, composed of not more than 8 flexible spines; the anal fin is similar to the rayed dorsal fin; the pelvic fins are thoracic; the caudal fin usually is rounded or slightly pointed.

About 600 species have been described. Only one family is represented in British Columbia waters.

In the gobies the pelvic fins usually are united to form a flaring cone free from the body. The gill openings are small.

The gobies are, for the most part, small bottom-living fishes of shallow coastal waters including estuaries, lagoons and fresh waters in the tropics. However, some species extend into the marine temperate waters.

They inhabit muddy or sandy areas where they lie with the head upraised due to the weight of the body being supported by the pelvic and caudal fins. Frequently they are almost completely buried with only the highly placed eyes visible but their presence may be detected by sudden spurts of water ejected forcefully backward through the small gill openings.

Five species have been recorded from British Columbia waters but there is considerable doubt as to the validity of the occurrences of *Quietula y-cauda* and *Gillichthys mirabilis*. These two species are omitted from this account for the following reasons: (1) there is much confusion in the records: (2) the species are southern in distribution and have not been taken north of southern California; (3) it is very likely that the former has been confused with *Coryphopterus nicholsii* and the latter with *Clevelandia ios*.

Crested goby

Coryphopterus nicholsii (Bean) 1881

Body elongate, moderately stout, depth 5 to 5.25 in standard length, slightly compressed. Head moderate; mouth terminal, small; maxillary not reaching to point below anterior margin of eye; eye large, diameter 3 to 4 in length of head; crest on head dorsal, median, from slightly behind eyes to origin of spinous dorsal fin. Fins: dorsal (2), VI or VII—12 to 14; anal, 11 or 12; pelvic, thoracic, united, forming hollow cone free from body; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, large; on head none; in oblique rows above midline of body, 25 to 28. Colour: pale orange olive, irregularly streaked horizontally with purplish brown, promiscuously flecked with metallic green; iridescent stripe below eye, faint; pale

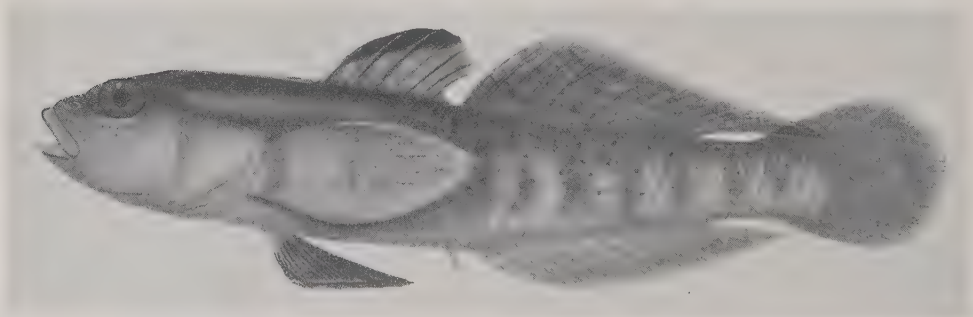


FIGURE 239. Crested goby. *Coryphopterus nicholsii* (Bean) 1811

yellow, barred with fine wavy vertical orange lines on vertical fins; jet black on tips of first 5 spines and membranes of spinous dorsal fins; white margin on tips of rayed dorsal, anal and caudal fins; black on pelvic fins except at bases.

Length to $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the fleshy crest on top of the head from behind the eyes to the origin of the spinous dorsal fin, the 25 to 28 large scales in oblique rows above the midline of the body, the black area on the spinous dorsal fin and the black pelvic fins with pale bases.

The crested goby was first taken on July 26, 1881, in Departure Bay by Captain H. E. Nichols of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey steamer *Hassler*. It was a specimen $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, obtained at a depth of 20 fathoms and was described in the same year by T. H. Bean as the type of a new species, *Gobius Nicholsii*, in honour of its discoverer who took a great interest in natural history. The individual was deposited in the United States National Museum. Since then over a dozen specimens have been secured in Departure Bay. A few individuals also have been taken in English and Nanoose Bays, in Barkley Sound at Ucluelet and in Esperanza Inlet on the west coast of Vancouver Island, and on June 12, 1935, a specimen was dredged from Skidegate Channel, Queen Charlotte Islands. Nothing is known of the life history but all specimens taken in British Columbia have been from 20 fathoms or less. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Rhinogobiops nicholsii* (Bean), the large-scaled goby; the AFS/ASIH committee recommends bluespot goby.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Islands.

Finescale goby

Lepidogobius lepidus (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, slender, terete, depth about 7 in standard length. Head small subconical; mouth terminal, moderate; maxillary reaching to point below pupil of eye; eye large, diameter about 4 in length of head; no crest on top of head. Fins: dorsal (2), VII—16 to 18; anal, 15 or 16; pelvic, thoracic, united, forming hollow cone free from body; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, very small; covering body and head; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 86.

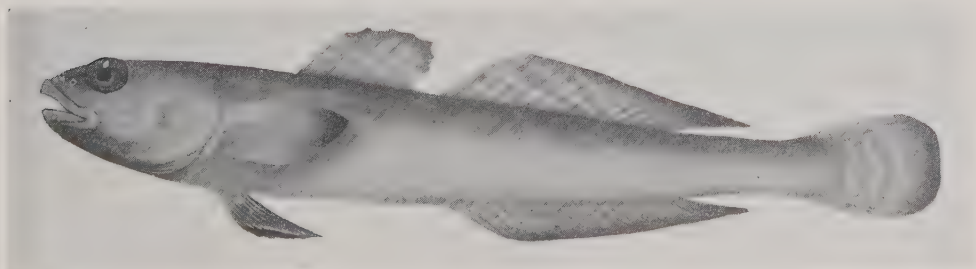


FIGURE 240. Finescale goby. *Lepidogobius lepidus* (Girard) 1854

Colour: pale olive green, somewhat mottled with brown on dorsal surface, rayed dorsal, anal and caudal fins; dusky to black on ventral surface of head and on tips of fins.

Length to 4 inches.

Distinguished by the elongate terete body, the conical head, the 86 or so small scales in oblique rows above the midline of the body, and the dusky to black coloration on the tips of the fins.

The finescale goby was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881, from Victoria, by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert from a single specimen 4 inches in length as *Lepidogobius gracilis* (Girard). It has been taken at Esquimalt, in Burrard Inlet, Howe and Baynes Sounds and near Comox. The finescale goby inhabits muddy bottoms from shallow water down to 30 fathoms. The AFS/ASIH committee recommends the name bay goby.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Arrow goby

Clevelandia ios (Jordan and Gilbert) 1882

Body elongate, slender, depth 6 to 7 in standard length, somewhat compressed. Head long; mouth terminal, large; maxillary reaching to point far behind eye; eye small, diameter about 6.5 in length of head; no crest on top of head. Fins: dorsal (2), IV or V—15 to 17; anal, 14 to 17; pelvic, thoracic, large, united, forming hollow cone free from body; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, very small; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 70. Colour: gray to pale, light olive green to tawny, black spotting promiscuous, fine; light orange spots minute, scattered over body without pattern, on dorsal, pectoral and caudal fins forming irregular bars; bright iridescent green spots scattered over body; shining iridescent white opaque spots on sides of body and head; in male, black band on anal fin conspicuous.

Length to 2 inches.

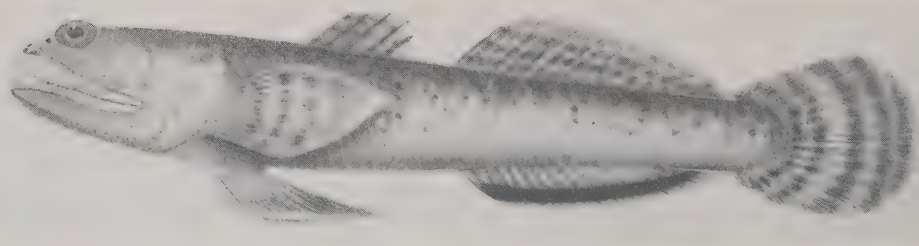


FIGURE 241. Arrow goby. *Clevelandia ios* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1882

Distinguished by the slender body, the maxillary extending about two-thirds on the length of the head and the bright iridescent spots on the body and the head.

The arrow goby was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1880, in Saanich Arm, when a specimen 2 inches in length was obtained from the stomach of a whitespotted greenling, *Hexagrammos stelleri* (recorded as *Hexagrammus asper*), recorded in 1882 by D. S. Jordan and C. H. Gilbert as the type of a new species, *Gobiosoma ios*, and deposited in the United States National Museum. In recent years it has been secured in Departure and Taylor Bays, from Pender Harbour and in the vicinity of Victoria where it is found commonly in burrows of the sand shrimp, *Upogebia*. These fish are found over mixtures of sand and mud in shallow water and are so well camouflaged that they are difficult to see except when disturbed. By rapid vibrations of their bodies and gill covers they are able to bury themselves in the sand very quickly. Frequently their presence can be detected by the two spurts of water issuing from behind the gill covers.

Range: Southern California to Strait of Georgia.

Suborder BLENNIOIDEA

In this suborder the fishes have an elongate slender body which is usually eel-like and compressed. The teeth are small and conical except in the Anarrhichadidae where they are greatly enlarged canines and molars. The dorsal fin is long, usually extending the full length of the body, composed of spines or rays, or both; the number of dorsal and anal spines or rays corresponds to the number of vertebrae; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic, with or without 1 spine and 5 rays or fewer.

In British Columbia waters there are represented 10 families, such as kelpfishes, ronquils, wolffishes, quillfishes, pricklebacks and others.

Family CLINIDAE

Kelpfishes

In the kelpfishes the gill membranes are united and free from the isthmus. The lateral line is well developed, decurved anteriorly, straight posteriorly. The dorsal fin usually has elevated anterior and posterior portions and is spinous except for a few rays posteriorly; the vertical fins are not confluent; the pelvic fins are thoracic, with 1 spine and 3 or 4 rays.

The kelpfishes are small colourful tidepool fishes of tropical and temperate shores, represented by 2 species in British Columbia waters.

Striped kelpfish

Gibbonsia metzi Hubbs 1927

Body elongate, moderately stout, compressed. Head short, pointed; mouth terminal, small; teeth on jaws, small; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XXIV to XXVII, 7 to 9 (usually 8 or 9), long, first 3 anterior spines closely approximated, high, decreasing in height posteriorly, forming shallow notch with remainder of fin, posterior spines little elevated, last spine about half height of first ray, rays evenly spaced; anal, II, 24 to 27; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; caudal,

rounded. Lateral line: decurved then straight. Scales: cycloid, minute. Cirri: 2, small, one over each eye; on tips of dorsal spines, minute. Colour: red or brown, weakly striped with darker shades.

Length to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

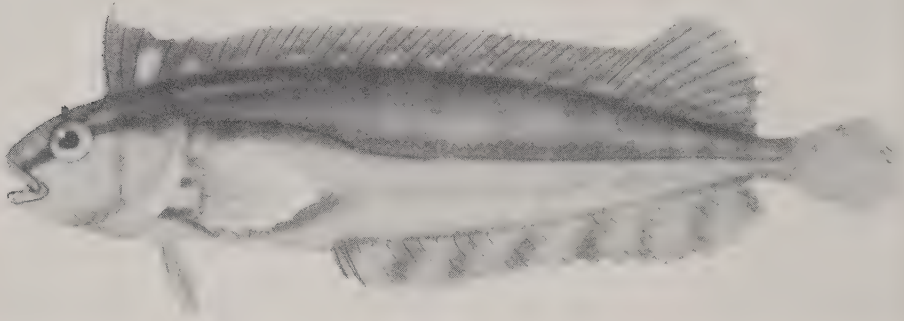


FIGURE 242. Striped kelpfish. *Gibbonsia metzi* Hubbs 1927

Distinguished by the elongate dorsal fin with the anterior part of the spinous portion and the rayed portion elevated, the first 3 anterior spines closely approximated, the last spine approximately half the height of the first ray, and the absence of ocelli.

The striped kelpfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1909, at Ucluelet by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough and distinguished in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as different from *Gibbonsia evides*, without the application of a name. Fourteen specimens were obtained. In 1927, C. L. Hubbs pointed out that this second species was actually a new species, which he named *Gibbonsia metzi*. On July 10, 1934, two other specimens were obtained on Nookta Island at Maquinna Point in a beach seine and recorded in 1936 by L. P. Schultz and A. C. DeLacy. This species inhabits shallow water, usually in tidepools.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Crevice kelpfish

Gibbonsia montereyensis Hubbs 1927

Body elongate, moderately stout, compressed. Head short, pointed; mouth terminal, small; teeth on jaws small; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XXXIV to XXXVI, 5 to 8 (usually 6 or 7), long, first 4 or 5 anterior spines evenly spaced, high, decreasing in height posteriorly, forming shallow notch with remainder of fin, posterior spines gradually increasing in height posteriorly to height of first ray, rays crowded anteriorly, more widely spaced posteriorly; anal, II, 23 to 28; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line; decurved, then straight. Scales: cycloid, minute. Cirri: 2, small, one over each

eye; on tips of dorsal spines, minute. Colour: variable, red, brown or frequently intense lavender, variously spotted, usually with two well developed brownish black ocelli, one above the base of each pectoral fin.

Length to 4 inches.

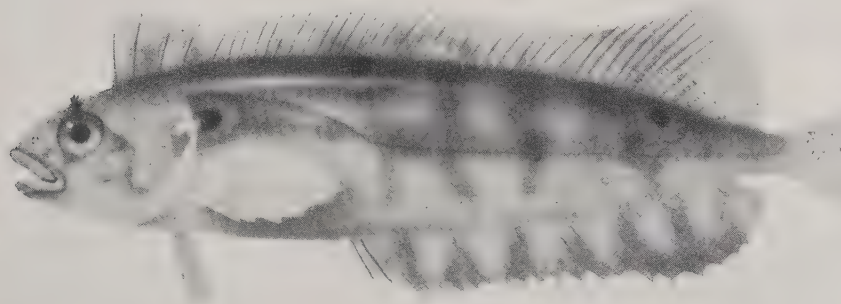


FIGURE 243. Crevice kelpfish. *Gibbonsia montereyensis* Hubbs 1927

Distinguished by the elongate dorsal fin with the anterior part of the spinous portion and the rayed portion elevated, the first 4 or 5 anterior spines evenly spaced, the last spine approximately the same height as the first ray and the 2 brownish black ocelli, one on each side of the body.

The crevice kelpfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in July, 1909, at Ucluelet, by Messrs C. H. Young and W. Spreadborough and the 38 specimens obtained were recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Gibbonsia evides* (Jordan and Gilbert). In 1927, C. L. Hubbs re-examined the collection and designated one of the specimens as a paratype of his new subspecies *Gibbonsia elegans montereyensis*; this name was used in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. In 1952, Clark Hubbs, in a revision of the species of the genus *Gibbonsia*, designated the subspecies as *Gibbonsia montereyensis vulgaris*. This is a kelpfish inhabiting tidepools. The species was called the spotted kelp-fish by Clemens and Wilby in 1946.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Family BATHYMASTERIDAE

Ronquils

In the ronquils the body is elongate with small cycloid or ctenoid scales. The lateral line is high and straight. The head is subconic, well supplied with mucous pores. The dorsal fin is long, composed of rays, the anterior of which are entire, the remainder branched; the anal fin is long, supported by rays only; the pectoral fins are broad and rounded; the pelvic fins are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 5 rays.

The members of this family are bottom-living fishes of moderate depths. The 2 species recorded herein are of northern distribution.

Ronquil

Ronquilus jordani (Gilbert) 1888

Body elongate, rounded anteriorly. Head subconic; mouth terminal, moderate; maxillary extending to point approximately below anterior margin of pupil; eye large, high; gill membranes separate, slightly joined anteriorly to isthmus; in male, puffy crest from snout to dorsal fin, conspicuous in breeding season. Fins: dorsal (1), 41 to 48, long, high, first 20 to 30 rays entire, remainder branched; anal, 31 to 34; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, about 18, rounded; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: high, almost straight. Scales: cycloid; absent from fins; on cheek below and behind eye, numerous, minute. Pores: on lateral line, about 93, exposed; on head numerous, not conspicuous, none elevated. Colour of male: orange on dorsal surface; dull olive green on ventral surface; yellow longitudinal lines below lateral line, 2, or more, fine; golden bar below eye, another across middle of cheeks; jet black behind eye; black saddle across occiput extending onto opercle; dusky blotch on anterior of dorsal fin, small; black, margined with yellow, on dorsal and caudal fins; iridescent light blue, margined with black on anal fin with golden spots at base (these colours particularly brilliant in breeding season); black entirely on pelvic fins; yellow on upper half, black on lower half of pectoral fins. Colour of female: olive green on dorsal surface; lighter on ventral surface; yellow longitudinal lines on sides as in male; somewhat red on occiput; dusky blotch on anterior of dorsal fin as in male; bright orange on tips of dorsal and caudal fins; pale light blue, margined with brown, on anal fin; white on pelvic fins.

Length to $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

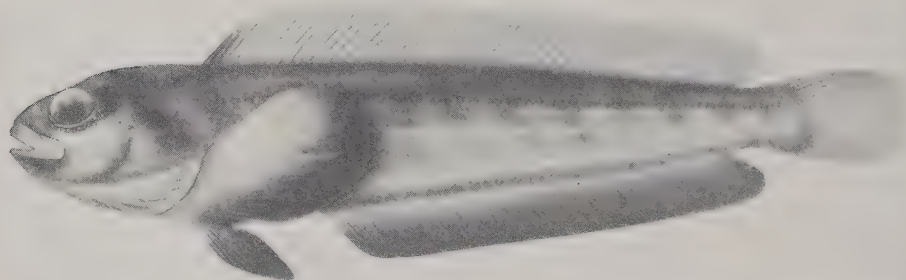


FIGURE 244. Ronquil. *Ronquilus jordani* (Gilbert) 1888

Distinguished by the first 20 to 30 rays in the dorsal fin entire and the remainder branched, the cycloid scales, the minute scales on the cheeks and the inconspicuous pores on the head.

The ronquil was first taken in British Columbia waters on September 4, 1891, east of Victoria by the *Albatross*, station 3465, Lat. $48^{\circ} 21' N$, Long. $123^{\circ} 14' W$, depth 48 fathoms, and recorded in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert as *Bathymaster jordani* Gilbert. Apparently it is fairly common along the whole coast and has been cap-

ured in the Strait of Georgia, off the west coast of Vancouver Island west of Vargas Island at a depth of 24 fathoms, at Fort Rupert (northeastern end of Vancouver Island) and northward to Prince Rupert at various depths down to 90 fathoms. Shrimp trawlers frequently secure individuals in Burrard Inlet at depths between 10 and 20 fathoms. Females with fully developed salmon-coloured eggs have been taken early in March and at this time the males were in full breeding colours. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committees is northern ronquil.

Range: California to Bering Sea.

Searcher

Bathymaster signatus Cope 1873

Body elongate, moderately compressed. Head subconic; mouth terminal, large; maxillary extending to point below posterior margin of pupil; eye high; gill membranes separate, slightly joined anteriorly to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), about 47, long, high, first 3 or 4 rays entire, remainder branched; anal, 32 to 34; pelvic, I, 5, thoracic; pectoral, about 21, rounded; caudal, truncate to rounded. Lateral line: high, almost straight. Scales: ctenoid; extending onto dorsal and pectoral fins about half length of rays; absent from cheek. Pores: on lateral line, about 100, each covered with fleshy flap; on head, numerous, large, mostly elevated, some with dermal flap. Colour: brown on dorsal surface with black markings; lighter on ventral surface with yellow to orange streaks; yellow on head in some areas; yellow mottlings on fins; black blotch on anterior of dorsal fin conspicuous, extending backward to fourth or fifth ray; dusky on pelvic and anal fins; somewhat dusky on other fins; blue on eyes.

Length to 12 inches.

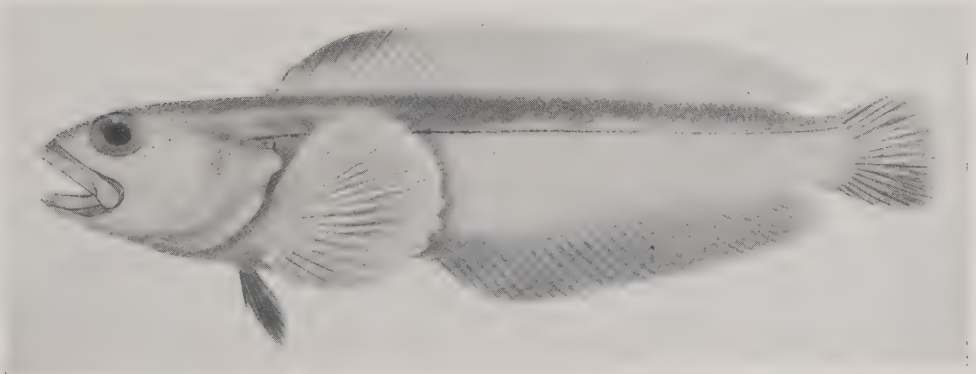


FIGURE 245. Searcher. *Bathymaster signatus* Cope 1873

Distinguished by the first 3 or 4 rays in the dorsal fin entire and the remainder branched, the prominent elevated pores on the head, the ctenoid scales and the absence of scales from the cheeks.

The searcher was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1882, north

of Milbanke Sound at Carter Bay, by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean. A second specimen, a male 9¼ inches in total length, was obtained on August 15, 1924, off the west coast of the Queen Charlotte Islands by Captain A. M. Henderson of the fisheries Patrol Service and is now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. The searcher appears to be a fish of northern distribution.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Family ANARRHICHADIDAE

Wolffishes

In the wolffishes the gill membranes are broadly attached to the isthmus. There is no lateral line. The dorsal fin is composed of spines only; the pelvic fins are absent.

The wolffishes are large fishes of northern seas, inhabiting waters of moderate depths. They have a remarkable development of grasping and grinding teeth which enable them to prey upon fishes and crush the hard outer coverings of various invertebrates.

Wolf-eel

Anarrhichthys ocellatus Ayres 1855

Body greatly elongate, compressed. Head deep, compressed; mouth terminal, large; lips thick; teeth on anterior of each jaw, 4 to 6, very strong conical canines, on sides of lower jaw strong molars, on vomer in two series, on palatines molars in two series meeting lateral series of lower jaw; in juveniles all conical; snout short, blunt; eye, small; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), CCXXVIII to CCL, long, continuous to posterior end of body, low; anal, 200 to 233, long, continuous to posterior end of body; pelvic, absent; caudal, slender, pointed, separated from dorsal and anal fins by slight notch. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, minute, embedded in skin. Colour: gray, brown or dark green; sometimes orange in young; black spots round, ocellate, of various sizes, everywhere covering body and dorsal fin; pale on anal fin.

Length to 8 feet.

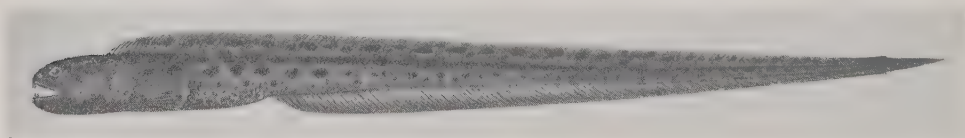


FIGURE 246. Wolf-eel. *Anarrhichthys ocellatus* Ayres 1855

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the extremely elongate body, the large canine and molar teeth, the dorsal and anal fins extending to the posterior end of the body, the slender caudal fin separated from the dorsal and anal fins by slight notches and the gray, brown or green coloration with the large ocellated black spots.

The wolf-eel was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1894 in Juan de Fuca Strait near Race Rocks when 2 specimens were obtained, placed in the Provincial Museum, and recorded in 1898 by J. Fannin. The species is caught rather frequently along the coast in salmon traps, seines and occasionally on hook and line, probably accidentally. The records are from the Strait of Georgia, Kyuquot and Hecate Strait. The Kyuquot specimen, a young individual about 16½ inches in length, was removed from the stomach of a salmon. In the spring and summer months of 1940, four individuals from the west coast of Vancouver Island were on exhibition at the English Bay Aquarium. The food consists of crustaceans, sea-urchins, mussels, clams and other hard-shelled invertebrates as well as fishes. That the wolf-eel will attack other fishes is shown by the fact that an individual about 4 feet in length was observed to make a violent attack upon a lingcod slightly smaller than itself in an exhibition tank at the English Bay Aquarium. It seized the lingcod by the middle of the back, tearing the skin and flesh so that the victim died as a result of its injuries. In June, 1959, at the Vancouver Public Aquarium a wolf-eel was being fed crabs as part of its meal. Swimming slowly behind the crab it opened its mouth and engulfed the carapace of its victim, neatly shearing off the chelipeds and legs, showing no interest in these parts.

Range: Southern California to Gulf of Alaska.

Family PTILICHTHYIDAE

Quillfishes

In the quillfishes the body is extremely elongate, tapering gradually to a short free fleshy portion. The gill membranes are united and free from the isthmus. The lateral line is absent. Scales are absent. The dorsal fin is low and spinous anteriorly, high and rayed posteriorly; the pelvic and caudal fins are absent.

The family includes a single species which occurs in the northeastern Pacific Ocean.

Quillfish

Ptilichthys goodei Bean 1881

Body extremely elongate, slender, tapering gradually posteriorly, ending in short free fleshy portion beyond attenuated vertebral column. Head small; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw greatly projecting to form fleshy tip; teeth on jaws closely set, sharp; gill membranes broadly united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XC, 137 to 145, very long, beginning close behind nape, anterior portion for about half body length composed of very low stiff fins, tips free, hooked, posterior portion of fin much higher, rays slender, unsegmented, unbranched, connected by membranes; anal, 185 to 196, very long, high, rays slender, unsegmented, unbranched; pelvic, absent; caudal, absent. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: amber green, yellow or orange; dark longitudinal strip on each side of body on some specimens.

Length to 13½ inches.

Distinguished by the extremely elongate body ending in a free fleshy portion beyond the attenuated vertebral column, the protruding lower jaw with the fleshy tip, the free hooked tips of the spines in the anterior portion of the dorsal fin and the absence of pelvic and caudal fins.



FIGURE 247. Quillfish. *Ptilichthys goodei* Bean 1881

The quillfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in August, 1925, off the Nass River at Haystack Island in a salmon trap by Dr H. C. Williamson who recorded it in 1927. The species has since been secured on July 8, 1928, off Porlier Pass in Trincomali Channel in a beam trawl; on July 13, 1935, at Flamingo Inlet in a dip net; and on June 7, 1956, at Kyuquot. One individual is known from the stomach of a coho salmon caught on August 18, 1956, off the west coast of Vancouver Island. Little is known of the life history. These fish may be attracted at night to bright lights suspended over the water, toward which they slowly swim with snakelike undulations. Upon alarm they dart away swiftly. The majority of known specimens have been obtained at the surface.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Family STICHAEIDAE

Pricklebacks

In the pricklebacks the gill membranes are united and either free from or joined to the isthmus. The lateral line is faint, incomplete or absent but in some species without pelvic fins there may be 4 lateral lines with many vertical branches. The dorsal fin is supported by spines only; the vertical fins frequently are confluent, or nearly so; the pelvic fins when present, are thoracic with 1 spine and 3 or 4 rays. Scales, when present may be found either covering the body or only the posterior portion in some species.

The pricklebacks usually inhabit the cold waters. They occur from the intertidal area to depths of at least 200 fathoms and are bottom dwellers.

The prickleback family, Stichaeidae, now includes the species formerly grouped in the families Xiphisteridae, the belted blennies, and Lumpenidae, the eel-blennies.

Whitebarred prickleback

Poroclinus rothrocki Bean 1890

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head short; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth small on jaws, vomer and palatines; snout short; eye large; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus anteriorly, without free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), LVII to LXVII, membrane of last spine slightly joined to base of uppermost ray of caudal; anal, III, 40 to 44, second spine longer and stronger

than third, free from caudal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, spine short, sharp, rays relatively long; pectoral, broad, rounded; caudal, pointed. Lateral line: faint, straight. Scales: cycloid, small; covering body and cheeks. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; white on ventral surface; white vertical bars margined with brown in series on each side of body above lateral line, 10 to 12, confluent with white of ventral surface; pale cream on lining of mouth.

Length to 10 inches.

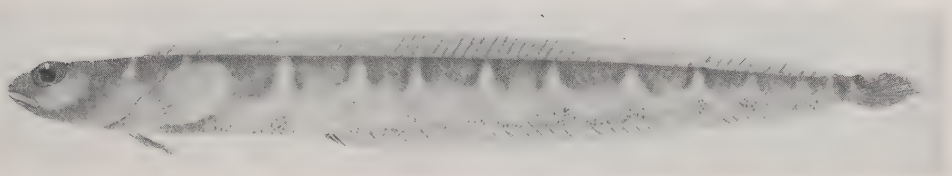


FIGURE 248. Whitebarred prickleback. *Poroclinus rothrocki* Bean 1890

Distinguished by the pelvic fins each with 1 spine and 3 long rays, the gill membranes joined to the isthmus anteriorly without a free fold posteriorly, the anal fin with 3 spines and the white vertical bars along the sides of the body.

The whitebarred prickleback was first taken on April 6, 1929 in Burrard Inlet at Deep Cove, by Dr A. A. Berkeley Needler who obtained one specimen from a shrimp trawl operating at a depth of probably 50 fathoms or more. Other individuals have been secured as follows: one June 10, 1935, in Rennel Sound, Queen Charlotte Islands, at a depth between 60 and 70 fathoms; two in 1939, near Porlier Pass in an otter trawl at a depth of about 25 fathoms; and three in 1941, in shrimp trawls in Burrard Inlet. It was called the white-barred blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby, and this name is recommended, without the hyphen, by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Longsnout prickleback

Lumpenella longirostris (Evermann and
Goldsborough) 1907

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head short; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth small on jaws, absent from vomer and palatines; snout long; check somewhat inflated; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus anteriorly, without free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), LXI to LXXI, spines stiff; tips exposed, free from caudal; anal, III to V, 36 to 42, free from caudal; pelvic, I, thoracic, small, spine short, length about half that of rays, sharp; pectoral broad, rounded; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: faint, straight. Scales: cycloid, small; covering body and head. Colour: bluish brown on dorsal surface; silvery to sooty blue on ventral surface; sooty blue on cheeks, opercles and gill membranes; dusky black on lining of mouth. Some preserved specimens lose the brown colours, the sides then show irregular dark blotches on paler ground.

Length to 10 inches.

Distinguished by the long, blunt snout with the included lower jaw, the inflated cheeks, the stiff spines with the naked tips in the long dorsal fin, the anal fin with 3 to 5 spines, the bluish coloration on the body and the blackish coloration on the fins.

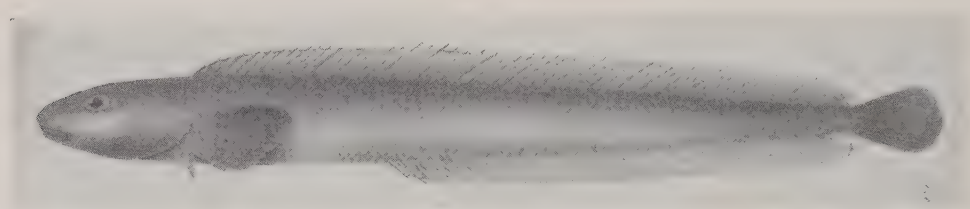


FIGURE 249. Longsnout prickleback. *Lumpenella longirostris* (Evermann and Goldsborough) 1907

The longsnout prickleback was first taken in British Columbia waters on January 4, 1929, in Burrard Inlet at Deep Cove, by Dr A. A. Berkeley Needler who obtained 3 individuals in a shrimp trawl at a depth of about 60 fathoms. Various records, consisting of 19 specimens, are from Burrard Inlet near the entrance to the North Arm at depths from 50 to 65 fathoms. The longsnout prickleback is associated in this area with *Bathyagonus nigripinnis*, *Lycodes diapterus* and *Lycodes brevipes*. The species is common in Prince Rupert Harbour. This is a northern form. It was called the long-snouted blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby; the variant longsnout blenny is recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Burrard Inlet to Gulf of Alaska.

Y-prickleback

Allolumpenus hypochromus Hubbs and Schultz 1932

Body elongate, slender, somewhat compressed. Head short; mouth terminal, small; lower jaw included; teeth small on jaws, absent from vomer and palatines; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus anteriorly with wide free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), XLIV, free from caudal; anal, I, 31, free from caudal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic; pectoral, large, pointed; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, small, covering entire body; absent from head. Colour: in preservative, light brown with dark markings; black markings on sides of body in irregular series, some forming distinct "Y" 's below midline of body; black dots along base of dorsal fin, 5, in series; black spots at base of caudal fin, 2, conspicuous, black bar connecting upper with lower.

Length to 2 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches.

Distinguished by the gill membranes joined to the isthmus anteriorly with a wide free fold posteriorly, the dark "Y"-shaped markings along the sides of the body, the large pelvic fins each with 1 spine and 3 rays, the dorsal fin with 49 spines and the anal fin with 1 spine and 31 rays.

The Y-prickleback is known from a single specimen, taken on August 8, 1927, near Newcastle Island, Departure Bay, at a depth of 20 fathoms. It was described in 1932 as the type of a new species by C. L. Hubbs and L. P. Schultz. This is the only specimen known and is deposited in the collection of fishes at the Biological Station, Nanaimo. It was called the "Y"-blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby, which name is still recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Departure Bay.



FIGURE 250. Y-prickleback. *Allolumpenus hypochromus* Hubbs and Schultz 1932

Snake prickleback

Lumpenus sagitta Wilimovsky 1956

Body greatly elongate, very slender, moderately compressed. Head short; mouth terminal; lower jaw included; teeth small on jaws, absent from vomer and palatines; snout short; gill membranes separate, joined to isthmus anteriorly, without free fold posteriorly. Fins: dorsal (1), LXVI to LXXII free from caudal; anal, I, 45 to 50, spine short, slender, sometimes absent, free from caudal; pelvic, I, 3, or 4, thoracic; pectoral, large, pointed; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: straight. Scales: cycloid, covering entire body and head. Colour: light green on dorsal surface; cream on ventral surface; dark green to brown streaks on sides numerous, short; brownish green short bars and dots on dorsal and caudal fins forming rows and bands; plain on other fins; pale on lining of mouth.

Length to 20 inches.

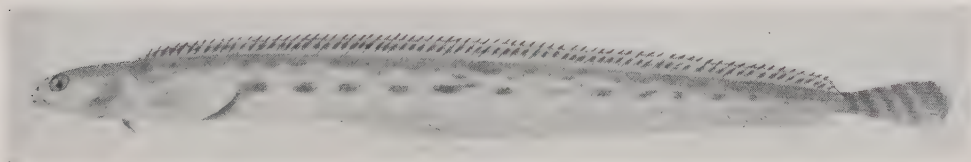


FIGURE 251. Snake prickleback. *Lumpenus sagitta* Wilimovsky 1956

Distinguished by the very elongate body, the gill membranes joined to the isthmus anteriorly without a free fold posteriorly, the anal fin with 1 short spine or none and the short dark streaks along the sides of the body.

The snake prickleback was first taken in British Columbia waters in May, 1882, in Esquimalt Harbour by Captain H. E. Nichols and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean as *Lumpenus anguillaris* (Pallas), and so listed in 1946 by Clemens

and Wilby. Apparently it is common along the coast having been captured at Victoria, Ucluelet, Strait of Georgia (including Stuart Channel, English Bay, Burrard Inlet, Howe Sound and Comox), and Massett Inlet, from shallow water to 113 fathoms. It will take marine worms as bait and forms a minor sport fish for children. The species was called the eel-blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is Pacific snakeblenny.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Black-and-white prickleback

Plectobranthus evides Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head short; mouth terminal, small, lower jaw included; teeth small, conical, on jaws, vomer and palatines; snout short; eye large; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins (1), LVI or LVII, membrane of last spine slightly joined to uppermost ray of caudal fin; anal, II, 34 or 35, free from caudal; pelvic, I, 3, thoracic, spine short, rays long; pectoral, broad, lower rays slightly elongate, exerted; caudal broad, rounded. Lateral line: indistinct, straight. Scales: cycloid, small, covering body and posterior of head. Pores: on head, 1 between and behind eyes, in 2 rows behind eyes, each with 5 pores, at third pore, 3 pores connect 2 rows. Colour: dusky olive brown on dorsal surface; white bars on sides about 25, narrower than interspaces; light brown on ventral surface; on dorsal fin about 15 dark oblique bars sloping downward and backward; black spots on dorsal fin, 2, one near posterior end, one at posterior end.

Length to 5½ inches.



FIGURE 252. Black-and-white prickleback. *Plectobranthus evides* Gilbert 1890

Distinguished by the pelvic fins each with 1 short spine and 3 long rays, the gill membranes free from the isthmus, the anal fin with 2 spines, the white bars on the sides of the body and the 2 black spots on the posterior end of the dorsal fin.

The black-and-white prickleback was first taken in British Columbia waters on November 15, 1951, by the *Investigator No. 1*, in Ladysmith Harbour, depth 47 fathoms, when 3 specimens were obtained. On June 23, 1954, the shrimp trawler *Yuri M.* obtained a fourth specimen in Tahsis Inlet at a depth of 65 to 71 fathoms on a mud and shell bottom. All these specimens are now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo; they have been recorded by W. E. Barraclough in 1959, using the common name two-spotted prickleback. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is bluebarred prickleback.

Range: California to northern British Columbia.

Decorated prickleback

Chirolophis polyactcephalus (Pallas) 1811

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head short, blunt; mouth terminal, small, oblique; lips thick; teeth on jaws, small; gill membranes united, free from isthmus; gill filaments thin, platelike, bearing on each side series of numerous leaflets. Fins: dorsal (1), LXI or LXII, slightly joined to caudal; anal, I, 44 to 61, free from caudal; pelvic, I, 4, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: shorter than length of pectoral fin; pores, 6 to 15. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded. Cirri: numerous, high, plumose, fleshy, covering top of head, extending backward to first 4 to 8 spines of dorsal fin. Colour: pale brown, with white to cream markings; light areas on upper half of body, irregular to almost pentagonal with dark centres; white bars in series on lower half of body; dark band extending downward from eye to lower margin of cheek, thence backward, prominent; black bars on dorsal, anal and caudal fins prominent, on pectoral fins, faint; on pelvic fins, dusky white.

Length to $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

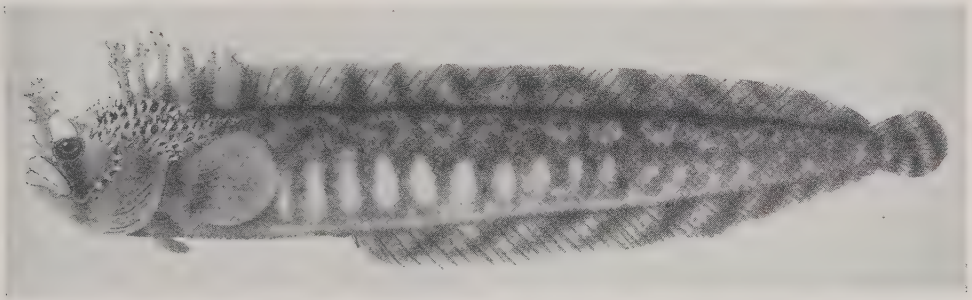


FIGURE 253. Decorated prickleback. *Chirolophis polyactcephalus* (Pallas) 1811

Distinguished by the numerous plumose cirri on the top of the head and extending onto the first 4 to 8 spines of the dorsal fin, the anal fin with 1 spine and 44 to 61 rays and the general coloration.

The decorated prickleback was first taken in British Columbia waters in November, 1890, at Alert Bay, by Mr Spencer. This was a specimen $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, deposited in the provincial Museum at Victoria and recorded in 1891 by Ashdown Green as *Chirolophus polyactcephalus*. In 1903, D. S. Jordan and J. O. Snyder described a new species as *Bryostemma decoratum* and expressed the opinion that all specimens previously referred to as *Chirolophus* or *Bryostemma polyactcephalus*, taken on the northeastern shores of the Pacific Ocean, should be considered as *Bryostemma decoratum*. In 1942, P. J. Schmidt pointed out that the structure of the gill filaments of this species was of the nature of that described by Swainson for the genus *Chirolophis*, hence the scientific name should be *Chirolophis polyactcephalus* (Pallas). Individuals have been secured in the following localities: Juan de Fuca Strait, English Bay, Burrard Inlet, Stuart Island,

Alert Bay and Prince Rupert Harbour. The species has been secured at depths ranging from 10 to 50 fathoms. It was called the decorated blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby, which name is still recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Washington to Bering Sea.

Mosshead prickleback

Chirolophis nugator (Jordan and Williams) 1895

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head short, blunt; mouth terminal, small, oblique; lips thick; teeth on jaws, small; gill membranes united, free from isthmus; gill filaments thin, plate-like, bearing on each side series of numerous leaflets. Fins: dorsal (1), LIII to LV, slightly joined to caudal; anal, I, 37 to 42, free from caudal; pelvic, I, 4, thoracic; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: shorter than length of pectoral fin; pores about 10. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded. Cirri: numerous, low, slender, fleshy, covering head, extending backward to first spine of dorsal fin. Colour of male: brown, sometimes with reddish tinge, variable; pale cross bars in series on lower half of body, lighter markings fainter on upper half; light on lower part of head with numerous brown streaks; black spots margined with yellow rings (ocelli), on dorsal fin, 12 or 13, conspicuous; white on pelvic fins; brownish dots in rows forming bars on other fins. Colour of female: nearly plain brown on body; dark bars on dorsal fin instead of ocelli as in male.

Length to $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

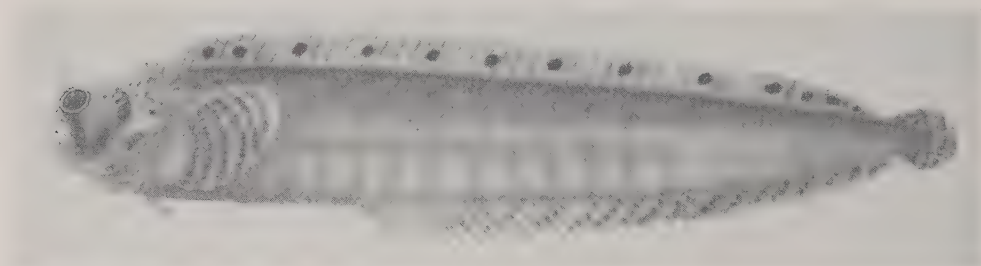


FIGURE 254. Mosshead prickleback. *Chirolophis nugator* (Jordan and Williams) 1895

Distinguished by the cirri on the top of the head and extending only onto the first spine of the dorsal fin, the anal fin with 1 spine and 37 to 42 rays, the numerous narrow brown streaks on the lower part of the head, and the ocelli on the dorsal fin of the male.

The mosshead prickleback was first taken in British Columbia waters on April 20, 1912, at Snake Island near Departure Bay. This was a small male specimen and it is now in the fish collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. Four other individuals were obtained in May, 1934, south of Nanaimo on the reef at False Narrows. All these specimens were labelled *Bryostemma nugator*. An

examination of the gill filaments disclosed the fact that their structure was similar to that of *Chirolophis polyactcephalus*, therefore the genus should be *Chirolophis* instead of *Bryostemma*. This is a small species found under rocks in the intertidal zone. It is strikingly marked and one of the handsomest of the pricklebacks. It was called the ornamented blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern California to Strait of Georgia.

Cockscomb prickleback

Anoplarchus purpurescens Gill 1861

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head small; mouth terminal, moderate, oblique; lower jaw included; lips fleshy; teeth; on jaws, small, conical; on vomer and palatines minute, in bands; crest on top of head fleshy; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), LIV to LX, long, slightly joined to caudal; anal, 35 to 39, free from caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, moderately large, length about twice diameter of eye; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: faint, visible as short row of spaced pores. Scales: cycloid, small; on posterior half of body; absent from anterior half. Colour: in male, dark gray, purple or black, sometimes bright red; bright red to orange on anal fin; in female, gray variously marked with brownish gray reticulations and spots; dull gray on anal fin; in both sexes, black bar obliquely downward and backward from eye across preopercle, light bar parallel and above black bar margined with sharp red line; olive green on dorsal fin with 1 to 3 black spots anteriorly; pale gray to white band across caudal peduncle sharply defined.

Length to 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

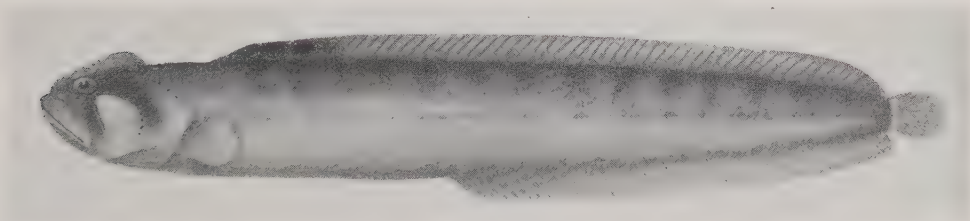


FIGURE 255. Cockscomb prickleback. *Anoplarchus purpurescens* Gill 1861

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the presence of a fleshy crest on the top of the head, the scales on the posterior half of the body only and the pale sharply defined band across the base of the caudal fin.

The cockscomb prickleback was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1861 from Vancouver Island and the mouth of the Fraser River by A. Günther as *Centronotus crista galli*. The specimens were collected by Lieut.-Col. Hawkins during the voyage of H.M.S. *Plumper*. This prickleback is very common along the coast, occurring under rocks in the intertidal zone. Spawning takes place in late winter or early spring. The female deposits the eggs under and between stones in a mass which usually has the form of a truncated cone containing as many as 3,000

eggs and then coils her body about them. The eggs are small, about $\frac{1}{16}$ inch in diameter, at first white, later becoming gray and showing a yellowish oil globule. The species was called the crested blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby. The AFS/ASIH committee recommends simply cockscomb.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Ribbon prickleback

Phytichthys chirus (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head small; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth on jaws small, conical; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), LXIX to LXXVIII, long, low, confluent with caudal; anal, II or III, 40 to 50, confluent with caudal; pelvic; absent; pectoral small, length slightly greater than diameter of eye; caudal, rounded. Lateral lines: 4, vertical branches numerous, lowermost joining that of opposite side anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small, over entire body. Colour: olive green to olive brown on dorsal surface; yellow to green on ventral surface; frequently with various markings of darker on sides; small white spots on midlateral line, 5 to 7; light and dark streaks diverging backward from eye; green to brown, tinged with yellow, on fins.

Length to 8 inches.

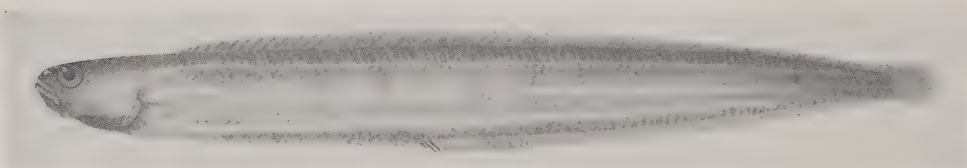


FIGURE 256. Ribbon prickleback. *Phytichthys chirus* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the 4 lateral lines on each side of the body and the 2 or 3 spines and 40 to 50 rays in the anal fin.

The ribbon prickleback was first taken in British Columbia waters near the Queen Charlotte Islands by W. H. Osgood who recorded it in 1901 as *Xiphistes chirus*. In June, 1910, a specimen 5½ inches in length was collected in Skidegate Inlet by Mr W. Spreadborough and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Xiphistes ulvae* Jordan and Straks. The species is common along the entire coast inhabiting the shallow water of the intertidal zone where stones provide lurking places. The food consists largely of red and green algae. It was called the belted blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Rock prickleback

Xiphister mucosus (Girard) 1858

Body elongate, slender, rather deep, compressed. Head small, rather blunt; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth on jaws small, conical; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin about equal

to length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), LXXI to LXXVII, confluent with caudal; anal, 46 to 50, confluent with caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral minute, length slightly greater than diameter of eye; caudal, rounded. Lateral lines: 4, vertical branches numerous; lowermost joining that of opposite side anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small, over entire body. Colour: greenish black with several dusky white bars on posterior portion of body; dark bands diverging backward from eye, 2, prominent, pale in centre, margined with black, outside of which sometimes pale streak.

Length to 20 inches.

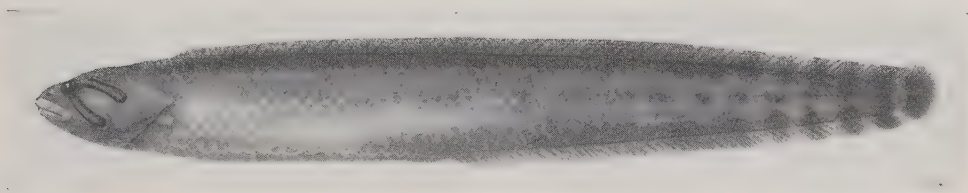


FIGURE 257. Rock prickleback. *Xiphister mucosus* (Girard) 1858

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the 4 lateral lines on each side of the body, the absence of spines from the anal fin, the distance from the tip of the snout to the origin of the dorsal fin about equal to length of the head and the dark bands with pale centres diverging from each eye.

The rock prickleback was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1898 by J. Fanin as *Xiphister mucosus* Girard, based on a specimen in the Provincial Museum. In 1901 F. Steindachner recorded a specimen taken in 1896 or 1897 at Bare Island as *Xiphidion mucosum*. The species was listed in 1901 from the Queen Charlotte Islands by W. H. Osgood as *Xiphidion umcosum* (evidently a misprint for *mucosum*). In 1920 B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed recorded two individuals as taken in 1893 from Vancouver Island by Mr J. Macoun. The rock prickleback is common along the coast, the young being taken frequently beneath rocks in the upper intertidal zone and the adults in the lower intertidal zone at a depth of at least 10 fathoms. It is the largest of the shore pricklebacks. The food consists largely of algae. The species was called the rock blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby, which name is still recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Black prickleback

Epigeeichthys atropurpureus (Kittlitz) 1858

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head small, pointed; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth on jaws small, conical, outer row somewhat enlarged; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin $1\frac{1}{2}$ times length of head. Fins: dorsal (1), LXV to LXXIII, confluent with caudal; anal, 40 to 52, confluent with caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, minute,

length slightly less than diameter of eye; caudal, rounded. Lateral lines: 4, vertical branches numerous; lowermost joining that of opposite side anteriorly. Scales: cycloid, small, over entire body. Colour: reddish brown to black; dark to black bands diverging backward from eye, 3, prominent, each conspicuously and sharply margined with narrow white to light olive lines; white bar across base of caudal fin extending onto dorsal and anal fins, prominent.

Length to 12 inches.

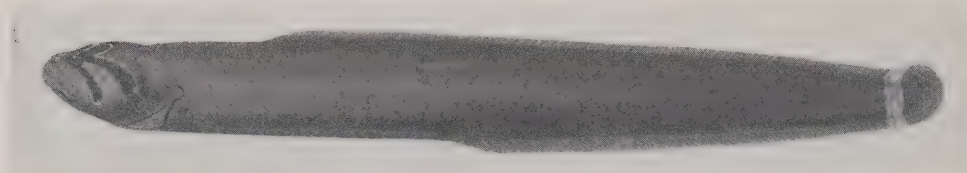


FIGURE 258. Black prickleback. *Epigeeichthys atropurpureus* (Kittlitz) 1858

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the 4 lateral lines on each side of the body, the absence of spines from the anal fin, the distance from the tip of the snout to the origin of the dorsal fin $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the length of the head and the dark bands with narrow white margins diverging from each eye.

The black prickleback was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1881 by T. H. Bean as *Xiphister rupestris* Jordan and Gilbert, based on a specimen from Vancouver Island collected by Mr S. W. Hewson. In the same year he recorded 2 individuals from the east side of Campbell Island (Port McLaughlin), collected by Captain H. E. Nichols, as *Anoplarchus atropurpureus*. In the following year T. H. Bean recorded the species under the name *Xiphister rupestris* from Alert Bay, Alaska (evidently intending British Columbia), taken in February, 1882, by Dr Wm. Jones. In 1901 F. Steindachner recorded 3 individuals taken in 1896 or 1897 from Bare Island near Victoria. In 1885 a specimen was collected in Discovery Passage by Dr G. M. Dawson and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Xiphidon rupestre* (Jordan and Gilbert). The black prickleback occurs along the entire coast in shallow water and is found frequently under rocks well up on the beach when the tide recedes. It is more often observed in the intertidal zone than is the rock prickleback which it closely resembles. It was called the black blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Giant wrymouth

Delolepis gigantea Kittlitz 1858

Body greatly elongate, compressed. Head oblong, flattened above; mouth terminal, large, oblique; lower jaw projecting; maxillary extending one diameter of eye behind eye; teeth: on jaws small, bluntly conical, sharp; on vomer, few; on palatines in two rows, outer larger; snout short, blunt; no crest on top of head;

eye very small, high; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), LXXIII to LXXVII, confluent with caudal; anal, II, 43 to 49, confluent with caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, moderately large, length about three times diameter of eye; caudal, pointed to rounded. Lateral line: faint, pores closely spaced. Scales: cycloid, small; on posterior half of body; absent from anterior half except for row on lateral line. Colour: pale brown, tinged with yellow and violet; lighter on ventral surface; markings variable; one colour phase with dark stripe along base of dorsal fin, dark above and below lateral line with pale area between; irregular dark spots in series above and below bands; other phase almost uniform light fawn, dark band along lateral line.

Length to 3 feet 10 inches.

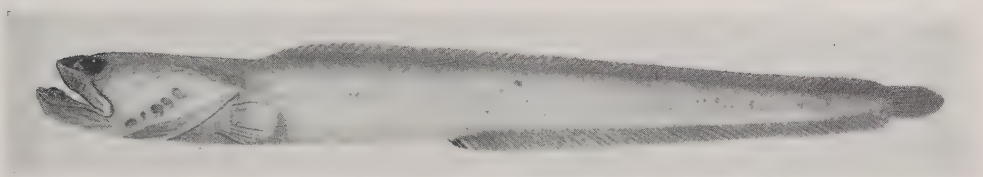


FIGURE 259. Giant wrymouth. *Delolepis gigantea* Kittlitz 1858

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the projecting lower jaw, the maxillary extending well behind the eye, the scales on the posterior half of the body and the pale brown coloration with the dark bands along the sides of the body.

The giant wrymouth was first taken in British Columbia waters on August 2, 1881, at the head of Kingcome Inlet, depth 18 fathoms, by Captain H. E. Nichols, and described in the same year by T. H. Bean as the type of a new genus and species, *Delolepis virgatus*, now considered to be synonymous with *D. gigantea*. This fish has been captured along the coast at Barkley Sound, Victoria, Nanaimo, English Bay, Comox, Pender Harbour, Alert and Hardy Bays. Most of these individuals were taken on set-lines and in trawls at depths from 18 to 70 fathoms.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Red devil

Lyconectes aleutensis Gilbert 1895

Body elongate, slender, slightly compressed. Head short, blunt, rather square in cross section; mouth terminal, moderate; jaws almost vertical; lower jaw projecting; maxillary extending to point below eye; teeth: on jaws small, bluntly conical; on vomer, 2 or 3, bluntly rounded; on palatines, none; nostril tube long, overhanging upper lip; eye very small, high; gill membranes united, joined to isthmus. Skin: loose. Fins: dorsal (1), LX to LXIX, confluent with caudal, tips of spines slightly projecting; anal, II, 45 to 49, confluent with caudal, spines weak;

pelvic, absent; pectoral, small; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: faint, visible as row of spaced pores. Scales: absent. Colour: completely red in life due to blood in transparent skin; dull gray in preservative.

Length to 8 inches.

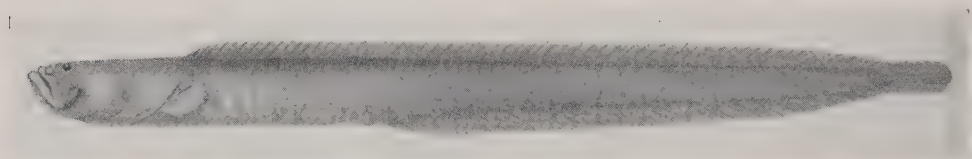


FIGURE 260. Red devil. *Lyconectes aleutensis* Gilbert 1895

Distinguished by the absence of pelvic fins, the almost vertical jaws, the projecting lower jaw, the maxillary extending behind the eye, the loose transparent skin, the naked body and the red coloration.

The red devil was first taken in British Columbia waters on February 22, 1934, off Pender Island. The specimen was discovered by Mr J. Shannon in the stomach of a cod, *Gadus macrocephalus*, captured in an otter trawl operated at a depth of about 40 fathoms. Two individuals were taken in 1936 and 1941 in English Bay by shrimp trawlers. On June 2, 1957, an individual was secured by Mr R. Nickells in Cordova Bay near Victoria on anchor mud. This fish apparently inhabits muddy bottoms as indicated by the places of capture, the nature of the skin and the position of the eyes. In California waters it has been found as deep as 191 fathoms. It is known also as the dwarf wrymouth—the name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Family PHOLIDAE

Gunnels

In the gunnels the gill membranes are united and free from the isthmus. The lateral line is short or absent. The dorsal fin is low and supported by spines only; the vertical fins are confluent; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic with 1 spine and 1 ray.

The gunnels are brightly coloured fishes inhabiting the eelgrass and rockweed areas of the intertidal zone.

Saddleback gunnel

Pholis ornata (Girard) 1854

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head small, compressed; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth small, conical; gill membranes broadly united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), LXXIV to LXXIX, confluent with caudal; anal, II, 35 to 38, confluent with caudal; pelvic, I, 1, thoracic, minute; pectoral small, length about half that of head; caudal; rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales cycloid, very small. Colour: olive green to brown on dorsal surface; yellow,

orange or red on ventral surface; dark bar across head behind eyes; dark bar downward from eye; dusky bars in series across sides of body; black markings in series along base of dorsal fin "V" to "U"-shaped, enclosing dark green or brown areas darker than body colour; orange sometimes on pectoral, anal and caudal fins; light green with series of white bars on anal fin in some specimens.

Length to 12 inches.

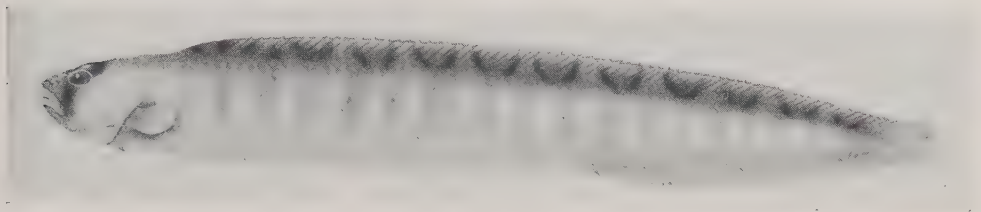


FIGURE 261. Saddleback gunnel. *Pholis ornata* (Girard) 1854

Distinguished by the series of "V" to "U"-shaped black markings along the base of the dorsal fin and the presence of the minute pelvic fins, thoracic in position, each with 1 spine and 1 ray.

The saddleback gunnel was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1861 from Vancouver Island by A. Günther as *Centronotus nebulosus* on the basis of 3 specimens collected by Lieut-Col. Hawkins of the H.M.S. *Plumper*. The species was listed in 1898 by J. Fannin as *Muraenoides ornatus* on the basis of an individual in the Provincial Museum. (Many of the records of *Pholis ornatus* may be confused with the following species, *Pholis laeta*, because of the fact that over a considerable period of years the two species were considered identical and were recorded as *P. ornatus*.) The first definite locality record from these waters is that of a single individual taken in 1885 in Houston Stewart Channel by Dr G. M. Dawson and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. Specimens have been taken at Fort Rupert, Union Bay, Departure Bay, Burrard Inlet and Victoria. The saddleback gunnel occurs frequently near the mouths of streams on muddy bottoms and at depths between 10 and 20 fathoms although it is found occasionally in the intertidal zone. It feeds upon small crustaceans and molluscs. It was called the saddled blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Crescent gunnel

Pholis laeta (Cope) 1873

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head small, compressed; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth small, conical; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), LXXIV, to LXXX, confluent with caudal; anal, II, 35 to 37, confluent with caudal; pelvic, I, 1, thoracic, minute; pectoral, small, length 2.2 to 3 in that of head; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, very small. Colour: yellowish green, darker on dorsal surface; slightly mottled on

sides; black markings in series along base of dorsal fin, crescent-shaped, enclosing orange or yellow areas; light area on top of head, "V"-shaped, narrowly margined with black; green spot sometimes on opercle; orange on anal fin, sometimes on caudal fin.

Length to 10 inches.

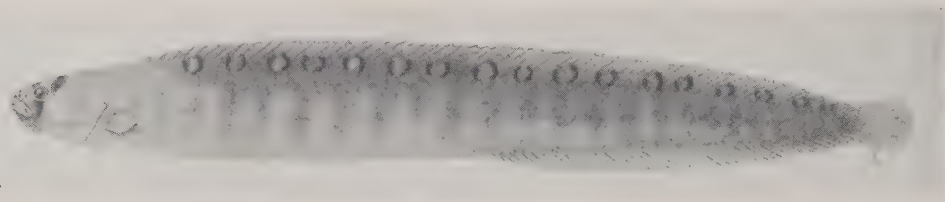


FIGURE 262. Crescent gunnel. *Pholis laeta* (Cope) 1873

Distinguished by the series of crescent-shaped black markings along the base of the dorsal fin and the presence of the minute pelvic fins, thoracic in position, each with 1 spine and 1 ray.

The crescent gunnel was first taken in British Columbia waters in 1903 by the *Albatross* as follows: on June 23, at Union Bay; on June 25, at Fort Rupert; in July at Metlakatla near Port Simpson. These specimens were recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Pholis ornatus*, although figuring *Pholis laeta*. Re-examination of the collections from these localities by Dr L. P. Schultz revealed the presence of *P. laeta* as indicated above, as well as *P. ornata* at Union Bay and Fort Rupert. The crescent gunnel is common along the coast in shallow water, being found frequently in the intertidal zone, around seaweeds and rocks, in tidepools and occasionally down to 30 or 40 fathoms. It has been taken in Burrard Inlet, Departure Bay, Nootka Island, Massett Inlet and Prince Rupert Harbour and apparently is more common northward. It was recorded as the bracketed blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Northern California to Bering Sea.

Penpoint gunnel

Apodichthys flavidus Girard 1854

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head small, compressed; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth small, conical; crest on head, low; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), XC to XCIV, confluent with caudal; anal, I, 38 to 42, confluent with caudal, spine very large, penpoint shaped, deeply excavated on anterior surface, very convex behind, thin, flexible, with sharp edges, entirely included in pouch of skin; pelvic, absent; pectoral length, about 2.5 in that of head; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, small. Colour: vivid green, yellow, orange brown or red; light spots frequently

along midline of body, in series; silvery line from middle of maxillary through lower part of eye to nape or to opercle, narrow, margined with orange and black; dark bar downward from eye, narrow.

Length to 18 inches.



FIGURE 263. Penpoint gunnel. *Apodichthys flavidus* Girard 1854

Distinguished by the vivid green to red coloration with the silvery line across each side of the head, the penpoint shaped spine in the anal fin and the absence of pelvic fins.

The penpoint gunnel was first taken in British Columbia waters by H.M.S. *Plumper* in the Strait of Georgia and was recorded in 1861 by A. Günther who stated that the specimen, a female, was presented to the British Museum by the Lords of the Admiralty. The first definite locality record is that of a specimen taken in 1895 in Active Pass by Professor E. E. Prince and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. Distribution probably is general along the coast as it is common in the Strait of Georgia and has been recorded from Victoria, Ucluelet, Vargas Island, Clayoquot Sound and the Queen Charlotte Islands. On January 25, 1956, several pairs were found coiled around masses of white eggs at about low tide level near Second Narrows bridge in Burrard Inlet. Its brilliant uniform colour of green or yellow green admirably blends this species with its eelgrass habitat. The food consists of small crustaceans and molluscs. It was called the pen-point blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Rockweed gunnel

Xererpes fucorum (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head small; mouth terminal, small, oblique; teeth small, conical; crest on head, low; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), LXXXIII or LXXXIV, confluent with caudal; anal, II, 32 to 38, confluent with caudal, spines small, first short, enlarged, rounded, not channeled on anterior surface, only partially included in very slight pouch; pelvic, absent; pectoral, very small; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: cycloid, small. Colour: bright green to deep red; dark spots sometimes along midline of body in series; dark bar downward from eye, narrow.

Length to 9 inches.

Distinguished by the uniform bright green to red coloration, the short stout round spine in the anal fin partially enclosed in a pouch and the absence of pelvic fins.

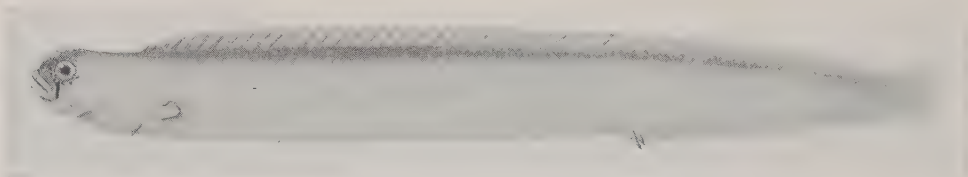


FIGURE 264. Rockweed gunnel. *Xererpes fucorum* (Jordan and Gilbert) 1880

The rockweed gunnel was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1909, at Ucluelet and recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed. In June and July, 1934, specimens were collected from Vargas and Nootka Islands. A single individual was obtained on July 10, 1936, in the stomach of a Farrallone cormorant found at Bare Island near Victoria. Others have been taken on June 20, 1943, at Comox and in July, 1959, at Miracle Beach, near Courtenay, by shore collecting. This exceedingly active gunnel appears to occur most frequently in masses of the seaweed *Fucus*, commonly known as bladderweed or rockweed. Its food includes small crustaceans and molluscs. It was listed as the fucus blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Vancouver Island.

Family SCYTALINIDAE

Graveldivers

In the graveldivers the gill membranes are united and free from the isthmus. The lateral line is absent. The dorsal and anal fins are confined to the posterior half of the body, composed of rays only, and are confluent with the caudal fin; the pelvic fins are absent.

In this family there is but a single species, the type specimen of which was discovered near Cape Flattery in 1880. This fish is an inhabitant of the intertidal zone and is able to burrow rapidly in the sand or gravel.

Graveldiver

Scytalina cerdale Jordan and Gilbert 1880

Body elongate, moderately slender, deeper behind anus than anteriorly. Head elongate, depressed; mouth terminal, moderate, oblique; lower jaw projecting; teeth small, conical, on jaws, vomer and palatines; eye very small, high on head; cheek distended; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 41 to 51, low, commencing near middle of body, confluent with caudal, rays slender, anterior rays embedded in flesh, not visible without dissection; anal, 36 to 41, confluent with caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, very small; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: pale pink, finely mottled with pale purple.

Length to 6 inches.

Distinguished by the elongate scaleless body with the greatest depth in the posterior half, the dorsal and anal fins commencing about the middle of the body, of almost equal length and confluent with the caudal fin and the absence of pelvic fins.

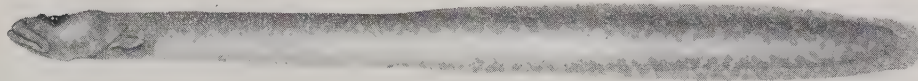


FIGURE 265. Graveldiver. *Scytalina cerdale* Jordan and Gilbert 1880

The graveldiver was first taken in British Columbia waters on May 31, 1934, off Esteban Point by Mr E. G. Hart, who obtained one individual in a seine. Two other specimens were secured on June 13, 1934, off the west coast of Vancouver Island, at Maquinna Point, Nootka Island, and three on June 22, 1935, at Moresby Island in Kaisun Bay. It occurs in tidepools and on beaches amongst loose gravel and stones and burrows in the sand. It was recorded as the burrowing blenny in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Family ZOARCIDAE

Eelpouts

In the eelpouts the head is elongate; the mouth is moderately large and the upper jaw overhangs the lower; the eyes are high on the head. The gill membranes are joined to the isthmus and the gill openings are large. The lateral line, when present, may be continuous or in two parts. The dorsal and anal fins are supported by rays only and are confluent with the rounded caudal fin; the pelvic fins, when present, are thoracic, small and composed of rays only.

The eelpouts number about 60 species of which 8 occur in British Columbia waters. They are bottom-living, usually in muddy areas at depths between 10 and 1,000 fathoms. Some of the species, possibly all, give birth to young.

Blackbelly eelpout

Lycodopsis pacifica (Collett) 1879

Body elongate, slender, somewhat compressed. Head elongate, somewhat compressed, larger in male; snout rounded; mouth terminal, moderate; upper jaw overhanging lower; teeth small on jaws, absent from vomer and palatines; fold of skin overhanging maxillary, moderate; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 90 to 107, confluent with caudal; anal, 70 to 90, confluent with caudal; pelvic, 3, thoracic, small, length about 2 in diameter of eye; pectoral, broad, entire; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: along midline of body, faint. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded, covering body and vertical fins. Colour: light gray to light reddish brown; light spots where pigment is less dense over scales; light bars

vertical, margined with black across body, sometimes faint in adult; black on margin of dorsal fin and elongate spot at anterior end; black on margin at posterior end of anal fin; pale on pelvic fins; jet black on peritoneum.

Length to 18 inches.



FIGURE 266. Blackbelly eelpout. *Lycodopsis pacifica* (Collett) 1879

Distinguished by the conspicuous jet black peritoneum, the absence of teeth from the vomer and palatines and the elongate black spot on the anterior portion of the dorsal fin.

The blackbelly eelpout was first recorded from British Columbia waters in 1898 by J. Fannin as *Lycodopsis pacificus* Collett on the basis of a single individual in the collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. This is the commonest member of the family found in these waters. In the Strait of Georgia area it is obtained in shrimp trawls, in which it frequently becomes enmeshed in large numbers, and in otter trawls, at depths between 10 and 120 fathoms, especially on muddy bottoms. The blackbelly eelpout has been recorded from depths of over 200 fathoms in California waters. The food includes marine worms, crustaceans, small bivalves and brittlestars. It was recorded as the black-bellied eel-pout in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: California to Gulf of Alaska.

Bigfin eelpout

Aprodon cortezianus Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head elongate broad, greatly depressed; snout long, rounded, depressed; mouth terminal, large, upper jaw greatly overhanging lower; teeth small, on jaws and palatines, absent from vomer; fold of skin overhanging maxillary not conspicuous; cartilaginous folds on ventral surface of head; parallel to mandibles, 2, little developed, without lobes; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 105 to 108, confluent with caudal; anal, 89 or 90, confluent with caudal; pelvic, 3, thoracic, small, length about 1.7 in diameter of eye; pectoral, large, margin entire, lower rays thickened; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: faint. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded, covering most of body, less evident ventrally. Colour: brown to blue black on dorsal surface and sides; lighter on ventral surface; white on scale pockets of body; black blotch on body at base of upper pectoral fin rays; black on anterior border of

dorsal fin, on posterior third of pectoral fins and posterior of anal fin and on caudal fins; white on margins of pectoral fins; white to dusky on pelvic fins; white on lining of mouth, dusky on lining of gill cavity; jet black on peritoneum.

Length to 18 inches.

Distinguished by the broad depressed head, the absence of teeth from the vomer, the large entire pectoral fins and the jet black peritoneum.

The bigfin eelpout was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1944, at Barkley Sound in an otter trawl at a depth of 50 fathoms by Mr G. H. Smith and was recorded in 1945 by G. C. Carl and G. V. Wilby. The single specimen, a female, is now in the fish collection of the Provincial Museum at Victoria. On May 20, 1953, an individual was taken in an otter trawl in Queen Charlotte Sound at a depth of 100 fathoms and recorded in 1954 by A. T. Palmen. In California the species has been reported at depths to 339 fathoms. The species is known to be fairly common in the Strait of Georgia.

Range: Southern California to Queen Charlotte Sound.

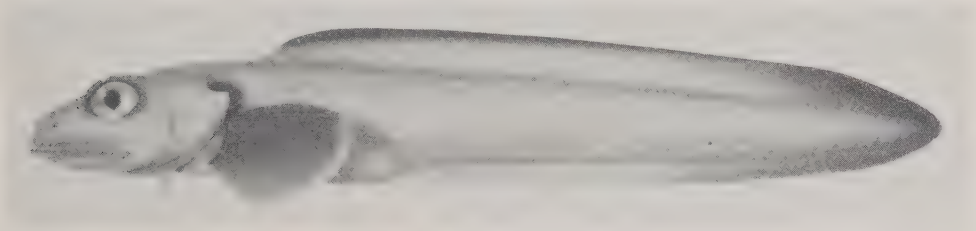


FIGURE 267. Bigfin eelpout. *Aprodon cortezianus* Gilbert 1890

Blackfin eelpout

Lycodes diapterus Gilbert 1891

Body elongate, slender, somewhat compressed. Head elongate; snout rounded; mouth terminal, moderate, upper jaw overhanging lower; teeth small, on jaws, vomer and palatines; fold of skin overhanging maxillary, moderate; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 109 to 117, confluent with caudal; anal, 101 to 107, confluent with caudal; pelvic, 3, thoracic, small, length about 2 in diameter of eye; pectoral, large, deeply notched, middle rays much shorter than either upper or lower, rays in lower lobe thickened; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: single, wavy, passing along lower portion of body, sometimes indistinct. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded, covering body. Colour: dusky brown on dorsal surface; blue black on ventral surface; white punctulations over scales fine, prominent; white vertical bars across side of body, 8 or 9, extending somewhat onto dorsal fin, spreading or furcate on lower portion of side; in adults, bars frequently faint or absent; black on margin of dorsal and anal fins; blue black on pectoral, pelvic, and anal fins; blue black on lining of mouth and gill cavity; dusky to black on peritoneum. In male, elongate black blotch anteriorly on dorsal fin.

Length to 12½ inches.

Distinguished by the deeply notched pectoral fins, the dark lining on the mouth and gill cavities and the blue black coloration on the ventral surface of the body, the pectoral, pelvic and anal fins.

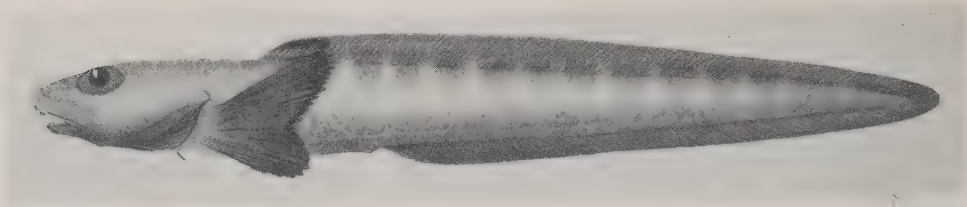


FIGURE 268. Blackfin eelpout. *Lycodes diapterus* Gilbert 1891

The blackfin eelpout was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 20, 1903, near Nanaimo by the *Albatross*, station 4198, Lat. 49° 19' N, Long. 123° 47' W, depth 157 fathoms, and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough as *Furcimanus diaptera* (Gilbert). The species has since been obtained in English Bay, Burrard Inlet and Howe Sound. The habitat is in the deeper waters with a range from 30 to 391 fathoms. Small numbers are secured in shrimp trawls in Burrard Inlet where it is associated with the blackfin poacher, *Bathyagonus nigripinnis*. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Furcimanus diapterus* (Gilbert). The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is black eelpout.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Wattled eelpout

Lycodes palearis Gilbert 1895

Body elongate, slender, compressed. Head elongate, slightly compressed; snout angular; mouth terminal, large, upper jaw greatly overhanging lower; teeth small, on jaws, vomer and palatines; fold of skin overhanging maxillary, prominent; cartilaginous folds on ventral surface of head parallel to mandibles, 2, prominent, ending anteriorly in wide, free, closely approximated lobes; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 94 to 105, confluent with caudal; anal, 83 to 90, confluent with caudal; pelvic, 3, thoracic, small, length 1.25 to 1.5 in diameter of eye; pectoral, entire; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: faint or absent. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded, covering body. Colour: light brown to blue black on dorsal surface; dark margin on dorsal and anal fins, narrow; pale on pelvic fins; in young, white vertical bars across body, sometimes onto anal fin, second white bar entirely in front of dorsal fin; creamy white to pink on peritoneum.

Length to 20 inches.

Distinguished by the conspicuous lobed cartilaginous folds on the ventral surface of the head, the small pelvic fins, the angular snout, and in the young the second white bar across the body entirely in front of the dorsal fin.

The wattled eelpout was first taken in British Columbia waters on January 17, 1934, in Active Pass by Mr J. Shannon, who secured a specimen in an otter trawl at a depth of approximately 40 fathoms. This specimen is now in the fish collection of the Institute of Fisheries at the University of British Columbia. Three other individuals have been secured since in otter trawls, two on February 26, 1941, in Satellite Channel between 30 and 50 fathoms, and one on February 27, 1942, in Active Pass at 35 fathoms. These captures were recorded in 1945 by G. C. Carl and G. V. Wilby. On July 20, 1953, a specimen was taken in a trawl off the Goose Islands at a depth of 110 fathoms. From specimens taken in Puget Sound it appears that spawning takes place in the winter months and the food consists of small bivalves and shrimps.

Range: Oregon to Bering Sea.

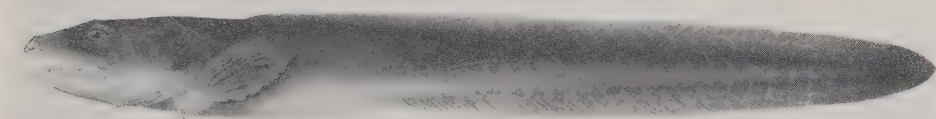


FIGURE 269. Wattled eelpout. *Lycodes palearis* Gilbert 1895

Shortfin eelpout

Lycodes brevipes Bean 1890

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head elongate, compressed; snout rounded; mouth terminal, large, upper jaw much overhanging lower; teeth small, on jaws, vomer and palatines; fold of skin overhanging maxillary, moderate; cartilaginous folds on ventral surface of head parallel to mandibles, 2, small, moderately conspicuous, without lobes; gill membranes broadly joined to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (1), 85 to 96, confluent with caudal; anal, 74 to 85, confluent with caudal; pelvic, 3, thoracic, minute, length 2.5 to 3 in diameter of eye; pectoral, large, broad, entire; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: faint or absent. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded, covering body. Colour: light brown on dorsal surface; pale to dusky on ventral surface; white vertical bars across nape and across body and dorsal fin, 9 to 13, second distinctly behind origin of dorsal fin; dark margin on dorsal and anal fins, narrow; pale on pelvic fins; creamy white to pink on peritoneum.

Length to 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

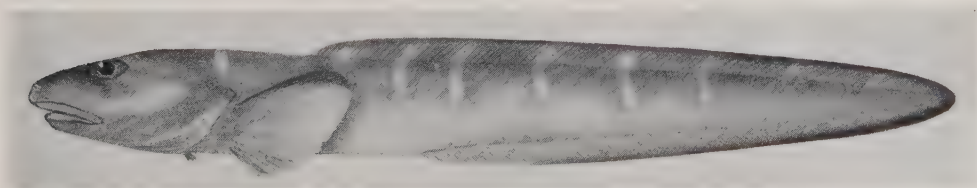


FIGURE 270. Shortfin eelpout. *Lycodes brevipes* Bean 1890

Distinguished by the moderately conspicuous folds without lobes on the ventral surface of the head, the minute pelvic fins, the rounded snout and the second white cross-bar on the body distinctly behind the origin of the dorsal fin.

The shortfin eelpout was first taken in British Columbia waters on June 25, 1903, in Queen Charlotte Sound off Fort Rupert by the *Albatross*, station 4201, Lat. 50° 45' N, Long. 127° 16' W, depth 138 fathoms and recorded in 1907 by B. W. Evermann and E. L. Goldsborough. Probably it is common along the coast. Specimens have been obtained regularly in English Bay and Burrard Inlet in shrimp trawls at depths between 15 and 65 fathoms. One individual was found in the stomach of a lingcod caught in the Victoria area.

Range: Washington to Gulf of Alaska.

Soft eelpout

Bothrocara molle Bean 1890

Body very elongate, slender, compressed. Head elongate, compressed, length 4.25 in standard length; snout blunt, angular; eye, $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 in head, on long axis; mouth terminal; upper jaw overhanging lower; maxillary reaching anterior of pupil; gill membranes joined to isthmus; gill rakers long, pointed. Fins: dorsal (1), 100 to 107, moderately high, confluent with caudal; anal, 89 to 95, confluent with caudal; dorsal and anal fins enveloped anteriorly in soft gelatinous tissue; pelvic, absent; pectoral, entire, about half length of head; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: indistinct. Scales: cycloid, minute, covering body and vertical fins. Colour: uniform light brown, semi-translucent; blue or black toward margins of dorsal and anal fins, colour more intense posteriorly; transparent on narrow margins of vertical fins; light on lining of mouth; black on peritoneum.

Length to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.



FIGURE 271. Soft eelpout. *Bothrocara molle* Bean 1890

Distinguished by the projecting upper jaw, the long axis of the eye greater than the length of the snout and the absence of pelvic fins.

The soft eelpout has been taken but once in British Columbia waters on August 29, 1888, off the Queen Charlotte Islands near Cape St. James, by the *Albatross*, station 2860, Lat. 51° 23' N, Long. 130° 34' W, depth 876 fathoms. This specimen was the type, described in 1890 by T. H. Bean, and is now in the collection of the United States National Museum.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Blackmouth eelpout

Lycodapus fierasfer Gilbert 1890

Body elongate, slender, somewhat compressed. Head elongate, concave from snout to occiput, viewed laterally; snout angular; mouth terminal, large, oblique; lower jaw slightly projecting; teeth small, on jaws, vomer and palatines; fold of skin overhanging maxillary, moderate; gill membranes joined far forward to isthmus. Skin: on body and bases of fins; loose, translucent. Fins: dorsal (1), 82 to 85, moderately high, confluent with caudal; anal, 70 to 74, confluent with caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, small, entire; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: dusted with fine black speckling on pearly background; jet black on jaws, lining of mouth, gill cavity and peritoneum.

Length to 6 inches.

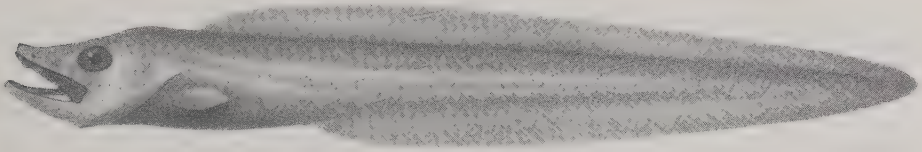


FIGURE 272. Blackmouth eelpout. *Lycodapus fierasfer* Gilbert 1890

Distinguished by the oblique mouth with the projecting lower jaw, the concave lateral view of the head, the translucent skin on the pearly background, the black lining on the mouth, gill cavities and peritoneum and the absence of pelvic fins and scales.

The blackmouth eelpout is known from British Columbia waters by a small specimen about 1½ inches in length taken from the mouth of a blackfin eelpout, *Lycodes diapterus*, which was obtained on August 29, 1928, in Howe Sound at a depth of 120 fathoms in a shrimp trawl. This specimen was recorded in 1932 by C. L. Hubbs and L. P. Schultz and is now in the fish collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. Off the California coast the blackmouth eelpout has been found at depths ranging from 27 to 1,076 fathoms. It was recorded as the pearly eelpout in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Pallid eelpout

Lycodapus mandibularis Gilbert 1915

Body elongate, moderately slender, compressed. Head elongate, straight from snout to occiput, viewed laterally; snout rounded; mouth terminal, small; jaws equal; teeth moderately canine-like, on jaws, vomer and palatines; gill membranes joined far forward to isthmus. Skin: on body and bases of fins, loose, translucent. Fins: dorsal (1), 86 to 88 confluent with caudal; anal, 76 to 78, confluent with caudal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, small, entire; caudal, narrow, rounded. Lateral

line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: absent from skin except for sparse and minute speckling with black; speckling more intense posteriorly; black on posterior lining of mouth; dusky on lining of gill cavity; black on peritoneum.

Length to $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

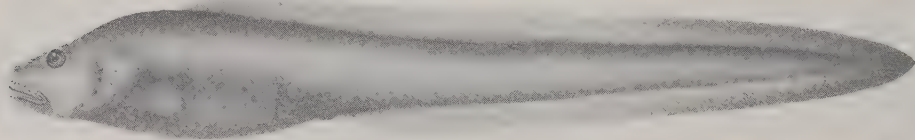


FIGURE 273. Pallid eelpout. *Lycodapus mandibularis* Gilbert 1915

Distinguished by the terminal mouth with the equal jaws, the absence of pelvic fins and scales, the translucent skin and the black lining on the mouth, gill cavities and peritoneum.

The pallid eelpout was first taken in British Columbia waters on March 9, 1934, off the northwest coast of Graham Island by the International Fisheries Commission, station 1094A, Lat. $54^{\circ} 19' N$, Long. $133^{\circ} 13' W$, in a vertical haul between 116 and 54 fathoms. This specimen, $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length, was recorded in 1940 by W. M. Chapman as *Bothrocara mollis* Bean, but upon re-examination it was found to be *Lycodapus mandibularis* Gilbert and was recorded as such in 1941 by C. L. Hubbs and L. P. Schultz. In Monterey Bay, California, this species has been taken at depths between 32 and 609 fathoms. It was recorded as the pale eelpout in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: California to southeastern Alaska.

Family DEREPODICHTHYIDAE

Cuskpouts

In the cuskpouts the body is very elongate and the gill opening is reduced to a small vertical slit in front of the pectoral fin. The lateral line is absent. The dorsal and anal fins are supported by rays only and are confluent with the small pointed caudal fin; the pelvic fins are filamentous, each supported by a minute unbranched ray situated below the eye.

In this family there is but a single species based upon a single specimen obtained from a great depth off the Queen Charlotte Islands.

Cuskpout

Derepodichthys alepidotus Gilbert 1895

Body very elongate, slender, terete. Head elongate, terete; snout, rounded; mouth terminal, moderate; upper jaw slightly overhanging lower; teeth small, cardiform, on jaws, vomer and palatines; gill opening reduced to small vertical slit in front of pectoral fin. Skin: thick, enveloping vertical fins, concealing rays. Fins: dorsal (1), long (count unknown), confluent with caudal; anal, long (count

unknown), confluent with caudal; pelvic, 1, thoracic, inserted below vertical from posterior margin of eye, fins arising from common base, closely approximated, each reduced to slender unbranched filament; pectoral, slender; caudal, pointed. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: brown on dorsal surface; blue black on ventral surface; soiled white on dorsal and pectoral fins; dark margin on anal fin becoming black posteriorly.

Length to $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

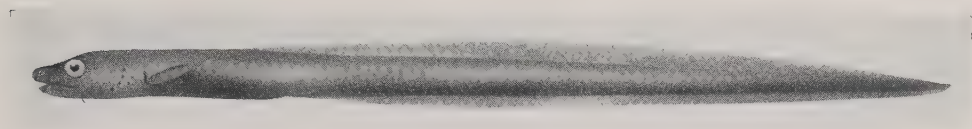


FIGURE 274. Cuskpout. *Derepodichthys alepidotus* Gilbert 1895

Distinguished by the extremely forward position of the minute pelvic fins, the very elongate terete body, the small slit-like gill openings and the absence of scales and lateral lines.

The cuskpout is known from a single specimen, the type, taken on September 3, 1890, west of Moresby Island, by the *Albatross*, station 3342, Lat. $52^{\circ} 39' N$, Long. $132^{\circ} 38' W$, depth 1,588 fathoms. This specimen was described in 1895 by C. H. Gilbert and was deposited in the United States National Museum.

Range: Queen Charlotte Islands.

Family BROTULIDAE

Brotulas

In the brotulas the body is elongate, compressed and covered with thick lax skin which also envelops the dorsal and anal fins. The pelvic fins are thoracic. The scales, when present, are cycloid, minute and embedded.

The brotulas are closely related to the eelpouts. The species are numerous and diverse in habitat. Some members of the family inhabit great ocean depths, others the shallow coastal waters. Two species have penetrated fresh water in Cuba. These are blind as adults, live in subterranean caves and are viviparous.

The family is represented in British Columbia waters by a single species.

Red brotula

Brosmophycis marginata (Ayres) 1854

Body elongate, compressed. Head elongate, length greater than depth of body; snout bluntly rounded anteriorly; mouth terminal, large, upper jaw slightly overhanging lower; premaxillaries forming entire border of upper jaw; maxillary received under loose fold of skin; teeth small, villiform, in narrow band on premaxillaries, lower jaw, vomer and anterior of palatines; eye small, diameter about half length of snout; papillae numerous on head, more numerous, larger, on snout and lower jaw; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Skin: on head, on dorsal and anal fins, lax; everywhere covered with thick mucous secretion. Fins:

dorsal (1), 92 to 101, long, low, rays slender; anal, 70 to 72, similar to dorsal; pelvic, 2, thoracic, long, slender, filamentous, outer ray twice length of inner, pectoral, rounded; caudal narrow, rounded. Lateral line: in two parts, upper highly arched, ending at point above midlateral position, directly above anus; lower almost straight, commencing directly below posterior end of first, extending to caudal fin. Scales: cycloid, small, embedded; in oblique rows above midline of body, about 170. Pores: below nostril, 1, large; above upper jaw, 3; along lower jaw, 3; behind lower jaw above isthmus, 1; in angle of dentaries, 1, large; in upper angle of operculum, 1, tubular. Colour: bright red to brown on dorsal surface; nearly white on ventral surface; pale red on ventral surface of head and margins of fins; reddish tinge on entire mucous secretion.

Length to 18 inches.

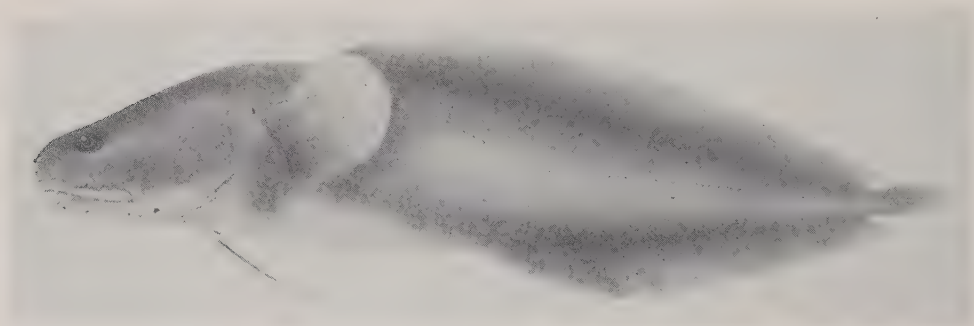


FIGURE 275. Red brotula. *Brosmophycis marginata* (Ayres) 1854

Distinguished by the pelvic fins thoracic in position each consisting of 2 rays forming a slender filament, the thick mucous secretion on the head and the body, the large pores on the head and the lateral line on each side of the body in two parts.

The red brotula was first taken in British Columbia waters on October 11, 1941, in English Bay at about 30 fathoms in a shrimp trawl and collected by Mr P. H. Nasmyth. On June 6, 1950, a second individual was obtained in Saanich Arm by Mr J. Gilbert. Other individuals also have been secured in Departure Bay and near Texada Island. It is apparently a fish of moderate depths. Nothing is known of its life history. In 1946 the variant name red brotulid was used by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Suborder AMMODYTIOIDEA

The fishes in this suborder have elongate slender bodies. The vertical fins are without spines; the pelvic fins, if present, are thoracic, each with 1 spine and 3 rays.

There is only one family, Ammodytidae, in the suborder.

In the sandlances the body is elongate, slender and covered with small cycloid scales. The lateral line is high and straight. The head is long and pointed with the lower jaw projecting; teeth are absent and the gill rakers are long and slender. The dorsal fin is long, supported by rays only, and the pelvic fins usually are absent.

The fishes in this family often occur in large schools near the shore and frequently are abundant on banks off shore. They are active in the surf of sandy shores and in quiet waters sometimes can be seen partially buried in the sand.

Pacific sandlance*Ammodytes hexapterus* Pallas 1811

Body elongate, very slender. Head elongate, sharply pointed; mouth terminal, moderate; lower jaw projecting; maxillary reaching to point below front of eye; teeth, absent from jaws; snout elongate, pointed; gill membranes separate, free from isthmus; gill rakers long, slender; skin: on side of body in 130 to 150 diagonal folds; above ventrolateral angle of body in slender delicate longitudinal fold. Fins: dorsal (1), 54 to 59, very long; anal, 24 to 30, less than half length of dorsal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, narrow, low; caudal, deeply furcate. Lateral line: high, almost straight, close to dorsal fin. Scales: cycloid, minute. Colour: pale light green on dorsal surface; silvery on ventral surface.

Length to 8 inches.

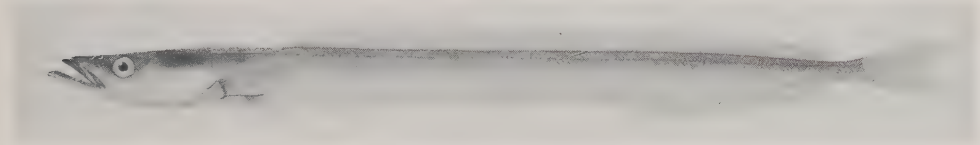


FIGURE 276. Pacific sandlance. *Ammodytes hexapterus* Pallas 1811

Distinguished by the sharply pointed head with the projecting lower jaw, the oblique folds of skin along the sides of the very slender body, the delicate longitudinal folds above the ventrolateral angles of the body and the absence of pelvic fins.

The Pacific sandlance was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1882, near Port Simpson by Captain H. E. Nichols, and recorded in 1883 by T. H. Bean as *Ammodytes personatus* Girard. It is everywhere abundant along the coast, occurring in large schools. At times it may bury itself in the sand of the beaches and has been observed with the anterior third of the body projecting obliquely from the sea bottom. It feeds upon plankton, especially small crustaceans, including barnacle larvae, and in turn is eaten extensively by chinook and coho salmon, lingcod, halibut and many other fishes and to some extent by the furseal. The sandlance is said to be an excellent food fish of delicious flavour. It was

recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as the sandlance, *Ammodytes tobianus personatus* Girard. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is arctic sandlance.

Range: Southern California to Bering Sea.

Order XENOPTERYGII

In this order the head is depressed. Scales are absent. The dorsal and anal fins are supported by rays only; the pelvic fins are thoracic and united anteriorly, forming, with a fold of skin, a large cleft adhesive disk.

The order includes a single family, the Gobiesocidae.

Family GOBIESOCIDAE

Clingfishes

In the clingfishes the species occur chiefly in tropical waters although some extend into temperate seas. They inhabit the littoral zone, adhering to rocks and shells. The food consists largely of small invertebrates. Their body colours vary from pale brown to cherry red which blend with their immediate surroundings.

Flathead clingfish

Gobiesox maeandricus (Girard) 1858

Body elongate, stout, depressed anteriorly, compressed posteriorly. Head very large, depressed, broad; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw included; snout bluntly rounded; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus about midpoint between posterior margin of adhesive disk and origin of anal fin. Anal papilla short, conical. Fins: dorsal (1), 13 to 16, far back on body; anal, 12 to 14, origin slightly posterior to that of dorsal; pelvic, 4, thoracic, large, united anteriorly by membrane to form anterior portion of large adhesive disk whose posterior formed by broad fold of skin from ventral surface of body, anterior and posterior portions separated by lateral clefts; pectoral, short, broad; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: light olive brown to cherry red; everywhere reticulated with brownish orange; sometimes streaked or speckled with black; pale brown bar between eyes, another across cheek.

Length to 6 inches.

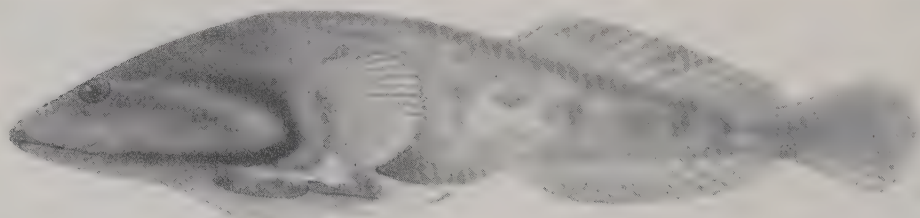


FIGURE 277. Flathead clingfish. *Gobiesox maeandricus* (Girard) 1858

Distinguished by the broad flat head, the single rayed dorsal fin set far back on the body and the large cleft adhesive disk.

The flathead clingfish was first taken in British Columbia waters in June, 1893, at Comox, when 14 specimens under 3½ inches in length were secured by Mr J. Macoun. This collection was recorded in 1920 by B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed as *Caularchus maeandricus* (Girard). The first published records were in 1901, when W. H. Osgood listed the species as *Caularchus maeandricus* from the Queen Charlotte Islands and F. Steindachner recorded several specimens taken in 1896 and 1897 at Bare Island, near Victoria, as *Gobiesox maeandricus*. The flat-head clingfish occurs along the whole coast as far north as the Queen Charlotte Islands and is particularly abundant in the Strait of Georgia. It clings to the rocks in the intertidal zone and feeds upon small crustaceans and molluscs. It was recorded in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby as *Sicyogaster maeandricus* (Girard), the common clingfish. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is northern clingfish.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Kelp clingfish

Rimicola muscarum (Meek and Pierson) 1895

Body elongate, slender. Head small, much depressed, narrow; mouth terminal small; lower jaw included; snout bluntly rounded; gill membranes united, free from isthmus. Anus much nearer anal fin than adhesive disk. Anal papilla long, slender, conical. Fins: dorsal (1), 6 to 8, far back on body, first one or two rays embedded; anal, 6 to 8, origin slightly anterior to that of dorsal, first one or two rays embedded; pelvic, 4, thoracic, united anteriorly by membrane to form anterior portion of small adhesive disk whose posterior formed by broad fold of skin from ventral surface of body, anterior and posterior portions separated by lateral clefts; pectoral, short, broad; caudal, rounded. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: light olive green to brown; in female, sometimes sparsely covered with distinct brownish red spots as large as pupil of eye.

Length to 2 inches.

Distinguished by the slender body, the single small rayed dorsal fin set far back on the body and the small cleft adhesive disk.

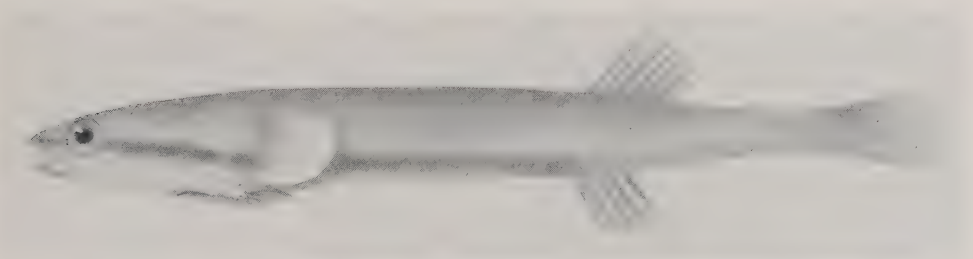


FIGURE 278. Kelp clingfish. *Rimicola muscarum* (Meek and Pierson) 1895

The kelp clingfish has been taken once only in British Columbia waters. Four individuals, all males, were secured on May 3, 1935, during an extremely low tide on the west coast of Vancouver Island in Clayoquot Sound on Round Island flats by Dr J. L. Hart, and are now in the collection of the Biological Station at Nanaimo. These specimens were recorded in 1936 by G. V. Wilby and in 1946, by Clemens and Wilby, as *Rimicola eigenmanni* (Gilbert), the slender clingfish. This is the only record of the species north of Monterey, California.

Range: Southern California to west coast of Vancouver Island.

Order HAPLODOCI

In this order the body is stout anteriorly and the head is depressed. Scales, if present, are ctenoid and embedded. The gill openings are somewhat restricted and lead from a gill chamber in which are only 3 gill arches. The spinous dorsal fin is small, supported by 2 to 4 spines; the rayed dorsal and anal fins are long; the pelvic fins are thoracic, with 1 spine and 2 or 3 rays.

The order comprises a single family, the Batrachoididae.

Family BATRACHOIDIDAE

Toadfishes

The toadfishes are chiefly tropical in distribution, living on the bottom in shallow to moderately deep water. In some species the spines of the head and dorsal fin are hollow and each is connected with a poison gland. A poisonous secretion is discharged through the hollow spines in a similar manner to the ejection of the venom from the fang of a snake.

Midshipman

Porichthys notatus Girard 1854

Body elongate, stout anteriorly. Head large, much depressed, broad; mouth terminal, large; lower jaw projecting; maxillary reaching to point below posterior margin of eye; teeth large, recurved; snout bluntly rounded; eyes high, protrusible; interorbital space broad; opercular spine, 1, strong, concealed by skin; gill openings somewhat restricted, membranes broadly united to isthmus. Fins: dorsal (2), II—33 to 37, well separated, spinous fin small, low, in groove, rayed fin long; anal, 29 to 34, long; pelvic, I, 2, thoracic, broad, rays much branched; pectoral, large, broad; caudal, rounded. Lateral lines: 4. Scales: absent. Photophores: on body and head in rows of varying lengths, each in form of shiny round area covering minute lens. Pores: on head in several rows. Cirri: rounded to multifid; in pairs along lateral lines and along rows of pores on head. Colour: olive brown to dark iridescent blue on dorsal surface; silvery gray on sides; golden yellow on ventral surface; white space under eye with black crescent below; white on posterior margin of maxillary; dusky to black on margins of vertical fins.

Length to 15 inches.

Distinguished by the numerous rows of photophores or "buttons", the broad flat head, the prominent widely separated protrusible eyes and the small spinous dorsal fin.

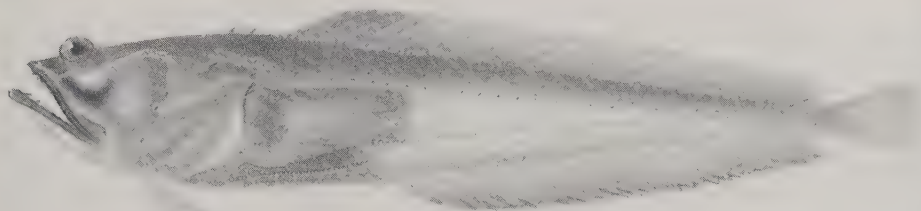


FIGURE 279. Midshipman. *Porichthys notatus* Girard 1854

The midshipman was first taken in British Columbia waters near Vancouver Island by H. M. S. *Plumper* and the individual obtained was recorded in 1861 by A. Günther as *Porichthys porosissimus*. In 1920, B. A. Bean and A. C. Weed recorded the species from Ucluelet, collected in 1909, as *Porichthys notatus* Girard, and from Vancouver Island, collected in 1915, as *P. margaritatus* (Richardson). The midshipman is common in the Strait of Georgia and on the west coast of Vancouver Island at least as far north as Nootka Island. It occurs frequently in the intertidal zone and ranges to depths of at least 145 fathoms. In the shoreward areas these fish may be found beneath rocks. The breeding season is in the spring and the large pale pink to yellow eggs are attached singly, by means of an adhesive disk, to the lower surface of a rock or shell until a large mass is formed. This mass is guarded carefully by the male and the fry emerge in early July, at which time they are about $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in length. They remain attached for 2 or 3 weeks until the yolk is absorbed, after which the young fish, about an inch in length, become free-swimming. The food of the adults consists of fishes and crustaceans. The rows of photophores with fancied resemblance to buttons have suggested the name midshipman. This fish is known also as the singing fish because of the loud humming sounds which are produced by vibrations in the air bladder. The name recommended by the AFS/ASIH committee is northern midshipman.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

Order PLECTOGNATHI

In this order the mouth is small with short, powerful jaws; the premaxillaries and maxillaries are more or less fused. The gill openings are restricted in size and do not extend below the bases of the pectoral fins. The body is covered with

scales, rough shields or bony plates, or is naked. The spinous dorsal fin, when present, consists of a small number of spines; the rayed dorsal and anal fins are opposite and far back on the body; the pelvic fins are absent.

The order includes a varied group of fishes such as the triggerfish, parrotfish, filefish, trunkfish, porcupinefish, burrfish and ocean sunfish. These are chiefly tropical in distribution and the flesh of many of them is poisonous.

Family MOLIDAE

Ocean sunfishes

In the ocean sunfishes the body is deep, compressed, truncate posteriorly and covered with a thick, rough, scaleless skin. The teeth are fused, forming a single bony sharp-edged plate, or "beak", in each jaw. The fins are supported by rays only.

These are fishes of the open sea and often are observed at the surface in calm weather. They are reported to swim by moving the dorsal and anal fins sidewise with a twisting motion which results in a propeller effect. The pectoral fins move continuously and act as stabilizers while the caudal fin serves as a rudder. The adults become large and grotesque, often drifting passively in the current although at times they dive to considerable depths. Specimens have been known to attain a length of 9 feet and weight estimated at over a ton.

Ocean sunfish

Mola mola (Linnaeus) 1758

Body short, deep, ovate, greatly compressed. Head deep, compressed; mouth terminal, small; teeth beak-like; eye small; gill opening in front of pectoral fin, smaller than diameter of eye. Skin: thick, rough, leathery. Fins: dorsal (1), 17 or 18; anal, 16 to 18; both fins short, very high, far back on body; pelvic, absent; pectoral, small; caudal, short, very broad, outline wavy. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: dark gray on dorsal surface; grayish brown on sides with silvery reflections; light gray band at bases of dorsal, anal and caudal fins.

Length to 9 feet.

Distinguished by the short deep greatly compressed body, the high dorsal and anal fins far back on the body, and the absence of pelvic fins.

The ocean sunfish was first taken in British Columbia waters on July 14, 1915, off Ucluelet by Indians, presented to the Provincial Museum by Mr A. Jansen, and now represented by a model. It was recorded in 1916 by F. Kermode. Individuals appear occasionally off the west coast of Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands and two individuals have been reported from inside waters, one at Quathiaski Cove, Johnstone Strait, and one from near Butedale on the east coast of Princess Royal Island. This is a southern or tropical form and small to medium-sized specimens up to 3 feet in length arrive in British Columbia waters in certain years. The fish frequently swim slowly or drift at or near the surface but smaller individuals are capable of more active movements, even to leaping clear of the water. In spite of its size it has a relatively small brain and a very short spinal

cord. The eggs are produced in enormous quantities, estimated as high as 300,000,000 in a pair of ovaries. These are set free in the open ocean and when hatched, each produces an elongate larva about $\frac{1}{10}$ inch in length with a well developed caudal fin. The caudal fin soon disappears and at the same time the body becomes covered with numerous spines, five of which grow very large. The body then changes in shape, becoming deeper than long and truncate posteriorly; the spines get smaller and disappear finally while a new short broad tail develops. The approximate length at this stage is about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. From this point the fish gradually gets larger, assuming the adult shape. The food consists of jellyfishes, crustaceans and molluscs, brittlestars and small fishes. The word *Mola* means millstone which perhaps would be a more appropriate common name than headfish used by some authors.

Range: Southern California to southeastern Alaska.

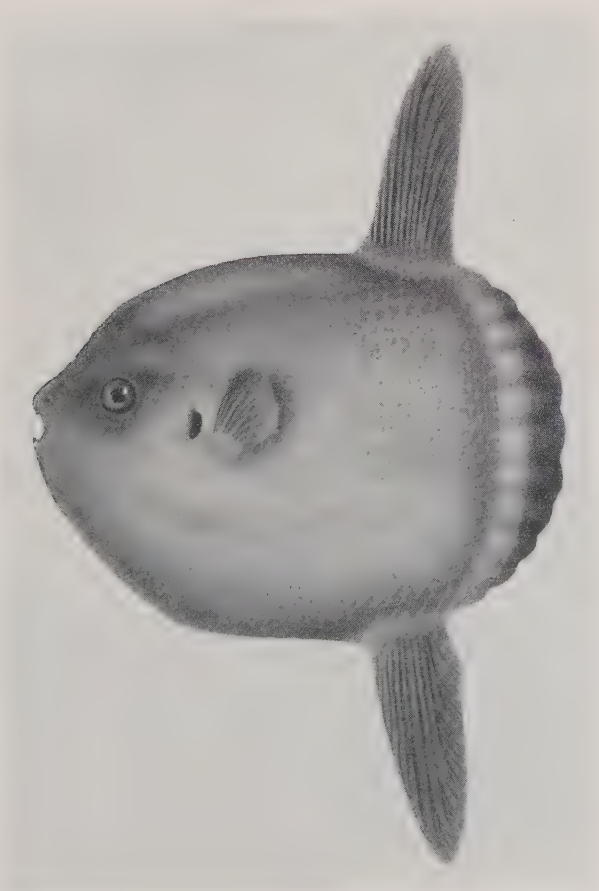


FIGURE 280. Ocean sunfish. *Mola mola* (Linnaeus) 1758

Order PEDICULATI

In this order the body is broad, globular to greatly depressed. The gill openings are small and never in front of the pectoral fins. Scales are often absent or obsolete. The spinous dorsal fin is represented usually by one or more free spines, the first of which is situated on the head and may be surmounted by a short globular luminous organ, or a long whip-like lure called an illicium; the pelvic fins when present, are thoracic, with 1 spine and 5 rays. The pediculate fishes usually are small but some may attain a length of about 3 feet. They vary greatly in shape and appearance. The males are free swimming as young but in some species later become permanently attached to the females. They have no teeth, no tentacle-like spine and no eyes and are little more than testes sacs.

The order comprises some 16 families. While most species dwell on the bottom of fairly deep water, or are bathypelagic, one or two are known to inhabit floating seaweeds.

Among the common names applied to these fishes are: angler, fishingfrog, monkfish, sargassumfish, seadevil and bulbfish.

Family ONEIRODIDAE

Dreamers

In the dreamers the body is short, oval to globular. The mouth is large with acute depressible teeth. The rayed dorsal and anal fins are short, are far back on the body, and approximately equal in size. The skin is scaleless, except in one genus, and usually black.

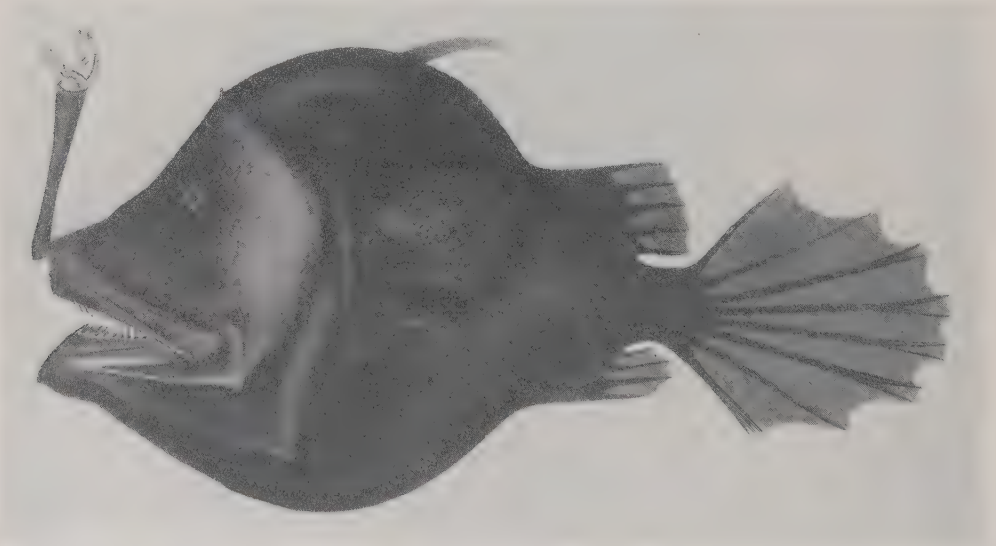


FIGURE 281. Dreamer. *Oneirodes bulbosus* Chapman 1939

Dreamer

Oneirodes bulbosus Chapman 1939

Body short, deep, broad, nearly globular; caudal peduncle short. Head large, very deep, broad, pointed; mouth terminal, very large; teeth long, slender, depressible; snout long, acute; eye very small, somewhat protruded; interorbital space deeply concave to base of illicium; spines: sphenotic, 1, above and behind eye; gill membranes joined to body, gill opening small, below and behind pectoral fin. Fins: dorsal (3), 1-1-5, first fin, known as illicium, elongate, jointed, arising from snout, cirri at tip, 4, three much branched, one posterior, curved, unbranched, second fin a single lax fleshy ray above gill opening, third fin far back on body, directed backward; anal, 4, similar to third dorsal; pelvic, absent; pectoral, 13, high on body; caudal, large, fan-shaped. Lateral line: absent. Scales: absent. Colour: jet black; pale on bulb and appendages of illicium.

Length to $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Distinguished by the almost globular shape of the body, the jointed illicium on the snout, the small eyes, the small gill openings below and behind the pectoral fins and the jet black coloration.

The dreamer is known from a single specimen taken on March 11, 1934, west of Graham Island by the International Fisheries Commission, station 1109C, Lat. $53^{\circ} 50' N$, Long. $133^{\circ} 54' W$, in a vertical haul at a depth between 487 and 379 fathoms. This specimen, the type, and only one known, was described in 1939 by W. M. Chapman and is now in the collection of the United States National Museum. It was called the bulb-fish in 1946 by Clemens and Wilby.

Range: Queen Charlotte Islands.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED

- Abdomen.* Externally the ventral surface of the body, ordinarily between the pectoral fins and the anus.
- Abdominal.* Pertaining to the abdomen.
- Abyssal.* Pertaining to waters of great depths, below 1500 fathoms.
- Accessory lateral line.* See lateral line.
- Adhesive disk.* A modified portion of the external anatomy forming a sucker, *e.g.* around the mouth of the lamprey; the modified first dorsal fin in the whale sucker; the pelvic fins in the snailfishes.
- Adipose fin.* A fleshy fin on the dorsal median line of the body behind the rayed dorsal fin, as in the salmon, smelts, etc. Technically a dorsal fin but for convenience because of its fleshy nature, without rays, it is referred to in the text and key as a separate fin.
- Anal.* Pertaining to the anus.
- Anal fin.* The fin on the ventral median line of the body behind the anus.
- Anal papilla.* A protuberance in front of, or bearing, the genital pore; behind the anus in certain groups of fishes, functioning as a penis, *e.g.* in certain sculpins and other fishes.
- Anterior.* In front.
- Anus.* The posterior opening of the digestive tract, sometimes referred to as the vent. Varying in position from near the posterior end of the abdominal cavity, to below the lower jaw, as in the tadpole snailfish. More usually found in the middle third of the body on the ventral surface.
- Asymmetrical.* Not symmetrical: one side not the mirror image of the other, *e.g.* the body and head of a flounder.
- Barbel.* An elongate fleshy projection under the snout, around the mouth or below the lower jaw, as in the sturgeons, dragonfishes and cods.
- Base of fin.* The area of contact of a fin with the body; the distance from the first ray or spine to the last ray or spine.
- Bathypelagic.* Living freely in open waters below 200 fathoms.
- Bifid.* Having a forked end, as of the preopercular spine in some members of the family Cottidae.
- Bifurcate.* Divided into two branches.
- Body.* That portion of a fish between the head and the base of the caudal fin.
- Branchial.* Pertaining to the gills.

- Branchiostegal membrane.* The membrane enclosing the gill chamber ventrally. Also called gill membrane.
- Branchiostegals.* The bony rays which support the branchiostegal membrane.
- Buccal.* Pertaining to the mouth, *e.g.* the buccal or mouth cavity.
- Caecum* (*pl. caeca*). A blind sac, *e.g.* the pyloric caeca, connected with the anterior portion of the intestine. Used in the identification of the salmon and snailfishes.
- Canines.* Teeth that are enlarged and conical.
- Cardiform teeth.* Teeth that are small and sharp, arranged like a series of combs, or like wool cards.
- Carina* (*pl. carinae*). A keel.
- Caudal.* Pertaining to the tail, as caudal fin, caudal peduncle.
- Caudal peduncle.* The posterior end of the body upon which rests the base of the caudal fin. Usually considered as the part of the body from the posterior margin of the anal fin to the end of the vertebral column.
- Chondrocranium.* A cartilaginous skeleton enclosing the brain, as in the sharks, rays and other selachians.
- Claspers.* Extensions of the pelvic fins in male sharks, skates and other selachians, for the transference of sperms to the female.
- Cleithrum* (*pl. cleithra*). A bone forming the dorsal, and usually anterior, part of the pectoral girdle.
- Compressed.* Flattened from side to side.
- Confluent.* Meeting smoothly without a notch.
- Corselet.* A patch of scales posterior to the base of pectoral fin of some members of the mackerel family.
- Cranial.* Pertaining to the brain case or skull.
- Cranial ridge.* A bony ridge on the top of the skull.
- Cranial spine.* A spine on the skull.
- Crenulate.* Scalloped.
- Crest.* A fleshy longitudinal ridge between the eyes.
- Cusp.* A projection or point on the crown of a tooth.
- Deciduous.* Falling off; loosely attached.
- Deurved.* Curved downward; said of a lateral line which curves downward from its origin to or below the mid-lateral position.
- Depressed.* Flattened from above downward.
- Dentary.* The bone forming the anterior portion of each half of the lower jaw.
- Dentary elevation.* An elevation at the symphysis or junction of the dentary bones which may fit into an emargination between the symphysis of the premaxillary bones of the upper jaw.

Denticles. Minute teeth; tooth-like growths.

Dentigerous. Bearing teeth.

Dentition. Having reference to the arrangement and character of the teeth.

Depth of the body or head. The vertical distance through the body or the head at its greatest distance dorsoventrally, not including the fins.

Dermal. Pertaining to the skin.

Diameter of eye. The greatest diameter of the eye ball measured antero-posteriorly.

Distal. Farthest away; most distant.

Dorsal. Pertaining to the upper surface or back.

Dorsolateral. Refers to the position of the area or line where the back and side meet.

Elongate. Lengthened: longer than deep; very long.

Emarginate. Having the margin notched.

Embedded. With reference to scales: the scale margin is so enveloped in skin that there is no free edge, *e.g.* *Pleuronichthys*, the scales appear as if punched into the skin.

Exserted. Fin rays much projecting beyond the fin membrane. Usually used with reference to pectoral fin rays.

Falcate. Sickle or scythe-shaped; long, narrow, curved.

Filament. A thread-like projection, *e.g.* the very elongate first spine of the dorsal fin of *Icelinus filamentosus*.

Fimbriae (*sing.* *fimbria*). A fringe of fleshy projections.

Frenum. The fold of skin joining the lower lip to the symphysis of the lower jaw, as in some members of the family Embiotocidae.

Furcate. Forked.

Fusiform. Spindle-shaped; tapering towards each end but rather more abruptly anteriorly, *e.g.* the mackerels.

Gill. The structure by means of which gases are exchanged between the blood of the fish and the water environment.

Gill arch. The bony support to which the gill filaments and gill rakers are attached.

Gill chamber. The space around the gills enclosed by the operculum and the gill or branchiostegal membranes.

Gill filaments. The slender delicate fringe-like structures composing the gill.

Gill membrane. The membrane supported by the branchiostegal rays, which closes off the gill chamber, in part. Also known as the branchiostegal membrane.

Gill membranes separate. The gill membranes are free from one another posteriorly.

Gill membranes united. The membrane covering the gill cavity on one side is united to its fellow of the opposite side to form a fold over the isthmus (the forward pointed projection of the body).

Gill membranes, free from isthmus. The membranes are free so that a needle may be run across the isthmus from side to side under the gill membranes posteriorly.

Gill membranes, joined to isthmus. The membranes are attached laterally or ventrally to the isthmus.

Gill rakers. The protuberances on the gill arch opposite the gill filaments; these are short and usually rough in carnivorous fishes, long and very slender in plankton-feeding fishes. The formula 15+25, indicates 15 rakers on the upper limb of the arch and 25 on the lower.

Girdle, pectoral. The internal bony or cartilaginous structure supporting the paired pectoral fins.

Girdle, pelvic. The internal bony or cartilaginous structure supporting the paired pelvic fins.

Heterocercal. Referring to a caudal fin in which the upper lobe is longer than the lower and encloses the end of the vertebral column.

Homocercal. Referring to a caudal fin with the upper and lower lobes of equal, or nearly equal, length.

-id (suffix). Indicating a member of a family, a non-scientific terminology, *e.g.* salmonid, a salmon; cottid, a sculpin.

-idae (suffix). Indicating a family, a scientific terminology, *e.g.* Clupeidae, herrings.

Illicium. A whip-like structure on the head derived from a modified dorsal fin spine or ray, sometimes luminescent.

Imbricated. Overlapping, referring to the scales of a fish.

Incised. Cut in, referring to the membranes between the tips of the rays or spines of a fin.

Included. Said of a lower jaw which is overlapped by the upper.

Inferior. Below; not terminal, *e.g.* the mouth of a sturgeon and some poachers.

Insertion of a fin. The posterior end of the base of a fin.

Interorbital space. The least width of the skull between the eyes. In the Scorpaenidae the interorbital space is broad when it is 4 or less in the length of the head; medium width, 4 to 5 in length of head; narrow, 5 or more in length of head. The shape, (convex, flat or concave), refers to the portion of the skull between the eyes and not including the cranial ridges or spines.

Interspace. The space between vertical fins, usually referring to dorsal fins.

Isthmus. The narrow triangular portion of the body beneath the head and between the gill chambers.

Keel. A ridge extending longitudinally along the midline of the side; on the caudal peduncle of certain sharks, on the scales of certain fishes such as the shad and the slim sculpin, and others.

Lamina. A small thin plate.

Lanceolate. Shaped like the blade of a lance, *e.g.* the caudal fin of the ratfish.

Larva. The early stage after hatching from the egg, frequently different in appearance from the adult.

Lateral. Pertaining to the side.

Lateral line. A sensory canal along the side of the body with a series of pores opening to the exterior. The lateral line may be single or multiple.

Lateral line pore. One of a series of openings from the sensory lateral line canal to the outside.

Lateral line with accessory dorsal branch. The lateral line system beginning on the head has an extra or accessory dorsal branch passing above the main lateral line more or less close to the dorsal fin, *e.g.* in certain pricklebacks, greenlings, flatfishes and other fishes.

Littoral. Along the shore; shore-dwelling.

Lobule. A small lobe.

Luminous organ. A specialized area on the body or head, capable of producing light, without a lens and usually irregular in shape.

Lunate. Having the shape of a half moon; a broadly rounded, rather shallow fork.

Mandible. The main bone forming the lower jaw.

Maxillary. The main bone forming the upper jaw.

Median. Situated on the vertical axis of the body.

Metamorphosis. Change in body structure or form; having reference to marked changes occurring in fishes during development from the larval to the adult stages.

Molar. An enlarged tooth for grinding or crushing.

Mouth oblique. The mouth is modified so that the jaws, when closed, are not in a horizontal position, *e.g.* some kelpfishes and pricklebacks.

Mouth subterminal. The mouth is almost at the anterior tip of the head and opens anteriorly, *e.g.* anchovy, rattail.

Mouth terminal. The mouth is at the anterior end of the head.

Mouth ventral. The mouth is located far behind the tip of the head and opens ventrally, *e.g.* sharks, sturgeons.

Muciferous. Carrying mucus.

Mucous. Slimy. The adjective of mucus.

Mucus. A slimy secretion from the skin.

Multicuspid. Having many cusps.

Multifid. Having many branches or forks.

Nasal. Pertaining to the nose.

Neural processes. Broad plate-like structures arising dorsally from the vertebrae, exposed in the silvery hatchetfish.

Notch. In the case of the dorsal and anal fins, an indentation partially dividing the fin into two parts, *e.g.* rockfishes; in the case of the pectoral fin, a broad indentation resulting from the shortening of some of the rays thus dividing the fin into two lobes, *e.g.* blackfin eelpout.

Occipital. The most posterior bone on the top of the head; pertaining to the occiput.

Occiput. The posterior portion of the upper part of the head; in some fishes the cross line separating the head from the body, *e.g.* some pricklebacks.

Ocellus (plural, ocelli). An eye-like spot, *e.g.* big skate.

Ocular. Pertaining to the eye.

Operculum. Gill-cover. Supported by the following bones: opercle, preopercle, interopercle, subopercle.

Oral hood. A fleshy extension anterior and dorsal to the mouth of the larval lamprey.

Orbit. The eye socket.

Orbital. Pertaining to the orbit of the eye.

Origin of a fin. The anterior end of the base of a fin.

Palatines. A pair of bones on the roof of the mouth, one on each side, extending outward and backward, from the head of the vomer, sometimes bearing small teeth.

Papilla. A small fleshy projection, sometimes tubular.

Pectoral. Pertaining to the pectoral girdle, the pectoral fins or the area adjacent to the pectoral fins.

Pedicel. A small or slender support for a larger structure, *e.g.* the oral cirri of the sturgeon poacher.

Peduncle. See caudal peduncle.

Pelagic. Living freely in open waters.

Pelvic. Pertaining to the pelvic girdle, the pelvic fins or the area adjacent to the pelvic fins.

Peritoneum. The lining of the abdominal cavity.

Pharyngeal. Pertaining to the region of the pharynx.

Pharynx. The region posterior to the mouth into which open the internal branchial clefts.

Photophore. A specialized organ, on the body or head, capable of producing light, usually with a lens and round reflector.

Plankton. Minute aquatic plants and animals, sometimes microscopic.

Plications. A series of small folds.

Posterior. Behind.

Premaxillary. One of two bones, on either side of the midline of the upper jaw, immediately in front of the nasal bones, sometimes overlapping the maxillary bone laterally.

Preopercle. The bone in the operculum in front of the opercle.

Preopercular spine. A bony protuberance from the preopercle. The spine, or spines, may be barely discernible to very elongate, simple or multifold.

Prickle. A scale reduced to a sharply pointed spine.

Procurrent fin. The base of the fin is broad and curved forward and the lowest ray is inserted well forward, as in the pectoral fin of some cottids, *e.g.* the spinyhead sculpin.

Profile. The contour of the body or head, from the side view unless otherwise stated.

Protractile. Capable of being extended forward, *e.g.* premaxillary and maxillary bones.

Protrusible. Capable of being thrust forward or outward, *e.g.* the mouth of a sturgeon.

Pyloric caeca. See caecum.

Ray. In this text the term, when applied to a fin, refers to the segmented support to the fin membranes, the segmentation usually being visible by transmitted light, (sometimes referred to as "soft" rays by authors).

Recurved. Curved upward and inward, *e.g.* the preopercular spine in the sharp-nose sculpin.

Redd. A nest in sand or gravel in which the eggs of lampreys and fishes are deposited.

Reticulations. Markings in the form of a network of lines.

Rostral. Pertaining to the snout.

Rostral plate. A small plate on the anterior tip of the snout, as in some poachers.

Rostral spine. A spine on the rostral plate.

Serrate - ed. Notched like a saw.

Sessile. Attached without a stem or pedicel.

Snout. The portion of the head which projects in front of the eyes and above the mouth.

Snout, rounded. Usually referring to the dorsal aspect.

Spine. In this text the term when applied to a fin refers to the unsegmented supports of the fin membranes regardless of whether or not they are stiff.

- Spinule*. A small spine, *e.g.* on the uppermost preopercular spine of some cottids.
- Spiracle*. The opening behind the eye of a shark or ray connected with the branchial chamber and through which water may be taken and passed over the gills.
- Stellate*. Star-like; ridges or lines radiating from a central point; said of the tubercles on the starry flounder.
- Striae*. Fine lines or ridges, as on the opercula of some fishes, *e.g.* the pilchard and eulachon.
- Subequal*. Not quite equal.
- Suborbital*. Below the eye.
- Supraocular*. Above the eye.
- Suture*. A line of junction between two immovably connected bones.
- Symmetrical*. Having symmetry. Each side a mirror image of the other.
- Symphyseal knob*. A projection or swelling below and in front of the symphysis or point of junction of the two dentaries or lower jaw bones.
- Symphysis*. Point of junction of two bones, *e.g.* the two dentaries or lower jaw bones.
- Synonymy*. A list of technical names which have been applied to certain species. Occasionally the same species has been described independently by two or more scientists. In this case the name which was first applied, in 1758 or subsequently, must be given priority. The later names are then said to go into synonymy.
- Tail*. The part of the body posterior to the body cavity; in most fishes this is applied to the caudal peduncle and fin inclusive.
- Terete*. Round in cross section, *e.g.* lamprey, pilchard, barracuda and other fishes.
- Terminal*. At the end.
- Thoracic*. In the region of the thorax.
- Truncate*. Ending abruptly or square-cut, as the tails of some fishes.
- Tubercle*. A modified scale, sometimes represented by a hard or soft excrescence, or a small rounded hump.
- Tuberculate*. Covered with tubercles.
- Type locality*. The particular locality in which a type specimen was collected.
- Type specimen*. The particular specimen upon which was based the original description of a species.
- Ventral*. Pertaining to the lower surface of the body or head.
- Ventrolateral*. The area in which the side and ventral surfaces meet.
- Vermiculations*. Fine lines more or less worm-like in shape.
- Villiform teeth*. Very small slender teeth, crowded into bands or patches.
- Vomer*. The bone in the roof of the mouth immediately behind the premaxillaries, frequently bearing teeth.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ALVERSON, D. L. **1951**. New records for marine fishes from southeastern Alaska. *Copeia*, 1951(1): 86.
- 1951**. Deep-water trawling survey off the coast of Washington (August-October 18, 1951). *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Comm. Fish. Rev.*, 13(11): 1-16.
- 1953**. Notes on the Pacific ocean perch. *Washington Dept. Fish., Fish. Res. Papers*, 1(1): 22-24.
- ALVESON, D. L., and A. D. WELANDER. **1952**. Notes on the scorpaenoid fishes of Washington and adjacent areas with a key for their identification. *Copeia*, 1952(3): 138-143.
- ANON. **1934**. News items [Re *Decapterus polyaspis*, under the name *Trachurus symmetricus*]. *Biol. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 21, p. 7.
- 1935**. News items [Re *Lampris regius*, under the name *Lampris luna*]. *Ibid.*, No. 25, p. 12.
- ARON, W. **1958**. Preliminary report of midwater trawling studies in the north Pacific Ocean. *Tech. Rept., Univ. Washington Dept. Oceanography*, No. 58, pp. 1-57.
- ARON, W., and P. MCCRERY. **1958**. Descriptions of a new species of stomiatid and an unidentified leptocephalus. *Copeia*, 1958(3): 180-183.
- BALI, J. B., and C. E. BOND. **1959**. The bigfin eelpout, *Aprodon cortezianus* Gilbert, common in waters off Oregon. *Copeia*, 1959(1): 74-76.
- BARNHART, P. S. **1936**. Marine fishes of southern California. Univ. California Press, Berkeley. 209 pp.
- BARRACLOUGH, W. E. **1950**. An inshore record of the bathypelagic fish, *Chauliodus macouni* Bean, from British Columbia. *Copeia*, 1950(3): 241-42.
- 1952**. The agonid fish *Pallasina barbata* aix (Starks), from British Columbia. *J. Fish Res. Bd. Canada*, 9(3): 143-147.
- 1954a**. A second inshore record of the bathypelagic viperfish *Chauliodus macouni*, from British Columbia. *Copeia*, 1954 (1): 75-76.
- 1954b**. Winter recaptures of tagged brill from deep water off the west coast of Vancouver Island. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.* No. 100, pp. 16-18.
- 1956**. The occurrence of the two-pronged hatchetfish, *Argyropelecus sladeni*, in British Columbia. *Copeia*, 1956(2): 109-110.
- 1959**. First record of a northern blennioid fish, *Plectobranchnus evides* Gilbert (family Stichaeidae), in British Columbia waters. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, 16(5): 759-760.
- BARRACLOUGH, W. E., and M. WALDICHUK. **1954**. Offshore characteristics in the deep waters of the Strait of Georgia as indicated by the pelagic fish. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, 9(5): 501-506.
- BAYLIFF, W. H. **1959**. Notes on the taxonomy and distribution of certain zoarcid fishes in the northeastern Pacific. *Copeia*, 1959(1): 78-80.
- BEAN, T. H. **1881**. A preliminary catalogue of the fishes of Alaskan and adjacent waters. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 4: 239-272.
- 1881**. Notes on a collection of fishes made by Captain Henry E. Nichols, U. S. N., in British Columbia and Alaska, with descriptions of new species and a new genus (*Delolepis*). *Ibid.*, 4: 463-474.

- 1883.** Notes on a collection of fishes made in 1882 and 1883 by Captain H. E. Nichols, U. S. N., in Alaska and British Columbia, with a description of a new genus and species, *Prionistius macellus*. *Ibid.*, **6**: 353-361.
- 1883.** Notes on some fishes collected by James G. Swan in Washington Territory, including a new species of *Macrurus*. *Ibid.*, **6**: 362-364.
- 1889.** Description of a new cottoid fish from British Columbia. *Ibid.*, **12**: 641-642.
- 1890.** New fishes, collected off the coast of Alaska and the adjacent region southward. *Ibid.*, **13**: 37-45.
- BEAN, B. A., and A. C. WEED. **1920.** Notes on a collection of fishes from Vancouver Island, B.C. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, Ser. 3, Sect. V, **13**: 69-83.
- BELL, F. H., and J. T. GHARRETT. **1945.** The Pacific coast blackcod, *Anoplopoma fimbria*. *Copeia*, 1945(2): 94-103.
- BELL, F. H., and J. L. KASK. **1936.** *Lampris regius* (Bonnaterre), the opah or moonfish, from the North Pacific. *Copeia*, 1936(1): 54-56.
- BERG, L. S. **1941.** A classification of fishes, both recent and fossil. *Trudy Zool. Inst. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, **5**(2): 87-517. (Russian and English text.) Reprinted, 1947, by J. W. Edwards, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- BIGELOW, H. B., and W. C. SCHROEDER. **1948.** Fishes of the western north Atlantic. Pt. I., Chap. 2, Cyclostomes, Chap. 3, Sharks. *Mem. Sears Found. Mar. Res.*, pp. 29-576.
- BÖHLKE, J. **1953.** A catalogue of the type specimens of recent fishes in the Natural History Museum of Stanford University. *Stanford Ichthyol. Bull.*, **5**: 1-168.
- BOLIN, R. L. **1936.** A revision of the genus *Icelinus* Jordan. *Copeia*, 1936(3): 151-159.
- 1936.** Embryonic and early larval stages of the California anchovy, *Engraulis mordax* Girard. *California Fish and Game*, **22**: 314-321.
- 1939.** A new stomiatoid fish from California. *Copeia*, 1939(1): 39-41.
- 1939.** A review of the myctophoid fishes of the Pacific coast of the United States and of Lower California. *Stanford Ichthyol. Bull.*, **1**(4): 89-156.
- 1944.** A review of the marine cottid fishes of California. *Ibid.*, **3**(1): 1-135.
- 1947.** The evolution of the marine Cottidae of California with a discussion of the genus as a systematic category. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus., Stanford Univ.*, **3**(3): 153-168.
- BONHAM, K. **1954.** Food of the dogfish *Squalus acanthias*. *Fish. Res. Papers, Washington Dept. Fish.*, **1**(2): 35-36.
- BRADBURY, MARGARET G., and D. M. COHEN. **1958.** The North Pacific bathypelagic fish *Macropinna microstoma*. *Stanford Ichthyol. Bull.*, **7**(3): 57-59.
- BREDER, C. M., JR. **1929.** Field book of marine fishes of the Atlantic coast. New York and London, 332 pp.
- BIGGS, J. C. **1951.** A review of the clingfishes (Gobiesocidae) of the eastern Pacific with descriptions of new species. *Proc. California Zool. Club*, **1**(10): 57-108.
- BROCK, V. E. **1940.** Note on the young of the sablefish, *Anoplopoma fimbria*. *Copeia*, 1940(4): 268-270.
- BUDD, P. L. **1940.** Development of the eggs and early larvae of six California fishes. *California Dept. Fish and Game, Fish. Bull.*, No. 56, 53 pp.
- BURKE, C. V. **1912.** A new genus and six new species of fishes of the family Cyclogasteridae. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, **43**: 567-574.
- 1930.** Revision of the fishes of the family Liparidae. *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 150, 204 pp.

- CARL, G. C. 1938. A spawning run of brown trout in the Cowichan River system. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 36, pp. 12-13.
- CARL, G. C., and G. V. WILBY. 1945. Some marine fish records for British Columbia. *Canadian Field-Nat.*, 59(1): 28-30.
- CHAPMAN, W. M. 1938. The osteology of *Zaprora silenus* Jordan, with notes on its distribution and early life-history. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 11, 2: 89-117.
1939. Eleven new species and three new genera of oceanic fishes collected by the International Fisheries Commission from the northeastern Pacific. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, 86: 501-542.
1940. Oceanic fishes from the northeast Pacific Ocean. *Occasional Papers British Columbia Prov. Mus.*, No. 2, pp. 1-40.
1944. A new name for *Myctophum oculateum* Chapman. *Copeia*, 1944(1): 54-55.
- CHAPMAN, W. M., and A. C. DELACY. 1933. Notes on fishes of the State of Washington. *Copeia*, 1933(2): 102-103.
- CHATWIN, B. M. 1956. Age and growth of lingcod. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 105, pp. 22-26.
- CHATWIN, B. M., and C. R. FORRESTER. 1953. Feeding habits of dogfish. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 95, pp. 35-38.
- CLEMENS, W. A. 1944. The Pacific salmon in British Columbia waters. *Rept. British Columbia Fish. Dept. for 1943*, pp. 83-85.
- CLEMENS, W. A., J. L. HART and G. V. WILBY. 1936. Analysis of stomach contents of fur seals taken off the west coast of Vancouver Island in April and May, 1935. *Canada Dept. Fish.*, Ottawa, 20 pp.
- CLEMENS, W. A., and G. V. WILBY. 1933. Food of the fur seal off the coast of British Columbia. *J. Mammology*, 14: 43-46.
1952. The first record of the smooth lumpsucker, *Cyclopterichthys ventricosus* (Pallas), in British Columbia waters. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, 9(3): 141-142.
- COHEN, D. M. 1956. The synonymy and distribution of *Leuroglossus stilbius* Gilbert, a North Pacific bathypelagic fish. *Stanford Ichthyol. Bull.*, 7(2): 19-23.
- COPE, E. D. 1873. A contribution to the ichthyology of Alaska. *Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc.*, 13: 24-32.
- COWAN, I. MCT. 1938. Some fish records from the coast of British Columbia. *Copeia*, 1938(2): 97.
- CRAMER, F. 1895. On the cranial characters of the genus *Sebastodes*. *Proc. California Acad. Sci.*, Ser. 2, 5: 573-610.
- DAVID, L. R., and H. R. HILL. 1939. Alaskan fishes caught in shrimp trawls. *Bull. Southern California Acad. Sci.*, 37: 141-145.
- DEAN, B. 1916-23. A bibliography of fishes. *Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, 1, 718 pp.; 2, 702 pp.; 3, 707 pp.
- DELACY, A. C., and W. M. CHAPMAN. 1935. Notes on elasmobranchs of Puget Sound, with descriptions of their egg cases. *Copeia*, 1935(2): 63-67.
- DELACY, A. C., and W. M. MORTON. 1943. Taxonomy and habits of the chars *Salvelinus malma* and *S. alpinus* of the Karluk drainage system. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* for 1942, 72: 78-91.
- DYMOND, J. R. 1932. The trout and other game fishes of British Columbia. *Bull. Biol. Bd. Canada*, No. 32, 51 pp. (Also published by Canada Dept. Fish., Ottawa).
- DYMOND, J. R., and V. D. VLADYKOV. 1933. The distribution of the salmonoid fishes of North America and North Asia. *Proc. 5th Pacific Sci. Congr.*, 5: 3741-3750.

- EIGENMANN, C. H. 1894. On the viviparous fishes of the Pacific coast of North America. *Bull. U.S. Fish. Comm.*, **12**: 381-478.
- EIGENMANN, C. H., and C. H. BEESON. 1894a. *Pteropodus dallii* n. sp. *Amer. Naturalist*, **28**: 66.
- 1894b. A revision of the fishes of the sub-family Sebastinae of the Pacific coast of America. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, **17**: 375-407.
- EVERMANN, B. W., and E. L. GOLDSBOROUGH. 1907. The fishes of Alaska. *Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish.*, **26**: 219-360.
- FANNIN, J. 1898. A preliminary catalogue of the collections of the natural history and ethnology in the Provincial Museum. Victoria, B.C., 196 pp. (Fishes, pp. 59-63.)
- FITCH, J. E. 1951. Notes on the squaretail, *Tetragonurus cuvieri*. *California Fish and Game*, **37**(1): 55-59.
1952. Some distributional notes on some Pacific coast marine fishes. *Ibid.*, **38**(2), 557-569.
1953. Extensions of known geographical distributions of some marine fishes on the Pacific coast. *Ibid.*, **40**(2): 183-198.
- FOERSTER, R. E., and A. L. PRITCHARD. 1944. The identification of the young of five species of Pacific salmon, with notes on the fresh-water phase of their life-history. *Rept. British Columbia Fish. Dept. for 1943*, pp. 86-97.
- FORRESTER, C. R., and K. S. KETCHEN. 1955. Preliminary results of grey cod tagging in Georgia Strait in the winter of 1954-55. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 103, pp. 8-10.
- FOWLER, H. W. 1923. Records of west coast fishes. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, **75**: 279-283.
- FRASER, C. McL. 1916. On *Clupea pallasii* Cuvier. *Trans. Roy. Canadian Inst.*, **11**: 97-108.
1916. Ichthyological notes. *Ibid.*, **11**: 109-118.
1923. Ichthyological notes. *Contr. Canadian Biol.*, N.S., **1**(14): 285-296.
- FRASER-BRUNNER, A. 1949. A classification of the fishes of the family Myctophidae. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, **118**(4): 1019-1116.
1950. The fishes of the family Scombridae. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 12, **3**: 131-163.
1951. The ocean sunfishes (family Molidae). *Bull. British Mus. Nat. Hist.*, **1**(6): 89-121.
- FRY, D. H., Jr. 1936. A description of the eggs and larvae of the Pacific mackerel (*Pneumatophorus diego*). *California Fish and Game*, **22**: 28-29.
- GARMAN, S. 1892. The Discoboli, Cyclopteridae, Liparopsidae and Liparidae. *Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool.*, **14**(2): 1-96.
- GILBERT, C. H. 1890. Preliminary report on the fishes collected by the steamer "Albatross" on the Pacific coast of North America during the year 1889, with descriptions of twelve new genera and ninety-two new species. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, **13**: 49-126.
1895. The ichthyological collections of the steamer "Albatross" during the years 1890 and 1891. *Rept. U. S. Comm. Fish.*, **19**: 393-476.
1912. A new genus and species of cottoid fish from Departure Bay. *Contr. Canadian Biol. for 1906-1910*, pp. 215-216.
1915. Fishes collected by the United States Fisheries steamer "Albatross" in Southern California in 1904. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, **48**: 305-380.
1917. On the occurrence of *Benthodesmus atlanticus* Goode and Bean on the coast of British Columbia. *Smithsonian Misc. Coll.*, **66**(18): 1-2.

- GILBERT, C. H., and C. V. BURKE. 1912. Fishes from Bering Sea and Kamchatka. *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **30**: 33-96.
- GILBERT, C. H., and J. C. THOMPSON. 1905. Notes on the fishes of Puget Sound. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **28**: 973-987.
- GILCHRIST, J. D. F. 1908. Description of fifteen new South African fishes, with notes on other species. *Marine Invest. in South Africa*, **4**: 143-171.
- GILL, T. 1882. Bibliography of fishes of the Pacific coast of the United States to end of 1879. *Smithsonian Misc. Coll.*, **23**: 1-78.
- GODSIL, H. C., and R. D. BYERS. 1944. A systematic study of the Pacific tunas. *California Dept. Fish and Game, Bull.*, No. 60, 131 pp.
- GOODE, C. B. 1884. The food fishes of the United States. In *The fisheries and fishery industries of the United States*, edited by George Brown Goode, Sect. 1, Pt. 3, pp. 163-682.
- GREEN, A. H. 1891a. The Salmonidae of British Columbia. *Papers and Comm. Nat. Hist. Soc. British Columbia*, **1**: 6-17.
- 1891b. The economic fishes of British Columbia. *Ibid.*, **1**: 20-33.
- 1891c. *Chirolophus polyactocephalus*. *Ibid.*, **1**: 55-56.
1893. Notes on the occurrence of new and rare fish in British Columbia. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Soc. British Columbia*, 1893, pp. 9-10.
- GREGORY, W. K. 1933. Fish skulls: A study of the evolution of natural mechanisms. *Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., N.S.*, **23**(2): 75-481.
- GÜNTHER, A. 1860. On the history of *Echeneis*. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 3, **5**: 386-402.
- 1859-70. Catalogue of the fishes of the British Museum. 8 vols. London. **1**, Acanthopterygii, 524 pp., 1859; **2**, Acanthopterygii, 548 pp., 1860; **3**, Acanthopterygii, 586 pp. 1861; **4**, Acanthopterygii, Pharyngognathi, and Anacanthini, 534 pp., 1862; **5**, Physostomi, 455 pp., 1864; **6**, Physostomi, 368 pp., 1866; **7**, Physostomi, 512 pp., 1868; **8**, Physostomi, Lophobranchii, Plectognathi, Dipnoi, Ganoidei, Chondropterygii, 549 pp., 1870.
1874. Descriptions of new species of fishes in the British Museum. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 4, **14**: 368-371.
1887. Report on the deep-sea fishes collected by H.M.S. "Challenger" during the years 1873-76. In *Report of the scientific results of the Voyage of H.M.S. "Challenger" during the years 1873-76*, **22**, pt. 57, 268 pp.
- HAGERMAN, F. B. 1950. The extension of the range of the deep sea flounder *Embassichthys bathybius* (Gilbert). *California Fish and Game*, **37**(1): 55-59.
1952. The biology of the Dover sole, *Microstomus pacificus* (Lockington). *California Div. Fish and Game, Fish. Bull.*, No. 78, 64 pp.
- HAIG, JANET. 1951. Occurrence of the agonid fish *Bothragonus swani* in California. *Copeia*, 1951(1): 86.
- HALKETT, A. 1913. Check list of the fishes of the Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland. 138 pp., Ottawa.
- HARRY R. R. 1953a. Studies on the bathypelagic fishes of the family Paralepididae (Order Iniomi). A revision of the north Pacific species. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, **105**: 169-230.
- 1953b. Studies on the bathypelagic fishes of the family Paralepididae. 1. A survey of the genera. *Pacific Sci.*, **7**(2): 219-249.
- HART, J. L. 1933. The pilchard fishery of British Columbia. *Bull. Biol. Bd. Canada*, No. 36, 27 pp.
1935. Horse mackerel off British Columbia. *Copeia*, 1935(3): 140.

1938. A brief account of the life-history of the pilchard. *Rept. British Columbia Fish. Dept. for 1937*, pp. 50-56.
- 1942a. Reproduction in the dogfish. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 51, pp. 16-17.
- 1942b. Albacore food. *Ibid.*, No. 52, pp. 9-10.
1943. *Katsuwonus* and *Trachipterus* in British Columbia. *Ibid.*, No. 56, p. 16.
1949. Food of fish of the cod family. *Ibid.*, No. 79, pp. 35-36.
1949. Increased abundance of an unusual British Columbia fish, the California pompano. *Canadian Field-Nat.*, **63**(3): 101-102.
- HART, J. L., and J. L. MCHUGH. 1944. The smelts (Osmeridae) of British Columbia. *Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, No. 64, 27 pp.
- HEATH, 1910. The association of a fish with a hydroid. *Biol. Bull.*, **19**: 73-78.
- HUBBS, C. L. 1918. A revision of the viviparous perches. *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, **31**: 9-14.
1925. The metamorphosis of the California ribbon fish *Trachipterus rex-salmonorum*. *Papers Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts Let.*, **5**: 469-476.
1926. The supposed intergradation of the two species of *Sebastolobus* (a genus of scorpaenoid fishes) of western American. *Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. Novitates*, No. 216, pp. 1-4.
1927. Notes on the blennioid fishes of western North America. *Papers Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts Let.*, **7**: 351-394.
- HUBBS, C. L., and W. I. FOLLETT. 1947. *Lamna ditropis*, new species, the salmon shark of the North Pacific. *Copeia*, 1947(3): 194.
- HUBBS, C. L., and LAURA C. HUBBS. 1954. Data on the life history, variation, ecology and relationships of the kelp perch, *Brachyistius frenatus*, an embiotocid fish of the Californias. *California Fish Game*, **40**(2): 183-198.
- HUBBS, C. L., G. W. MEAD and N. J. WILIMOVSKY. 1953. The widespread probably antitropical distribution of the bathypelagic iniomous fish *Anotopterus pharao*. *Bull. Scripps Inst. Oceanogr.*, **6**(3): 173-198.
- HUBBS, C. L., and L. P. SCHULTZ. 1932. A new blenny from British Columbia with records of two other fishes new to the region. *Contr. Canadian Biol. and Fish.*, **7**(22): 319-324.
1933. Descriptions of two new American species referable to the rockfish genus *Sebastodes*, with notes on related species. *Univ. Washington Pub. Biol.*, **2**(2): 15-44.
1939. A revision of the toadfishes referred to *Porichthys* and related genera. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **86** 473-496.
- HUBBS, CLARK. 1952. A contribution to the classification of the blennioid fishes of the family Clinidae, with a partial revision of the eastern Pacific forms. *Stanford Ichthyol. Bull.*, **4**(2): 41-165.
- JORDAN, D. S. 1893. Description of a new species of cyprinoid fish (*Couesius greeni*) from the headwaters of the Fraser River in British Columbia. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **16**: 313-314. [Contains a reference to *Atractoscion nobilis*.]
1896. Notes on fishes little known or new to science. *Proc. California Acad. Sci.*, Ser. 2, **6**: 201-244.
1905. A guide to the study of fishes. Vol. 1, 624 pp., Vol. 2, 599 pp. New York.
1919. On *Elephenor*, a new genus of fishes from Japan. *Ann. Carnegie Mus.*, **12**: 329-392.

- 1923.** A classification of fishes including families and genera as far as known. *Stanford Univ. Pub., Biol. Ser.*, **3**(2): 77-243.
- JORDAN, D. S., and B. W. EVERMANN. **1896-1900.** The fishes of North and Middle America. *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **47**: 1-3313. [Part 1, pp. 1-1240, 1896; Part 2, pp. 1241-2183, 1898; Part 3, pp. 2183a-3136, 1899; Part 4, pp. 3137-3313, 1900.]
- JORDAN, D. S., B. W. EVERMANN and H. W. CLARKE. **1930.** Check list of the fishes and fishlike vertebrates of North and Middle America north of the northern boundary of Venezuela and Colombia. *Rept. U.S. Comm. Fish.* for 1928, Pt. 2, pp. 1-670.
- JORDAN, D. S., and C. H. GILBERT. **1880.** Description of a new species of ray, *Raja rhina*, from the coast of California. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **3**: 251-253.
- 1881.** Notes on the fishes of the Pacific coast of the United States. *Ibid.*, **4**: 29-70.
- 1882.** Description of a new species of goby (*Gobius ios*) from Vancouver Island. *Ibid.*, **5**: 437-438.
- 1883.** A synopsis of the fishes of North America. *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **16**: 1-1018.
- 1899.** The fishes of Bering Sea. In D. S. Jordan, Fur-seals and fur-seal islands of the north Pacific Ocean, Pt. 3, pp. 433-492. Washington.
- JORDAN, D. S., and P. L. JOUY. **1881.** Checklist of duplicates of fishes from the Pacific coast of North America, distributed by the Smithsonian Institution in behalf of the United States National Museum. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **4**: 1-18.
- JORDAN, D. S., and E. C. STARKS. **1895.** The fishes of Puget Sound. *Proc. California Acad. Sci.*, Ser. 2, **5**: 785-855.
- 1903.** A review of the fishes of Japan belonging to the family Hexagrammidae. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **26**: 1003-1013.
- 1906.** A review of the soles of Japan. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, **31**: 161-246.
- KERMODE, F. **1909.** Visitor's guide to the natural history and ethnological collections in the Provincial Museum. 92 pp. (Fishes, pp. 75-92). Victoria, B.C.
- 1913.** *Rept. British Columbia Provincial Mus.* for 1912, pp. 1-24.
- 1915.** *Ibid.*, for 1914, pp. 1-41.
- 1916.** *Ibid.*, for 1915, pp. 1-27.
- 1917.** *Ibid.*, for 1916, pp. 1-48.
- KETCHEN, K. S. **1947.** Studies on lemon sole development and egg production. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 73, pp. 68-70.
- 1954.** The rockfish *Sebastes rubrivinctus* in British Columbia waters. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, **9**(3): 335-338.
- KETCHEN, K. S., and C. R. FORRESTER. **1954.** The sablefish fishery of British Columbia. *Bull. Pac. Mar. Fish. Comm.*, No. 3, pp. 58-72.
- 1955.** Migrations of the lemon sole (*Parophrys vetulus*) in the Strait of Georgia. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 104, pp. 11-15.
- KETCHEN, K. S., and R. M. WILSON. **1961.** A new record of the long-finned cod, *Antimora rostrata* Günther, from British Columbia waters. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, **18**(2):
- KINCAID, T. **1919.** An annotated list of Puget Sound fishes. 51 pp. Olympia, Wash.
- KOBAYASHI, K., and T. UENO. **1956.** Fishes from the northern Pacific and from Bristol Bay. *Bull. Faculty Fisheries, Tokyo Univ.*, **6**(4): 239-265. Tokyo.
- LORD, J. K. **1866.** The naturalist in Vancouver Island and British Columbia. Vol. 1, 358 pp., Vol. 2, 375 pp. London.
- MARSHALL, N. B. **1955.** Studies of alepisauroid fishes. *Discovery Reports*, **27**: 305-336.

- MAUL, G. E. 1953. Rediscovery of the trichiurid fish *Benthodesmus simonyi* (Steindachner) of Madeira. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, **123**(1): 167-170.
- MCDONALD, M. 1890. Introduction and acclimation of new species. Rept. U.S. Fish Comm., **15**: li-iii.
- MEAD, G. W. 1953. *Tarletonbeania taylori*, a new lanternfish from the western North Pacific. *Zoologica*, **38**(2): 105-108.
- NEAVE, F. 1959. Records of fishes from waters off the British Columbia coast. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, **16**(3): 383-384.
- NORMAN, J. R. 1930. Oceanic fishes and flatfishes collected in 1925-27. *Discovery Reports*, **2**: 261-370.
1931. A history of fishes. 463 pp., London.
1934. A systematic monograph of the flatfishes (Heterosomata). *British Mus. Nat. Hist.*, **1**: 1-459.
- NORMAN, J. R., and F. C. FRASER. 1937. Giant fishes, whales and dolphins. 361 pp. London.
- O'CONNELL, C. P. 1953. The life history of the cabezon, *Scorpaenichthys marmoratus* (Ayres). *California Dept. Fish Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 93, 76 pp.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., and L. L. BOLTON. 1926. Note on the structure of the lymphoid organ (organ of Leydig) and spleen of *Hexanchus corinus*. *J. Anat.*, **61**: 40-63.
- ORCUTT, H. G. 1950. The life history of the starry flounder, *Platichthys stellatus* (Pallas). *California Dept. Fish Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 85, 48 pp.
- OSGOOD, W. H. 1901. Natural history of the Queen Charlotte Islands, British Columbia. *North American Fauna*, **21**, [Fishes, p. 20]. U.S. Bureau of Biological Survey, Washington.
- PALMEN, A. T. 1954. Occurrence of the eelpout, *Aprodon corteziianus*, in Queen Charlotte Sound. *Fish. Res. Pap., Washington Dept. Fish.*, **1**(2): 45.
1956. A comparison of otoliths and interopercular bones as age indicators of English sole. *Ibid.* **1**(4): 5-20.
- PARR, A. E. 1927. The stomiatoid fishes of the order Gymnophotodermi. *Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Coll.*, **3**(2): 1-123.
1928. Deepsea fishes of the order Iniomi from the waters around the Bahama and Bermuda islands with annotated keys to the Sudidae, Myctophidae, Scopelarchidae, Evermannellidae, Omosudidae, Cetomimidae and Rondeletidae of the world. *Ibid.*, **3**(3): 1-193.
1929. A contribution to the osteology and classification of the Orders Iniomi and Xenoberyces. *Occasional Papers Bingham Oceanogr. Coll.*, **3**(2): 1-45.
1933. Deepsea Berycomporphi from the waters around the Bahama and Bermuda islands. *Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Coll.*, **3**(6): 1-51.
- PETERS, W. C. H. 1872. Ueber eine neue Gattung von Fischen aus der Familie der Cataphracti Cuv., *Scombrocottus salmoneus*, von der Vancouvers-Insel. *Monatsber. Akad. Wiss.*, for 1872, pp. 568-570. Berlin.
- PHILLIPS, J. B. 1957. A review of the rockfishes of California. *California Dept. Fish and Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 104, 158 pp.
1958. Rockfish review. In the marine fish catch of California. *Ibid.*, No. 105, pp. 7-25.
- PRITCHARD, A. L. 1929. A rag fish (*Ikosteus aenigmaticus*) from the Queen Charlotte Islands, B.C. *Copeia*, 1929(171), p. 38.

- PRITCHARD, A. L., and A. L. TESTER. 1939. The food of spring salmon in British Columbia waters during 1939. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 42, pp. 3-7.
1941. The food of the spring salmon in British Columbia waters in 1940. *Ibid.*, No. 47, pp. 14-18.
1942. The food of the spring salmon in British Columbia waters in 1941. *Ibid.*, No. 53, pp. 3-7.
1943. Notes on the food of coho salmon in British Columbia. *Ibid.*, No. 55, pp. 10-11.
1944. Food of spring and coho salmon in British Columbia. *Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, No. 65, 23 pp.
- REGAN, C. T. 1902a. On the classification of the fishes of the suborder Plectognathi. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 7, 2: 284-303.
- 1902b. A revision of the fishes of the family Stromateidae. *Ibid.*, 10: 115-131; 194-207.
1906. A classification of the selachian fishes. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 2: 722-758.
1907. The anatomy, classification, systematic position of the teleostean fishes of the suborder Allotriognathi. *Ibid.*, 3: 634-643.
- 1908a. A synopsis of the sharks of the family Scyliorhinidae. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 8, 1: 453-465.
- 1908b. A synopsis of the sharks of the family Squalidae. *Ibid.*, 2: 39-56.
1909. On the anatomy and classification of the scombroid fishes. *Ibid.*, 3: 66-75.
1909. The classification of teleostean fishes. *Ibid.*, 3: 75-86.
1910. The origin and evolution of the teleostean fishes of the order Heterosomata. *Ibid.*, 6: 484-496.
- 1911a. Anatomy and classification of the teleostean fishes of the orders Berycomorphi and Xenoberyces. *Ibid.*, 7: 1-9.
- 1911b. The anatomy and classification of the teleostean fishes of the order Iniomi. *Ibid.*, 7: 120-133.
- 1911c. The osteology and classification of the goboid fishes. *Ibid.*, 8: 729-732.
- 1912a. Osteology of the teleostean fishes of the order Pediculati. *Ibid.*, 9: 277-289.
- 1912b. A synopsis of the myxinoids of the genus *Heptatretus* or *Bdellostoma*. *Ibid.*, 9: 534-536.
- 1912c. The classification of the blennioid fishes. *Ibid.*, 10: 265-280.
- 1912d. The osteology and classification of the teleostean fishes of the order Apodes. *Ibid.*, 10: 377-387.
- 1912e. The anatomy and classification of the teleostean fishes of the order Discocephali. *Ibid.*, 10: 634-637.
- 1912f. The Caristiidae, a family of berycomorphous fishes. *Ibid.*, 10: 637-638.
- 1913a. Osteology and classification of the teleostean fishes of the order Scleroparei. *Ibid.*, 11: 169-184.
- 1913b. The classification of the percoid fishes. *Ibid.*, 12: 111-145.
1914. Systematic arrangement of the fishes of the family Salmonidae. *Ibid.*, 13: 405-408.
- 1923a. The fishes of the family Icosteidae. *Ibid.*, Ser. 9, 11: 610-612.
- 1923b. The classification of the stomiatoid fishes. *Ibid.*, 11: 612-614.
1929. Fishes. In *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, Ed. 14, 9: 324-325.
- REGAN, C. T., and E. TREWAVAS. 1930. The fishes of the families Stomiidae and Malacosteidae. *Danish "Dana" Exped. 1920-22, Oceanogr. Repts.*, No. 6, pp. 1-143.

- RICHARDSON, John. 1836. Fauna Boreali-Americana; or the zoology of the northern parts of British America containing descriptions of the objects of natural history collected on the late northern land expeditions under the command of Sir John Franklin, R. N. 4 vols. Pt. 3, Fishes, 327 pp. London.
- ROEDEL, P. M. 1953. The jack mackerel, *Trachurus symmetricus*. A review of the California fishery and of current biological knowledge. *California Fish and Game*, 39(1): 45-68.
1953. Common ocean fishes of the California coast. *California Dept. Fish and Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 91, 184 pp.
- ROEDEL, P.M., and J. E. FITCH. 1952. The status of the carangid fishes *Trachurus* and *Decapterus* on the Pacific coast of Canada and the United States. *Copeia*, 1952(1): 4-6.
- SAMSON, V. J. 1940. Notes on the occurrence of albacore (*Germo alalunga*) in the North Pacific. *Copeia*, 1940(4): 271.
- SCHMIDT, P. J. 1904. Pisces marium orientaliu Imperii Rossici. [Text in Russian]. 466 pp. St. Petersburg.
1930. [On the Pacific halibut.] *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.*, Ser. A, 8: 203-208.
1936. On the systematics and distribution of the genus *Agonus* Bloch and Schneider. *Copeia*, 1936(1): 58-59.
1942. A fish with feather-like gill-leaflets. *Ibid.*, 1942(2): 98-100.
- SCHROEDER, W. C. 1940. Some deep sea fishes from the North Atlantic. *Copeia*, 1940(4): 231-238.
- SCHULTZ, L. P. 1929. New records of the quill fish, *Ptilichthys goodei* Bean. *Copeia*, No. 171, pp. 40-41.
1930. Miscellaneous observations of fishes of Washington. *Copeia*, 1930(4): 137-140.
1936. Keys to the fishes of Washington, Oregon and closely adjoining regions. *Univ. Washington Pub. Zool.*, 2(4): 103-228.
- 1937a. Redescription of the capelin, *Mallotus catervarius* (Pennant), of the North Pacific. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 85: 13-20.
- 1937b. Notes on *Raja kincaidii* Garman from the Pacific coast. *Copeia*, 1937(4): 235-236.
- 1939a. Review of the fishes of the genera *Polyipnus* and *Argyrosomus* (Family Sternoptichidae) with descriptions of new species. *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 86: 135-155.
- 1939b. A revision of the toadfishes referred to *Porichthys* and related genera. *Ibid.*, 86: 473-496.
1944. A revision of the American clingfishes, family Gobiesocidae, with descriptions of new genera and forms. *Ibid.*, 96: 47-77.
- SCHULTZ, L. P., and W. M. CHAPMAN. 1934. A new osmerid fish, *Spirinchus dilatus*, from Puget Sound. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 10, 13: 67-78.
- SCHULTZ, L. P., and A. C. DELACY. 1932. The eggs and nesting habits of the crested blenny, *Anoplarchus*. *Copeia*, 1932(3): 143-147.
- 1935-36. Fishes of the American Northwest. *J. Pan-Pacific Res. Inst. in Mid-Pacific Mag.*, 10: 365-380; 11: 63-78, 127-142, 211-226, 275-290.
- SCHULTZ, L. P., J. L. HART and F. J. GUNDERSON. 1932. New records of marine west coast fishes. *Copeia*, 1932(2): 65-68.
- SCHULTZ, L. P., and A. D. WELANDER. 1935. A review of the cods of the northeastern Pacific with comparative notes on related species. *Copeia*, 1935(3): 127-139.

- SKOGSBERG, T. 1939. The fishes of the family Sciaenidae (croakers) of California. *California Dept. Fish and Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 54, 62 pp.
- SLIPP, J. W., and A. C. DeLACY. 1952. On the distribution and habits of the wattled eel-pout, *Lycodes palearis*. *Copeia*, 1952(3): 201-203.
- SMITH, J. L. B. 1951. Trigger action in *Quinquarius capensis* Cuvier 1829, with a description of the adult form. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, Ser. 12, 4: 873-881.
1953. The genus *Tetragonurus* Risso, 1810. *Ibid.*, 6: 53-66.
1954. The sea fishes of southern Africa. Revised Ed., 564 pp., Cape Town.
- STARKS, E. C. 1911. Results of an ichthyological survey about the San Juan Islands, Washington. *Ann. Carnegie Mus.*, 7: 162-213.
- STEINDACHNER, F. 1901. Fische aus dem stillen Ocean. (Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific 'Schauinsland' 1896-97). *Denkschr. Akad. Wiss., math.-nat. Cl.*, 70: 483-521.
- SUNDE, L. A., and C. C. LINDSAY. 1958. Revised key to the rockfishes (Scorpaenidae) of British Columbia. *Inst. Fisheries, Univ. British Columbia, Museum Contrib.*, No. 1, 6 pp.
- TARP, F. H. 1952. A revision of the family Embiotocidae (the surfperches). *California Dept. Fish and Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 88, 99 pp.
- TEMMINCK, C. J., and H. SCHLEGEL. 1842. Pisces. In Siebold's Fauna Japonica. Leyden.
- THOMPSON, J. A. 1958. Biological effects of the Ripple Rock explosion. *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Pacific Prog. Rept.*, No. 111, pp. 3-8.
- THOMPSON, W. F. 1915a. A preliminary report on the life-history of the halibut. *Rept. British Columbia Comm. Fish.* for 1914, pp. 76-99.
- 1915b. A new fish of the genus *Sebastes* from British Columbia. *Ibid.*, pp. 120-122.
1916. A second occurrence of *Erilepis* in American waters. *Copeia*, 1916(30): 29-30.
1917. Further notes on *Erilepis*, the giant bass-like fish of the North Pacific. *Rept. British Columbia Provincial Mus.* for 1916, pp. 20-22.
- THOMPSON, W. F., F. H. BELL, L. P. SCHULTZ, H. A. DUNLOP and R. VAN CLEVE. 1936. The spawning of the silver smelt, *Hypomesus pretiosus*. *Ecology*, 17, 148-168.
- THOMPSON, W. F., and R. VAN CLEVE. 1936. Life history of the Pacific halibut. 2. Distribution and early life history. *Rept. Intern. Fish. Comm.*, No. 9, 184 pp.
- THOMPSON, W. F., Jr. 1941. A note on the spawning of the black cod (*Anoplopoma fimbria*). *Copeia*, 1941(4): 270.
- TOWNSEND, L. D. 1935. Notes on *Citharichthys sordidus* and *Citharichthys stigmaeus* with an extension of range. *Copeia*, 1935(4): 193.
1936. Variations in the meristic characters of flounders from the northeastern Pacific. *Rept. Intern. Fish. Comm.*, No. 11, 32 pp.
- TUCKER, D. W. 1953. The fishes of the genus *Benthodesmus* (Family Trichiuridae). *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 123(1): 171-187.
1955. Studies on the trichiuroid fishes. (2) *Benthodesmus tenuis* (Günther) collected by the Expédition océanographique Beale dans les eaux côtières de l'Atlantique sud (1948-1949), with additional notes on the genus *Benthodesmus*. *Bull. Inst. royal sci. nat. Belgique*, 31(64): 1-26.
- VAN CLEVE, R., and W. F. THOMPSON. 1938. A record of the pomfret and barracuda from Alaska. *Copeia*, 1938(1): 45-46.
- VLADYKOV, V. D., and W. I. FOLLETT. 1958. Redescription of *Lampetra ayresii* (Günther) of western North America, a species of lamprey (Petromyzontidae) distinct from *Lampetra fluviatilis* (Linnaeus) of Europe. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, 15(1): 47-77.

- WALES, J. H. 1952. Life history of the blue rockfish *Sebastes mystinus*. *California Fish and Game*, 38(4): 485-498.
- WALFORD, L. A. 1931. Handbook of common commercial and game fishes of California. *California Dept. Fish and Game, Fish Bull.*, No. 28, 138 pp.
1935. The sharks and rays of California. *Ibid.*, No. 45, 66 pp.
1937. Marine game fishes of the Pacific Coast from Alaska to the Equator. University of California Press, Berkeley, 205 pp.
- WALFORD, L. A., and G. S. MYERS. 1944. A new species of carangid fish from the north-eastern Pacific. *Copeia*, 1944(1): 44-47.
- WEISEL, G. F. 1948. Observations on the mudsucker, *Gillichthys mirabilis*. *California Fish and Game*, 34(2): 81.
- WELANDER, A. D. 1940. Notes on the dissemination of the shad, *Alosa sapidissima* (Wilson), along the Pacific coast of North America. *Copeia*, 1940(4): 221-223.
- WELANDER, A. D., and D. L. ALVERSON. 1954. New and little known fishes of the eastern Pacific. *Fish. Res. Papers, Washington Dept. Fish.*, 1(2): 37-44.
- WELANDER, A. D., D. L. ALVERSON and P. BERGMAN. 1957. Rare fishes from the eastern North Pacific Ocean. *Fish. Res. Papers, Washington Dept. Fish.*, 2(1): 60-66.
- WELANDER, A. D., R. C. JOHNSON and R. A. HAJNY. 1957. Occurrence of the boar fish *Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*, and the zeid, *Allocyttus verrucosus*, in the north Pacific. *Copeia*, 1957(3): 244-246.
- WHITEAVES, J. F. 1886. Catalogue of Canadian Pinnipedia, Cetacea, fishes and marine Invertebrata. Ottawa. 42 pp.
1887. On some marine Invertebrata dredged or otherwise collected by Dr G. M. Dawson, in 1885, in the northern part of the Strait of Georgia, etc. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada*, 4: 135.
- WILBY, G. V. 1933. Notes on the habits and color of a goby from British Columbia. *Copeia*, 1933(2): 104.
1934. Ichthyological treasures from the Albatross in Canadian waters. *Canadian Field-Nat.*, 48(8): 121-126.
- 1936a. On the gobiesocid genus *Rimicola*. *Copeia*, 1936(2): 116.
- 1936b. A second record of the cottid fish *Asemichthys taylori* Gilbert. *Ibid.*, 117.
1937. The ling cod. *Ophiodon elongatus* Girard. *Bull. Biol. Bd. Canada*, No. 54, 24 pp.
1946. Fishes collected by the Wm. J. Stewart in British Columbia waters during 1934 and 1935. *Canadian J. Res.*, D, 24: 134-155.
- WILIMOVSKY, N. J. 1954. List of the fishes of Alaska. *Stanford Ichthyol. Bull.*, 4(5): 279-294.
1956. A new name, *Lumpenus sagitta*, to replace *Lumpenus gracilis* (Ayres), for a northern blennioid fish (Family Stichaeidae). *Ibid.*, 7(2): 23-24.
1958. Provisional keys to the fishes of Alaska. Fish. Res. Lab., U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Juneau, Alaska. 113 pp.
- WILLIAMSON, H. C. 1927. Pacific salmon migration; report of tagging operations in 1925. *Contr. Canadian Biol. Fish.*, 3(9): 265-306.
1930. Notes on the occurrence of various animals on the fishing grounds on the coast of British Columbia. *Canadian Field-Nat.*, 44(7): 153-156.
- WISNER, R. L. 1959. Distribution and differentiation of the North Pacific myctophid fish, *Tarletonbeania taylori*. *Copeia*, 1959(1): 1-7.
- WOODS, L. P. 1942. Rare fishes from the coast of Texas. *Copeia*, 1942(3): 191-192.
- ZUGMAYER, E. 1911. Résultats des campagnes scientifiques du Prince de Monaco: poissons provenant des campagnes du Yacht *Princesse Alice* (1901-1911). Nos. 35-36.

INDEX OF SCIENTIFIC AND COMMON NAMES

- abyssal liparid (*see* abyssal snailfish, 348)
 abyssal snailfish, 348
abyssicola, *Raja*, 90
Acipenser medirostris, 98
 transmontanus, 96
 Acipenseridae, 96
acipenserinus, *Agonus*, 336
acrolepis, *Coryphaenoides*, 170
 Macrurus, 170
Acrotus willoughbyi, 234
aculeatus, *Gasterosteus*, 353
acuticeps, *Clinocottus*, 306
aenigmaticus, *Icosteus*, 234
aesculapius, *Alepidosaurus*, 156
aggregata, *Cymatogaster*, 213
 Agonidae, 323
Agonopsis emmelane, 326
Agonus acipenserinus, 336
aix, *Pallasina barbata*, 325
alalunga, *Thunnus*, 224
alascana, *Asterotheca*, 329
alscanus, *Sebastolobus*, 280
 albacore, 224
Alepidosaurus aesculapius, 156
alepidotus, *Derepodichthys*, 392
 Alepisauridae, 156
Alepisaurus borealis, 156
aleutensis, *Lyconectes*, 379
aleutianus, *Sebastodes*, 261
 alligatorfish, smooth (*see* smooth poacher, 335)
Allocyttus verrucosus, 178
Allolumpenus hypochromus, 370
Alopias vulpinus, 73
 Alopiidae, 73
Alosa sapidissima, 103
alutus, *Sebastodes*, 262
 American shad, 103
Ammodytes hexapterus, 395
 tobianus personatus, 395
 Ammodytidae, 395
 Anarrichadidae, 366
Anarrichthys ocellatus, 366
 Anchovies, 104
 anchovy (*or* northern anchovy), 104
 anglemouth, veiled, 132
 Anglemouths, 132
anguillaris, *Lumpenus*, 371
Anoplagonus inermis, 335
Anoplarchus purpureus, 375
Anoplopoma fimbria, 239
 Anoplopomatidae, 239
 Anotopteridae, 155
Anotopterus pharao, 155
Antimora rostrata, 167
Apodichthys flavidus, 382
Apristurus brunneus, 78
Aprodon cortezianus, 386
Aptocyclus ventricosus, 339
 Arctic sandlace (*see* Pacific sandlance, 395)
 Arctic smelt (*see* toothed smelt, 126)
arctica, *Electrona*, 140
argentea, *Sphyaena*, 238
argenteum, *Hyperprosopon*, 207
 Argentinidae, 128
Argyropelecus olfersii, 133
 sladeni, 133
Aristostomias scintillans, 137
armatus, *Leptocottus*, 309
 arrow dragonfish, 136
 arrow goby, 360
 arrow-fish (*see* arrow dragonfish, 136)
 arrowtooth flounder, 183
Artedius fenestralis, 298
 harringtoni, 296
 lateralis, 299
Ascelichthys rhodorus, 310
Asemichthys taylori, 292
aspera, *Limanda*, 198
asperrimum, *Clidoderma*, 190
asprellus, *Radulinus*, 291
Asterotheca alascana, 329
 infraspinata, 330
 pentacantha, 331
Atheresthes stomias, 183
 Atlantic salmon, 107
atlanticus, *Benthodesmus*, 229
atropurpureus, *Epigeeichthys*, 377

- Aulorhynchidae*, 355
Aulorhynchus flavidus, 355
auriculatus, *Sebatodes*, 273
australis, *Remilegia*, 205
Averruncus emmelane, 326
avocet (*see* threadfish, 160)
avocetta, *Nemichthys*, 160
Avocettina gilli, 159
ayresii, *Lampetra*, 69
banded rock-fish (*see* blackbanded rockfish, 279)
barbata aix, *Pallasina*, 325
barracuda, Pacific, 238
Barracudas, 238
barracudina, ribbon, 154
 slender, 153
Barracudinas, 153
barreleye (*or* barrel-eye), 131
basking shark, 76
Basking sharks, 76
bass, black (*see* blue rockfish, 252; black rockfish, 254)
Bathophilus flemingi, 135
Bathyagonus nigripinnis, 327
bathybius, *Embassichthys*, 201
Bathylagus milleri, 130
 pacificus, 129
Bathymaster signatus, 365
Bathymasteridae, 363
Batrachoididae, 398
bay goby (*see* finescale goby, 359)
bay pipefish (*see* pipefish, 356)
beani, *Triglops*, 295
Belted blennies (*see* under Pricklebacks, 368)
belted blenny (*see* ribbon prickleback, 375)
Benthodesmus atlanticus, 229
 simonyi, 229
big skate, 84
bigeye lanternfish, 140
bigeye starsnout, 331
big-eyed rock-fish (*see* sharpchin rockfish, 271)
bigfin eelpout, 386
bigfin lanternfish, 143
bigmouth sculpin, 321
big-scaled black smelt (*see* stout blacksmelt, 130)
bilineata, *Lepidopsetta*, 197
bilobus, *Blepsias*, 317
 Histiocottus, 317
binoculara, *Raja*, 84
bison, *Enophrys*, 308
black bass (*see* blue rockfish, 252; black rockfish, 254)
black blenny (*see* black prickleback, 377)
black cod (*see* sablefish, 239)
black eelpout (*see* blackfin eelpout, 387)
black prickleback, 377
black rockfish, 254
black skate, 88
black smelt (*see* blacksmelt)
black-and-white prickleback, 372
blackbanded rockfish, 279
blackbelly eelpout (*or* black-bellied eelpout), 385
blackblotched rockfish, 258
blackcod (*see* sablefish, 239)
blackfin eelpout, 387
blackfin poacher, 327
blackfin sculpin, 312
black-finned sea-poacher (*see* blackfin poacher, 327)
blackmouth eelpout, 391
blackmouth rockfish (*see* blackblotched rockfish, 258)
blacksmelt (*or* black smelt)
 big-scaled (*see* stout blacksmelt, 130)
 slender, 129
 stout, 130
blacktail snailfish, 350
black-tailed liparid (*see* blacktail snailfish, 350)
blackthroat rockfish (*see* rougheye rockfish, 261)
blacktip poacher, 328
 black-tipped sea-poacher (*see* blacktip poacher, 328)
Blennies, belted (*see* under Pricklebacks, 368)
blenny, belted (*see* ribbon prickleback, 376)
 black (*see* black prickleback, 377)
 bracketed (*see* crescent gunnel, 381)
 burrowing (*see* graveldiver, 384)
 crested (*see* cockscomb prickleback, 375)
 decorated (*see* decorated prickleback, 373)
 eel- (*see* snake prickleback, 371)
 Fucus (*see* rockweed gunnel, 383)
 longsnout *or* long-snouted (*see* long-snout prickleback, 369)

- ornamented (*see* mosshead prickleback, 374)
 pen-point (*see* penpoint gunnel, 382)
 rock (*see* rock prickleback, 376)
 saddled (*see* saddleback gunnel, 380)
 white-barred or whitebarred (*see* white-barred prickleback, 368)
 Y- (*see* Y-prickleback, 370)
Blepsias bilobus, 317
 cirrhus, 315
 blue lanternfish, 141
 blue rockfish, 252
 blue sea-perch (*see* striped seaperch, 211)
 blue shark, 79
 Blue sharks, 79
 blueback (*see* coho salmon, 116; sockeye salmon, 120)
 bluebarred prickleback (*see* black-and-white prickleback, 372)
 bluefin tuna, 225
 bluespot goby (*see* crested goby, 358)
 boarfish, 219
 Boarfishes, 219
 bocaccio, 251
bolini, *Hemitripterus*, 321
 bonito, Pacific, 226
borealis, *Alepisaurus*, 156
 Icelinus, 287
 Bothidae, 180
Bothragonus swanii, 334
Bothrocara molle, 390
Brachyistius brevipinnis, 214
 frenatus, 214
 bracketed blenny (*see* crescent gunnel, 381)
Brama raii, 220
 Bramidae, 220
 bream, Ray's (*see* pomfret, 220)
brevipes, *Lycodes*, 389
brevipinnis, *Brachyistius*, 214
 brill, 188
 brittle watersnake (*see* threadfish, 160)
 broadfin lanternfish, 148
 brook trout, 113
Brosomphycis marginata, 393
 brotula, red, 393
 Brotulas, 393
 brotulid, red (*see* red brotula, 393)
 Brotulidae, 393
 brown cat shark, 78
 brown Irish lord, 283
 brown ragfish (*see* ragfish, 234)
 brown rockfish, 273
 brown rudderfish, 232
 brown sea-perch (*see* kelp seaperch, 214)
 brown shark (*see* brown cat shark, 78)
 brown trout, 108
brunneus, *Apristurus*, 78
 buffalo sculpin, 308
 bulb-fish (*see* dreamer, 403)
bulbosus, *Oneirodes*, 403
 bullhead (*see* red Irish lord, 284)
 bullheads (*see* Sculpins, 281)
 burrowing blenny (*see* graveldiver, 384)
 butter sole, 195
 Butterfishes, 230
 cabezon, 282 (*see also* staghorn sculpin, 309)
caerulea, *Sardinops*, 101
 calico sculpin, 305
 California pompano (*see* Pacific pompano, 231)
 California smoothtongue (*see* smoothtongue, 128)
californica, *Tetranarce*, 93
 Torpedo, 93
californiense, *Myctophum*, 143
callyodon, *Liparis*, 342
 canary rockfish (*see* orange rockfish, 256)
 capelin, 127
 Carangidae, 222
 Carcharhinidae, 79
Careproctus gilberti, 349
 melanurus, 350
 ovigerum, 348
 Caristiidae, 175
Caristius macropus, 175
 cat shark, brown, 78
 Cat sharks, 78
catervarius, *Mallotus*, 127
caurinus, *Sebastodes*, 275
cavernosus, *Melamphaes*, 177
 Centrolophidae, 232
cepedianus, *Notorhynchus*, 71
Ceratoscopelus townsendi, 149
cerdale, *Scytalina*, 384
 Cetorhinidae, 76
Cetorhinus maximus, 76
chalcogrammus, *Theragra*, 163
Chalinura filifera, 169
 channel rockfish, shortspine (*see* spinycheek rockfish, 280)

- char (*see* brook trout, 113)
 red-spotted (*see* Dolly Varden, 112)
 speckled (*see* brook trout, 113)
- Chauliodontidae, 138
Chauliodus macouni, 138
- Chimaeras, 94
 Chimaeridae, 94
- China rockfish (*see* yellowstripe rockfish, 277)
- chinook salmon, 117
- Chirolophis nugator*, 374
polyactoecephalus, 373
- Chiropsis decagrammus*, 242
- chirus*, *Phytichthys*, 376
- Chitonotus pugetensis*, 286
- chum salmon, 119
- cigarette paper (*see* flathead sole, 185)
- cirrhosus*, *Blepsias*, 315
- Citharichthys sordidus*, 180
stigmaeus, 181
- clarkii clarkii*, *Salmo*, 111
- Clevelandia ios*, 360
- Clidoderma asperrium*, 190
- clingfish, common (*see* flathead clingfish, 396)
 flathead, 396
 kelp, 397
 northern (*see* flathead clingfish, 396)
 slender (*see* kelp clingfish, 397)
- Clingfishes, 396
- Clinidae, 361
- Clinocottus acuticeps*, 306
embryum, 305
globiceps, 304
- Clupea pallasii*, 99
- Clupeidae, 99
- C-O sole, 192
- coalfish (*see* sablefish, 239)
- coastal cutthroat trout, 111
- cockscorn (*see* cockscorn prickleback, 375)
- cockscorn prickleback, 375
- cod, black (*see* sablefish, 239)
 cultus (*see* lingcod, 248)
 grey (*see* Pacific cod, 165)
 ling (*see* lingcod, 248)
 longfin, 167
 Pacific, 165
 red (*see* red snapper, 268)
 rock (*see* Rockfishes, 250)
- tom- (*see* Pacific tomcod, 164)
- tommy- (*see* whitespotted greenling, 244)
- Cods, 163
coenosus, *Pleuronichthys*, 192
- coho salmon, 116
- collei*, *Hydrolagus*, 94
- Cololabis saira*, 158
- comb sculpin, 287
- combfish, longspine, 247
- common clingfish (*see* flathead clingfish, 396)
- continuous-finned liparid (*see* shorttail snailfish, 346)
- convictfish (*see* painted greenling, 246)
- copper rockfish, 275
- corinum*, *Hexanchus*, 72
- cortezianus*, *Aprodon*, 386
- coruscans*, *Notolepis*, 154
- Coryphaenoides acrolepis*, 170
cyclolepis, 168
filifera, 169
- Coryphaenoididae, 168
- Coryphopterus nicholsii*, 358
- coster dory, 178
- Cottidae, 281
- cow shark, spotted (*see* sevengill shark, 71)
- Cow sharks, 71
- crameri*, *Sebastodes*, 258
- crenularis*, *Tarletonbeania*, 141
- crescent gunnel, 381
- crested blenny (*see* cockscorn prickleback, 375)
- crested goby, 358
- crested melamphid, 176
- crested sculpin, 317
- crevice kelpfish, 362
- croaker, white, 218
- Croakers, 216
- cultus cod (*see* lingcod, 248)
- curlfin sole, 191
- cuscpout, 392
- Cuscpouts, 392
- cutthroat trout, coastal, 111
- cuvieri*, *Tetragonurus*, 236
- cyclolepis*, *Coryphaenoides*, 168
Dollos, 168
- Cyclopteridae, 337
- cyclopus*, *Liparis*, 343
- Cyclothone microdon*, 132
- Cymatogaster aggregata*, 213

Cynoscion nobilis, 217
 daggertooth, 155
 Daggertooths, 155
 Dalatiidae, 83
dallii, *Sebastodes*, 273
Damalichthys vacca, 210
 darter sculpin (*see* slim sculpin, 291)
 Dasyatidae, 91
Dasyatis dipterurus, 91
Dasycottus setiger, 311
deani, *Paraliparis*, 350
 Polistotrema, 66
decagrammus, *Chiropsis*, 242
 Hexagrammos, 242
Decapterus polyaspis, 222
 decorated blenny (*see* decorated prickle-
 back, 373)
 decorated prickleback, 373
decurrens, *Pleuronichthys*, 191
 deep-pitted poacher, 334
 deep-pitted sea-poacher (*see* deep-pitted
 poacher, 334)
 deepsea skate, 90
 Deepsea smelts, 128
 deepsea sole, 201
Delolepis gigantea, 378
dennyi, *Liparis*, 345
 Denny's liparid (*see* marbled snailfish, 345)
dentatus, *Neoscopelarchoides*, 152
dentex, *Osmerus*, 126
 Derepodichthyidae, 392
Derepodichthys alepidotus, 392
 devil, red, 379
 diamond stingray, 91
Diaphus rafinesquii, 144
 theta, 144
diapterus, *Furcimanus*, 387
 Lycodes, 387
diego, *Pneumatophorus*, 228
dilatus, *Spirinchus*, 124
diploproa, *Sebastodes*, 266
dipterurus, *Dasyatis*, 91
ditropis, *Lamna*, 75
 dog salmon (*see* chum salmon, 119)
 dogfish, Pacific, 81
 spiny (*see* Pacific dogfish, 81)
 Dogfishes, 81
Dollosa cyclolepis, 168
 Dolly Varden, 112
 dory, coster, 178
 Dover sole, 200
 dragonfish, arrow, 136
 highfin, 135
 Dragonfishes, 135
 dreamer, 403
 Dreamers, 402
 dusky sea-perch (*see* pile seaperch, 210)
 dwarf wrymouth (*see* red devil, 379)
 Echineidae, 205
 eel, snipe, 159
 eel-blenny (*see* snake prickleback, 371)
 Eel-blennies (*see* under Pricklebacks, 368)
 eelpout (*or* eel-pout)
 bigfin, 386
 black (*see* blackfin eelpout, 387)
 blackbelly (*or* black-bellied), 385
 blackfin, 387
 blackmouth, 391
 pale (*see* pallid eelpout, 391)
 pallid, 391
 pearly (*see* blackmouth eelpout, 391)
 shortfin, 389
 soft, 390
 wattled, 388
 Eelpouts, 385
eigenmanni, *Rimicola*, 397
elassodon, *Hippoglossoides*, 185
 electric ray, Pacific, 93
 Electric rays, 92
Electrona arctica, 140
 thompsoni, 140
elegans montereyensis, *Gibbonsia*, 362
elongatus, *Ophiodon*, 248
 Sebastodes, 272
Embassichthys bathybius, 201
Embiotoca lateralis, 211
 Embiotocidae, 207
embryum, *Clinocottus*, 305
 emerywheel (*see* starry flounder, 203)
emmelane, *Agonopsis*, 326
 Averruncus, 326
 English sole (*see* lemon sole, 194)
 Engraulidae, 104
Engraulis mordax, 104
Enophrys bison, 308
Entosphenus tridentatus, 68
Eopsetta jordani, 188
Epigeichthys atropurpureus, 377
Erilepis zonifer, 241
 eulachon, 122
Eumicrotremus orbis, 337
evides, *Plectobranhus*, 372

- exilis*, *Lyopsetta*, 187
 fanged viperfish, 138
 fangtooth lanternfish, 149
 fan-tailed rag-fish (*see* ragfish, 234)
fenestralis, *Artedius*, 298
fierasfer, *Lycodapus*, 391
 filamented grenadier (*see* filamented rattail, 169)
 filamented rattail, 169
 filamented sculpin, 290
filamentosus, *Icelinus*, 290
filiifera, *Chalinura*, 169
 Coryphaenoides, 169
fimbria, *Anoplopoma*, 239
 finescale goby, 359
 flag, Spanish (*see* flag rockfish, 270)
 flag rockfish, 270
 flathead clingfish, 396
 flathead sole, 185
flavidus, *Apodichthys*, 382
 Aulorhynchus, 355
 Sebastodes, 253
flemingi, *Bathophilus*, 135
florae, *Liparis*, 340
 flounder, arrowtooth, 183
 long-jaw (*see* arrowtooth flounder, 183)
 starry, 203
 Flounders, 182
 fluffy sculpin, 302
fontinalis, *Salvelinus*, 113
 forklime sole, 196
 fourhorn poacher, 323
 four-horned sea-poacher (*see* fourhorn poacher, 323)
frenatus, *Brachyistius*, 214
 fringed greenling (*see* rock greenling, 245)
 frostfish, 229
fucensis, *Liparis*, 344
 Theragra chalcogrammus, 163
fucorum, *Xerperes*, 383
Fucus blenny (*see* rockweed gunnel, 383)
furcatus, *Phanerodon*, 209
Furcimanus diapterus, 387
 Gadidae, 163
Gadus macrocephalus, 165
gairdnerii, *Salmo*, 109
Galeorhinus galeus, 80
 zyopterus, 80
galeus, *Galeorhinus*, 80
 Gasterosteidae, 353
Gasterosteus aculeatus, 353
Genyonemus lineatus, 218
 giant marbled sculpin (*see* cabezon, 282)
 giant skil-fish (*see* skilfish, 241)
 giant wrymouth, 378
Gibbonsia elegans montereyensis, 362
 metzi, 361
 montereyensis, 362
gigantea, *Delolepis*, 378
gilberti, *Careproctus*, 349
Gilbertidia sigalutes, 313
gilli, *Avocettina*, 159
 Synchirus, 322
 glass snake (*see* threadfish, 160)
glaucia, *Prionace*, 79
 globe-headed sculpin (*see* mosshead sculpin, 304)
globiceps, *Clinocottus*, 304
Glyptocephalus zachirus, 202
 Gobies, 358
 Gobiesocidae, 396
Gobiesox maeandricus, 396
 Gobiidae, 358
 goby, arrow, 360
 bay (*see* finescale goby, 359)
 bluespot (*see* crested goby, 358)
 crested, 358
 finescale, 359
 large-scaled (*see* crested goby, 358)
 Gonostomatidae, 132
goodei, *Ptilichthys*, 367
gorbuscha, *Oncorhynchus*, 114
 graveldiver, 384
 Graveldivers, 384
 gray cod (*see* Pacific cod, 165)
 gray starsnout, 329
 grayfish (*see* Pacific dogfish, 81)
 great sculpin, 307
 green sturgeon, 98
greeni, *Polypera*, 347
 greenling, fringed (*see* rock greenling, 245)
 kelp, 242
 long-spined (*see* longspine combfish, 247)
 painted, 246
 rock, 245
 whitespotted, 244
 Greenlings, 242
 Green's liparid (*see* lobefin snailfish, 347)
 greenstripe (*or* greenstriped) rockfish, 272

- grenadier, filamented (*see* filamented rat-tail, 169)
- rough-scaled (*see* roughscale rattail, 170)
- smooth-scaled (*see* smoothscale rattail, 168)
- Grenadiers, 168
- grey (*see* gray)
- grindstone (*see* starry flounder, 203)
- griseolineatus*, *Syngnathus*, 356
- griseus*, *Hexanchus*, 72
- grunt sculpin, 319
- grunt-fish (*see* grunt sculpin, 319)
- gunnel, crescent, 381
 - penpoint, 382
 - rockweed, 383
 - saddleback, 380
- Gunnels, 380
- Günther's liparid (*see* ribbon snailfish, 343)
- gurnard (*see* spinycheek rockfish, 280)
- gurnet (*see* spinycheek rockfish, 280)
- haddock, Jerusalem (*see* opah, 171)
- hagfish (*or* hag-fish) (*see* Pacific hagfish, 67)
 - Pacific, 67
- Hagfishes, 66
- Hairtails, 229
- hake, Pacific, 162
- Hakes, 162
- halibut, Pacific, 184
- handsaw-fish (*see* Pacific lancetfish, 156)
- harringtoni*, *Artedius*, 296
- hatchetfish, silvery, 133
- Hatchetfishes, 133
- headfish (*see* ocean sunfish, 400)
- hemilepidotus*, *Hemilepidotus*, 284
- Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus*, 284
 - spinosus*, 283
- Hemitripteris bolini*, 321
- herring, Pacific, 99
- Herrings, 99
- Hexagrammidae, 242
- Hexagrammos decagrammus*, 242
 - stelleri*, 244
 - superciliosus*, 245
- Hexanchidae, 71
- Hexanchus corinum*, 72
 - griseus*, 72
- hexapterus*, *Ammodytes*, 395
- highfin dragonfish, 135
- highsnout melamphid, 177
- Hippoglossoides elassodon*, 185
- Hippoglossus stenolepis*, 184
- Histiocottus bilobus*, 317
- Histiophoridae, 219
- Holconotus rhodoterus*, 208
- humpback (*see* pink salmon, 114)
- Hydrolagus collicii*, 94
- Hyperprosopon argenteum*, 207
- hypochromus*, *Allolumpenus*, 370
- Hypomesus pretiosus*, 125
- Hypsagonus quadricornis*, 323
- Icelinus borealis*, 287
 - filamentosus*, 290
 - tenuis*, 289
- Icichthys lockingtoni*, 232
- Icosteidae, 234
- Icosteus aenigmaticus*, 234
- inermis*, *Anoplagonus*, 335
- infraspinata*, *Asterotheca*, 330
- Inopsetta ischyra*, 196
- ios*, *Clevelandia*, 360
- Irish lord, brown, 283
 - red, 284
- ischyra*, *Inopsetta*, 196
- isolepis*, *Isopsetta*, 195
- Isopsetta isolepis*, 195
- Isurus nasus*, 76
- jack mackerel (*see* mackereljack, 222)
- jack salmon (*see* under coho, 183; chinook, 185; sockeye, 190)
- Jacks, 222
- japonicus*, *Pneumatophorus*, 228
- Jerusalem haddock (*see* opah, 171)
- John Dories, 178
- jordani*, *Eopsetta*, 188
 - Ronquilus*, 364
- Jordania zonope*, 285
- Juan de Fuca liparid (*see* slipskin snailfish, 344)
- Katsuwonus pelamis*, 227
- kelp clingfish, 397
- kelp greenling, 242
- kelp perch (*see* kelp seaperch, 214)
- kelp seaperch, 214
- kelpfish (*or* kelp-fish)
 - crevice, 362
 - spotted (*see* crevice kelpfish, 362)
 - striped, 361
- Kelpfishes, 361
- kelptrout (*see* kelp greenling, 242)

- Kennerly's salmon (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
keta, *Oncorhynchus*, 119
 kickaninny (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
kincaidi, *Malacocottus*, 312
kincaidii, *Raja*, 88
 king salmon (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
 kingfish or king-fish (*see* white croaker, 218)
 king-of-the-salmon, 173
kisutch, *Oncorhynchus*, 116
 kokanee (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
laeta, *Pholis*, 381
Lamna ditropis, 75
 Lamnidae, 75
Lampanyctus leucopsarus, 145
 regalis, 147
 ritteri, 148
Lampetra ayresii, 69
 lamprey, Pacific, 68
 river, 69
 Lampreys, 68
 Lampridae, 171
Lampris regius, 171
 lancetfish, Pacific, 156
 Lancetfishes, 156
 lanternfish (or lantern-fish)
 bigeye, 140
 bigfin, 143
 blue, 141
 broadfin, 148
 fangtooth, 149
 patchwork, 150
 pinpoint, 147
 small-eyed (*see* pinpoint lanternfish, 147)
 smallfin, 145
 theta, 144
 white-spotted (*see* theta lanternfish, 144)
 Lanternfishes, 140
 large-scaled goby (*see* crested goby, 358)
lateralis, *Artedius*, 299
 Embiotoca, 211
 Taeniotoca, 211
latifrons, *Xeneretmus*, 328
 Xenopyxis, 328
latipinnis, *Zaniolepis*, 247
Lebius superciliosus, 245
 lemon sole, 194
Lepidogobius lepidus, 359
Lepidopsetta bilineata, 197
lepidus, *Lepidogobius*, 359
Leptocottus armatus, 309
 lesser filamented sculpin, 289
Lestidium ringens, 153
leucopsarus, *Lampanyctus*, 145
Leuroglossus stilbius, 128
Limanda aspera, 198
lineatus, *Genyonemus*, 218
lineolata, *Sarda*, 226
 lingcod, 248
 liparid, abyssal (*see* abyssal snailfish, 348)
 black-tailed (*see* blacktail snailfish, 350)
 continuous-finned (*see* shorttail snailfish, 346)
 Denny's (*see* marbled snailfish, 345)
 Green's (*see* lobefin snailfish, 347)
 Günther's (*see* ribbon snailfish, 343)
 Juan de Fuca (*see* slipskin snailfish, 344)
 Pallas's (*see* spotted snailfish, 342)
 prickly (*see* prickly snailfish, 350)
 ring-tailed (*see* ringtail snailfish, 341)
 shore (*see* tidepool snailfish, 340)
 small-disked (*see* smalldisk snailfish, 349)
 tadpole (*see* tadpole snailfish, 352)
 Liparidae, 339
Liparis calliodon, 342
 cyclopus, 343
 dennyi, 345
 florae, 340
 fucensis, 344
 pulchellus, 346
 rutteri, 341
 little redfish (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
 lobefin snailfish, 347
 lobe-jawed rockfish (*see* splitnose rockfish, 266)
lockingtoni, *Ichthyos*, 232
 longfin cod, 167
 longfin sculpin, 285
 longfin smelt, 124
 longfin sole (*see* rex sole, 202)
 longfin tuna (*see* albacore, 224)
longirostris, *Lumpenella*, 369
 long-jaw flounder (*see* arrowtooth flounder, 183)
 longjaw rockfish, 262

- longnose skate, 86
 longsnout prickleback, 369
 longsnout or long-snouted blenny (*see* long-
 snout prickleback, 369)
 longspine combfish, 247
 long-spined greenling (*see* longspine comb-
 fish, 247)
 loosejaw, 137
 Loosejaws, 137
lugubris, *Melamphaes*, 177
Lumpenella longirostris, 369
 Lumpenidae (*see* under Stichaeidae, 368)
Lumpenus anguillaris, 371
 sagitta, 371
 lumpsucker, Pacific spiny (*see* spiny lump-
 sucker, 337)
 smooth, 339
 spiny, 337
 Lumpsuckers, 337
Lycodapus fierasfer, 391
 mandibularis, 391
Lycodes brevipes, 389
 diapterus, 387
 palearis, 388
Lycodopsis pacifica, 385
Lyconectes aleutensis, 379
Lyopsetta exilis, 187
macellus, *Prionistius*, 294
 Triglops, 294
 mackerel, jack (*see* mackereljack, 222)
 Pacific, 228
 mackerel shark (*see* salmon shark, 75)
 Mackerel sharks, 75
 mackereljack, 222
 Mackerels, 223
macouni, *Chauliodus*, 138
macrocephalus, *Gadus*, 165
Macropinna microstoma, 131
macropus, *Caristius*, 175
 Tactostoma, 136
Macrurus acrolepis, 170
maculatum, *Notorhynchus*, 71
maculosus, *Oligocottus*, 301
maeandricus, *Gobiesox*, 396
 Sicyogaster, 396
Malacocottus kincaidi, 312
 Malacosteidae, 137
maliger, *Sebastodes*, 276
Mallotus catervarius, 127
 villosus, 127
malma, *Salvelinus*, 112
 manacled sculpin, 322
mandibularis, *Lycodapus*, 391
 manefish, 175
 Manefishes, 175
 marbled sculpin, giant (*see* cabezon, 282)
 marbled snailfish, 345
marginata, *Brosomphycis*, 393
 mariposa (*see* opah, 171)
marmoratus, *Scorpaenichthys*, 282
maximus, *Cetorhinus*, 76
medirostris, *Acipenser*, 98
 megrim (*see* mottled sanddab, 180)
Melamphaes cavernosus, 177
 lugubris, 177
 rugosus, 176
 Melamphaidae, 175
 melamphid, crested, 176
 highsnout, 177
 Melamphids, 175
melanops, *Sebastodes*, 254
melanostictus, *Psettichthys*, 189
 Melanostomiatidae, 135
melanurus, *Careproctus*, 350
 Merlucciidae, 162
Merluccius productus, 162
metzi, *Gibbonsia*, 361
microcephalus, *Somniosus*, 83
microdon, *Cyclothone*, 132
Microgadus proximus, 164
microstoma, *Macropinna*, 131
Microstomus pacificus, 200
 midshipman (or northern midshipman), 398
milleri, *Bathylagus*, 130
 miller's thumbs (*see* Sulpins, 281)
miniatus, *Sebastodes*, 257
Mola mola, 400
mola, *Mola*, 400
 Molidae, 400
molle, *Bothrocara*, 390
montereyensis, *Gibbonsia*, 362
 moonfish (*see* opah, 171)
 Moonfishes, 171
mordax, *Engraulis*, 104
 mosshead prickleback, 374
 mosshead sculpin, 304
 mossy sculpin (*see* calico sculpin, 305)
 mottled sanddab, 180
mucosus, *Xiphister*, 376
 mud shark (*see* sixgill shark, 72)
 muddlers (*see* Sulpins, 281)
muscarum, *Rimicola*, 397

- Myctophidae, 140
Myctophum californiense, 143
Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus, 307
mystinus, *Sebastodes*, 252
 Myxinidae, 66
nasus, *Isurus*, 76
Nautichthys oculofasciatus, 318
nebulosus, *Sebastodes*, 277
Nectoliparis pelagicus, 352
 Nemichthyidae, 159
Nemichthys avocetta, 160
Neoscopelarchoides dentatus, 152
nerka, *Oncorhynchus*, 120
nicholsii, *Coryphopterus*, 358
 Rhinogobiops, 358
nigripinnis, *Bathyagonus*, 327
nigrocinctus, *Sebastodes*, 279
nobilis, *Cynoscion*, 217
 northern anchovy (*see* anchovy, 104)
 northern clingfish (*see* flathead clingfish, 396)
 northern midshipman (*see* midshipman, 398)
 northern pearleye (*see* pearleye, 247)
 northern ronquil (*see* ronquil, 364)
 northern sculpin (*see* comb sculpin, 287)
 northern sole (*see* yellowfin sole, 198)
 northern spearnose poacher (*see* window-tail poacher, 326)
notatus, *Porichthys*, 398
Notolepis coruscans, 154
Notorhynchus cepedianus, 71
 maculatum, 71
Notoscopelus resplendens, 150
nugator, *Chirolophis*, 374
Occa verrucosa, 324
 ocean perch (*see* longjaw rockfish, 262)
 Pacific (*see* longjaw rockfish, 262)
 ocean sunfish, 400
 Ocean sunfishes, 400
ocellatus, *Anarrhichthys*, 366
oculofasciatus, *Nautichthys*, 318
Odontopyxis trispinosa, 333
olfersii, *Argyropelecus*, 133
Oligocottus maculosus, 301
 rimensis, 300
 snyderi, 302
 olive-backed rockfish (*see* striptail rockfish, 264)
Oncorhynchus gorboscha, 114
 keta, 119
 kisutch, 116
 nerka, 120
 tshawytscha, 117
Oneirodes bulbosus, 402
 Oneirodidae, 402
 opah, 171
Ophiodon elongatus, 248
 orange rockfish, 256
 orange-spotted rock-fish (*see* quillback rockfish, 276)
orbis, *Eumicrotremus*, 337
 ornamented blenny (*see* mosshead prickle-back, 374)
ornata, *Pholis*, 380
 Osmeridae, 122
Osmerus dentex, 126
ovigerum, *Careproctus*, 348
Oxylebius pictus, 246
 Pacific barracuda, 238
 Pacific bonito, 226
 Pacific cod, 165
 Pacific dogfish, 81
 Pacific electric ray, 93
 Pacific hagfish, 67
 Pacific hake, 162
 Pacific halibut, 184
 Pacific herring, 99
 Pacific lamprey, 68
 Pacific lancetfish, 156
 Pacific mackerel, 228
 Pacific ocean perch (*see* longjaw rockfish, 262)
 Pacific pompano, 231
 Pacific salmon, 106
 Pacific sanddab (*see* mottled sanddab, 180)
 Pacific sandfish (*see* sandfish, 215)
 Pacific sandlance, 395
 Pacific sardine (*see* pilchard, 101)
 Pacific saury, 158
 Pacific sleeper shark, 83
 Pacific snakeblenny (*see* snake prickleback, 371)
 Pacific spiny lumpsucker (*see* spiny lump-sucker, 337)
 Pacific staghorn sculpin (*see* staghorn sculpin, 309)
 Pacific tomcod, 164
pacifica, *Lycodopsis*, 385

- pacificus*, *Bathylagus*, 129
Microstomus, 200
Somniosus, 83
Thaleichthys, 122
 padded sculpin, 298
 painted greenling, 246
 pale eel-pout (*see* pallid eelpout, 391)
palearis, *Lycodes*, 388
pallasii, *Clupea*, 99
Pallasina barbata aix, 325
 Pallas's liparid (*see* spotted snailfish, 342)
 pallid eelpout, 391
Palometa simillima, 231
 paper sole (*see* flathead sole, 185)
paradoxus, *Psychrolutes*, 314
 Paralepididae, 153
Paraliparis deani, 350
Parophrys vetulus, 194
 patchwork lanternfish, 120
paucispinis, *Sebastodes*, 251
 pearleye (*or* northern pearleye), 152
 Pearleyes, 152
 pearly eel-pout (*see* blackmouth eelpout, 391)
pelagicus, *Nectoliparis*, 352
pelamis, *Katsuwonus*, 227
 pen-point blenny (*see* penpoint gunnel, 382)
 penpoint gunnel, 382
pentacantha, *Asterotheca*, 331
Peprilus simillimus, 231
 perch, kelp (*see* kelp seaperch, 214)
 ocean (*see* longjaw rockfish, 262)
 Pacific ocean (*see* longjaw rockfish, 262)
 pile (*see* pile seaperch, 210)
personatus, *Ammodytes tobianus*, 395
 petrale sole (*see* brill, 188)
 Petromyzontidae, 68
Phanerodon furcatus, 209
pharao, *Anotopterus*, 155
 Pholidae, 380
Pholis laeta, 381
 ornata, 380
Phytichthys chirus, 376
pictus, *Oxylebius*, 246
 pigmy sea-poacher (*see* pygmy poacher, 333)
 pilchard, 101
 pile perch (*see* pile seaperch, 210)
 pink seaperch, 210
 pink salmon, 114
pinniger, *Sebastodes*, 256
 pinpoint lanternfish, 147
 pipefish (*or* bay pipefish), 356
 Pipefishes, 356
Platichthys stellatus, 203
Plectobranchnus evides, 372
 Pleuronectidae, 182
Pleuronichthys coenosus, 192
 decurrens, 191
 plumose sculpin (*see* scalyhead sculpin, 296)
Pneumatophorus diego, 228
 japonicus, 228
 poacher
 bigeye (*see* bigeye starsnout, 331)
 blackfin, 327
 blacktip, 328
 deep-pitted, 334
 fourhorn, 323
 northern spearnose (*see* windowtail poacher, 326)
 pygmy, 333
 smooth, 335
 sturgeon, 336
 tubenose (*see* tubesnout poacher, 325)
 tubesnout, 325
 warty, 324
 windowtail (*or* window-tailed), 326
 Poachers, 323
Polistotrema deani, 66
 stoutii, 67
 pollock, walleye (*see* whiting, 163)
polyacanthocephalus, *Myoxocephalus*, 307
polyactiocephalus, *Chirolophis*, 373
polyaspis, *Decapterus*, 272
Polypera greeni, 347
 pomfret, 220
 Pomfrets, 220
 pompano, California (*see* Pacific pompano, 231)
 Pacific, 231
 popeyes (*see* C-O sole, 192)
 porgy (*see* redbait seaperch, 208)
Porichthys notatus, 398
Poroclinus rothrocki, 368
pretiosus, *Hypomesus*, 125
 prickleback, black, 377
 black-and-white, 372
 bluebarred (*see* black-and-white prickleback, 372)
 cockscorn, 375

- decorated, 373
- longsnout, 369
- mosshead, 374
- ribbon, 376
- rock, 376
- snake, 371
- two-spotted (*see* black-and-white prickleback, 372)
- whitebarred, 368
- Y-, 370
- Pricklebacks, 368
- prickly liparid (*see* prickly snailfish, 350)
- prickly sculpin (*see* saddleback sculpin, 300)
- prickly skate (*see* starry skate, 87)
- prickly snailfish, 350
- priest-fish (*see* blue rockfish, 252)
- Prionace glauca*, 79
- Prionistius macellus*, 294
- productus*, *Merluccius*, 162
- proriger*, *Sebastodes*, 260
- prowfish, 233
- Prowfishes, 233
- proximus*, *Microgadus*, 164
- Psettichthys melanostictus*, 189
- Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*, 219
- Psychrolutes paradoxus*, 314
- Ptilichthyidae, 367
- Ptilichthys goodei*, 367
- pugetensis*, *Chitonotus*, 286
- pulchellus*, *Liparis*, 346
- purpurescens*, *Anoplarchus*, 375
- pygmy poacher, 333
- pygmy rockfish, 263
- quadricornis*, *Hypsagonus*, 323
- quillback rockfish, 276
- quillfish, 367
- Quillfishes, 367
- quinnat salmon (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
- Radulinus asprellus*, 291
 - taylori*, 292
- rafinesquii*, *Diaphus*, 144
- ragfish (*or* rag-fish), 234
 - brown (*see* ragfish, 234)
 - fan-tailed (*see* ragfish, 234)
- Ragfishes, 234
- rail*, *Brama*, 220
- rainbow trout (*see* steelhead trout, 109)
- Raja abyssicola*, 90
 - binoculata*, 84
 - kincaidii*, 88
 - rhina*, 86
 - stellulata*, 87
- Rajidae, 84
- raspshead rockfish (*see* red snapper, 268)
- ratfish, 94
- rattail, filamented, 169
 - roughscale, 170
 - smoothscale, 168
- rat-tailed sting ray (*see* diamond stingray, 91)
- Rattails, 168
- ray, Pacific electric, 93
 - rat-tailed sting (*see* diamond stingray, 91)
- Ray's bream (*see* pomfret, 220)
- rays, Electric, 92
- red brotula (*or* brotulid), 393
- red cod (*see* red snapper, 268)
- red devil, 379
- red Irish lord, 284
- red rockfish (*see* red snapper, 268)
- red salmon (*see* sockeye salmon, 120)
- red snapper, 268
- redfish, little (*see* under sockeye salmon, 120)
- red-spotted char (*see* Dolly Varden, 112)
- redstripe rockfish, 260
- redtail seaperch, 208
- redtail surfperch (*see* redtail seaperch, 208)
- regalis*, *Lampanyctus*, 147
- regius*, *Lampris*, 171
- Remilegia australis*, 205
- Remoras, 205
- resplendens*, *Notoscopelus*, 150
- rex sole, 202
- rexsalmonorum*, *Trachipterus*, 173
- Rhamphocottus richardsoni*, 319
- rhina*, *Raja*, 86
- Rhinogobiops nicholsii*, 358
- rhodorus*, *Ascelichthys*, 310
- rhodoterus*, *Holconotus*, 208
- ribbed sculpin, 295
- ribbon barracudina, 154
- ribbon prickleback, 376
- ribbon snailfish, 343
- Ribbonfishes, 173
- richardsoni*, *Pseudopentaceros*, 219
 - Rhamphocottus*, 319
- rimensis*, *Oligocottus*, 300

- Rimicola eigenmanni*, 397
muscarum, 397
ringens, *Lestidium*, 153
ringtail snailfish, 341
ring-tailed liparid (*see* ringtail snailfish, 341)
ritteri, *Lampanyctus*, 148
river lamprey, 69
rock blenny (*see* rock prickleback, 376)
rock cod (*or* rockcod) (*see* Rockfishes, 250)
rock greenling, 245
rock prickleback, 376
rock sole, 197
rockfish (*or* rock-fish)
 banded (*see* blackbanded rockfish, 279)
 big-eyed (*see* sharpchin rockfish, 271)
 black, 254
 blackbanded, 279
 blackblotched, 258
 blackmouth (*see* blackblotched rockfish, 258)
 blackthroat (*see* rougheye rockfish, 261)
 blue, 252
 brown, 273
 canary (*see* orange rockfish, 256)
 China (*see* yellowstripe rockfish, 277)
 copper, 275
 flag, 270
 greenstripe (*or* greenstriped), 272
 lobe-jawed (*see* splitnose rockfish, 266)
 longjaw, 262
 olive-backed (*see* stripetail rockfish, 264)
 orange, 256
 orange-spotted (*see* quillback rockfish, 276)
 pygmy, 263
 quillback, 276
 rasphead (*see* red snapper, 268)
 red (*see* red snapper, 268)
 redstripe, 260
 rosy, 267
 rougheye, 261
 sharpchin, 271
 shortspine channel (*see* spinycheek rockfish, 280)
 spinycheek, 280
 splitnose, 266
 stripetail, 264
 tiger (*see* blackbanded rockfish, 279)
 turkey (*see* red snapper, 268)
 vermilion, 257
 Wilson's (*see* pygmy rockfish, 263)
 yellowstripe, 277
 yellowtail, 253
Rockfishes, 250
rockhead (*see* deep-pitted poacher, 334)
rocktrout (*see* kelp greenling, 242; white-spotted greenling, 244)
rockweed gunnel, 383
ronquil (*or* northern ronquil), 364
Ronquils, 363
Ronquilus jordani, 364
rosaceus, *Sebastodes*, 267
rostrata, *Antimora*, 167
rosy rockfish, 267
rosy lip sculpin, 310
rothrocki, *Poroclinus*, 368
roughback sculpin, 286
roughback sole (*see* rock sole, 197)
rougheye rockfish, 261
roughscale rattail, 170
roughscale sole, 190
rough-scaled grenadier (*see* roughscale rattail, 170)
roughspine sculpin, 294
round-nosed sculpin (*see* smoothhead sculpin, 299)
ruberrimus, *Sebastodes*, 268
rubrivinctus, *Sebastodes*, 270
rudderfish, brown, 232
Rudderfishes, 232
rugosus, *Melamphaes*, 176
rutteri, *Liparis*, 341
sablefish, 239
saddleback gunnel, 380
saddleback sculpin, 300
saddled blenny (*see* saddleback gunnel, 380)
sagax, *Sardinops*, 101
sagitta, *Lumpenus*, 371
sailfin sculpin, 318
sailor-fish (*see* sailfin sculpin, 318)
saira, *Cololabis*, 158
salar, *Salmo*, 107
saliens, *Thunnus*, 225
Salmo clarkii clarkii, 111
 gairdnerii, 109
 salar, 107
 trutta, 108
salmon, Atlantic, 107
 blueback (*see* coho salmon, 116; sockeye salmon, 120)

chinook, 117
 chum, 119
 coho, 116
 dog (*see* chum salmon, 119)
 humpback (*see* pink salmon, 114)
 Kennerly's (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
 kickaninny (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
 king (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
 kokanee (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
 Pacific, 106
 pink, 114
 quinnat (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
 red (*see* sockeye salmon, 120)
 silver (*see* coho salmon, 116)
 sockeye, 120
 spring (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
 tyee (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
 salmon shark, 75
 Salmonidae, 105
 Salmons, 105
Salvelinus fontinalis, 113
 malma, 112
 sand sole, 189
 sanddab, mottled, 180
 Pacific (*see* mottled sanddab, 180)
 speckled, 181
 Sanddabs, 180
 sandfish (*or* Pacific sandfish), 215
 Sandfishes, 215
 sandlance (*see* Pacific sandlance, 395)
 Arctic (*see* Pacific sandlance, 395)
 Pacific, 395
 Sandlances, 395
sapidissima, *Alosa*, 103
Sarda lineolata, 226
 sardine, Pacific (*see* pilchard, 101)
Sardinops caerulea, 101
 sagax, 101
 Sauries, 158
 saury, Pacific, 158
saxicola, *Sebastodes*, 264
 scad (*see* mackereljack, 222)
 scalyhead sculpin, 296
 Sciaenidae, 216
scintillans, *Aristostomias*, 137
 Scomberesocidae, 158
 Scombridae, 223
 Scopelarchidae, 152

Scorpaenichthys marmoratus, 282
 Scorpaenidae, 250
 sculpin, bigmouth, 321
 blackfin, 312
 buffalo, 308
 calico, 305
 comb, 287
 crested, 317
 darter (*see* slim sculpin, 291)
 filamented, 290
 fluffy, 302
 giant marbled (*see* cabezon 282)
 globe-headed (*see* mosshead sculpin, 304)
 great, 307
 grunt, 319
 lesser filamented, 289
 longfin, 285
 manacled, 322
 mosshead, 304
 mossy (*see* calico sculpin, 305)
 northern (*see* comb sculpin, 287)
 Pacific staghorn (*see* staghorn sculpin, 309)
 padded, 298
 plumose (*see* scalyhead sculpin, 296)
 prickly (*see* saddleback sculpin, 300)
 ribbed, 295
 rosylip, 310
 roughback, 286
 roughspine, 294
 round-nosed (*see* smoothead sculpin, 299)
 saddleback, 300
 sailfin, 318
 scalyhead, 296
 sharpnose, 306
 silverspotted, 315
 slim, 291
 smoothead, 299
 soft, 313
 spinyhead, 311
 spinynose, 292
 spotfin (*see* lesser filamented sculpin, 289)
 staghorn, 309
 tadpole, 314
 Taylor's (*see* spinynose sculpin, 292)
 threadfin (*see* filamented sculpin, 290)
 tidepool, 301

- Sculpins, 281
 Scyliorhinidae, 78
Scytalina cerdale, 384
 Scytalinidae, 384
 sea trout (*see* coastal cutthroat trout, 111)
 seabass, white, 217
 seaperch (*or* sea-perch)
 blue (*see* striped seaperch, 211)
 brown (*see* kelp seaperch, 214)
 dusky (*see* pile seaperch, 210)
 kelp, 214
 pile, 210
 redtail, 208
 shiner, 213
 striped, 211
 walleye, 207
 white, 209
 Seaperches, 207
 sea-poacher, black-finned (*see* blackfin poacher, 327)
 black-tipped (*see* blacktip poacher, 328)
 deep-pitted (*see* deep-pitted poacher, 334)
 four-horned (*see* fourhorn poacher, 323)
 pigmy (*see* pygmy poacher, 333)
 smooth (*see* smooth poacher, 335)
 sturgeon-like (*see* sturgeon poacher, 336)
 warty (*see* warty poacher, 324)
 window-tailed (*see* windowtail poacher, 326)
 Sea-poachers (*see* Poachers, 323)
 searcher, 365
Sebastodes aleutianus, 261
 alutus, 262
 auriculatus, 273
 caurinus, 275
 crameri, 258
 dallii, 273
 diploproa, 266
 elongatus, 272
 flavidus, 253
 maliger, 276
 melanops, 254
 miniatus, 257
 mystinus, 252
 nebulosus, 277
 nigrocinctus, 279
 paucispinis, 251
 pinniger, 256
 proriger, 260
 rosaceus, 267
 ruberrimus, 268
 rubrivinctus, 270
 saxicola, 264
 wilsoni, 263
 zacentrus, 271
Sebastolobus alascanus, 280
setiger, *Dasycottus*, 311
 sevengill shark, 71
 shad (*or* American shad), 103
 shark, basking, 76
 blue, 79
 brown (*see* brown cat shark, 78)
 brown cat, 78
 mackerel (*see* salmon shark, 76)
 mud (*see* sixgill shark, 72)
 Pacific sleeper, 83
 salmon, 75
 sevengill, 71
 sixgill, 72
 sleeper (*see* Pacific sleeper shark, 83)
 souffin, 80
 spotted-cow (*see* sevengill, 71)
 thresher, 73
 Sharks, Basking, 76
 Blue, 79
 Cat, 78
 Cow, 71
 Mackerel, 75
 Sleeper, 83
 Thresher, 73
 sharpchin rockfish, 271
 sharpnose sculpin, 306
 shiner (*or* yellow shiner) (*see* shiner seaperch, 213)
 shiner seaperch, 213
 shore liparid (*see* tidepool snailfish, 340)
 shortfin eelpout, 389
 shortspine channel rockfish (*see* spinycheek rockfish, 280)
 shorttail snailfish, 346
 showy snailfish (*see* shorttail snailfish, 346)
Sicyogaster, *maeandricus*, 396
sigalutes, *Gilbertidia*, 313
signatus, *Bathymaster*, 365
silenus, *Zaprora*, 233
 silver salmon (*see* coho salmon, 116)
 silver smelt (*see* surf smelt, 125)
 silver spot (*see* silverspotted sculpin, 315)

- silver trout (*see under* sockeye salmon, 120)
- silverspotted sculpin, 315
- silvery hatchetfish, 133
- simillima*, *Palometa*, 231
- simillimus* *Peprilus*, 231
- simonyi*, *Benthodesmus*, 229
- singing fish (*see* midshipman, 398)
- sixgill shark, 72
- skate, big, 84
 - black, 88
 - deepsea, 90
 - longnose, 86
 - prickly (*see* starry skate, 87)
 - starry, 87
- Skates, 84
- skil (*see* sablefish, 239)
- skilfish, 241
- skil-fish, giant (*see* skilfish, 241)
- Skilfishes, 239
- skipjack tuna, 227
- skipper (*see* Pacific saury, 158)
- sladeni*, *Argyropelecus*, 133
- sleeper shark (*see* Pacific sleeper shark, 83)
 - Pacific, 83
- Sleeper sharks, 83
- slender barracudina, 153
- slender blacksmelt, 129
- slender clingfish (*see* kelp clingfish, 397)
- slender sole, 187
- slim sculpin, 291
- slime sole (*see* Dover sole, 200)
- slippery sole (*see* Dover sole, 200)
- slipskin snailfish, 344
- smalldisk snailfish, 349
- small-disked liparid (*see* smalldisk snailfish, 349)
- smalleye squaretail (*see* squaretail, 236)
- small-eyed lantern-fish (*see* pinpoint lantern-fish, 147)
- smallfin lanternfish, 147
- smelt, Arctic (*see* toothed smelt, 126)
 - black (*see* blacksmelt)
 - longfin, 124
 - silver (*see* surf smelt, 125)
 - surf, 125
 - toothed, 126
- Smelts, 122
- Smelts, Deepsea, 128
- smooth alligatorfish (*see* smooth poacher, 335)
- smooth lumpsucker, 339
- smooth poacher, 335
- smooth sea-poacher (*see* smooth poacher, 335)
- smoothhead sculpin, 299
- smoothscale rattail, 168
- smooth-scaled grenadier (*see* smoothscale rattail, 168)
- smoothtongue (*or* California smooth-tongue), 128
- snailfish, abyssal, 348
 - blacktail, 350
 - lobefin, 347
 - marbled, 345
 - prickly, 350
 - ribbon, 343
 - ringtail, 341
 - shorttail, 346
 - showy (*see* shorttail snailfish, 346)
 - slipskin, 344
 - smalldisk, 349
 - spotted, 342
 - tadpole, 352
 - tidepool, 340
- Snailfishes, 339
- snake, glass (*see* threadfish, 160)
- snake prickleback, 371
- snakeblenny, Pacific (*see* snake prickleback, 371)
- snapper, red, 268
- snipe eel, 159
- snyderi*, *Oligocottus*, 302
- sockeye salmon, 120
- soft eelpout, 390
- soft sculpin, 313
- sole, butter, 195
 - C-O, 192
 - curlfin, 191
 - deepsea, 201
 - Dover, 200
 - English (*see* lemon sole, 194)
 - flathead, 185
 - forkline, 196
 - lemon, 194
 - longfin (*see* rex sole, 202)
 - northern (*see* yellowfin sole, 198)
 - paper (*see* flathead sole, 185)
 - petrale (*see* brill, 188)
 - rex, 202
 - rock, 197
 - roughback (*see* rock sole, 197)
 - roughscale, 190

- sand, 189
- slender, 187
- slime (*see* Dover sole, 200)
- slippery (*see* Dover sole, 200)
- yellowfin, 198
- Soles (*see* Flounders, 182)
- Somniosus microcephalus*, 83
 - pacificus*, 83
- sordidus*, *Citharichthys*, 180
- soupfin shark, 80
- Spanish flag (*see* flag rockfish, 270)
- spearnose poacher, northern (*see* windowtail poacher, 326)
- speckled char (*see* brook trout, 113)
- speckled sanddab, 181
- Sphyraena argentea*, 238
- Sphyraenidae, 238
- spinosus*, *Hemilepidotus*, 283
- spiny dogfish (*see* Pacific dogfish, 81)
- spiny lumpsucker (*or* Pacific spiny lumpsucker), 337
- spinycheek rockfish, 280
- spinycheek starsnout, 330
- spinyhead sculpin, 311
- spinynose sculpin, 292
- Spirinchus dilatus*, 124
- splitnose rockfish, 266
- spot, silver (*see* silverspotted sculpin, 315)
- spotfin sculpin (*see* lesser filamented sculpin, 289)
- spotted cow shark (*see* sevengill shark, 71)
- spotted kelpfish (*see* crevice kelpfish, 362)
- spotted snailfish, 342
- spring salmon (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
- Squalidae, 81
- Squalus suckleyi*, 81
- squaretail (*or* smalleye squaretail), 236
- Squaretails, 236
- staghorn sculpin (*or* Pacific staghorn sculpin), 309
- starry flounder, 203
- starry skate, 87
- starsnout, bigeye, 331
 - gray, 329
 - spinycheek, 330
- steelhead trout, 109
- stellatus*, *Platichthys*, 203
- stelleri*, *Hexagrammos*, 244
- stellulata*, *Raja*, 87
- stenolepis*, *Hippoglossus*, 184
- Stenoptychidae, 133
- Stichaeidae, 368
- stickleback, threespine, 353
- Sticklebacks, 353
- stigmaeus*, *Citharichthys*, 181
- stilbius*, *Leuroglossus*, 128
- stingray (*or* sting ray)
 - diamond, 91
 - rat-tailed (*see* diamond stingray, 91)
- Stingrays, 91
- stomias*, *Atheresthes*, 183
- stout blacksmelt, 130
- stoutii*, *Polistotrema*, 67
- striped kelpfish, 361
- striped seaperch, 211
- stripetail rockfish, 264
- Stromateidae, 230
- sturgeon, green, 98
 - white, 96
- sturgeon poacher, 336
- sturgeon-like sea-poacher (*see* sturgeon poacher, 336)
- Sturgeons, 96
- suckleyi*, *Squalus*, 81
- sunfish, ocean, 400
- Sunfishes, Ocean, 400
- superciliosus*, *Hexagrammos*, 245
 - Lebius*, 245
- surf smelt, 125
- surfperch, redtail (*see* redtail seaperch, 208)
 - walleye (*see* walleye seaperch, 207)
- swanii*, *Bothragonus*, 334
- symmetricus*, *Trachurus*, 222
- Synchirus gilli*, 322
- Syngnathidae, 356
- Syngnathus griseolineatus*, 356
- Tactostoma macropus*, 136
- tadpole liparid (*see* tadpole snailfish, 352)
- tadpole sculpin, 314
- tadpole snailfish, 352
- Taeniotoca lateralis*, 211
- Tarletonbeania crenularis*, 141
 - taylori*, 141
- taylori*, *Asemichthys*, 292
 - Radulinus*, 292
 - Tarletonbeania*, 141
- Taylor's sculpin (*see* spinynose sculpin, 292)
- tenuis*, *Icelinus*, 289
- Tetragonuridae, 236
- Tetragonurus cuvieri*, 236

- Tetranarce californica*, 93
Thaleichthys pacificus, 122
Theragra chalcogrammus, 163
 c. chalcogrammus, 164
 c. fucensis, 164
theta, *Diaphus*, 144
 theta lanternfish, 144
thompsoni, *Electrona*, 141
 threedeel (*see* threadfish, 160)
 threadfin sculpin (*see* filamented sculpin, 290)
 threadfish, 160
 Threadfishes, 159
 threespine stickleback, 353
 thresher shark, 73
 Thresher sharks, 73
Thunnus alalunga, 224
 saliens, 225
 tidepool sculpin, 301
 tidepool snailfish, 340
 tiger rockfish (*see* blackbanded rockfish, 279)
 Toadfishes, 398
tobianus personatus, *Ammodytes*, 395
 tomcod, Pacific, 164
 tommycod (*see* whitespotted greenling, 244)
 toothed smelt, 126
 Torpedinidae, 92
Torpedo californica, 93
townsendi, *Ceratoscopelus*, 149
Trachurus symmetricus, 222
 Trachypteridae, 173
Trachypterus rexsalmonorum, 173
transmontanus, *Acipenser*, 96
 Trichiuridae, 229
Trichodon trichodon, 215
trichodon, *Trichodon*, 215
 Trichodontidae, 215
tridentatus, *Entosphenus*, 68
Triglops beani, 295
 macellus, 294
trispinosa, *Odontopyxis*, 333
 trout, brook, 113
 brown, 108
 coastal cutthroat, 111
 kelp- (*see* kelp greenling, 242)
 rainbow (*see* steelhead trout, 109)
 rock- (*see* rocktrout)
 sea (*see* coastal cutthroat trout, 111)
 silver (*see* under sockeye salmon, 120)
 steelhead, 109
trutta, *Salmo*, 108
tshawytscha, *Oncorhynchus*, 117
 tubenose poacher (*see* tubesnout poacher, 325)
 tubesnout (*or* tube-snout), 355
 tubesnout poacher, 325
 Tubesnouts, 355
 tuna (*see* albacore, 224)
 tuna, bluefin, 225
 longfin (*see* albacore, 224)
 skipjack, 227
 turbot (*see* arrowtooth flounder, 183)
 turkey rockfish (*see* red snapper, 268)
 two-spotted prickleback (*see* black-and-white prickleback, 372)
 tyee salmon (*see* chinook salmon, 117)
vacca, *Damalichthys*, 210
 veiled anglemouth, 132
ventricosus, *Aptocyclus*, 339
 vermilion rockfish, 257
verrucosa, *Occa*, 324
verrucosus, *Allocyttus*, 178
vetulus, *Parophrys*, 194
villosus, *Mallotus*, 127
 viperfish, fanged, 138
 Viperfishes, 138
vulpinus, *Alopias*, 73
 walleye pollock (*see* whiting, 163)
 walleye seaperch, 207
 walleye surfperch (*see* walleye seaperch, 207)
 warty poacher, 324
 warty sea-poacher (*see* warty poacher, 324)
 watersnake, brittle (*see* threadfish, 160)
 wattled eelpout, 388
 whalesucker, 205
 white croaker, 218
 white seabass, 217
 white seaperch, 209
 white sturgeon, 96
 white-barred (*or* whitebarred) blenny (*see* whitebarred prickleback, 368)
 whitebarred prickleback, 368
 whitespotted greenling, 244
 white-spotted lanternfish (*see* theta lanternfish, 144)
 whiting, 163
willoughbyi, *Acrotus*, 234
wilsoni, *Sebastes*, 263
 Wilson's rockfish (*see* pygmy rockfish, 263)
 windowtail poacher, 326

window-tailed sea-poacher (*see* windowtail poacher, 326)
 witch (*see* rex sole, 202)
 wolf-eel, 366
 Wolffishes, 366
 wrymouth, dwarf (*see* red devil, 379)
 giant, 378
Xeneretmus latifrons, 328
Xenopyxis latifrons, 328
Xererpes fucorum, 383
Xiphister mucosus, 376
 Xiphisteridae (*see under* Stichaeidae, 368)
 Y-blenny (*see* Y-prickleback, 370)
 yellow shiner (*see* shiner seaperch, 213)
 yellowfin sole, 198
 yellowstripe rockfish, 277
 yellowtail rockfish, 253
 Y-prickleback, 370
zacentrus, *Sebastodes*, 271
zachirus, *Glyptocephalus*, 202
Zaniolepis latipinnis, 247
Zaprora silenus, 233
 Zaproridae, 233
 Zeidae, 178
 Zoarcidae, 385
zonifer, *Erilepis*, 241
zonope, *Jordania*, 285
zyopterus, *Galeorhinus*, 80

